

APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY

Undergraduate Bulletin

2009–2010

VOLUME XCVI



Appalachian State University is committed to providing equal opportunity in education and employment to all applicants, students, and employees. The university does not discriminate in access to its educational programs and activities, or with respect to hiring or the terms and conditions of employment, on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, creed, sex, gender identity and expression, political affiliation, age, disability, veteran status, or sexual orientation. The university actively promotes diversity among students and employees.

The Appalachian State University *Undergraduate Bulletin* is intended for information purposes only and does not constitute a contract between the University and the student. While this catalog presents policies and programs as accurately as possible at the time of publication, the University reserves the right to revise any section or part without notice or obligation.

Appalachian
STATE UNIVERSITY

Table of Contents

The University	3
Mission Statement	3
Appalachian State University: A History of Service to Students	3
History of the University of North Carolina System	5
Accreditation.....	6
Assessment of Student Learning at Appalachian State University.....	7
Academic Affairs	8
Student Life	15
Student Financial Aid	24
Expenses	29
Enrollment Management	34
The Office of Admissions.....	34
College Awareness Programs.....	38
The Registrar’s Office	38
Academic Regulations	39
The Undergraduate Program - General Education	52
University College	59
Orientation Programs; Academic Advising; Learning Assistance Program; Testing Services; University Documentary Services; University Writing Center; Forum Lecture Series; Service-Learning & Community-Based Research; Office of Student Research; Summer Reading Program; General Education; Writing Across the Curriculum; First Year Seminar; Watauga Global Community; Heltzer Honors Program; Appalachian Studies; Global Studies; Interdisciplinary Studies; Sustainable Development; Women’s Studies	
The College of Arts and Sciences	99
Anthropology; Biology; Chemistry; Computer Science; BA in Economics; English; Foreign Languages and Literatures; Geography and Planning; Geology; Government and Justice Studies; History; Mathematical Sciences; Philosophy and Religion; Physics and Astronomy; Psychology; Social Work; Sociology	
The Walker College of Business	240
Accounting; Computer Information Systems; Economics; Finance, Banking and Insurance; Management; Marketing	
The Reich College of Education	283
Curriculum and Instruction; Human Development and Psychological Counseling; Language, Reading and Exceptionalities; Leadership and Educational Studies	
The College of Fine and Applied Arts	320
Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Military Science and Leadership; Nursing; Technology; Theatre and Dance	
The Hayes School of Music	408
Faculty Register	425
Faculty Emeriti	463
Index	469

The University

Appalachian's Mission

Appalachian State University is a public comprehensive university, offering a wide variety of degree programs at the baccalaureate, master's, and intermediate levels as well as the Ed.D. in Educational Leadership. With a distinctively residential campus and a faculty and staff characterized by high quality and broad diversity of professional skills, Appalachian takes as its mission the practice and propagation of scholarship. This is accomplished particularly through instruction, but also through the research, creative, and service activities of the University community. Appalachian is committed to excellence in its undergraduate and graduate educational programs, while continuing to serve as a center of cultural and professional activity within its state and region.

— *The University of North Carolina Board of Governors (2006).*

Appalachian's Expansion of the Mission Statement

Founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy, Appalachian State University evolved into a state teachers' college, later broadened its mission to include the liberal arts, gained regional university status, and in 1971 became a part of The University of North Carolina. From its beginning as a small local institution, Appalachian has developed into a university with students from every section of North Carolina, as well as from other states and nations. Throughout its growth, the University has maintained a strong sense of community. It continues to provide educational leadership and service to the state and region. The University is committed to fostering an understanding of Appalachian regional culture and the protection of the natural environment.

Appalachian State University is a comprehensive university, offering a broad range of undergraduate programs and select graduate programs. Undergraduates receive a well-rounded liberal education and the opportunity to pursue a special field of inquiry in preparation for advanced study or a specific career. Graduate students engage in advanced study and research while developing and extending their academic or professional specializations. Although the campus is largely residential in character and its students are predominantly of traditional college age, the University seeks to serve a diverse student body.

With instruction as its primary mission, the University is committed to excellence in teaching and the fostering of scholarship. As an academic community, it takes pride in its tradition of faculty commitment to students both inside and outside the classroom. Mindful of the relationship between the curricular and extracurricular, Appalachian seeks to promote the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students.

At Appalachian, scholarship and service are complementary to the instructional mission. The major purposes of scholarship, including research, writing and other creative activities, are threefold: to serve as a basis for instruction, to ensure a vital and intellectually engaged faculty, and to contribute to the advancement of knowledge. Service is provided through effective engagement in appropriate professional activities, active participation in the concerns of the University community, consultation services, the extension into the community of the professional knowledge and skills of the faculty, staff and students, and the sharing of the University's cultural and recreational activities.

— *The Appalachian State University Board of Trustees (1995).*

Appalachian State University: A History of Service to Students

The Desire to Educate

When Blanford B. Dougherty and his brother Dauphin D. Dougherty founded Watauga Academy in 1899 with just 53 students enrolled in three grades, they were motivated by a driving desire to educate teachers for the mountains of Northwest North Carolina. Rural mountain communities had not had access to or really much use for education beyond grade school. Many parents were indifferent about educating their children, and farming left little time for school. But the growth of a national public education movement influenced the success of Watauga Academy. At the turn of the century, modernizing America needed educated citizens and trained teachers. The demand for secondary school teachers had burgeoned since the civil war as the number of high schools and students increased.

Being astute, D.D. Dougherty was convinced that the state would fund institutions established to train teachers needed by the state. So in 1903, he drafted a bill for the N.C. Legislature funding a state teachers' training school in Boone. He traveled to Raleigh by horse and by train in January 1903, and with determination and skilled persuasion, won over the state legislature by one vote. Watauga Academy became Appalachian Training School for Teachers and opened its doors on October 5th with \$2,000 available from the state. At that time 325 students were registered.

B.B. Dougherty continued to recruit students, to solicit funds from local sources and the state, and to build facilities needed to accommodate the students. In 1929, the school became a four-year, degree granting institution named Appalachian State Teachers' College. Over 1,300 students were enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree programs for primary grades education, physical education, math, English, science, and history.

Appalachian attained national standards by becoming accredited by the American Association for Teacher Education in 1939, and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in 1942. Qualified, dedicated faculty were attracted to teaching at Appalachian

The University

and helped build its reputation as an excellent institution for the preparation of teachers.

Enrollments dropped during World War II, as men enlisted and were drafted but dramatically increased when returning veterans were supported by funds to return to school (the G.I. Bill). Older, more experienced students changed the character of the student body and campus life.

Growing Into a University

Dr. Dougherty retired, and leadership between 1955 and 1969 came from Dr. William H. Plemmons who did much to shape Appalachian's growth. He provided respected academic leadership and a new vision of what Appalachian could be. He focused on building new facilities, as the major structures on campus were out of date, in disrepair, and inadequate for an enrollment of 1,500 students. During his administration, 24 buildings were added, and enrollment grew to nearly 5,000 resident students. A master plan was created for rebuilding and expanding the campus.

Appalachian was transformed from a single-purpose teacher's college into a multipurpose regional university. Appalachian State Teacher's College became Appalachian State University in 1967 along with other state institutions like Western Carolina University and East Carolina University. This phenomenon occurred all over the country as the demand for higher education among the "baby-boomers" exploded and states rushed to establish new colleges and universities or to expand existing institutions.

Appalachian experienced a doubling of enrollments during the 1970's to about 9,500 and a growth in faculty to 550, two-thirds of whom held the Ph.D. degree. This was possible because of increased federal funding for numerous programs, federal support for student loans, and generous financial support from the State of North Carolina. The idea of every qualified high school graduate attending college seemed within reach, and this changed the landscape of Appalachian and American higher education.

National Recognition

Dr. Herbert Wey succeeded Dr. Plemmons in 1969, first as president, and then in 1971 as chancellor. Chancellor Wey's ten years as the head of Appalachian brought phenomenal growth, marked by innovation and change. Wey took advantage of the favorable conditions he encountered to significantly change the direction and character of Appalachian. He could do this because outside funding for experimental programs amounted to millions of dollars and also because the lines of authority in the new University of North Carolina system were not yet clear, giving him a freedom of movement.

Dr. Wey used this window of opportunity to introduce innovations that won Appalachian its first national recognition as an institution of change. He started the student teacher program that continues today. He founded the College of Business which grew so rapidly, its development had to be curtailed. He reduced the number of required courses so that students could experiment with more elective courses. During this time, Appalachian acquired the Loft in New York City and the Appalachian House in Washington, D.C. for faculty and students to use. Watauga College was born. Wey also approved the active recruitment of minority students recommended by a number of concerned faculty. And the Bachelor of Arts degree was added to those offered by the University. Campus during this time was characterized by outstanding young teachers and exceptionally well qualified students.

Quality and Diversity

Dr. John E. Thomas, the next chancellor, was an engineer, a lawyer, and a manager. He was interested in quality control at Appalachian, and he supported high quality changes and a broadening of influence and scope. Committed to the master plan of controlled growth to a maximum resident enrollment of 10,000 students, Chancellor Thomas focused on recruiting a first-rate faculty, most of whom had either the Ph.D. or the terminal degree in their field. Dr. Thomas strengthened attention to undergraduate education and supported review of required courses. Cultural life on campus broadened, marked by well-known, dynamic performers, concerts, theatre, recitals, and speakers. Dr. Thomas was interested in technology and focused on strengthening the University's communications infrastructure. He supported international studies and education, and during this time, exchange programs were set up with campuses in countries including China, Germany, and Costa Rica.

The results of these progressive changes have been regular recognition of Appalachian State University in national publications, e.g., *U.S. News and World Report*, as one of the outstanding comprehensive universities in the Southeast and nation.

Dr. Francis T. Borkowski succeeded Dr. Thomas in 1993. Chancellor Borkowski, whose tenure was marked by still greater emphasis on campus cultural life, met with remarkable success in attracting private support for his efforts on behalf of arts programs and facilities. In addition to emphasizing the goal of diversifying Appalachian's student body and faculty, he presided over the creation of ground-breaking partnerships with two-year colleges in the region, strengthened Appalachian's affiliations with other universities around the globe, and, like his predecessors, practiced a decidedly student-centered administrative philosophy. During this period, Appalachian not only maintained its customary place on the list of outstanding comprehensive universities annually identified by such publications as *U.S. News and World Report* but was named *Time Magazine's* College of the Year in 2001.

A New Century

Upon Chancellor Borkowski's return to the faculty, Provost Harvey R. Durham served as Interim Chancellor for 2003-2004. Given

The University

his 38 years of experience on the campus and the universal respect with which he was regarded, Dr. Durham was the ideal figure to keep Appalachian on its upward trajectory while a new Chancellor was sought.

The search concluded close to home, with the appointment of Dr. Kenneth E. Peacock, Acting Provost and former Dean of the Walker College of Business, as the sixth Chief Executive of Appalachian State University. Chancellor Peacock's contagiously ambitious vision for the university is already manifesting itself in an outpouring of new program initiatives, particularly in the field of allied health, and the energetic exploration of fresh sources of support for the multifaceted mission of the institution. By every indication, Chancellor Peacock's leadership will keep Appalachian true to its tradition of being a student-focused institution responsive to the needs of North Carolina.

History of the University of North Carolina System

In North Carolina, all the public educational institutions that grant baccalaureate degrees are part of the University of North Carolina. The multi-campus state university encompasses 16 such institutions, as well as the NC School of Science and Mathematics, the nation's first public residential high school for gifted students. Chartered by the North Carolina General Assembly in 1789, the University of North Carolina was the first public university in the United States to open its doors and the only one to graduate students in the eighteenth century. The first class was admitted in Chapel Hill in 1795. For the next 136 years, the only campus of the University of North Carolina was at Chapel Hill.

Additional institutions of higher education, diverse in origin and purpose, began to win sponsorship from the General Assembly beginning as early as 1877. Five were historically black institutions, and another was founded to educate American Indians. Some began as high schools. Several were created to prepare teachers for the public schools. Others had a technological emphasis. One is a training school for performing artists.

The 1931 session of the General Assembly redefined the University of North Carolina to include three state-supported institutions: the campus at Chapel Hill (now the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), North Carolina State College (now North Carolina State University at Raleigh), and Woman's College (now the University of North Carolina at Greensboro). The new multi-campus University operated with one board of trustees and one president. By 1969, three additional campuses had joined the University through legislative action: the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington.

In 1971, legislation was passed bringing into the University of North Carolina the state's ten remaining public senior institutions, each of which had until then been legally separate: Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, the North Carolina School of the Arts (now the University of North Carolina School of the Arts), Pembroke State University (now the University of North Carolina at Pembroke), Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University. In 1985, the NC School of Science and Mathematics was declared an affiliated school of the University; in July 2007, NCSSM by legislative action became a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina. All the schools and universities welcome students of both sexes and all races.

The UNC Board of Governors is the policy-making body legally charged with "the general determination, control, supervision, management, and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions." It elects the president, who administers the University. The 32 voting members of the Board of Governors are elected by the General Assembly for four-year terms. Former board chairmen and board members who are former governors of North Carolina may continue to serve for limited periods as non-voting members *emeriti*. The president of the UNC Association of Student Governments or that student's designee is also a non-voting member.

Each of the UNC campuses (listed below) is headed by a chancellor, who is chosen by the Board of Governors on the president's nomination and is responsible to the president. Each university has a board of trustees, consisting of eight members elected by the Board of Governors, four appointed by the governor, and the president of the student body, who serves *ex-officio*. (The UNC School of the Arts has two additional *ex-officio* members; and the NC School of Science and Mathematics has a 27-member board as required by law.) Each board of trustees holds extensive powers over academic and other operations of its campus on delegation from the Board of Governors.

Appalachian State University	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
East Carolina University	University of North Carolina at Charlotte
Elizabeth City State University	University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Fayetteville State University	University of North Carolina at Pembroke
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University	University of North Carolina at Wilmington
North Carolina Central University	University of North Carolina School of the Arts
North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics	Western Carolina University
North Carolina State University	Winston-Salem State University
University of North Carolina at Asheville	

The University

In addition to its teaching role, the University of North Carolina has a long-standing commitment to public service. The UNC Center for Public Television, the UNC Health Care System, the cooperative extension and research services, nine area health education centers, and myriad other University programs and facilities reap social and economic benefits for the state and its people.

Accreditation

Appalachian State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the SOUTHERN ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award Baccalaureate, Masters, Specialists, and Doctoral degrees. In addition to this comprehensive accreditation, other special accreditation by appropriate agencies includes:

- AACSB International -The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- The American Association of Family and Consumer Science (undergraduate)
- The American Chemical Society (undergraduate)
- The American Dietetic Association
- The American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- The Association of University Programs in Health Administration
- The Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education
- The Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education
- The Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education
- The Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education
- The Computer Sciences Accreditation Board, Inc.
- Computing Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology
- The Council of Academic Accreditation of the American Speech, Language, Hearing Association
- The Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Programs
- The Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- Council on Social Work Education
- The National Association of School Psychologists
- The National Association of Schools of Art and Design Commission on Accreditation
- The National Association of Schools of Music
- The National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- The National Association of Schools of Theatre
- The National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
- The National Recreation and Park Association Council on Accreditation for Recreation, Park Resources and Leisure Services
- The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction

The University is a member of appropriate state and national associations and organizations to which its professional programs are related. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy
- The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- The American Association of University Women
- The American Council on Education
- The American Counseling Association
- The American Music Therapy Association
- The Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning
- The Association for Gerontology in Higher Education
- The Association for Library and Information Sciences Education
- The Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development
- The Association for Theatre in Higher Education
- The Association of Teacher Educators
- The Broadcast Education Association
- The Conference of Southern Graduate Schools
- The Council of Academic Programs in Communication Sciences and Disorders
- The Council of Colleges of Arts and Sciences
- The Council of Graduate Departments of Psychology
- The Council of Graduate Schools
- The Highlands Biological Foundation
- The National Association of Business Teacher Education
- The National Association of Industrial Technology

The University

The National Business Education Association
The National Collegiate Honors Council
The National Communication Association
The National Film and Video Association
The National Middle School Association
The National Organization on Legal Problems of Education
The North Carolina Academy of Science
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
The North Carolina Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
The North Carolina Association of Summer Sessions
The North Carolina Association of Supervisors in Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
The North Carolina Dance Alliance
The North Carolina Middle Schools Association
The North Carolina Professors of Educational Leadership
The North Carolina Theatre Conference
Professional and Organizational Development
The Public Relations Society of America
South Atlantic States Association for Asian and African Studies
The Southeastern Theatre Conference
The Southeastern University Clinical Educators
The Southern States Communication Association
The Teacher Education Council of State Colleges and Universities
The U.S. Institute of Theatre Technology

Assessment of Student Learning at Appalachian State University

Appalachian State University routinely defines and measures academic and administrative programs and services. To that end, students should be aware that throughout their careers at Appalachian they will be expected to respond to surveys, complete evaluations, and provide artifacts that the faculty will use to document the institution's success in fostering student learning.

In some cases, students' responses to assessment inquiries will be anonymous but in most cases, student responses and artifacts will bear unique student identifiers that will allow cross-sectional and longitudinal analysis of assessment results by program. In that the aim of assessment at Appalachian is program improvement, the analysis of results will always focus on programs and not individuals. Students should also understand that this type of information is protected by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 and except in statutorily specified circumstances individual student responses will never be reported without explicit permission from the student.

Academic Affairs

Academic Affairs

Belk Library and Information Commons

Mary L. Reichel, University Librarian

E. Ann Viles, Associate University Librarian

John P. Abbott

Marilia Y. Antunez

John D. Boyd

Gary R. Boye

Greta R. Browning

Kevin S. Clarke

Elizabeth E. Cramer

Georgie L. Donovan

Leslie Farison

Margaret N. Gregor

Frederick J. Hay

Susan L. Jennings

Kenneth W. Johnson

Megan Johnson

Martha H. Kreszock

Lynne D. Lysiak

Kelly Rhodes McBride

Pam Mitchem

Paul Orkiszewski

Scott E. Rice

Allan G. Scherlen

Jodi Schneider

William N. Schultz, Jr.

Amauri R. Serrano

www.library.appstate.edu

Xiaorong Shao

Kathy L. Staley

Glenn Ellen Starr Stilling

Catherine L. Wilkinson

Elizabeth M. Williams

M. Suzanne Wise

The Belk Library and Information Commons is centrally located on Appalachian's campus and provides access to a wide range of information resources. The Library houses over 630,000 books, 82,000 audiovisual materials, and almost one and three-quarter million microforms. The Library's web site provides access to 375 full text and citation databases and the online catalog. Eighty faculty and staff manage the collections and assist people in their research. The Library provides areas for individual and collaborative study, electronic classrooms, and a lecture hall. The atrium/cyber-café area, with wireless access and seventeen computer workstations, is open 24 hours a day, five days a week, from Sunday at 12:30 PM through Friday at 9:00 PM and Saturdays from 10:00 AM-8:00 PM (excluding holidays and breaks).

The principal educational goal of the Library is to improve the information literacy of students. Information literacy is the ability to find, evaluate and use information effectively, and it is an educational goal for every ASU graduate. To help students develop information literacy skills, librarians provide classroom instruction and one-on-one research assistance, as well as online tutorials and reference chat service.

The Library has numerous special collections including the W.L. Eury Appalachian Collection, the Stock Car Racing Collection, the University Archives and Records, and several Rare Book Collections all located on the Library's fourth floor. Selected materials from these collections are digitized and available on the Library's web site. On the ground floor, the Instructional Materials Center contains resources for teacher education and instructional development. The Music Library is located on the second floor of the Broyhill Music Center and contains the books, scores, and sound recordings which support the curricula of the Hayes School of Music and other Appalachian programs. For items not held by the Library, interlibrary loan services and 48-hour delivery options from UNC-Asheville and Western Carolina University are available.

The Belk Library provides wireless access throughout the building and offers 350 computers and 50 laptops for in-house checkout. All computers provide access to a full suite of software for academic projects across the disciplines. The Digital Media Studio within the Library provides assistance and access to digital media creation software and high-end equipment for creating digital products. The Assistive Technology Room provides access to software and equipment to accommodate the research needs of students and faculty with a variety of vision, hearing, learning, and/or mobility impairments.

For additional information, go to the Library's home page, www.library.appstate.edu or call (828) 262-2188.

Division of Educational Outreach and Summer Programs

Tom Fisher, Executive Director

In cooperation with each of the colleges of the University, the Division of Educational Outreach and Summer Programs provides access to a continuum of educational and enrichment experiences for those outside the confines of the residential academic year, through field-based courses, conferences, camp programs, summer sessions offerings, and professional development programs.

Although the Division of Educational Outreach and Summer Programs does not grant degrees, the offices within the division work closely with all academic departments and divisions of the University in order to better serve the various groups, individuals and geographic regions calling upon the University for its services. The offices within the Division of Educational Outreach and Summer Programs are:

Appalachian State University Greater Hickory Partnership

Office of Conferences and Institutes (including Camp Broadstone)

Office of Extension and Distance Education (including the Appalachian Learning Alliance)

Office of Summer Sessions and Professional Development

Academic Affairs

Appalachian State University Greater Hickory Partnership

www.ghp.appstate.edu

Jane Everson, Director

Appalachian State University Center at Burke
Appalachian State University Center at Caldwell
Appalachian State University Center at Hickory
North Carolina Center for Engineering Technologies

The Appalachian State University Greater Hickory Partnership is a collaborative among Appalachian State University, Caldwell Community College and Technical Institute, Catawba Valley Community College and Western Piedmont Community College, and has established Appalachian State University Centers on or near each of these institutions. The purpose of this organization is to better serve the educational needs of the citizens of these communities. These centers, along with the North Carolina Center for Engineering Technologies, comprise a four-facility organization focused on identifying and meeting post-community college educational needs in the greater Hickory North Carolina region. Working collaboratively with leadership on the main campus in Boone, and with government, civic, and business interests in the region, the director and staff of the partnership investigate and deliver undergraduate degree completion, graduate degrees, and not-for-credit offerings at each of the four facilities. For more information, please call the Greater Hickory Partnership administrative offices, located at the Appalachian State University Center at Hickory at (828) 324-6966.

Office of Conferences and Institutes

www.conferences-camps.appstate.edu

Jan Johnson, Director

The University encourages the use of its resources and facilities by groups that are interested in providing educational and/or recreational workshops, clinics, camps, retreats, conferences, seminars, and meetings. The Office of Conferences and Institutes is responsible for the development, coordination, promotion and management of non-credit continuing education programs. Programs are offered to individuals, utilizing the resources of a diversified faculty and staff and the modern facilities, equipment, and accommodations at the Broyhill Inn and Conference Center, Camp Broadstone, the main campus, and the surrounding region.

Increasingly business, industry and professional associations are requiring their members to return periodically to school in order to maintain a high level of currency in their fields. Appalachian responds to these needs within its service region in arranging for specially designed non-credit courses and programs and uses the Continuing Education Unit (CEU) as a measure of academic achievement.

For information, contact the director of the Office of Conferences and Institutes, University Hall, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (828) 262-3045.

Camp Broadstone

In an effort to encourage learning and appreciation of the natural world through discovery and participation in firsthand encounters, Appalachian State University provides the facilities and resources of Camp Broadstone to groups seeking outdoor learning experiences. The 53-acre camp is located in Valle Crucis alongside the Watauga River, only six miles from the main campus. The camp facilities provide year-round housing for 100 people (groups and family) and a multipurpose dining hall capable of feeding 150. During the summer months, the camp operates a six-week residential enrichment program for gifted and talented children.

The University encourages the use of the camp by students, faculty, staff, community and civic groups, and constituents of the University's service region.

For information, contact the director of Camp Broadstone, 1431 Broadstone Road, Banner Elk, NC 28604. Phone (828) 963-4640 or 262-3045.

Office of Extension and Distance Education

www.ext-dl.appstate.edu

Mary Faye Englebert, Director

The Office of Extension and Distance Education is the administrative unit of the University responsible for the implementation of off-campus degree credit programs and courses. Through coordination with the academic colleges and departments, institutional resources are extended into the University's service region at ASU Centers which are part of the ASU Greater Hickory Partnership, at Appalachian Learning Alliance community colleges and at other UNC System institutions including the UNC School of the Arts in Winston Salem and the UNC-Asheville Graduate Center. Selected programs are also offered online.

Appalachian offers undergraduate degree completion programs in part-time settings in its service region, as well as in an emerging full-time daytime format at selected locations in the Greater Hickory region. Off-campus graduate degree offerings have been made available to citizens of western North Carolina at select locations for over fifty years. For additional information about credit courses and programs offered off-campus, please contact the Office of Extension and Distance Education, P.O. Box 32054, University Hall Drive, Boone, NC 28608, or call (828) 262-3113 or (800) 355-4084.

Academic Affairs

Office of Summer Sessions and Professional Development

www.summerschool.appstate.edu

Lynette Orbovich, Director

The Office of Summer Sessions and Professional Development coordinates all on-campus academic summer programs provided by Appalachian faculty and noted visiting faculty. These summer programs include workshops, seminars and traditional courses of varying lengths to allow Appalachian students as well as visiting students from other institutions to fit summer studies into busy summer schedules. Summer at Appalachian State University offers students many opportunities to add a minor, tackle a challenging course, graduate early, or study abroad.

On-campus special courses and other programs are offered to teachers and other professionals for both enrichment and the pursuit of advanced degrees.

For summer school information, view the Summer School web site at www.summerschool.appstate.edu, call (828) 262-3154, or write to the Office of Summer Sessions and Professional Development, ASU Box 32119, Boone, NC 28608.

The Office of Equity, Diversity and Compliance

www.edc.appstate.edu

Appalachian's fundamental mission is to exercise rigorously the transforming power of education to cultivate intellect, forge character, inspire civility, and empower leadership in the lives of its students, faculty and staff. Through the following services, the Office of Equity, Diversity and Compliance (EDC) strives to ensure that equal access to education and employment is guaranteed, respectful treatment is assured, and an appreciation of differences is fostered for all members of the Appalachian community.

Problem Resolution

Respect is the cornerstone of responsible human relations. It is the responsibility of all community members to create and maintain respectful living, learning and working environments at Appalachian State University. If you believe you have been treated unfairly by another member of the Appalachian community, EDC offers university personnel and students a neutral and confidential (as permitted by law and policy) place to start resolving problems involving alleged harassment or discrimination. State and federal laws protect all citizens from discrimination based on religion, creed, race, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, political affiliation, and veteran status. Appalachian extends this protection to include sexual orientation, and gender identity and expression.

Policy Prohibiting Harassment and Discrimination

Harassment based upon race, color, religion, based upon race, color, religion, creed, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation, disability, or veteran status is a form of discrimination in violation of federal and/or state law and Appalachian State University policy; therefore, harassment will not be tolerated. Further, it is the internal policy of Appalachian State University to prohibit harassment and discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation, and gender identity and expression. Finally, as retaliation against a person who opposes or complains about harassment or discrimination violates federal and state law and/or Appalachian State University policy, retaliation will not be tolerated.

The policy of Appalachian State University is that no member of the University community, whether faculty, staff, or student, may engage in speech or conduct that constitutes harassment or retaliation as defined in the "Policy Prohibiting Harassment and Discrimination." The University is committed to providing an atmosphere in which University community members will be free from harassment and retaliation.

The entire text of the "Policy Prohibiting Harassment and Discrimination" is available, along with other administrative policy statements, in the *ASU Resource Manual* (www.resourcemanual.appstate.edu).

Applicable grievance procedures for students, faculty, and staff are established and are outlined in the *ASU Resource Manual* and the *Code of Student Conduct*. Violations of the above policies may lead to disciplinary actions, including, but not limited to, reprimands, probation, suspension or dismissal of offenders. For information concerning various means of complaint resolution, as well as information on unlawful harassment and discrimination, contact the Office of Equity, Diversity and Compliance at (828) 262-2144.

AA/EEO Compliance

Equitable access to education and employment for all students, faculty and staff is an institutional imperative, as is the vigorous recruitment of an increasingly diverse student and employee population. The university compliance officer provides oversight of Affirmative Action plans, faculty and EPA administrative hiring processes, ADA compliance and institutional responses to internal and external complaints of AA/EEO violations. Fair and vigorous recruitment and hiring practices ensure an increasingly diverse student body and employee base. EDC cultivates, implements, and monitors these commitments as fundamental building blocks of a liberal arts education. EDC provides support and resources to individuals and groups, hiring committees and the broader university community on issues related to equity, diversity and AA/EEO compliance.

Education

Education is the key to understanding the values, rights and responsibilities that preserve the integrity of the living, learning and

Academic Affairs

working environments at Appalachian. Instruction in compliance procedures and harassment prevention facilitates understanding of laws, policies and procedures. Education modules are available to any class, department or organization upon request and include: *Recognizing and Preventing Unlawful Workplace Harassment, Legal and Policy Issues Governing Search Committees, Sexual Harassment Awareness and Prevention, Civility in the Classroom, Understanding Gay, Lesbian and Transgender Issues.*

The Office of Equity, Diversity and Compliance is located in 123 I.G. Greer Hall. For more information or to make an appointment, call (828) 262-2144 or visit www.edc.appstate.edu.

The Office of Disability Services

www.ods.appstate.edu

The Office of Disability Services (ODS) assists eligible students and employees who have documented disabilities by determining and coordinating reasonable academic and/or workplace accommodations. ODS provides advice and counsel on disability-related issues on campus, including building accessibility, reasonable accommodations, assistive technology, campus resources, and off-campus agency resources. Consistent with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, it is the policy of Appalachian State University that "no qualified individual with a disability in the United States shall be excluded from, denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity that receives federal financial assistance."

Individuals seeking reasonable accommodations are responsible for providing the Office of Disability Services with current, comprehensive documentation to support the request for reasonable accommodations. Due to the confidential nature of such documentation, individuals are responsible for showing a copy of their individual Accommodation Plan to their instructors or supervisors and explaining the impact of the requested accommodation(s) within the University classroom, program, place of employment, or campus-wide activity.

The Office of Disability Services is responsible for determining eligibility based on current in-depth documentation, meetings with the individual, and the creation of an individual Accommodation Plan which reflects reasonable accommodations.

The University is responsible for providing the reasonable accommodations stated on the Accommodation Plan. Reasonable accommodations may include alternate formats, testing accommodations, assistive technology, program accessibility, and other forms of accommodation.

For more information, contact Maranda Maxey, Director of the Office of Disability Services at (828) 262-3056.

The Cratis D. Williams Graduate School

www.graduate.appstate.edu

Edelma D. Huntley, Dean and Chief Research Officer
Holly P. Hirst, Associate Dean

Comprising the areas of Graduate Studies, Proposal Development, Sponsored Programs, and Research Compliance, the Graduate School consists of a Graduate Faculty represented by the Dean, who is the chief research officer for the University as well as the administrative officer for the Graduate School, and the Graduate Council. The Dean reports to the Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and is responsible for research and sponsored programs and for graduate studies.

The purpose of the Graduate School is to promote and encourage the intellectual and professional development of faculty and graduate students. Within the framework of higher education established by the State of North Carolina, the Graduate School accomplishes this purpose by promoting and administering quality graduate degree and certificate programs, supporting faculty and graduate student research through internal grants programs, advocating for and monitoring responsible conduct of research, and facilitating the acquisition of extramural funding for the University community.

Graduate Studies

Graduate study at Appalachian includes encouraging academic inquiry, providing opportunities and facilities for advanced study and research, and developing or extending academic or professional specializations. Accordingly, the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School offers programs leading to master's, specialist, and doctoral degrees, as well as selected graduate certificates.

Through the graduate studies area, the Graduate School oversees all graduate work carried out in the departments, schools, and colleges of the University by evaluating and approving applicants for graduate study; reviewing and approving qualifications of candidates for graduate degrees; reviewing graduate curricula and programs; reviewing graduate faculty credentials; and administering assistantship, scholarship, and fellowship programs.

For information about graduate degree requirements, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin and Course Catalog*.

Proposal Development and Sponsored Programs

The Graduate School serves as a major advocate for research by assisting faculty, staff, and students in the acquisition of external funding; by providing internal support for research and creative endeavors; and by insuring a visible profile for University research and grant activities. The Proposal Development staff provides assistance to the University community in identifying both public and

Academic Affairs

private sources of external funding and in the development of grant proposals. The Sponsored Programs staff oversees submission of all grants and contracts on behalf of the University community, including monitoring proposals for compliance with University, State, and funding agency requirements, and acquiring proper administrative approvals.

The Office of Special Funds Accounting in the Division of Business Affairs assists faculty, staff, and students with the financial administration of grants and contracts after the funds have been awarded to the University.

Research Compliance

Integrity in research is the basis for the academic search for knowledge. Persons involved in academic research must guard the truth and protect the public trust that research in an academic environment has long held. The Chief Research Officer (the Dean of Research and Graduate Studies), the Research Compliance Officer, and the staff of Research and Sponsored Programs are responsible for monitoring compliance with policies on the responsible conduct of research at Appalachian, including integrity in scholarship and scientific research; the rights and welfare of human research subjects; care for laboratory animals; dissemination of technology, goods, and information to foreign nationals, countries, and other international entities; and ownership of research and other intellectual property.

Research Funding through Internal Grants

The Graduate School administers funds for the University Research Council Faculty Research Grants and the Cratis D. Williams Graduate Student Research Grants. Awards are made on a competitive basis, and applications are accepted in the Fall and Spring semesters each year, depending on availability of funding.

William C. Hubbard Center for Faculty Development

www.hubbard.appstate.edu

Kathleen T. Brinko, Interim Director

The Hubbard Center for Faculty Development provides support and leadership to faculty members and departments in the development of innovative pedagogies; interdisciplinary teaching; “across the curriculum” competencies; appropriate uses of instructional technology; outcomes-based assessment; scholarly agendas; valid, reliable and efficient faculty evaluation processes; preparation for administrative roles; preparation for global competencies; and effective planning for different career stages. The Hubbard Center is located in Anne Belk Hall. For more information, call (828) 262-3040.

Information Technology Services

www.its.appstate.edu

Jeff T. Williams, Chief Information Officer

Information Technology Services (ITS) provides faculty, staff and students with the necessary technology resources to meet the instructional and administrative needs of the campus. To accomplish this, our focus is on meeting logistical needs including networking, email and technical support; web-enabled self-service resources for accessing information; activities to support teaching and learning with technology, including on-line classes; and enterprise administrative/decision support systems. All of these resources should support the campus strategic plan and be scalable and adjusted as needs change.

Institute for Health and Human Services

www.ihhs.appstate.edu

John M. Turner, Director

The purpose of the Institute for Health and Human Services is to provide research, clinical services, and training programs to meet the needs of students, faculty, and the region. A goal of the Institute is the advancement of knowledge through research and the utilization of that knowledge to improve the delivery of health and human services. The Institute increases access to university clinical services and supports clinical internships. Opportunities for interdisciplinary research for students and faculty are provided, and training and service collaborations with regional providers of health and human services are promoted by the Institute.

Institutional Research, Assessment and Planning

www.irap.appstate.edu

Bobby H. Sharp, Director

The fundamental purpose of the Office of Institutional Research, Assessment and Planning (IRAP) is to provide data support for university planning and management activities directed toward fulfilling the stated mission of the university. In this capacity, the IRAP assumes primary responsibility for (a) collecting data about the performance of the university, (b) collecting data about the environment of the university, (c) analyzing and interpreting the collected data, and (d) transforming the data into information that supports university planning, policy making, decision making, and assessment. To that end, the services of the IRAP are available to university administrators, faculty, and students involved in planning and management activities as well as to persons and agencies outside the university. The IRAP seeks both to respond promptly to requests for data and to initiate studies that contribute to the effective management of the university.

Academic Affairs

Office of International Education and Development (OIED)

Room 238, I.G. Greer Hall (828) 262-2046

www.international.appstate.edu

*Jesse Lutabingwa, Associate Vice Chancellor for International Education and Development
and Director of International Research and Development*

Marjorie (Marty) McCormick, Business Officer

Kelley Wolcott, Office Manager

Meg Marck-Kennedy, Director, Appalachian Overseas Education Programs

Nathalie Turner, Assistant Director, Appalachian Overseas Education Programs

Dawn Arnold, Program Assistant, Appalachian Overseas Education Programs

Nancy Wells, Director, International Student Exchange and Study Abroad

Jeanne d'Arc Gomis, Assistant Director, International Student Exchange and Study Abroad

Sarah Bergstedt, Director, International Outreach

Robert White, Executive Director and Director of International Student and Scholar Services

Natalie Best, Assistant Director, International Student and Scholar Services

Appalachian combines a strong liberal arts foundation with a comprehensive, pervasive, and integrated commitment to internationalization. The mission of internationalization efforts at Appalachian is to develop awareness, knowledge, and appreciation of and respect for cultural differences in both domestic and international contexts in students, faculty, staff, and the surrounding communities. The University is also dedicated to creating a campus environment that builds the theoretical and practical skills needed to interact effectively in a global society. Through the curriculum, co-curricular activities, relationships with scholars and students from around the world, education abroad programs, grants and scholarships for collaborative research abroad, and numerous cross-cultural programs, Appalachian creates opportunities for students to understand the world and be active participants in it. Appalachian's ability to fulfill the commitment to internationalization is the result of bright and curious students working with an inspired and diverse faculty, a demanding and interdisciplinary curriculum, and a thriving international program.

Education Abroad

Appalachian Overseas Education Programs: Appalachian Overseas Education Programs offer students a wide selection of faculty-led, short-term study abroad programs. Students have the opportunity to earn up to nine credit hours, which are applied toward their degree programs, while spending two to eight weeks abroad. With the exception of some language programs, Appalachian faculty members teach short-term study abroad courses in English. Financial aid is available for short-term study abroad. Students can also apply for a limited number of education abroad scholarships offered through OIED.

International Student Exchange and Study Abroad: Through bi-lateral exchange, consortia, and affiliated agreements, Appalachian students have access to approximately 200 foreign sites to consider for semester and year programs of study. OIED maintains direct relationships with many institutions abroad, and Appalachian is a member of the International Student Exchange Program (ISEP). While many locations offer the opportunity to study in a foreign language, approximately one third of the foreign institutions offer classes in English. Although the programs vary widely in cost, many programs have costs equivalent to tuition and fees at Appalachian State University. Students who receive scholarships and financial aid can apply these benefits to the cost of studying abroad. Students can apply for a limited number of education abroad scholarships offered through OIED.

International Outreach

International Outreach at Appalachian provides resources and develops intercultural programming and training initiatives to serve the campus as well as the communities of Northwestern North Carolina. Programming efforts in International Outreach promote the internationalization of the Appalachian campus, the local community, and K-12 schools in this region. The mission of International Outreach is to deepen global understanding by promoting cross-cultural sharing and learning opportunities among Appalachian students and staff, regional schools, and community members.

International Research And Development

OIED strengthens the internationalization of Appalachian through world-class contributions to education, research, and development across the globe. OIED designs and implements international technical assistance and training projects and contributes to both the theory and the practice of international development. Through its development and participant training projects, research, and outreach activities, OIED works to enhance the capacity of developing nations to meet critical challenges. OIED works to bridge the gap between the theory and practice of international development by offering research, service, and learning opportunities abroad to Appalachian faculty, staff, and students.

International Student and Scholar Services

International Student Services: Appalachian hosts a growing number of international students. OIED provides administrative support

Academic Affairs

services for visa processing and immigration regulation compliance, health insurance, taxation, travel planning, and housing. OIED also supports international student participation in a range of programs and activities that enhance their overall educational experience at Appalachian. International Appalachian (INTAPP), a university-funded student service organization, works with OIED to help orient and acclimate international students to the Appalachian campus.

International Scholar Services: Appalachian hosts a number of international visiting scholars. These scholars teach or team-teach courses with Appalachian faculty members, conduct seminars, mentor students, and serve as guest speakers at various events at Appalachian. OIED provides J Exchange Visitor visa documents (the DS-2019) to those visitors as well as other support services including housing assistance, insurance coverage, initial transportation to Boone, and help with a variety of other logistic and academic needs. OIED processes employment-based (H-1B) visa petitions to enable the hire of international tenure-track faculty members. Additionally OIED provides Permanent Residency visa processing and immigration-related services to these faculty members. The International Faculty, Staff, and Spouse Association (IFSSA) is a vital support resource for all international faculty, staff and their families.

International Studies At Appalachian

Appalachian offers more than 100 international courses and there are specific programs with an international focus. These programs and courses include:

- Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies
- Bachelor of Arts degrees in French and Spanish, Bachelor of Science degrees in French, Education and Spanish, Education (for K-12 Teaching)
- Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice degree with a concentration in International Studies
- Bachelor of Science degree in Political Science with a concentration in International and Comparative Politics
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in International Business; and International Economics and Business Options (See the Department of Economics listed under the Walker College of Business.)
- Minors also are offered in Global Studies, International Business, French, TESL/Applied Linguistics, Spanish, German, and Chinese. (For a description of the International Business minor, see listing under the Walker College of Business)
- Foreign language courses are offered in French, German and Spanish, and at the beginner's level in Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, Latin, and Russian

Student Life

Student Life

The Lee H. McCaskey Center for Student Involvement and Leadership

Jamar Banks, Director

www.csil.appstate.edu

The Lee H. McCaskey Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, a part of the Division of Student Development, recognizes that the development of the whole student is achieved through in-class and out-of-class learning opportunities and experiences. These experiences are provided through programs designed to enhance leadership, intellectual, personal, cultural, and professional development. It is believed that when afforded opportunities for learning and growing, students will graduate from the institution with a better understanding of themselves and their peers, organizations, chosen professions, and responsibilities as part of a larger community.

Programs and services are grounded in the philosophy that all students be given opportunities and responsibilities for engaging in activities, programs and services relevant to their individual, educational and professional goals. The Center, through the implementation of student development theories in traditional and non-traditional settings, assists students in developing environments that enhance diversity, promote ethical and moral development, and provide leadership and experiential learning opportunities. To this end, the Center promotes personal growth opportunities, leadership development, social development and student accountability through personal counseling and instruction, practicum and experiential learning opportunities.

More than 275 clubs and organizations are recognized by the University with over 8,000 students involved in these groups. Academic, honor, special interest, service, religious and activity organizations are open to all students. There are 25 fraternities and sororities with 1,200 students that comprise the Greek system and maintain an active presence on the campus. Students have an opportunity to learn about clubs through club expos held each year, club advertising and recruitment activities, new student orientation and by visiting the Center. Research shows that involvement can be a positive factor for academic success and personal satisfaction with your college experience. Students who become involved on-campus more often than not get better grades and indicate that they have had a more positive experience in college. Students who become involved in organizations related to their major find such involvement reinforces classroom learning as well as providing valuable hands-on experience.

The Center offers a wide variety of leadership and involvement opportunities for all students. Whether you are interested in taking leadership classes for credit, attending conferences and seminars, or receiving individual advisement, the Center staff can provide that support. Programs range from an Emerging Leaders Program for new students to a Keystone Series for seniors and everything in between. Students have access to the Leadership Resource Center where books, videos and instruction materials about leadership are available.

Through participation in the **Student Government Association**, students may take an active role in University governance. The SGA consists of two branches and is made up of elected representatives from residence halls and off-campus constituencies. The Executive branch is made up of the President and the Executive Cabinet; the Legislative branch is composed of the Vice President, the Legislative Cabinet and the Senate. The Senate deliberates on student welfare matters, from academic requirements to residence life, and makes recommendations to the University. Students help to formulate and write University policy by serving on faculty-student-staff committees on academic policy, admissions, business affairs, public programs, public service, registration, research, student life, and traffic. Students can also represent student opinions by volunteering to serve on University committees ranging from academic policies and procedures, to student health care, to parking.

Student Publications provides students the opportunity to become involved with campus media while developing writing, editing, photography, graphic design and advertising skills that enhance classroom learning and provide hands-on experience that translates to job opportunities on leaving the University. *The Appalachian*, the University's award-winning twice weekly paper, is distributed free on-campus to keep students informed of important campus events. *The Appalachian Online* is Student Publications' worldwide web site containing the latest news from the pages of *The Appalachian*, as well as links to other sources of information. Both the print version of *The Appalachian* and the online version offer an instructional experience for students interested in careers as student journalists. Students learn the responsibilities of a free press by making all content decisions.

Student Programs

David L. Robertson, Director

www.studentprograms.appstate.edu

Student Programs, a division of Student Development, provides the Appalachian community with a variety of social, cultural, and community service educational programs and experiences. Producing events and programs provides involved students with valuable work related skills in managing, leading, organizing, communicating, motivating others, budgeting, advertising, etc.

Student Programs manages the Plemmons Student Union and Legends Social Center to provide facilities and services for programming, meetings, bands, parties, and the general enhancement of life at Appalachian.

Student Life

The Appalachian Popular Programming Society (A.P.P.S.), is the all-campus programming organization sponsored and advised by the Department of Student Programs. Membership is open to all interested students and provides excellent leadership opportunities. A.P.P.S. has two major goals. One is to enhance the quality of campus entertainment. The second is to provide significant "hands on" learning experiences and leadership opportunities for involved students. The organization is made up of an executive cabinet and the following student-run programming councils: Stage Shows, Special Events, Club Shows, Films, Concerts, the Council for Cultural Awareness, and the Appalachian Heritage Council.

The Plemmons Student Union's purpose is to build community among ASU students. There are a number of services and facilities located in the Union. They include the A.C.T. Community Outreach Center, two Coffeehouses, Peer Career, the Multi-Cultural Center, a game room, two ballrooms, Art Gallery, lounges and various meeting rooms. McAlister's Deli and the Cascades Café are located in the Union. Other services provided in the Union include the Information Center, and the Mt. Mitchell Fitness Center, computer labs and study rooms. The Greenbriar Theater is a popular location for classic films. The Summit Trail Solarium is a prime gathering place for students at Appalachian. A roof top patio and amphitheatre are also available for outdoor performances, receptions, etc. Room reservations can be made by calling (828) 262-3032.

Legends is Appalachian's social and entertainment center. Under the supervision of a full-time manager, it is staffed by student employees. A wide variety of entertaining programs occur in Legends and are coordinated by the A.P.P.S. councils. Such programs include regional and local bands, national entertainers, theme parties, DJs and comedians. Past performances have included the Dave Matthews Band, Outkast, Coolio, Hootie & the Blowfish, Widespread Panic, John Mayer, Dark Star Orchestra, and Disco Biscuits, to name a few.

Appalachian and The Community Together/Community Outreach Center

ACT, supported by both Student Development and Academic Affairs, offers opportunities for students to get involved in community service, academic service-learning, and community-based research within the NC High Country, as well as across the state, nation and world. In addition to hosting a comprehensive database of information on over 150 local community agencies, ACT offers engagement opportunities for every ASU student -- from one-time events in Boone to full-year international opportunities abroad. Students who participate in the ACT program will increase their awareness, become involved, and affect change concerning critical social, economic and environmental issues! For more information, stop by the ACT Community Outreach Center (218 Plemmons Student Union) or visit the ACT website at www.act.appstate.edu.

The Office of Multicultural Student Development

www.multicultural.appstate.edu

Celebrating Educating Appreciating Diversity

The Office of Multicultural Student Development provides services and support to students from underrepresented populations by demonstrating the genuine care for their well-being, aiding in their growth and development, enhancing their skill development, advocating for their needs and assisting them in accessing resources across campus and in the wider community. The Peer Mentor Program matches incoming students to successful upper-class students to facilitate the transition to college. By providing programs, support services, and safe spaces, it cultivates an environment that is respectful to all. The Office strives to improve the overall quality of life for this population by developing and implementing educational and cultural programs that will assist the university in recruiting, retaining and graduating multicultural students. The office also provides programs and support services that provide safe spaces for open dialogue and communication, while also promoting racial and cultural understanding and appreciation.

The Multicultural Student Development staff directs the Multicultural Center, the Women's Center and LGBT Center. These centers provide education, leadership development and personal growth and awareness opportunities through programs. Additionally these centers extend opportunities to the community to learn about the history, traditions, and cultures of these groups.

Religious Life

Appalachian is a state-owned campus, and as such it has no religious affiliation. Its students, however, promote and support a variety of denominational and non-denominational student organizations. Numerous churches are within walking distance of the campus, and many have student centers open to all students.

Student Fees

Student fees support such services and activities as the Student Health Services, Student Union, Quinn Recreational Center, campus technology, cultural programs, student government, concerts, social activities, forensics, theatre, intramurals, student publications, and attendance at all athletic events on-campus.

Student Life

Athletics

www.goasu.com

Charles G. Cobb, Athletic Director

While Appalachian's three NCAA Division I football national championships from 2005-07 and its 34-32 victory in 2007 over Michigan - the nation's all-time winningest program - put ASU in the national spotlight both athletically and academically, Mountaineer athletics has more to brag about than just its gridiron success.

Appalachian fields 20 varsity sports and all are members of NCAA Division I - the highest level of intercollegiate athletics. Nineteen of ASU's 20 sports compete as members of the Southern Conference, the nation's fifth-oldest Division I conference. Mountaineer field hockey is a member of the NorPac Field Hockey Conference.

Appalachian has won 29 of the past 32 Southern Conference Commissioner's Cups, which are awarded annually to the league's top men's all-sports program. Additionally, ASU is the only SoCon institution to win both the Commissioner's Cup and Germann Cup (which is given to the conference's top women's all-sports program) in the same academic year - a feat it has accomplished seven times, most recently in both 2005-06 and 2006-07.

In 2008-09, the Mountaineers claimed five SoCon titles (men's cross country, football, men's indoor track and field, women's indoor track and field, and women's outdoor track and field) and finished second in the league in three more (men's soccer, men's outdoor track and field, and softball), giving Appalachian top-two finishes in nine of the SoCon's 19 sports - good for an impressive 42 percent.

In addition to their winning tradition on the playing fields and courts, ASU student-athletes are also among the nation's top performers in the classroom. In 2008-09 alone, 20 Mountaineer individuals and three teams earned national recognition for academic achievements and the plaudits on a conference level span all 20 varsity sports.

Appalachian boasts some of the finest athletics facilities that the SoCon and the nation have to offer. Thanks to a recently completed \$50 million facilities enhancement campaign, each of the Mountaineers' 20 sports train and compete in facilities that have been built or remodeled since the beginning of the decade

The crown jewel of ASU's athletics facilities is the new 120,000-square-foot Kidd Brewer Stadium Complex, which houses training and academic areas for all 20 varsity sports, as well as club seating and luxury suites for Mountaineer football. Appalachian's other top-notch facilities include Kidd Brewer Stadium (football, field hockey, track and field), the Holmes Center (basketball, volleyball), Beaver Field at the Jim and Bettie Smith Stadium (baseball), Sywassink/Lloyd Family Stadium (softball), ASU Soccer Stadium at the Ted Mackorell Soccer Complex (soccer) and Don Kennedy Trails (cross country).

For the most up-to-date information on ASU athletics, visit GoASU.com.

Varsity Sports:

Fall: Men's Cross Country, Women's Cross Country, Field Hockey, Football, Men's Soccer, Women's Soccer, Volleyball

Winter: Men's Basketball, Women's Basketball, Men's Indoor Track and Field, Women's Indoor Track and Field, Wrestling

Spring: Baseball, Men's Golf, Women's Golf, Softball, Men's Tennis, Women's Tennis, Men's Outdoor Track and Field, Women's Outdoor Track and Field

The Career Development Center

www.careers.appstate.edu

Marjorie Ellis, Director

Appalachian provides a full range of career services to assist students and alumni with career-related issues and career management skills. At Peer Career, the Career Development Center's satellite office, students can receive assistance in identifying academic majors and career options compatible with their interests, abilities, and values. Computerized guidance programs and other assessment tools assist with this process.

The Career Development Center offers individualized advising on self-managed career development, experiential learning, and personal marketing strategies. Student can access the Resource Library at www.careers.appstate.edu for a variety of resources on careers, internships, graduate schools, employers and full-time job opportunities. A student employment program is also available for identifying part-time, on-and off-campus, and summer work opportunities at www.studentemployment.appstate.edu.

Special services for graduating seniors include on-campus interviews and online career accounts for posting resumes and viewing job openings. Workshops, mock interviews, and resume critiques help prepare students for the job search, while career and internship fairs provide the opportunity for students to make direct contact with a wide range of employers.

Student Life

Counseling and Psychological Services Center

Dan L. Jones, Director

www.counseling.appstate.edu

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center is part of a comprehensive program of student services within the Division of Student Development at Appalachian State University. The Center has as its primary purpose the prevention of psychological difficulties and treatment of the mental health concerns of its students. To meet this goal, the Center provides confidential individual, couples and group counseling for a variety of developmental and psychological issues. Concerns addressed in therapy range from personal growth and educational decisions to more serious issues that can cause psychological distress and interfere with academic functioning. The Center also provides 24-hour emergency response services when classes are in session for students experiencing extreme psychological crises. The Center is staffed by licensed psychologists and counselors and serves as a training site for an APA-accredited predoctoral psychology training program, as well as externs and practicum students for the Clinical Psychology and Human Development and Psychological Counseling graduate programs at Appalachian State University.

The Center also seeks to assist in the creation and maintenance of a University environment that will foster the well-being and personal development of its members. The Center provides outreach programs and psychoeducational workshops in a variety of venues to address such issues as eating disorders, sexual assault, career choice, substance abuse, stress management and suicide prevention. Center staff also are available to consult with University students, faculty, staff and others concerned about the psychological well-being of any University student.

The Student Wellness Center offers programs promoting health awareness and healthy lifestyle choices, including weight management, smoking cessation and biofeedback.

The Alcohol and Drug Assistance Program at the Wellness Center offers a variety of prevention education services and individual and group substance abuse assessment and counseling services.

The Peer Career Center, co-sponsored by the Counseling and Psychological Services Center and the Career Development Center, offers assistance in career choice and planning. Trained and supervised student counselors assist students in learning about themselves and the world of work, making decisions, and developing career plans.

Housing and Residence Life

Tom Kane, Director

www.housing.appstate.edu

The University has 19 residence halls housing some 5,000 students in a living and learning atmosphere. The quality of residence life living and learning experience is of as much a concern to the University as the quality of any academic program.

The halls are staffed and supervised by personnel who are trained to create a friendly atmosphere in which students can enjoy life and feel a part of the University community. The Office of Housing and Residence Life employs 155 professional graduate and undergraduate staff members who live in the residence halls to respond to the needs of our resident students.

The Housing and Residence Life program has qualified student leaders and professional staff who are responsible for creating an environment within our living and learning units that is conducive to, and complements, the educational process. Each residence hall has a resident student association that works with the staff to provide social, educational, cultural, and recreational programs. There are limitless opportunities for meeting the needs of the resident student through program development and implementation.

Each room is equipped with basic furniture. Students are allowed to supply rugs and other personal furnishings according to individual taste. Students may want to bring: one or more UL approved electrical outlet strips with a circuit breaker (maximum 6 outlets per strip); TV; stereo, radio, CD player; carpet (Halls with carpet: Gardner, Coltrane, Newland, Living Learning Center, Appalachian Heights, Doughton, White, Lovill, and Appalachian Panhellenic Hall); personal computer (East and Newland Residence Halls, the Living Learning Center, and several academic buildings have computer labs available for student use); bookshelf (free standing); desk lamp; alarm clock; trash can; umbrella.

Some appliances are allowed in the student rooms (lamps, small television sets, small refrigerators); but others are NOT (hot plates, toasters, heat lamps, irons, halogen lamps, microwave ovens, heaters, George Foreman type grills, and other electrical appliances). Popcorn poppers may be used only in kitchen areas. Irons may be used in laundry rooms. Additional items that students should NOT bring are as follows: ceiling fans or track lighting; power tools; nails; lofts (these are against fire code regulations); pets other than fish (10 gallon tank limit); candles, incense burners, or any apparatus that produces an open flame; handguns, rifles, shotguns (it is a felony to possess a weapon on campus); knives, BB guns, fireworks (it is a felony to possess these items on campus). The *Code of Student Conduct Handbook* (available at check-in in the residence halls) contains specific regulations and policies which govern residence hall life. All students are responsible for knowing these regulations and conducting themselves accordingly. Any student who is evicted from on-campus housing is not eligible for a refund of room rent.

Student Life

Housing requirements. All new, incoming freshmen (having never attended an institution of higher learning) are required to live in University-owned housing with the exception of those students living with parents or guardian, those who are married and maintaining their residence near the University, or veterans eligible for training under Public Law 358, G.I. Bill effective June, 1966. ALL RESIDENCE HALLS ARE CLOSED DURING WINTER BREAK. NO STUDENT CAN STAY DURING THIS TIME.

All students reserving rooms are subject to an academic year room and board contract. Students who reserve a room for the fall semester are obligated to pay room rent for fall and spring semesters as long as they are enrolled. Exceptions are made during the term of the housing agreements for students participating in off-campus field service programs (i.e., internship or student teaching outside of Watauga County), students getting married during the term of the agreement, and students who do not enroll for any coursework for the second (spring) term. A prorated refund will be considered for those students who are married during the semester, provided proof of marriage is supplied.

Returning students have the opportunity to reapply for housing during February prior to the next term of housing. Housing assignments are given to a limited number of returning students who apply by the published deadline, pay a \$250 pre-payment, and select a room with sufficient roommates to ensure full occupancy. **Once paid, the \$250 pre-payment becomes non-refundable.** Appalachian State University is incurring an administrative expense to hold a space for a student. The University will retain the \$250 pre-payment to cover administrative costs.

If a student's request to cancel is received after July 1, the student is liable for the entire amount of housing charges for the fall semester. Because the License Contract is for an academic year (fall and spring semesters), students who are residents in the fall semester are expected to continue to occupy rooms in the spring semester.

Freshmen: Starting February 15th of each year, a freshman student that has been accepted to Appalachian State University must go to the Housing and Residence Life web site (www.housing.appstate.edu) to fill out their housing application. Each student must read and agree to the entire housing contract. The deadline to fill out the housing application is May 1st and the student will receive their housing assignment by mid-July. The housing assignment will be mailed to their home address and will include roommate contact information.

Transfers: Transfer students who are interested in residential student housing are encouraged to apply, but are **NOT** guaranteed a housing assignment. Transfer students are assigned after returning students and freshman students have been assigned. Applying for admission early, responding to an admission offer quickly, and returning the housing application promptly will increase your chances of getting an assignment in residential student housing. Assignments are made as space becomes available to transfer students who have paid a \$100 housing advance payment. Transfer students will be assigned in the order that advance payments are received.

Students requesting to be roommates should complete the appropriate sections on their housing applications. Both students' completed applications need to include a mutual request.

All roommate request changes must be made in writing and received by June 1st. Changes to housing applications received after June 1st will not be honored.

The housing pre-payment is deducted from the room rent charged for the first semester in residence. Housing pre-payments (\$100) are forfeited **upon cancellation** for new students (including transfers and new freshmen).

"Academically Ineligible Statement." Students with room assignments who are declared academically ineligible at the end of the fall semester will have their housing assignments cancelled. They should contact the housing office about checking out of their residence hall during the first week of January.

Mary S. Shook Student Health Service

Patricia A. Geiger, M.D., Director

www.healthservices.appstate.edu

Medical Services are provided to eligible students by the Mary S. Shook Student Health Service at its location on the second floor of the Miles Annas Student Support Services Building on Howard Street. Full services clinic hours are 8AM-4PM Monday-Friday (9AM-4PM Wednesday). Limited services clinic hours are 4PM-8PM Monday-Friday, 10AM-2PM Saturday, and 2PM-6PM Sunday. Health Service is also open for limited services 8AM-11AM during all breaks. Summer hours are 8AM-4PM, Monday-Friday. Registered Nurse telephone consultation is available when Health Service is closed. Persons calling Health Service at (828) 262-3100 will be given the option to access this service. Referrals to off-campus physicians or to the Watauga Medical Center may be required for services not available or outside of regular clinic hours. In such cases, the student is responsible for all charges incurred.

A current, valid ID must be presented before each visit to the Health Service. Students paying fees for nine or more credit hours during an academic semester or at least one credit hour during a summer term are eligible for care at the Health Service. Students who are enrolled and pay fees for less than those hours may elect to pay the Health Service fee at the Student Accounts office and be eligible for care. The Health Service is funded by student health fees. Many services provided require no payment other than the health fee, though there is a nominal charge for some services. Contacts with the Health Service are confidential. Records

Student Life

are maintained separately from the University records for the use of Health Service personnel and may be released only with written permission by the student.

The Health Service does not issue medical excuses for class absences due to illness or injury. Students who withdraw from the University for health reasons should do this through the Health Service and must receive a medical clearance before being re-admitted. This clearance must present evidence that the condition which necessitated withdrawal has improved and that there is reasonable expectation of the student's ability to participate in University life.

North Carolina law requires that all students have a complete immunization record on file at the Health Service. Students not in compliance will be administratively withdrawn from the academic term in question.

Insurance

An often unexpected financial burden is the cost of being treated for illnesses or accidents that require admission to the hospital or a visit to a specialist. All students are urged to carry health insurance. Many can be accommodated on plans carried by their parents. Others who do not have this opportunity may contact the Student Health Services (828) 262-3100 concerning the available basic insurance plan open to students for their own coverage and for coverage of their dependents. Insurance is NOT included in the student fee schedule and must be contracted separately.

Office of Student Conduct

Judith M. Haas, Director

Academic Integrity Code & Code of Student Conduct

www.studentconduct.appstate.edu

Appalachian State University is committed to maintaining an environment that supports and encourages the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge. All members of the academic community - students, faculty, administrators and staff, share in the responsibility of protecting and promoting that environment and all are expected to exemplify high standards of professional and personal conduct.

As an institution of higher education, it is our responsibility to create an atmosphere of trust, respect, fairness, honesty, and responsibility. Appalachian's *Academic Integrity Code* and the *Code of Student Conduct* were developed to assist students in their learning both in and outside the classroom and to foster such an environment.

Both Codes are based on the concept of educational discipline. Educational discipline focuses on promoting responsible conduct, teaching about the consequences of misconduct for the individual and the community, providing opportunities for growth and development, and holding students accountable for their behavior.

Students admitted to Appalachian State University accept the responsibility to adhere to all policies set forth in the *Academic Integrity Code* and the *Code of Student Conduct*. A violation of either can result in disciplinary sanctions.

Sanctions are designed to be educational in nature and, whenever possible, to provide an avenue for continued membership in the University community. However, student's who fail to follow community standards are treated similarly to students who have failed academically and can be removed from the University.

The illegal or abusive use of alcohol and other drugs by members of the academic community adversely affects this educational environment. North Carolina and federal laws restrict or prohibit the use of alcohol and other drugs in various contexts. The illegal or abusive use of alcohol and other drugs is not compatible with personal health and welfare and the pursuit of academic excellence, and will not be tolerated by Appalachian State University on or off campus or as part of any institutional activities.

Appalachian Alcohol Policy (Possession and Use of Alcoholic Beverages)

<http://resourcemanual.appstate.edu/wiki/AdministrativePolicy>

Policy and Procedure on the Illegal or Abusive Use of Alcohol and Other Drugs

<http://resourcemanual.appstate.edu/wiki/AdministrativePolicyEight>

Appalachian State University Football Tailgating Policy

http://resourcemanual.appstate.edu/files/filecabinet/folder2/20090716_TAILGATING_POLICY_DTC_.pdf

The Office of Student Conduct is host to the **Student Legal Clinic**. An attorney is available to assist students with legal concerns that arise during their academic experience. The most common issues are landlord and tenant disputes, minor criminal issues, and traffic violations. An appointment to meet with Ms. Karla Rusch can be scheduled by contacting the Office of Student Conduct at (828) 262-2704.

Students, faculty and staff are encouraged to contact the Office of Student Conduct at any time for consultation on policies and procedures. The Office of Student Conduct, located on the second floor of the Plemmons Student Union, may be reached by telephone at (828) 262-2704, by fax at (828) 262-4997, or by email at studentconduct@appstate.edu.

Student Life

Post Office

Greg Y. Foster, Director

www.po.appstate.edu

A United States Post Office Contract Station is maintained by Appalachian in the Miles Annas Student Services Building. A mailbox is provided for most students. Students may check on-line under their AppalNet account to find their ASU Box number and the combination for their mailbox. The student's University mailbox address is used by the University for communicating with each student. For this reason, **students are responsible for checking their University mailboxes frequently**. Students enrolled in an off-campus extension course will probably not have a mailbox.

Visit our website at www.appstate.edu/www_docs/busaf/postoffice.htm for a complete description of services.

Parking And Traffic

Barry D. Sauls, Director

www.parking.appstate.edu

The University Parking and Traffic Department is responsible for providing parking services and traffic control for all faculty, staff, students and visitors to the campus. Individuals who wish to park a motor vehicle on University controlled property between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, must obtain a parking permit from the Parking and Traffic Department before doing so. Several types of permits are available, dependent upon the category of the registrant. The appropriate permit will be provided at the time of registration, subject to availability. Fees are charged for parking permits, as designated by the University's Board of Trustees.

For further information, please contact the Parking and Traffic Department at (828) 262-2878, visit our web site (noted above) or visit our office in the Rivers Street Parking Deck.

University Police

Gunther E. Doerr, Chief

www.police.appstate.edu

The University Police Department is responsible for protecting life and property at Appalachian by providing emergency and non-emergency law enforcement services, crime prevention, safety and criminal investigative services.

For an on-campus **police emergency**, simply call 8000 from any on-campus phone or (828) 262-8000 from your cell phone. To report a crime or any other suspicious activity, call (828) 262-2150 or use one of ASU's 75 Blue Light emergency telephones located throughout campus.

To report a crime anonymously, call "Crimestoppers" at (828) 268-6959 or log on to our web site at www.police.appstate.edu and click on "Report Crime Information or Suspicious Activity Anonymously On-line."

The University Police Department manages the University's Emergency Notification System called **APPSTATE-ALERT**. You can register your cell phone to receive emergency voice/text messages through APPSTATE-ALERT by going to www.emergency.appstate.edu.

Food Services

Ron Dubberly, Director

www.foodservices.appstate.edu

Appalachian owns and operates its own food services in various campus facilities. The new Central Dining Hall is the location for Rivers Street Café and Sanford Commons; McAlister's Deli and the Cascades Café are located in the Plemmons Student Union; Park Place Café, McAlister's Select, and The Market are located in Trivette Hall; The Juice Bar is located in the Student Recreation Center; The Market-Bookstore is located in the University Bookstore; The Market-Panhellenic is located in the Appalachian Panhellenic Residence Hall; and The Jackson Dining Room is located in The Broyhill Inn and Conference Center. Rivers Street Café is the home to a variety of dining options such as Noodle Works, wrAPPS, Homestyle Classics, Healthy Select, Fresh Market, Fireside Pizza, Rivers Street Grille, Sushi, Treat Yosef and On-the-Go. At Sanford Commons, students will choose from Traditions, Salads Plus, The Pizzeria, A Sub Shop, Chick-Fil-A, Habanero's Fresh Cantina, Sushi, On-the-Go, and Conrads Coffee. All resident students are required to select a meal option each semester as a part of the room and board contract. Publicized options represent minimum requirement levels. Since food services pricing is a-la-carte, the level of participation by a student will determine the selection of the most appropriate option. Any balance in the meal option from Fall semester carries over to Spring semester. Any balance remaining at the end of Spring semester does **NOT** carry over into another semester. The meal account is non-refundable. **Refunds will be made only in the case of official withdrawal from Appalachian State University during a semester.**

What is the refund policy for Dining Plans?

Refunds will be made only in the case of official withdrawal from Appalachian State University during a semester. The ONLY refund granted is when the student goes through the official withdrawal process from the University and the money refunded will be from the current semester only. Money from the prior semester WILL NOT be refunded. Account balances carry over from fall to spring semester. Any balance left at the end of the spring semester is NON-REFUNDABLE, and it will not carry over into summer sessions.

Student Life

The pre-paid meal option is managed by the student through the computerized APPCARD system.

Food Services offers a wide variety of choices in our catering department including banquets, picnics, cookouts, birthday cakes, and party supplies. Call the catering assistant at (828) 262-8011, or (828) 262-6143 to place your order.

Visit our web site at www.foodservices.appstate.edu (click on "Catering") for a complete listing.

APPCARD OFFICE

Electronically encoded APPCARDS are issued from the APPCARD OFFICE in the lower level of Trivette Hall to all students upon their arrival on campus. The cards provide access to campus events and fee-supported services including the use of the library, use of the infirmary, the physical education facilities, Quinn Recreation Center, Mt. Mitchell Fitness Center, Student Recreation Center, and door access to residence halls.

In addition to the official identification function of the card, it also manages two separate debit accounts -the **Meal Account** and the **Appalachian Express Account**.

The **Express Account** is optional and provides for the use of the card to pay for services in Food Services, the Juice Bar, the University Bookstore, Crossroads Coffee Shop, Whitewater Coffee Shop, Wired Scholar, the Infirmary, the Athletic Ticket Office, concessions at football and basketball games, Student Programs, Student Accounts, Belk Library and Information Commons, Printers in Computer Labs, Copiers (selected copiers in Belk Library), Vending, Laundry (selected washers and dryers), The Market-Trivette Hall, The Market-Bookstore, The Market-Panhellenic Hall, and Broyhill Inn's Jackson Dining Room. Official withdrawal at any time from the University will entitle the student to a refund of unspent funds on her or his Express Account. Refunds will be made only in the case of official withdrawal from Appalachian State University during a semester. Account balances carry over from fall to spring semester. Any balance left at the end of the spring semester is **non-refundable**, and it will not carry over into summer sessions.

What is the refund policy for the Appalachian Express Account?

A portion of the balance remaining in the Appalachian Express Account at the end of the spring semester in May is refundable. **There is a \$50.00 charge for processing this refund.** For example, an Appalachian Express Account with \$110.00 balance would get a \$60.00 refund. Refunds will be given once per year, to students who request it by the last working day before commencement in May. Requests for refunds must be made through the Food Services Office in Trivette Hall. Refunds will be issued from the Student Accounts Office in John E. Thomas Hall. The telephone number for the APPCARD OFFICE is (828) 262-6141.

University Bookstore

Michael G. Coston, Director

www.bookstore.appstate.edu

The University Bookstore, located in the center of campus, offers a complete line of student supplies including the administration of an undergraduate textbook rental program and sales of supplemental textbooks and lab manuals. As part of the Bookstore, the Scholars Bookshop provides a wide selection of general reading materials, and Mountaineer Media provides periodicals including newspapers and magazines, and a varied selection of music and movies for sale. Computer Central offers educational prices on recommended Apple and Dell computers. Computer software is also available with educational pricing. Mountaineer Supply Co. and All About Art offer all school, art, and engineering supplies for class. The Complete Mountaineer has a large selection of Appalachian clothing and give items. Profits generated by the University Bookstore help provide scholarships for qualified students. The University Bookstore accepts the Appalachian Express Account as well as Master Card, VISA, checks, and cash.

Textbook Rental Program

Undergraduate student fees include textbook rental, entitling students to receive the main textbook for most of the undergraduate courses offered on campus during the fall and spring semesters. Notebooks, workbooks, manuals, supplemental books and the like are not included. Additional required and recommended textbooks must be purchased.

At the end of each semester, rental textbooks must be returned by the day after the last day of exams. For unreturned or damaged books, students are charged the replacement costs. A student who desires may purchase a rental textbook at the end of the semester at a reduced price.

Graduate students and Distance Education students are required to purchase their course materials, including textbooks. These textbooks are available at the University Bookstore.

Also, please note that all undergraduate and graduate students must purchase textbooks for summer school courses.

The average undergraduate student saves hundreds of dollars per semester through the textbook rental program. Students receive the benefit of the rental program for a set fee without regard to the number of courses taken or the books used in a particular term. The financial benefits realized by the students under the rental system are considered to be averaged over a four-year period. Visit our website for more information at www.bookstore.appstate.edu.

Student Life

The Broyhill Inn & Appalachian Conference Center

Douglas Uzelac, General Manager

www.broyhillinn.com

Sitting above the campus, located at 775 Bodenheimer Drive, you will find the university owned and operated Broyhill Inn & Appalachian Conference Center, nestled in the woods at an elevation of 3,500 feet. The Inn boasts a long range mountain view and 83 hotel guestrooms.

The Jackson Dining Room at the Inn serves a delectable blend of entrees featuring southern sophistication with a mountain flair. The Jackson Dining Room serves breakfast, lunch and dinner each day and also offers a Grand Sunday Brunch. The dinner menu features chop house-style offerings, including the best steaks in Boone. The ASU AppCard is accepted in the dining room and reservations are requested for both dinner and brunch. Our menus and notices of special events can be found at www.broyhillinn.com.

The facility emphasizes a comfortable, distraction-free, environment, which satisfies the demand for a retreat-style meeting site. Our flexible 20,000 square foot conference facility can accommodate groups up to 450 persons. Our philosophy is simple: we bring guests in our doors, we become friends, and these friends return year after year. It is this relationship that makes us stand out as the premier lodging, dining, banquet and meeting facility in the region.

Follow the Broyhill Inn on Facebook, Twitter and LinkedIn for updates on specials and deals.

George M. Holmes Convocation Center and Seby B. Jones Arena

Jason C. Parker, Director

www.theholmescenter.com

The purpose of the George M. Holmes Convocation Center is to provide facilities for the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science as well as Appalachian's basketball and volleyball offices and to support the academic processes of Appalachian State University.

Serving as a multi-purpose arena for the northwestern region of North Carolina, the Center will support University-sponsored events, such as commencement and College Fair. Cultural events, concerts, trade shows, athletic events and other public assembly activities will also be a part of the Center's programming.

Since several departments will share the facility, all efforts will be made to accommodate the activities of each department. Because the schedule for the Center will be constantly changing, every effort will be made to keep all concerned updated. University sponsored events such as commencement, convocation, and student recruiting events will have priority over all other events. Please contact the Center's Director for reservations.

Student Financial Aid

Student Financial Aid

Esther Manogin, Director

www.financialaid.appstate.edu

Appalachian State University recognizes that some students do not have the financial resources to meet their educational expenses. Through student financial aid programs, Appalachian makes every effort to assist students in financing their education. With the exception of certain Appalachian academic scholarships, all students interested in receiving financial assistance must complete the **Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)** form on the Web. The student and at least one parent of a dependent student must have a U.S. Department of Education PIN to complete the FAFSA. Obtain these PINs at www.pin.ed.gov.

Complete the FAFSA at www.fafsa.ed.gov.

In order to receive priority consideration for certain state grants, North Carolina residents should complete the FAFSA as soon after January 1 as possible and before Appalachian's priority deadline of February 15 for the upcoming year. All other students should complete the FAFSA by the March 15 priority filing deadline. The FAFSA may be completed after these priority deadlines, but the student will not receive priority consideration for need-based grants.

Students must reapply for financial aid each year. Financial aid funding does not transfer from one institution to another. It is the student's responsibility to inquire about Appalachian's financial aid application procedures for the academic year or for summer school.

Appalachian State University offers grants, loans and work opportunities for which a student will be considered once the FAFSA data have been received. Several of these programs are briefly described on the following pages. Further information may be obtained from the Office of Student Financial Aid, which is located on the second floor of John E. Thomas Hall.

Financial aid recipients should refer to the index for "Refund Policy" for information concerning the return of funds due to withdrawal from the university.

For further information, please visit our web site at www.financialaid.appstate.edu. Our office is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., excluding University observed holidays.

Information for Veterans, Dependents of Disabled or Deceased Veterans, and/or Members of National Guard/Reserves

The University is approved for training veterans and dependents of deceased or disabled veterans under the following programs administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs:

- Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty Educational Assistance (Chapter 30)
- Montgomery GI Bill-Selective Reserve Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 1606)
- Reserve Educational Assistance Program (REAP/Chapter 1607)
- Post-Vietnam Era Veterans' Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 32)
- Survivors' and Dependents' Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 35)
- Restored Entitlement Program for Survivors (REPS) Vocational Rehabilitation (Chapter 31)

Persons eligible to receive these benefits must process an application and enrollment data sheet with the Veterans Affairs Coordinator, Office of Student Financial Aid.

Children of disabled or deceased veterans who are North Carolina residents may be eligible for a scholarship from the North Carolina Division of Veterans Affairs, Raleigh, North Carolina which pays tuition, some fees, and an allowance for room and meals. Applications may be obtained from a veteran's service officer located in the prospective student's hometown or county.

Members of the North Carolina National Guard and Selected Reserves may be eligible for tuition assistance. National Guard Members should contact their unit to obtain an application for state tuition assistance. Members filing for federal tuition assistance must apply online at www.virtualarmory.com.

Additional information regarding VA related benefits may be obtained by contacting the Office of Student Financial Aid, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608, (828) 262-2583 or by visiting www.financialaid.appstate.edu and click on the Veterans/Military Education link.

Student Employment Programs

Student employment programs are maintained to help students pay educational expenses while attending classes. Students participating in the programs are employed in administrative offices, in colleges and academic departments, and in service facilities such as the bookstore, the library, the food service areas, University Recreation, and the Student Union.

The on-campus student employment programs consist of the Student Temporary work program and the Federal Work-Study Program.

Student Financial Aid

On and off-campus job information is provided by the Student Employment Office located in the Career Development Center in John E. Thomas Hall. The function of this office is to provide referral information for on and off-campus jobs for enrolled students. In addition, Student Employment is responsible for placing Federal Work-Study students.

You may access our online job board at www.studentemployment.appstate.edu. Choose Student Employment to find links to some of our larger campus employers, or choose the Job Board to search for on and off-campus jobs by category.

Generally, students may work up to 10-15 hours per week in University-operated work programs. Work schedules will be arranged by the student and work supervisor with the understanding that class schedules have first priority.

Student Loan Programs

Eligible undergraduate students must be enrolled at least half-time (six credit hours, excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours) to receive a federal loan. Detailed information concerning student and parent loan programs will be included with the financial aid award letter. General information is available in *The Student Guide* (published by the Department of Education), which may be obtained from a high school guidance counselor, any post-secondary institution or by accessing the Office of Student Financial Aid Web Site. Loans available to Appalachian students include:

- Federal Perkins Loan (based on financial need)
- Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan (based on financial need)
- Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan (not based on financial need)
- Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) (not based on financial need)

Grants-In-Aid and Special Talent Awards

In recognition of students with special talents, the University provides grants in fields such as dramatics, art, forensics, industrial arts, music, and athletics. In addition, many departments have their own scholarship funds about which students should inquire by writing to the departmental chair. Athletes should write to the coach of a specific sport.

Federal Pell Grant

All undergraduate students who have not received their first baccalaureate degree are applying for a Federal Pell Grant when they complete the FAFSA. In order to qualify for a Pell Grant, students must have exceptional financial need as determined by Federal Methodology and be enrolled for at least three credit hours (excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours). Amounts awarded are determined by the federal government.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)

This grant is awarded to those students with "exceptional" need. Students must be undergraduates working toward a first baccalaureate degree and enrolled on at least a half-time basis (six credit hours, excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours) each term. Funding for this grant is limited and awarding is subject to funds availability. Complete the FAFSA to apply for the FSEOG.

Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG)

The ACG is available to first or second year students enrolled on at least a half-time basis who are U.S. citizens, eligible for a Federal Pell Grant, and have successfully completed a rigorous high school program, as determined by the state or local education agency and recognized by the Secretary of Education. A first-year ACG is awarded to a student who meets all eligibility criteria and who graduated high school after January 1, 2005. A second-year ACG is awarded to a student who meets all eligibility criteria, graduated from high school after January 1, 2006, and has at least a 3.0 GPA at the end of the first year. The FAFSA contains several questions that determine if a student may be eligible for an ACG.

The National Science & Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (National SMART Grant)

The National SMART Grant is available to third or fourth year students enrolled on at least a half-time basis who are U.S. citizens; eligible for a Federal Pell Grant; and are majoring in and taking coursework in physical, life, or computer sciences; mathematics, technology, or engineering; or in a foreign language determined critical to national security; and maintain a cumulative 3.0 GPA in the coursework required for the major.

UNC Campus Scholarship (Undergraduate)

The UNC Campus Scholarship is a grant for North Carolina minority students with demonstrated financial need on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. These grants are awarded to African Americans, Native Americans, Hispanics, Asians and other minority North Carolina residents.

North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG)

College Foundation of North Carolina administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must be a North

Student Financial Aid

Carolina resident; must be an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree; must be enrolled full-time (12 credit hours, excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours) each term, and must have substantial financial need. The FAFSA must be submitted earlier than the February 15 priority deadline in order for a student to have priority consideration for this grant. Students who have earned more than 110% of the hours needed for graduation are not eligible for the North Carolina Incentive Grant.

UNC Need-Based Grant (UNCIG)

College Foundation of North Carolina administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must be a North Carolina resident; must be an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree; must be enrolled at least half-time (six credit hours, excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours) each term and must have substantial financial need. The FAFSA must be submitted earlier than the February 15 priority deadline in order for a student to have priority consideration for this grant. Undergraduate students who are charged a tuition-surcharge are not eligible for the UNC Need-Based Grant.

North Carolina Need-Based Grant (NCNB)

In order to be considered for this grant, a student must be a resident of North Carolina and have exceptional need. This grant may be awarded to undergraduate and graduate students who meet the above requirements and are enrolled for at least 12 credit hours (excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours) for an undergraduate and at least 9 credit hours (excluding audit hours) for a graduate student. Students must complete the FAFSA to apply for the NCNB grant.

North Carolina Education Lottery Scholarship (ELS)

College Foundation of North Carolina administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must be a North Carolina resident; must be an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree; must be enrolled at least half-time (six credit hours, excluding audit hours and hours classified as "permit" hours) each term; must meet all federal student eligibility criteria; and must have financial need according to the State Education Assistance Authority (SEAA) regulations and State Statute. The FAFSA must be submitted earlier than the February 15 priority deadline for priority consideration. Students who have earned more than 110% of the hours needed for graduation are not eligible for the North Carolina Education Lottery Scholarship.

Education Access Reward North Carolina (EARN)

College Foundation of North Carolina administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must meet the definition of "Eligible Student" for Title IV aid and must meet the following eligibility requirements: (a) is a North Carolina resident for tuition purposes; (b) is a dependent student or is certified by the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services as a ward of the court; (c) attends or plans to attend a post-secondary institution that has executed the EARN Participation Agreement; (d) is seeking a diploma, degree or certification on a full-time basis as an undergraduate student; (e) graduated from a North Carolina high school or home school or received a GED from a North Carolina institution within seven months of the fiscal year in which the grant is first disbursed; (f) is not in default, or does not owe a refund, under any federal or State loan or grant program; and (g) meets all other eligibility requirements for a Federal Pell Grant, except the EFC requirement. The student must also certify that the student and family information and financial data are the same as that used for federal aid eligibility determination by the campus.

Scholarships

The Office of Admissions acts as a clearinghouse for merit-based scholarships for incoming students. Currently enrolled students should contact their department, college/school or program of study, or the financial aid office, for information about scholarships available to them. Graduate students should contact the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School to inquire about scholarship opportunities.

Scholarship applications for incoming freshmen and transfer students are available online at www.firstconnections.appstate.edu. Traditionally, the deadline for these scholarships is in mid-November, so incoming students are encouraged to obtain scholarship information early in the fall prior to their enrollment. Applicants for all of these scholarships are expected to provide evidence of superior academic performance; other requirements vary.

Applicants should consult the scholarship web site at www.admissions.appstate.edu/scholarships/ for more information on specific requirements. In addition, some of the major scholarships are briefly described on the following pages. Questions about these scholarships should be directed to the scholarship coordinator in the specific college/school or to the Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32004, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2004, (828) 262-2120.

Chancellor's Scholarships

(Awarded only to incoming freshmen accepted into the Heltzer Honors Program) Appalachian State University annually offers a small number of Chancellor's scholarships to excellent students in all majors. Scholarships are renewable for up to three years provided a 3.45 grade-point average is maintained. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of high school achievement, learning aptitude, and a commitment to the active and involved learning promoted in the Heltzer Honors Program. Application is by the

Student Financial Aid

standard University scholarship application form, which requires an essay, a resume, and two letters of recommendation; finalists are interviewed. During their first two years, Chancellor's Scholars are required to take at least one honors course each semester. Thereafter, they are encouraged to continue to pursue graduation with University honors. They also take the Chancellor's Scholars section of HON 1515 and live in the honors living-learning community in East Hall. For further information, contact Dr. Leslie Sargent Jones, Director of the Heltzer Honors Program at (828) 262-2083.

College of Arts and Sciences

College Scholars Program (Available to incoming freshmen and incoming transfer students.) The College of Arts and Sciences offers scholarships (currently, approximately \$1,000) to students who plan to major in one of the departments in the College of Arts and Sciences. (See the Table of Contents for a list of departments in this college.) Students must provide evidence of scholastic aptitude, maturity, and quality of character which project a high probability of academic excellence. Application is by the standard University scholarship application form, which requires an essay, a resume, and two letters of recommendation; finalists are interviewed.

Scholarships are typically renewable for three years provided the students maintain a 3.25 grade-point average and funds are available. For further information, contact the Dean's Office, College of Arts and Sciences, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32021, Boone, NC 28608-2021.

In addition to the freshmen awards, merit scholarships are available for upper-classmen and specific scholarships for various majors within the college are awarded annually.

North Carolina Sheriffs' Association Undergraduate Criminal Justice Scholarship A Criminal Justice scholarship will be awarded annually to a North Carolina resident undergraduate who is majoring in criminal justice. Recipients are chosen by the criminal justice faculty from a list provided by the financial aid office on the basis of academic standing and financial need. First preference is given to a son or daughter of any law enforcement officer killed in the line of duty. Second preference is given to a son or daughter of any sheriff or deputy sheriff who is deceased, retired (regular or disability) or is currently active in North Carolina law enforcement. Third preference is given to any criminal justice student meeting the academic and financial need criteria. Awards are nonrenewable and stipend may vary annually.

Walker College of Business

The Walker College of Business offers several scholarships to entering freshmen business students. For all renewable business scholarships, a student must maintain good academic standing to retain the scholarship. In addition to the freshmen awards, other annual scholarships are available to upperclassmen.

The Walker College of Business scholarship committee considers factors such as the SAT score, high school grade-point average, class rank, extracurricular activities, interest in a business career and evidence of leadership and maturity in making its selection for each of the freshmen scholarships. Freshmen finalists will be invited to campus for an interview.

In addition to the freshmen awards, scholarships are available for juniors and seniors. Applicants must be full-time students making satisfactory academic progress towards a degree in business.

Information about these scholarships may be obtained from www.business.appstate.edu/scholarships/

Reich College of Education

The Reich College of Education offers a limited number of freshman scholarships of \$2,000 to students who plan to major in a teacher education area. Scholarship applicants must provide evidence of scholastic merit, commitment to teaching, potential to be an effective teacher and demonstrated leadership. Recipients are selected by the Reich College Scholarship Committee. Scholarships are renewable for three consecutive years provided a 3.25 grade point average is maintained and a major in a field of education is continued.

In addition to the freshmen awards, scholarships are available for juniors and seniors. Applicants must be full-time students enrolled in a degree program leading to a teacher's license for B-12 schools. A cumulative GPA of 3.25 is required. Recipients must be fully admitted to teacher education.

For further scholarship information, contact the Associate Dean's Office, Reich College of Education, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32038, Boone, NC 28608-2038, (828) 262-6107; and for information regarding the North Carolina Teaching Fellows Program (a four-year scholarship funded by the North Carolina General Assembly), contact the Director of the Teaching Fellows Program at Appalachian State University at (828) 262-2233.

College of Fine and Applied Arts

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers scholarships of \$1,000 to incoming freshmen and transfer students majoring in one of the departments in the College of Fine and Applied Arts. The departments are: Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Military Science and Leadership; Nursing; Technology; and Theatre and Dance. Recipients must

Student Financial Aid

be admissible as entering freshmen or transfers and have a minimum high school grade-point average of 3.25; or be in the upper 25 percent of their graduating class, and have a minimum combined SAT score of 1100; or be able to show exceptional performing talent in the disciplines of art, communication, or theatre. Continued eligibility requires the student to maintain a grade-point average of 3.0 and continue to meet defined departmental expectations. The selection committee considers maturity, scholastic and/or creative aptitude, and quality of character which projects a high probability of success in the academic discipline. For further information, contact: Office of Admissions, Scholarship Section, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32060, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2060.

Hayes School of Music

The Hayes School of Music offers opportunities for financial aid to music majors. Scholarship contracts are awarded in the spring prior to the academic year in which the scholarship is in effect. Unless stated otherwise, awards are renewable through the eighth semester (including the semester of the student teaching experience or internship) contingent upon the availability of funds. All scholarships may require recipients to participate in two ensembles on their major instruments or voice. A 3.0 GPA in the major and a 2.75 cumulative GPA must be maintained to renew any scholarship. The entrance audition **(REQUIRED FOR ALL MUSIC MAJORS)** serves as an application for a music scholarship.

For further information, contact Dr. Jay Jackson, Coordinator of Scholarships and Recruiting, Hayes School of Music, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32096, Boone, North Carolina 28608-2096.

Expenses

Expenses

www.studentaccounts.appstate.edu

Steve Wright, Director of Student Accounts

Tuition and fees are charged by the semester and are due and payable in advance at the beginning of each semester in accordance with payment instructions issued prior to each semester.

The fees payable each semester, as anticipated at the time of publication of this *Undergraduate Bulletin*, are listed below. With the approval of its governing bodies, the University reserves the right to make changes in these fees when circumstances require.

Semester Tuition and Fees (Estimated Rates 2009-2010)

Charges include tuition and fees applied to student welfare and activities, registration, other included fees and, for undergraduate students only, textbook rental.

	<i>In-state</i>	<i>Out-of-state</i>
Undergraduate students	\$2,345.50	\$7,656.00
Graduate students	\$2,479.50	\$7,686.50

Semester Subsistence Charges

The basic subsistence charge for students residing on-campus, as shown, includes room (with telephone) and standard meal option. All students are offered an optional meal plan. Upperclass students may choose from one of the three meal options available and off-campus students may open a meal account or an express account.

Basic subsistence charge \$2,780.00 (2009-2010)

The application for admission must be accompanied by an application fee of \$50.00 which is not deductible nor refundable.

A non-refundable advance payment of \$100.00 to be applied against the student's tuition and fees must be remitted by each applicant for fall admission by May 1 following the mailing by the University of the notice of acceptance. Failure to remit within this prescribed period will constitute withdrawal of application. A non-refundable housing pre-payment of \$100.00 for students entering Appalachian as freshmen must accompany the advance payment of tuition and fees. The non-refundable housing pre-payment is applied to housing charges at the opening of the first semester of residence.

Part-Time Students

Appalachian State University 2009-2010 Schedule of Estimated Tuition and Fees Per Semester

Undergraduate

Hours	0-5	6-8	9-11	12 & over
In-state	\$ 644.95	\$1,290.05	\$2,053.00	\$2,345.50
Out-of-state	\$1,972.70	\$3,945.30	\$6,035.50	\$7,656.00

Graduate

Hours	0-2	3-5	6-8	9 & over
In-state	\$ 671.45	\$1,018.70	\$1,690.05	\$2,479.50
Out-of-state	\$1,973.20	\$3,622.20	\$5,595.55	\$7,686.50

Students enrolling in an off-campus course conducted by the Office of Extension and Distance Education pay tuition amounts which are set annually by the UNC Board of Governors and are comparable to residential tuition rates. For information regarding specific courses or locations, please call (828) 262-3113.

Miscellaneous Service Charges

Applied Music-Private Lessons (Summer Term)	\$200.00
Credit by examination fee	50.00
Credit for prior learning fee	100.00
Diploma mailing fee	15.00
Late orientation test (each)	5.00
Late payment of tuition and fees	40.00
Returned check charge (each check)	25.00
Transcript fee	5.00
Orientation fee	140.00 (Additional parent orientation fees may also apply.)

Expenses

Special Note Regarding Unpaid Accounts

Before taking final examinations at the close of each semester, a student is expected to settle all accounts. A student may not register for a new semester until all charges have been settled. A student cannot receive a degree, certificate, license, or transcript of credits if any account or loan is delinquent.

Tuition Surcharge

Undergraduate students who initially enrolled at Appalachian State University in the Fall, 1994 and thereafter, must comply with North Carolina Senate Bill 27 (1993 Session Law, as amended). This legislation requires a tuition surcharge of twenty-five percent (25%) on: 1) all credit hours in excess of one hundred and forty (140) when taken as part of the student's first baccalaureate degree; and 2) all credit hours in excess of one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the number required for a second or subsequent baccalaureate degree. Included in the calculation of credit hours will be 1) all course work attempted at Appalachian (i.e., courses earned, courses failed, courses repeated, and courses dropped after the UNC system "census" date published in the academic calendar), and 2) all course work transferred to Appalachian from other collegiate institutions. Excluded from the calculation will be credit by examination, advanced placement credit, military credit, and credit earned through an extension program or during the summer at any member institution of the University of North Carolina. (Note: Every baccalaureate degree at Appalachian requires a minimum of one hundred and twenty-two credit hours; Appalachian does not offer a baccalaureate degree that requires more than one hundred and twenty-eight credit hours.)

Refund Policy

The term "refund" should be understood to mean either a) the repayment of money received by the University for tuition and fees, or b) a reduction of charges if tuition and fees have not yet been paid.

Withdrawal from the University

If a student withdraws from the University (i.e., discontinues all classes and formally notifies the Registrar's Office), a refund will be made according to the refund table found in the "Refund Policy" link in the *Schedule of Classes* on the Registrar's web site. Go to www.registrar.appstate.edu.

The refund calculation will be based upon the date of official withdrawal from the University. (Students who wish to withdraw should immediately notify the Registrar's Office, located in John E. Thomas Hall.)

The only refund granted is when the student goes through the official withdrawal process from the University, and the meal account money refunded will be from the current semester only.

Returning students who have pre-paid tuition and fees will be due a full refund if they subsequently become academically ineligible to re-enroll. Newly admitted students who do not enroll will be due a full refund LESS any advance payments made as part of the admissions process. Currently enrolled students who are suspended or expelled for disciplinary reasons will be given a pro-rated refund based on the University's published refund schedule for the academic term in question.

Reduction in Class Schedule

If students reduce their class schedules (drop courses) during the first five days of classes (during the "Drop-Add" period), one hundred percent of the difference in tuition and fees between the original and revised schedules, will be automatically credited to their accounts and available for refund. Students who reduce their class schedules (drop courses) after the first five days of classes will not be eligible for a refund.

Financial Aid Recipients (Return of Funds Due to Withdrawal from the University)

Please note that reducing your class schedule or withdrawing from the University can affect your status as a financial aid recipient. Questions about the effect of either schedule reduction or withdrawal from the University should be directed to the Office of Student Financial Aid.

If a recipient of financial aid withdraws from the University and is deemed eligible for a refund, that refund does not go directly to the student, but is repaid to financial aid programs according to federal regulations and University policy.

A student officially withdraws when she/he contacts the Registrar's Office when she/he stops attending or plans to stop attending all classes.

The *Policy for the Return of Financial Aid Funds for Students Who Withdraw from the University* applies to official and unofficial withdrawals.

If a student withdraws on or before the 60% point of the term, a percentage of the financial aid will be calculated as earned and a percentage will be calculated as unearned on a pro-rata basis. Once the student has been enrolled for 60% of the term, the student is considered to have earned all of his/her financial aid.

Expenses

Example: The student enrolls in a semester that has 113 days in the term, and withdraws on the 18th day of the term, earned and unearned financial aid would be calculated as: 18 days divided by 113 days = 15.9% of your financial aid has been earned and 84.1% is unearned.

The unearned amount must be returned to the federal financial aid programs in this order:

- Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan
- Subsidized Federal Stafford Loan
- Federal Perkins Loan
- Federal PLUS Loan for Graduate Students
- Federal PLUS Loan
- Federal PELL Grant
- Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant
- Federal SMART Grant
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)

The same policy applies to state, institutional, and other types of aid and will be returned in this order:

- North Carolina Need-Based Grant (NCNB)
- Campus-based Tuition Offset
- Other Institutional Grants, Waivers, and Scholarships
- North Carolina Education Lottery Scholarship
- North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG)
- Other State Aid
- Outside Scholarships
- Other Sources

The University will return to the appropriate financial aid program the lesser of the total amount of unearned aid or the institutional charges of tuition, fees, room, and board. The student is responsible for returning any remaining amount to the appropriate programs.

If the student is required to return funds from the loan programs, those funds will be repaid according to the normal repayment terms of the loan program. If the student is required to return funds to the federal grant programs, the student will be required to return only 50% of the federal grant amount that they originally received. If the student is required to return funds from the state, institution, or other sources, the student must return the entire unearned percentage.

If the calculations result in a balance due from the student, a bill will be sent to the permanent home address and will be due upon receipt.

If the student is a Federal Stafford Loan borrower, the student is required to complete Exit Counseling at the time of the withdrawal. The student must complete the Federal Stafford Loan On-Line Exit Counseling at www.financialaid.appstate.edu. The Federal Stafford Loan lender will be notified that the student is no longer enrolled, and the loan repayment process will begin. It is important for the student to understand their rights and responsibilities, and completion of the required exit counseling will prepare the student for repaying the loan(s).

If the student is a Federal Perkins Loan borrower, they must contact the Office of Student Accounts at (828) 262-2113 to schedule a Perkins Loan Exit Counseling session.

Residence Status for Tuition Purposes

The basis for determining the appropriate tuition charge rests upon whether a student is a resident or a nonresident for tuition purposes. Each student must make a statement as to the length of his or her residence in North Carolina, with assessment by the institution of that statement to be conditioned by the following.

Residence. To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must become a legal resident and remain a legal resident for at least twelve months immediately prior to classification. Thus, there is a distinction between legal residence and residence for tuition purposes. Furthermore, twelve months legal residence means more than simple abode in North Carolina. In particular it means maintaining a domicile (permanent home of indefinite duration) as opposed to "maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education." The burden of establishing facts which justify classification of a student as a resident entitled to in-state tuition rates is on the applicant for such classification, who must show his or her entitlement by the preponderance (the greater part) of the residency information.

Initiative. Being classified as a resident for tuition purposes is contingent upon the student's formally applying for such status and providing all information that the institution may require in making the determination. The appropriate application forms and the dates by which a student must apply can be found at www.registrar.appstate.edu.

Expenses

Parents' domicile. If an individual, irrespective of age, has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the domicile of such parent(s) or guardian is, prima facie, the domicile of the individual; but this prima facie evidence of the individual's domicile may or may not be sustained by other information. Further, nondomiciliary status of parents is not deemed prima facie evidence of the applicant child's status if the applicant has lived (though not necessarily legally resided) in North Carolina for the five years preceding enrollment or re-registration.

Effect of marriage. Marriage alone does not prevent a person from becoming or continuing to be a resident for tuition purposes, nor does marriage in any circumstance insure that a person will become or continue to be a resident for tuition purposes. Marriage and the legal residence of one's spouse are, however, relevant information in determining residency intent. Furthermore, if both a husband and his wife are legal residents of North Carolina and if one of them has been a legal resident longer than the other, then the longer duration may be claimed by either spouse in meeting the twelve-month requirement for in-state tuition status.

Military personnel. A North Carolinian who serves outside the State in the armed forces does not lose North Carolina domicile simply by reason of such service. And students from the military may prove retention or establishment of residence by reference, as in other cases, to residency acts accompanied by residency intent.

In addition, a separate North Carolina statute affords tuition rate benefits to certain military personnel and their dependents even though not qualifying for the in-state tuition rate by reason of twelve months legal residence in North Carolina. Members of the armed services, while stationed in and concurrently living in North Carolina, may be charged a tuition rate lower than the out-of-state tuition rate to the extent that the total of entitlements for applicable tuition costs available from the federal government, plus certain amounts based under a statutory formula upon the in-state tuition rate, is a sum less than the out-of-state tuition rate for the pertinent enrollment. A dependent relative of a service member stationed in North Carolina is eligible to be charged the in-state tuition rate while the dependent relative is living in North Carolina with the service member and if the dependent relative has met any requirement of the Selective Service System applicable to the dependent relative. These tuition benefits may be enjoyed only if the applicable requirements for admission have been met; these benefits alone do not provide the basis for receiving those derivative benefits under the provisions of the residence classification statute reviewed elsewhere in this summary.

Grace period. If a person (1) has been a bona fide legal resident of the required duration, (2) has consequently been classified a resident for tuition purposes, and (3) has subsequently lost North Carolina legal residence while enrolled at a public institution of higher education, that person may continue to enjoy the in-state tuition rate for a grace period of twelve months measured from the date on which North Carolina legal residence was lost. If the twelve months ends during an academic term for which the person is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, the grace period extends, in addition, to the end of that term. The fact of marriage to one who continues domiciled outside North Carolina does not by itself cause loss of legal residence marking the beginning of the grace period.

Minors. Minors (persons under 18 years of age) usually have the domicile of their parents, but certain special cases are recognized by the residence classification statute in determining residence for tuition purposes.

(a) If a minor's parents live apart, the minor's domicile is deemed to be North Carolina for the time period(s) that either parent, as a North Carolina legal resident, may claim and does claim the minor as a tax dependent, even if other law or judicial act assigns the minor's domicile outside North Carolina. A minor thus deemed to be a legal resident will not, upon achieving majority before enrolling at an institution of higher education, lose North Carolina legal residence if that person (1) upon becoming an adult "acts, to the extent that the person's degree of actual emancipation permits, in a manner consistent with bona fide legal residence in North Carolina" and (2) "begins enrollment at a North Carolina public institution of higher education not later than the fall academic term following completion of education prerequisite to admission at such institution."

(b) If a minor has lived for five or more consecutive years with relatives (other than parents) who are domiciled in North Carolina and if the relatives have functioned during this time as if they were personal guardians, the minor will be deemed a resident for tuition purposes for an enrolled term commencing immediately after at least five years in which these circumstances have existed. If under this consideration a minor is deemed to be a resident for tuition purposes immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday, that person on achieving majority will be deemed a legal resident of North Carolina of at least twelve months duration. This provision acts to confer in-state tuition status even in the face of other provisions of law to the contrary; however, a person deemed a resident of twelve months duration pursuant to this provision continues to be a legal resident of the State only so long as he or she does not abandon North Carolina domicile.

Lost but regained domicile. If a student ceases enrollment at or graduates from an institution of higher education while classified a resident for tuition purposes and then both abandons and reacquires North Carolina domicile within a 12-month period, that person, if he or she continues to maintain the reacquired domicile into re-enrollment at an institution of higher education, may re-enroll at the in-state tuition rate without having to meet the usual twelve-month durational requirement. However, any one person may receive the benefit of the provision only once.

Expenses

Change of status. A student admitted to initial enrollment in an institution (or permitted to re-enroll following an absence from the institutional program which involved a formal withdrawal from enrollment) must be classified by the admitting institution either as a resident or as a nonresident for tuition purposes prior to actual enrollment. A residence status classification once assigned (and finalized pursuant to any appeal properly taken) may be changed thereafter (with corresponding change in billing rates) only at intervals corresponding with the established primary divisions of the academic year.

Transfer students. When a student transfers from one North Carolina public institution of higher education to another, he or she is treated as a new student by the institution to which he or she is transferring and must be assigned an initial residence status classification for tuition purposes.

University regulations concerning the classification of students by residence, for purposes of applicable tuition differentials, are set forth in detail in *A Manual to Assist The Public Higher Education Institutions of North Carolina in the Matter of Student Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes*. Each enrolled student is responsible for knowing the contents of this manual, which is the controlling administrative statement of policy on the subject. The "Manual" is available for review in the office of the University Residency Officer, located in John Thomas Hall. It is also available on the web at www.appstate.edu (click on "Students," then "Office of the Registrar," then "Residency for Tuition Purposes"). This site contains the "Manual" and appropriate application forms. Questions should be directed to the University Residency Officer at (828) 262-7712.

North Carolina public school teachers. The statute allows an individual who is under contract as a fulltime classroom teacher within the North Carolina public school system (i.e., grades K-12), and who has established domicile in North Carolina, to receive the in-state tuition benefit without meeting the normal twelve month durational period. This exception, however, is conditioned by the following: 1) The individual must have established domicile in North Carolina PRIOR to the academic term for which the benefit is requested; 2) he or she must be under contract as either a fulltime classroom teacher or an educational employee who is paid on the North Carolina "certified teacher salary schedule"; and 3) the courses taken must be limited to either those needed to fulfill the teacher licensure requirements mandated by North Carolina's State Department of Public Instruction, or those relevant to professional development as a K-12 classroom teacher. Note, however, that once the individual has been domiciled in North Carolina for twelve months, the limitations indicated above no longer apply.

Employees of the University of North Carolina system. The statute allows individuals who are full-time employees (faculty or staff) of the University of North Carolina System to receive the in-state tuition benefit without meeting the twelve-month durational requirement. To be eligible, however, the employee must have established domicile within North Carolina, and must have done so prior to the academic term for which the benefit is claimed. This benefit is also granted to the employee's spouse and dependent children. Note, however, that if the benefit is claimed for the spouse or for dependent children, they must also have established domicile in North Carolina PRIOR to the academic term for which the benefit is claimed.

Enrollment Management

Enrollment Management

Susan B. Davies, Associate Vice Chancellor for Enrollment Management

The Division of Enrollment Management is responsible for coordinating the recruitment and retention activities of undergraduate students. It is committed to meeting the varied needs of students through an intensely personalized process which identifies and supports their academic interests and needs. It interacts with nearly every agency on campus and within the broader University community and is particularly responsive to supporting the instructional mission of the University. The Division of Enrollment Management includes the Office of Admissions, College Awareness Programs (GEAR UP, Upward Bound, and Western North Carolina Network for Access and Success), and the Office of the Registrar.

The Office of Admissions

Misti Reese, Interim Director

www.admissions.appstate.edu

The Office of Admissions coordinates the recruitment and selection of undergraduate students. It is committed to maintaining and improving the current quality of new students and to sustaining the desired number of entering students each year. The office provides information that will help make prospective students and their support groups aware of Appalachian and its offerings.

Admissions

Appalachian seeks to admit students who are capable of mature, college-level work. As a state-supported institution, the University recognizes its obligation to provide educational opportunities to those who will benefit from them. Consideration of classroom space places a restriction on the number of students who can be admitted to the University. For this reason, students are requested to apply as soon as possible after September 1 of the year preceding enrollment.

Appalachian admits students at the beginning of the fall, spring and summer terms. Any person who wishes to enter the University as either an undergraduate or non-degree student should contact the Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, ASU Box 32004, Boone, NC 28608-2004, for full information and application procedures. A \$50.00 application fee must be submitted with every application. This fee is neither deductible from the first semester's fees nor is it refundable. The application and \$50.00 application fee may be submitted electronically via our web site, www.admissions.appstate.edu.

Freshman Students

Applicants will be considered for admission to the freshman class upon meeting the requirements specified below. Those students who have demonstrated the greatest probability of success will be given priority in the selection of the freshman class. Admission is competitive. Requirements are as follows:

1. Graduation from an accredited/approved secondary school (If the applicant has not graduated, an equivalency certificate is required.)
2. Presentation of a competitive combination of secondary school grades, class rank and Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or American College Testing Program (ACT) score as evidenced on an official high school transcript and test score document(s) (Scores from non-standard SAT administration for appropriately identified disabled students are also accepted. Neither high school grade-point average, class rank, nor test score has an absolute minimum—it is the combination of factors that is pertinent. Appalachian requires students taking the SAT or ACT to complete the writing portion of the exam.)
3. Presentation of appropriate high school coursework as specified in the minimum course requirements of the University of North Carolina (see below)
4. Presentation of a properly completed, up-to-date application for undergraduate admission
5. Presentation of a satisfactory health record—submitted after academic approval
6. Presentation of college transcript(s) if any college work has been attempted

Minimum Course Requirements for Undergraduate Admission

(Established by the University of North Carolina Board of Governors)

For applicants less than 24 years of age, the following high school courses will be required for admission, in addition to an institution's own specific requirements:

In **Language**, six course units including:

- four units in **English** emphasizing grammar, composition, and literature; and
- two units of a **language other than English** (for high school graduates of 2004 and beyond)

In **Mathematics**, four course units including **Algebra I**, **Algebra II**, and **Geometry**, and a **higher level mathematics course for which Algebra II is a prerequisite**. (Effective for high school graduates of 2006 and beyond, a fourth unit of mathematics is required for admission.) Mathematics courses that are approved for the fourth unit minimum requirement include the following:

Enrollment Management

AP Calculus*, AP Statistics*, Pre-Calculus (formerly Advanced Math), Discrete Mathematics, IB Mathematics Level II, Integrated Mathematics IV, and Advanced Functions and Modeling. (*College Board, Advanced Placement Program, and AP are registered trademarks of the College Board Entrance Examination Board.) It is recommended that prospective students take a mathematics course unit in the twelfth grade.

In **Science**, three course units including:

- at least one unit in a life or biological science (for example, biology);
- at least one unit in a physical science (for example, physical science, chemistry, physics); and
- at least one laboratory course

In **Social Studies**, two course units including one unit in U.S. history, but an applicant who does not have the unit in U.S. history may be admitted on the condition that at least three semester hours in that subject will be passed by the end of the sophomore year. Applicants who are at least 24 years of age may be exempted from the UNC Minimum Course Requirements.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

1. Students seeking to transfer from other accredited collegiate institutions must furnish an official transcript from high school as well as each accredited collegiate institution attended. All college transcripts must indicate a minimum cumulative 2.0 ("C") average on all transferable work attempted prior to entering Appalachian. The transferable grades for every course taken at every institution are calculated to determine the cumulative grade-point average. The 2.0 cumulative grade-point average is the minimum average required for consideration (as calculated by Appalachian). Courses satisfactorily completed at all other accredited institutions are evaluated in terms of the curriculum selected at Appalachian.
2. Effective Fall Semester, 2010: only courses with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher will be accepted for transfer credit.
3. Transfer applicants must present appropriate high school coursework as specified in the minimum course requirements of the University of North Carolina (listed on the preceding page). Students who do not meet the minimum course requirements during high school (and will be less than 24 years of age at the time of intended entry) must earn an Associate of Arts, an Associate of Fine Arts, or an Associate of Science degree OR complete six semester hours in each of the areas listed below. All courses must be transferable to Appalachian.
 - English
 - Mathematics (business-related math courses do not meet requirement)
 - Natural Science (biology, chemistry, physics, or geology and one must be a laboratory course)
 - Social Science (history, economics, psychology, sociology, political science) and
 - A second language (for high school graduates of 2004 and beyond)
4. Transfer applicants must be immediately eligible to return to the last institution attended.
5. Transfer applicants must present a properly completed, up-to-date application for undergraduate admission.
6. Each transfer applicant must submit a satisfactory health record after academic approval has been received by applicant.

(Because of differing admission requirements to particular programs of study, transfer applicants should refer to the admission requirements stipulated by the program of study within the specific college.)

NOTE: *Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of transferable credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to meeting admission requirements for freshmen, they must present a transcript showing an overall 2.00 cumulative grade-point average (as calculated by Appalachian) on all transferable college coursework.*

Articulation Agreement

The North Carolina Community College (NC) system and the University of North Carolina General Administration have established a transfer articulation agreement which enables students who entered one of the North Carolina community colleges after Fall of 1997 to transfer the first two years of credits to senior universities within the UNC system. Students completing the 44 semester hours of general education through their (NC) community college with a grade of "C" in each course will receive credit for general education at any of the (UNC) schools. Students completing the Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degrees at NC schools will receive junior status and be considered to have fulfilled the institution-wide, lower level division, or general education requirements at (UNC) senior institutions. To be considered for junior status at one of the UNC institutions, community college transfers must meet the same requirements set for native students in the University with respect to grade-point average, credit hours accumulated, and acceptability of courses with a grade of "D," etc. Admission to a (UNC) university will not constitute admission to a professional school or a specific program. Requirements for admission to some programs may require additional pre-speciality courses beyond the general transfer core taken at the (NC) community college. Students entering such programs may need more than two academic years of course work to complete the baccalaureate degree, depending on requirements of the program. (NOTE: *Students who earn*

Enrollment Management

the Associate of Arts, the Associate of Science, or the Associate of Fine Arts degree, or who complete the 44 semester hour core requirements as defined by the UNC/North Carolina Community College Articulation Agreement may be exempted from the UNC Minimum Course Requirements.)

Articulation/Equivalency Information

The following link will allow you to do a TRANSFER EQUIVALENCY COURSE SEARCH by selecting the institution you are currently attending in order to view equivalent courses at Appalachian.

www.bannerweb.appstate.edu/pls/PROD/bzsktran.P_Select_term

Please note that this system is used to determine how courses completed at other institutions may transfer to Appalachian State University. This information is not comprehensive; however, as new institutions and courses are evaluated, the information will be added to this system.

Non-Degree Students *(not applicable to freshmen or transfer candidates)*

Applicants who have a satisfactory record of experience and education may be admitted to courses though they do not plan to pursue a degree. Non-degree students are admitted for one term only (space permitting), and must be re-admitted at the beginning of each subsequent term. An individual who has been denied admission as a degree-seeking student may not enroll as a non-degree student during the academic year.

Non-degree applicants must complete the on-line application and pay a nonrefundable \$50.00 application processing fee. Applicants must submit all official high school and college transcripts.

Non-degree applicants may be required to present evidence of having earned a college degree or evidence of the need for specific courses. Applicants who are regularly-enrolled students at other institutions may be admitted as non-degree visiting students provided the appropriate official at their institution authorizes their attendance at Appalachian, approves the course work selected, indicates the individual is in good standing at that institution, and otherwise approves the transfer of credits taken at Appalachian back to that institution for degree purposes. Non-degree students who desire to become candidates for a degree from Appalachian must meet appropriate admission requirements. Coursework taken at Appalachian under "non-degree student status" will not be used to satisfy the necessary admission requirements.

Non-Degree Teacher Certification Students

Non-degree teacher certification applicants must complete the on-line application and pay a nonrefundable \$50.00 application processing fee. Applicants must submit all official high school and college transcripts. Applicants must also complete and submit the approval form from the Reich College of Education, and applicants must hold a four-year degree from an accredited institution. Non-degree teacher certification students are accepted on a space available basis.

Second Degree Applicants

Second degree applicants are applicants seeking a second undergraduate degree. Second degree applicants must submit a completed on-line application, a nonrefundable \$50.00 application fee, official high school transcript(s) and all official transcripts from accredited colleges/universities, and must hold a four-year degree from an accredited institution. Second degree students are admitted based on successfully meeting the requirements and space availability.

International Student Admission

An international student wishing to apply for undergraduate admission should first make arrangements in her/his own country to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT). A student whose native language is not English may not be approved for entry as an undergraduate student (even if she/he meets other requirements) until sufficient evidence of English abilities is received. Funds for financial assistance to international students are limited. Therefore, when applying, she/he must complete an affidavit of support (Form I-134) in order to show sufficient financial resources before a Form I-20 may be issued.

All international students must register with the Assistant Director for International Student and Scholar Services upon their arrival on the campus. International students are considered out-of-state students and pay tuition and fees based upon out-of-state rates.

For more information on the admission requirements for international students, please go to www.admissions.appstate.edu and click on the link to international student admission.

Enrollment Management

Readmission/Returning Students

Returning applicants are former undergraduate Appalachian students that have taken more than 15 semester hours at another institution or have left Appalachian with academic deficiencies. Students who have withdrawn in good standing from the University or who have been suspended for academic deficiencies or for other reasons and who have less than 15 semester hours of transfer work taken since leaving Appalachian should submit their requests for readmission to the dean of the college in which they are to be enrolled if they have declared their major or to the Director of University College Advising if they have not declared their major. Consideration of requests for readmission of students who have been suspended for any reason will be made in light of the applicant's ability, evidence of growth and maturity, good citizenship record, credits earned at another institution, and time elapsed since leaving Appalachian. Those returning students with at least 15 semester hours of transfer coursework taken since leaving Appalachian must reapply through the Office of Admissions.

Returning applicants must submit a completed on-line application, and a nonrefundable \$50.00 application fee. Applicants must also submit official college transcripts from any accredited institution attended after leaving Appalachian. Please note that your Appalachian transcript will be requested from the Registrar's Office by the Office of Admissions. Some applicants may be required to complete the Forgiveness Policy Request Form.

Forgiveness Policies

(For former undergraduate Appalachian students)

Appalachian has adopted an admission policy for adults who may or may not meet the University's usual admission requirements. The policy provides for a degree of flexibility in evaluating secondary or collegiate work taken at least two years prior to intended entry. The policy has two pertinent stipulations. First, in the event the applicant did not finish secondary school, yet could have graduated prior to 1990, she/he would be required to complete successfully the high school equivalency examination. (Any student who could have graduated from high school after 1990 must meet the UNC Minimum Admissions Requirements if she/he is less than 24 years of age at the time of applying.) Second, students with prior collegiate work would receive credit toward graduation in a manner consistent with the University's normal transfer policy. As part of the screening process, applicants being considered under the two-year policy may be requested to appear for an interview.

Former undergraduate Appalachian students may re-enter by means of either one of two forgiveness policies. These policies will permit the student's former cumulative grade-point average to be discounted, thereby allowing the student, upon returning, to begin a new cumulative grade-point average that will be used as the basis for graduation. The policies are:

1. If the student has not attended Appalachian for a minimum of one (1) year (including summer school), she or he will be eligible to apply for readmission to the University if she or he has earned a minimum of thirty (30) semester hours of transferable credit from other collegiate institutions since she or he last attended Appalachian. ("Transferable credit" is defined as coursework that can be used for graduation purposes at Appalachian, and does not repeat an Appalachian course for which credit has been earned.) To determine eligibility for readmission, all the grades earned in transferable coursework at appropriately accredited institutions will be averaged with the grades earned previously at Appalachian and the combined average must be at least 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) as calculated by Appalachian.
2. If the student has not attended Appalachian for a minimum of two (2) years (including summer school), she or he will be eligible to apply for readmission if: a) coursework earned at other collegiate institutions during the period of absence from Appalachian has a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) as calculated by Appalachian; OR, b) the student has not taken coursework at any other collegiate institution during the period of absence.

A former [undergraduate] student may be re-admitted under a forgiveness policy ONLY ONCE during her or his academic career. At no time during the "stopout" period shall the student be dually enrolled at Appalachian and at another institution.

These policies are designed for readmission to the University and do not override specific grade requirements of individual colleges and/or departments. Students returning to the University under a forgiveness policy must apply through the Office of Admissions and must complete a minimum of one year in residency (30 semester hours) beyond the date of their readmission.

Graduate Students

For admission and graduation requirements, see the catalog for the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School.

Auditors

Students enrolled at the University or students admitted with satisfactory records of experience and education may enroll for specific courses as auditors. Students who audit courses must register in the Registrar's Office, pay regular fees, be regular in attendance, but will not receive grades or credit. A "Request to Audit" form is available in the Registrar's Office. It must be completed by the student, approved by the faculty member teaching the class, and submitted to the Registrar's Office by no later than the end of the "Drop-Add Period" indicated in the published *Schedule of Classes*.

Enrollment Management

Advanced Placement Program (AP), College Level Examination Program (CLEP), International Baccalaureate (IB)

Appalachian State University grants "credit by examination" in conjunction with the AP Program, the CLEP Program and the IB Program. Students who have demonstrated their achievement on specific tests in either AP or CLEP should have their scores sent directly from The College Board to Appalachian State University (College Code for both programs is 5010) for consideration with regard to placement into advanced courses and for college credit. For International Baccalaureate, go to www.ibo.org and use College Code 00832. All students are encouraged to take these tests and to submit their scores for evaluation.

Students may also qualify for advanced placement and course credit by taking departmental tests in their areas of extensive specialization. Based upon these test results, the amount and nature of the credit granted is determined by the committee on academic policies and procedures and the pertinent department of instruction.

Test scores submitted from these testing programs will remain valid for only ten years.

College Awareness Programs

www.gocollege.appstate.edu

GEAR UP (Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs) provides services to Alleghany, Avery, and Burke County schools. Begun in 1999, GEAR UP is a college preparation program for all middle and high school students, parents, and educators in target school districts. GEAR UP is a federally funded partnership between Appalachian State University, the school districts, local, educational and community organizations. The goals of GEAR UP are to improve student writing, reading and mathematics at all grade levels; to provide comprehensive professional development opportunities for educators that focus on improving student learning; to help students and families understand the importance of being prepared and informed about attending college; to increase school attendance; to increase volunteers in the schools; and to provide new college scholarships for participants. GEAR UP provides an opportunity for Appalachian State University students to serve as mentors and tutors to youth in this rural mountain region.

UPWARD BOUND is funded by the U.S. Department of Education and is designed to assist financially eligible high school students in preparing academically and personally for post-secondary education. The students selected for the project meet specific financial and educational guidelines and receive academic support services, personal and cultural development opportunities and participate in a six-week summer residential component. The project recruits and selects participants from four area high schools: Ashe County High School, Avery County High School, Watauga County High School, and West Wilkes High School. Participants in the project submit application materials as 9th or 10th graders, and once selected take part in year-round programming opportunities until graduation from high school. Upon graduation, participants who meet regular admissions requirements attend summer school at Appalachian and earn six credit hours towards a college degree. Upward Bound provides an opportunity for Appalachian students to serve as mentors and as tutors to youth in this region.

WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA NETWORK FOR ACCESS AND SUCCESS, a member of the Appalachian Higher Education Network (AHEN), is a collaborative for college access programming, public schools, and higher education in western North Carolina. The Western NC Network serves as a clearinghouse of information and activities related to improving access to higher education by providing the following: a Directory of College Preparation Opportunities; a list of funding opportunities for K-12 schools in North Carolina; and the WNC Network Directory. Housed at Appalachian State University, The Network serves the Appalachian region of North Carolina and provides opportunities for high schools in the twenty-nine Appalachian Regional Commission counties in North Carolina to apply for mini-grants to establish College Access programs on their high school campus.

For further information, visit the College Awareness Programs web site at www.gocollege.appstate.edu.

The Registrar's Office

www.registrar.appstate.edu

Rose Reinhart, University Registrar

The Registrar's Office serves as the official depository for all academic records, undergraduate and graduate. In maintaining the academic record, the Office seeks to insure accuracy, completeness, and confidentiality. Specific responsibilities assigned to the Registrar's Office include the following: plan and implement registration for classes; compile and maintain the academic record; provide both official and unofficial transcripts of the academic record to students, appropriate persons, and agencies; certify enrollment status at the University; process official withdrawals from the University; evaluate coursework to be taken at other collegiate institutions by Appalachian students; determine residency status for the purpose of tuition; plan and manage the University's Fall Convocation Ceremony; plan and manage the University's commencement ceremonies held at the end of the fall and spring semesters; receive, process, and track applications for graduation at both the undergraduate and graduate levels; and process former students who wish to re-enroll. In addition to those responsibilities, the Registrar's Office is also formally involved in the consultation, development, and implementation of effective and secure electronic solutions to all problems which require access to and the use of student data.

Academic Regulations

Academic Regulations

The Instructional Program

The instructional program at Appalachian State University is diversified, attempting to meet the needs of many types of students. In addition to the course offerings listed under each instructional department, students may elect to do independent study under the direction of selected faculty members, to participate in an internship, or to participate in the University honors program. Detailed information on each of these options is given in appropriate sections of this *Undergraduate Bulletin*.

The *Undergraduate Bulletin* is issued annually; and, while course offerings are fairly continuous from year to year, the faculty reserves the right to make changes in curricula, degree requirements, and academic policies. The information in any given catalog/bulletin is, therefore, usually valid only for the one-year period of its issue, and is superseded by subsequent issues. Any interested person should consult the most recent issue of the *Undergraduate Bulletin* for current information about the instructional program.

Any changes in degree requirements do not, however, affect a student already enrolled in a degree program. In those rare cases where specific required courses are no longer available, the dean's office will identify suitable substitutes which do not increase the overall credit requirements. All students may elect to graduate in accordance with the degree requirements as recorded in the catalog/bulletin that is current at the time of their first registration or any subsequent edition (provided the student is enrolled during a period in which the catalog/bulletin is in force) except that any catalog/bulletin chosen must not be more than six years old. Students electing to graduate under a new catalog/bulletin must meet all requirements of the catalog/bulletin under which they wish to graduate subject to the exception noted above for those cases when specific courses are no longer available. In order to change the catalog/bulletin under which they intend to graduate, students must notify the office of the dean of the college/school in which they are enrolled, or the University College Academic Advising Office if they have not declared a major.

A student returning to Appalachian under a University "Forgiveness Policy" must graduate under the *Undergraduate Bulletin* in force at the time they re-enter (subsequent catalogs are, of course, acceptable.)

Changes in academic policies become effective for all students on the date approved for implementation.

Registration at Appalachian indicates the student's willingness to accept both published academic regulations and rules found in official announcements of the University.

In the interest of all its students, Appalachian reserves the right to decline admission, to suspend, or to require the withdrawal of a student when such action is, by due process, deemed in the interest of the University.

Policies and Procedures Concerning the Release of Student Information

I. Purpose and scope of the statement:

- A. Purpose—This statement establishes updated guidelines for the University on the matter of confidentiality of student records. It has been developed in the light of legislation concerning access to and release of information maintained in student records in institutions of higher learning (the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974). Any questions on these policies should be referred to the University Registrar.
- B. Scope—These policies encompass all student records maintained by the University. They apply to all students, current or former, at Appalachian State University.

II. University policy regarding confidentiality of student information:

- A. In response to inquiries from the general public, such as prospective employers, credit investigators, etc., only the following directory information is released without the student's permission:

"the student's name; local telephone listing; University post office box number; E-mail address; academic classification; enrollment status during a particular academic term (i.e., full-time or part-time); field(s) of study; dates of attendance; degrees, honors and awards received; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight, height, athletic statistics and photographic representations of members of athletic teams."

Any student who wishes to request that directory information not be released should contact the Registrar's Office.

- B. Transcripts are released only upon the written request of the student. Transcripts will not be released if the student is financially indebted to the University.
- C. A student has the right to inspect the contents of her/his educational records with the exception of documents submitted to the University in confidence prior to January 1, 1975. Transcripts on file from other institutions are property of Appalachian and will not be returned to the student or sent elsewhere at her/his request.
- D. If parents or guardians request academic or personal information other than that specified in statement II.A., the request will not be honored without the student's written permission unless the parent can present evidence of the student's being dependent upon the parent for support as defined by the Federal Internal Revenue code.

Academic Regulations

Students' Education Records at The University of North Carolina General Administration

Certain personally identifiable information about students ("education records") may be maintained at The University of North Carolina General Administration, which serves the Board of Governors of the University system. This student information may be the same as, or derivative of, information maintained by a constituent institution of the University; or it may be additional information. Whatever their origins, education records maintained at The University of North Carolina General Administration are subject to the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA).

FERPA provides that a student may inspect her or his education records. If the student finds the records to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights, the student may request amendment to the record. FERPA also provides that a student's personally identifiable information may not be released to someone else unless (1) the student has given a proper consent for disclosure or (2) provisions of FERPA or federal regulations issued pursuant to FERPA permit the information to be released without the student's consent.

A student may file with the U.S. Department of Education a complaint concerning failure of The University of North Carolina General Administration or an institution to comply with FERPA.

The policies of The University of North Carolina General Administration concerning FERPA may be inspected in the office at each constituent institution designated to maintain the FERPA policies of the institution. Policies of The UNC General Administration may also be accessed in the Office of the Secretary of The University of North Carolina, General Administration, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Further details about FERPA and FERPA procedures are to be found at The UNC General Administration in the referenced policies. Questions about the policies may be directed to the Legal Affairs Division, The University of North Carolina, General Administration, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. (Mailing address: P.O. Box 2688, Chapel Hill, NC 27515-2688; Tel: 919-962-4588).

Degree Requirements

Students should refer to the requirements of their respective colleges/school for information about their courses of study and confer with their advisors whenever problems arise.

Students should pursue required courses in the suggested sequence. Failure to do so may lead to scheduling difficulties and students may find that the subjects for which they wish to enroll are either not available or closed to students with advanced standing.

Statement Concerning the Normal Number of Hours and Length of Time Required to Attain the Baccalaureate Degree

A baccalaureate degree at Appalachian typically requires 122-128 semester hours of course work. Students who satisfactorily complete an average of 15-16 hours per semester can complete the degree in four years (eight semesters). Factors that may increase the length of time for an individual student to complete a degree include: (1) taking less than the hours advised or averaging fewer than 15-16 credit hours per semester; (2) changing majors frequently; (3) dropping, failing, and repeating courses; (4) failing to meet course prerequisites; (5) taking unnecessary or inappropriate courses; (6) transferring from one institution to another; (7) adding a second academic concentration or a second minor; (8) delaying entry into academic programs; (9) withdrawing from school; and (10) entering the institution with an incomplete or inadequate secondary school background requiring some additional compensatory, developmental, or prerequisite courses. As mandated by the North Carolina General Assembly, students enrolling in more than 140 semester hours for the first baccalaureate degree will be assessed a 25% tuition surcharge on the excess hours.

Students are encouraged to take full advantage of the University's advising and support services to ensure continuous progress toward graduation. Effective career decision-making, long-range semester-by-semester planning of courses, and careful selection of extracurricular commitments can provide direction and motivation necessary for effective use of time to graduation. Additional factors that may assure a student's continuous progress toward graduation include good academic performance in freshman and basic prerequisite courses, advanced placement credit for introductory courses, and enrollment in summer sessions.

Courses of Instruction

Course Numbering. Courses are listed in numerical order within each academic discipline. Courses numbered 0001-0999 are developmental; 1000-1999 are normally for freshmen; 2000-2999 are normally for sophomores; 3000-3999 are normally for juniors; 4000-4999 are normally for seniors; and those numbered 5000 and above are only for graduate students. NOTE: With the exception of graduate classes, the numbering system does not preclude the possibility of students taking courses above or below the level of their classification, provided that they meet course prerequisites and/or any special requirements of the degree-granting college/school.

The figure in parentheses after the course title tells the credit in semester hours; for example, the figure (3) means three semester hours.

Academic Regulations

Semesters of the year in which the course is offered are represented by symbols: "F" for Fall semester, "S" for Spring semester and "SS" for a Summer Session.

A hyphen in the course number, credit, and semesters of the year in which the course is offered indicates that the course extends through more than one semester and that the preceding semester must be completed before the following semester can be taken.

The comma in the course number, credit, and semesters indicates that the course is continuous but that one semester may be taken independently of another.

The semicolon in the semesters offered indicates that the course is a one-semester course and is repeated in a subsequent semester. If the course is a two-semester sequence, the semicolon in the semester offered indicates that all courses listed are normally taught in the semesters indicated. Special requirements for admission to a course are stated after the word prerequisite.

Cross-Listed Courses. Certain courses are cross-listed with multiple departments using the same course number and covering the same content (e.g. ANT 4220/PS 4220). Students enroll for the course through their major department in order to fulfill specific discipline requirements for their program. Cross-listed courses are noted in the course descriptions as follows: (Same as ANT 4220.) or (Same as PS 4220.)

Dual-Listed Courses. Selected courses are noted as being dual-listed. Each undergraduate dual-listed course has a concurrent graduate equivalent and students in the two courses meet in one classroom. Graduate students who are enrolled in a dual-listed course are expected to complete extra assignments above and beyond those that are assigned to the undergraduates in the class. Dual-listed courses are noted in the course descriptions as follows: [Dual-listed with CI 5740.] or [Dual-listed with CI 4740.]

Course Prefixes

ACC	Accounting	GLY	Geology	MKT	Marketing
AMU	Applied Music	GRA	Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology	MSL	Military Science and Leadership
ANT	Anthropology	GS	General Science	MUS	Music
ART	Art	GSA	General Science Astronomy	NUR	Nursing
AS	Appalachian Studies	GSB	General Science Biology	PA	Public Administration
AST	Astronomy	GSC	General Science Chemistry	PE	Physical Education
AT	Athletic Training	GSG	General Science Geology	PHL	Philosophy
BE	Business Education	GSP	General Science Physics	PHY	Physics
BIO	Biology	HCM	Health Care Management	PLN	Community and Regional Planning
BUS	Business	HE	Higher Education	POM	Production/Operations Management
CD	Communication Disorders	HED	Health Education	PS	Political Science
CHE	Chemistry	HIS	History	PSY	Psychology
CHN	Chinese	HON	Honors	RE	Reading
CI	Curriculum and Instruction	HOS	Hospitality Management	REL	Religious Studies
CIS	Computer Information Systems	HP	Health Promotion	RES	Research
CJ	Criminal Justice	HPC	Human Development and Psychological Counseling	RM	Recreation Management
COM	Communication	IDS	Interdisciplinary Studies	RSN	Russian
CS	Computer Science	IND	Industrial Design	SCM	Supply Chain Management
DAN	Dance	INT	Interior Design	SD	Sustainable Development
ECO	Economics	ITC	Instructional Technology/ Computers	SNH	Spanish
EDL	Educational Leadership	JPN	Japanese	SOC	Sociology
ENG	English	LAT	Latin	SPE	Special Education
ENV	Environmental Science	LAW	Law	STT	Statistics
ES	Exercise Science	LIB	Library Science	SW	Social Work
FCS	Family and Consumer Sciences	LSA	Leadership in School Administration	TEC	Technology
FDN	Foundations of Education	MAT	Mathematics	THR	Theatre
FIN	Finance, Banking and Insurance	MBA	Master of Business Administration	UCO	University College
FL	Foreign Languages and Literatures			US	University Studies
FRE	French			WGC	Watauga Global Community
GER	German			WS	Women's Studies
GHY	Geography				
GLS	Global Studies				

The University reserves the right to cancel any course for which there is insufficient enrollment.

Academic Regulations

Standards of Scholarship

In all work for a degree, scholarly performance is expected. The student is expected to demonstrate academic competence, intellectual honesty and responsibility, a willingness to do more than the minimum required, and the ability to think critically and constructively. State statutes concerning standards of scholarship are as follows:

14-118.2. Assisting, etc., in obtaining academic credit by fraudulent means.

- (a) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association to assist any student, or advertise, offer or attempt to assist any student, in obtaining or in attempting to obtain, by fraudulent means, any academic credit, or any diploma, certificate or other instrument purporting to confer any literary, scientific, professional, technical or other degree in any course of study in any university, college, academy or other educational institution. The activity prohibited by this subsection includes, but is not limited to, preparing or advertising, offering, or attempting to prepare a term paper, thesis, or dissertation for another and impersonating or advertising, offering or attempting to impersonate another in taking or attempting to take an examination.
- (b) Any person, firm, corporation or association violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00), imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the acts of one student in assisting another student as herein defined if the former is duly registered in an educational institution and is subject to the disciplinary authority thereof. (1963, c.781; 1969, c. 1224, s.7.)

Registration

The majority of students entering the University do so at established semester periods. To provide for the orderly processing of these registrations, specific times have been set by the Registrar's Office as the "beginning" and "ending" of the registration period. Students are expected to register at the time specified by the Registrar's Office. Registration schedules are announced and registration materials are made available by the Registrar's Office.

Academic Load

An undergraduate student usually takes from 15 to 18 hours a semester. In special situations, an undergraduate student may take more than 18 hours a semester. To do this, the student must have prior approval of the dean of the college in which she/he is enrolled or the Director of Academic Advising if she/he has not declared a major. Registration for less than 12 semester hours places the student on part-time status.

An undergraduate student must take 12 semester hours during a regular semester (and if in summer school, six semester hours each session) in order to be classified as full-time.

The maximum course load for graduate students during the regular academic year is 15 hours per semester for students without assistantships, and 9-12 hours for those holding assistantships. For the summer session, the course load is six semester hours. Graduate degree candidates may not earn more than 12 hours for the entire summer.

Credits

Appalachian operates on the semester system with the year divided into two semesters and a summer session, which is divided into terms of varying lengths. The unit of credit is the semester hour, and the number of semester hours credit for each course offered by the University is given in the sections of this *Undergraduate Bulletin* where courses of instruction are listed.

Grades and Grade-Point Average

The grade-point average (GPA) is a general measure of the student's academic achievement. The GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of quality hours attempted ("quality points" and "quality hours" are derived from courses graded A-F or WF). The GPA is computed only on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian. Undergraduate grades and grade points are given as follows:

A	Excellent	4.0 grade points per semester hour
A-	Excellent	3.7 grade points per semester hour
B+	Above Average	3.3 grade points per semester hour
B	Above Average	3.0 grade points per semester hour
B-	Above Average	2.7 grade points per semester hour
C+	Average	2.3 grade points per semester hour
C	Average	2.0 grade points per semester hour
C-	Average	1.7 grade points per semester hour
D+	Below Average, but passing	1.3 grade points per semester hour
D	Below Average, but passing	1.0 grade point per semester hour

Academic Regulations

- D- Below Average, but passing 0.7 grade point per semester hour
- F Failing grade 0.0 grade points
- *F Administrative Failure - administratively assigned, given when the student did not formally withdraw from the University or drop the class
- WF Withdrawal Failing - student withdrew from the University during the period of academic penalty, was failing the course at the time of withdrawal, grade calculated in GPA (*course dropped with failing grades more than nine weeks after registration closes*)
- AU Audit, no credit
- CR Credit awarded for non-residential activity - not calculated in GPA
- I Incomplete, assigned only because of sickness or some other unavoidable cause.
An "I" becomes an "F" or "U" if not removed within the time designated by the instructor, not to exceed one semester, except that all incompletes must be removed at the time of graduation. An Incomplete is not given merely because assignments were not completed during the semester.
- IP In Progress - assigned to a course that encompasses more than one academic term
- NC No Credit Awarded
- NG Non-graded laboratory course
- NR Grade Not Reported (*hours not counted in computing GPA*)
- P Pass - course taken on a Pass-Fail basis not calculated in the GPA (*used only for courses taken on Pass-Fail basis*)
- S Satisfactory - passing grade assigned to designated courses (e.g. thesis, internship, practicum), not calculated in the GPA (*The grade of "S" is used to indicate satisfactory performance in student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum.*)
- SA Credit awarded for Study Abroad activities
- U Unsatisfactory - failing grade assigned to designated courses (e.g. thesis, internship, practicum), not calculated in the GPA (*The grade of "U" is used to indicate unsatisfactory performance in student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum*)
- W Withdrawal from the University, no academic penalty
- WC Withdrawn Course - withdrawal from individual course, no academic penalty
- WP Withdrawal Passing - student withdrew from the University during a period of academic penalty, was passing the course at the time of withdrawal, grade not calculated in GPA
- WU Withdrawal Unsatisfactory - student withdrew from the University during a period of academic penalty, was failing the course at the time of withdrawal, grade not calculated in GPA

Grade-Point Average and Repeat Policy

The grade-point average (GPA) is a general measure of the student's academic achievement while at Appalachian. The GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of quality hours attempted ("quality points" and "quality hours" are derived from courses graded A-B-C-D-F or WF). The GPA is computed only on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian.

Students may, for a variety of reasons, elect to repeat a course. If a student so elects, the following policies will govern the awarding of credit and the computation of her or his GPA:

1. Credit hours earned in a particular course will not be awarded more than one time; i.e., if a course in which credit hours have been earned is repeated with a passing grade, additional credit hours will not be awarded. If, however, a course in which credit hours have been earned is repeated with a grade of "F," "@F," "U," or "WF," the hours earned initially will be subtracted from the student's total.
2. When a course is repeated, the grade earned in the **initial attempt** can be excluded from computation in the student's GPA for a maximum of four (4) courses. (Note: If a grade is excluded from GPA computation when repeated, it remains on the academic transcript.)
3. The student must indicate to the Registrar's Office, in writing, which courses are to be excluded from GPA computation under this policy. A repeat form must be submitted to the Registrar's Office no later than the last day of the final exam period during the term in which the course is repeated.
4. A course may not be repeated if the content has changed substantially, or if the number of credit hours has been reduced.
5. If neither the number nor the title of a course has changed but the content has changed substantially, it will be the responsibility of the chair of the department in which the course is offered to notify the Registrar that a student who took the course prior to the change in content may not repeat the course for credit.

Pass-Fail Grading Option

Any undergraduate student who is: 1) full-time (registered for 12 or more semester hours); 2) has attained at least sophomore standing (earned at least 30 semester hours); and 3) is in "good academic standing" (see "Academic Standing-Probation and Suspension Policy" in this publication), may elect to take one course each semester under the pass-fail grading system, **not to exceed**

Academic Regulations

a maximum of six (6) pass-fail courses while enrolled at the University. Any undergraduate course may be chosen under this option, except those courses used to comprise the total hour requirements of the student's major, minor, general education, and foreign language requirements. In essence, the pass-fail grading system is intended only for "free elective" credit. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that she/he does not violate this limitation. Graduate students may not elect the pass-fail option. If a course taken under the A-B-C-D-F grading system is repeated, it must be repeated under the A-B-C-D-F system.

A student who elects the pass-fail option will be allowed to drop the option through the first nine weeks of a fall or spring term, and thus receive the letter grade (A-F) earned at the end of the term. However, once the pass-fail option is elected for a given course, a change to another course may not be made. Because of the length of the summer terms, there are no provisions for removing the pass-fail option after it has been selected for a course.

A grade of "P" means that the student's grade was equal to a "D" or above on a conventional grading scale. The hours earned will count toward graduation but the grade will not be computed in his/her grade-point average. A grade of "F" means that the student failed the course. No credit is earned, but the grade of "F" is computed in the student's grade-point average as an "F".

Students should also be aware of the disadvantages which could result from using the pass-fail option (e.g., many graduate schools will not accept transcripts containing a "P" notation.)

In order to choose the pass-fail option in a course, the student must obtain a special pass-fail form from the Registrar's Office. It must be completed and turned in to the Registrar's Office prior to the close of the period during which a course may be added.

Residency Requirements

With some exceptions, coursework is defined as "in residence" when registration is through the University. The physical location at which the course is delivered, whether in Boone or through a field-based program, does not affect this definition. The following types of courses, however, are not considered "in residence": transfer credit, credit by examination, credit for life experience, credit for military experience, credit while enrolled in a non-degree status, and "institutional" credit.

All baccalaureate degrees granted by Appalachian require the completion of a minimum of 60 semester hours at a senior college or university. (Note that credit awarded for credit by exam, military service, or "Life Experience" does not count as part of the required 60 semester hours.)

To graduate from Appalachian, an undergraduate student must complete, as a minimum, the final thirty (30) semester hours in residence. (Students who study abroad on an Appalachian-approved exchange or study abroad program are excluded from this provision.)

To graduate from Appalachian, an undergraduate student must complete in residence a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours in the major and (if applicable) nine (9) semester hours in the minor.

Individual academic programs may specify particular courses that must be taken in residence. A student who intends to transfer coursework from other collegiate institutions should consult the portion of the *Undergraduate Bulletin* that describes her or his intended degree program.

Walker College of Business majors must complete in residence at least fifty percent of the business coursework required for the BSBA degree.

A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 must be earned in major courses taken at Appalachian.

Questions about residence requirements should be directed to the Dean of the College/School under whom the degree program is offered. Exceptions to residence requirements must be approved by the Dean of the College/School under whom the degree program is offered.

Credit Limitations

1. A maximum of 20 semester hours of correspondence work from recognized institutions may be credited toward meeting the requirements for graduation. Some correspondence courses are offered by the University. Before registering at another accredited institution for a correspondence course to be transferred to Appalachian, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college/school or their academic advisor if they have not declared a major. In order to obtain this permission, the student must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office. The combined load of residence courses and correspondence courses may not exceed the maximum load allowed.
2. Except for physical education majors, no more than six hours in physical education activity courses (limited to courses numbered PE 1700-1877) may be included within the number of hours required for graduation.
3. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in any one discipline.

Academic Regulations

4. Validation of credits earned more than 10 years prior to the date of graduation may be required if and when they are submitted to fulfill baccalaureate degree requirements.
5. All baccalaureate degrees granted by Appalachian require the completion of a minimum of 60 semester hours at a senior college or university. (Note that credit awarded for credit by exam, military service, or "Life Experience" does not count as part of the required 60 hours.)
6. **Transfer of Coursework:** Once an undergraduate student has enrolled as a degree-seeking student at Appalachian, she or he should NOT enroll as a visiting student at another collegiate institution unless prior approval has been received from Appalachian. A student who wishes to attend another collegiate institution should contact the Registrar's Office at Appalachian to: 1) secure the proper application form, and 2) determine whether the intended transfer courses are acceptable. (Students who wish to study abroad should contact the Office of International Education and Development (OIED) to secure the proper application and determine whether the intended courses from abroad are acceptable.) The intended coursework, once evaluated, will be forwarded to the appropriate Appalachian college/school or to the University College Academic Advising Office for approval. **Failure to obtain prior approval may result in the coursework being deemed unacceptable for transfer to Appalachian.**
7. Seniors with a grade-point average of 3.00 or above, may with written permission from the course instructor, the chair of the department offering the course, and the graduate dean, be permitted to take one or more graduate courses for **undergraduate credit**. Credit earned in this manner will be used to meet baccalaureate degree requirements and may not be applied toward a graduate degree.
Seniors with a grade-point average of 3.00 or above desiring to enroll in graduate level courses to be applied to a graduate degree may do so provided they have: (1) made application for admission to the Graduate School; (2) made application to take the GRE or GMAT; and (3) obtained written permission from the course instructor, chair of the department offering the course, and the graduate dean.
8. If a student has received a bachelor's degree from Appalachian, a second (or subsequent) bachelor's degree can be earned by completing all catalog/bulletin requirements stipulated for the second (or subsequent) degree. If a student wishes to earn two (or more) undergraduate degrees at Appalachian concurrently, she or he must complete all catalog/bulletin requirements stipulated for the respective degrees.
A second (or subsequent) bachelor's degree must differ in type from any degree previously awarded by the University. The University will not, for example, award a second Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree: it will, however, award both a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree, either simultaneously or in sequence.
9. An undergraduate student may include a maximum of 3 semester hours credit under the Instructional Assistance Program toward meeting graduation requirements.

Absences from Class and Class Attendance

General attendance policy

1. It is the policy of Appalachian State University that class attendance is an important part of a student's educational experience. Students are expected to attend every meeting of their classes and are responsible for class attendance. Regardless of what reasons there may be for absence, students are accountable for all academic activities, and faculty may require special work or tests to make up for the missed class or classes. In addition, faculty members are encouraged to make reasonable accommodations for students requesting to miss class due to the observance of religious holidays.

Faculty, at their discretion, may include class attendance as a criterion in determining a student's final grade in the course. On the first day of class, faculty must inform students of their class attendance policy and the effect of that policy on their final grade; both policies must be clearly stated in the class syllabus.

A student who does not attend a class during one of its first two meetings may, at the discretion of the academic department, lose her or his seat in that class. Further, if a class meets only one time per week—e.g., a laboratory or an evening class—the student must attend the **first** meeting of that class or risk losing her or his seat.

2. A syllabus is to be prepared for each course and distributed at the first of the semester. The syllabus should include the following: an explanation of course goals and objectives, the name of the text and any other materials required of each student, the instructor's office hours, an explanation of how the grade is to be determined, and an explanation of any additional reading, papers, projects and examinations which the instructor expects to give or assign.
3. Syllabi for courses taught in the present and previous semester should be on file in the departmental offices and should be made available to students who request them. These syllabi would indicate the structure of courses as they are being or have been taught.
4. If a student does not regularly attend an audited course, the instructor may request an administrative withdrawal grade to be assigned. The instructor should provide documentation to the Registrar's Office with the recommendation.
5. The Student Health Services **does not** write medical excuses for students who miss a class for illness or injury. However, faculty

Academic Regulations

may call Health Services at (262-3100) to verify the day and time the student was seen. The nature of the student's illness or problem will not be divulged unless the student has signed the appropriate release of medical information.

6. Classes prior to a university break or state holiday end with the student's last meeting time for the day preceding the break or holiday.

Attendance policy relating to participation in University-sponsored activities

As an integral part of the academic program at Appalachian State University, the University sponsors and otherwise supports co-curricular programs, athletic programs, and other out-of-class activities such as field trips. Participation in such activities occasionally requires a student to miss one or more class meetings.

A student who expects to miss one or more class meetings because of participation in a University-sponsored activity has several responsibilities: the student (in person) will notify the instructor in advance of any absence; the student is expected to complete all work missed by making up the work in advance or by completing any compensatory assignment that may be required by the instructor; the student is expected to maintain satisfactory progress in the course; and the student (otherwise) is expected to maintain satisfactory attendance in the class if so required. In the event that a student anticipates that participation in a University-sponsored activity will require missing more than 10% of the class meetings, the student is required to discuss this matter with her or his instructor at the beginning of the semester and may be advised to drop the course.

If the above responsibilities are met, it is expected that the instructor will excuse the absence and permit the student to make up missed work in whatever manner the instructor deems appropriate.

Emergency absences

When a student is **out of town** and unable to return to campus due to hospitalization, death in the family, or other extenuating circumstances, the student or the student's parents may contact the Office of Student Development to request that professors be notified as to the reason for the absence. This notification is conveyed to the appropriate departmental office as a matter of information only and does not serve as an official excuse for class absence. Only individual faculty members make this determination, and documentation may be requested by the faculty members. The Office of Student Development does not provide this service when notification is received **after** the absence has occurred. Also, if a student is **in town**, that student is responsible for notifying the individual faculty members that she/he will be missing class.

Inclement Weather Policy

Appalachian State University reserves the right to cancel or delay classes during severe weather conditions. In determining whether to do so, the Chancellor consults with the Provost, Vice Chancellors, and other appropriate personnel. Only the Governor of North Carolina has the authority to close the institution due to adverse weather conditions.

The Office of Public Affairs, or its designee, has the responsibility for publicizing the Chancellor's decision to cancel or delay classes. Every effort will be made to reach such a decision by 6:30 a.m. of the affected day. The information will be disseminated via the ASU home page and AppalNET, and to local radio and regional TV stations able to report the university's status in sufficient detail (e.g., the expectations for staff members or the time until which classes are being delayed). Locally, those stations are: WATA 1450 AM, WECR FM 102.3, MTN Charter Cable Channel 18, WBTV Charter Channel 3, WCYB Charter Channel 5, WJHL Charter Channel 11, WGHP Channel 8. Also, a recorded telephone message announcing any change in normal operations is available at (828) 262-SNOW. Faculty are reminded that media do not announce individual class cancellations.

Staff employees (SPA) should follow the State's adverse weather policy as distributed on the Human Resource Services web page: www.hrs.appstate.edu/leave/adverse.htm. Information concerning any cancellations or delays of ASU classes offered at off-campus sites will be accessible at www.ext-dl.appstate.edu.

"Classes are cancelled" means that no classes will be held on the day or night indicated, and such notices will state the expectations for staff employees. Announcements of class delays will specify the point during the day at which classes will resume meeting at their regularly scheduled times. "The University is closed" means that all classes and other activities are cancelled and that only essential personnel who can reach campus safely are expected to report.

Though it is impossible to describe precisely the conditions that may warrant interrupting normal operations, the people involved in such determinations will consider both the University's educational responsibilities and the physical welfare of all members of its community. The assessment of the situation will also take into account, as one factor, the status of the AppalCart bus system.

Because weather and road conditions often vary significantly within this area, the decision whether to travel must rest with the individual. When there has been no general cancellation of classes, individual faculty who are unable to meet their classes but have access to e-mail should send students timely notice that they will not meet. Faculty must also notify their departmental chair by e-mail or telephone. The University encourages faculty to make reasonable accommodation, including the opportunity to make up any

Academic Regulations

missed assignments or examinations, for students who live at a distance from campus and have been absent from class because of dangerous weather or road conditions.

Change of Course

Students may add courses, drop courses, or change the section of a course through the published "Drop-Add" period without academic or financial penalty.

After the "Drop-Add" period, a limited number of courses can be dropped by the end of the ninth week of a fall or spring semester; or, if dropped during a summer term, by the date specified within the published schedule of classes. **NOTE, HOWEVER, THAT AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT WILL BE ALLOWED TO DROP A CUMULATIVE TOTAL OF NO MORE THAN FOUR (4) COURSES AFTER THE PUBLISHED "DROP-ADD" PERIODS DURING HER OR HIS UNDERGRADUATE CAREER AT APPALACHIAN.** There is no refund or adjustment of charges if a course is dropped after the published "Drop-Add" period. Drops made after the "Drop-Add" period are not graded (i.e., not computed in the student's grade-point average), but are posted on the student's academic transcript.

A course can also be dropped after the "Drop-Add" period for exceptional circumstances. The "exceptional circumstances" must be compelling, documented, and approved by the appropriate campus office. There is no refund or adjustment of charges if a course is dropped for exceptional circumstances; however, drops of this type are not posted on the student's academic transcript.

During the "Drop-Add" period, a course may be changed from credit to audit with no academic penalty. To accomplish this, the student must obtain the necessary form from the Registrar's Office. Permission of the instructor is required for a student to change a course from credit to audit.

Failure to complete a course that has not been officially dropped will automatically result in a grade of "F", which will be computed in the student's grade-point average.

Withdrawal from the University

A student is allowed to officially withdraw (i.e., cease enrollment in all courses) **without academic penalty** during the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester. In order to officially withdraw, the student must formally contact the Registrar's Office.

A grade of "W" (Withdrawal) will be assigned to each course if the student withdraws during the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester (the last day to withdraw **without academic penalty** is indicated in the *Schedule of Classes* published on line for each academic term at www.registrar.appstate.edu/regsinfo/scheclass.html).

A student who officially withdraws **after** the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester will receive a grade of "WF" (Withdrawal/Failing) or "WU" (Withdrawal/Unsatisfactory) for each course in which she or he is enrolled in at the time of withdrawal. The following are two exceptions to this policy:

1. A student can petition for withdrawal without academic penalty for compelling medical or psychological reasons. Students seeking a medical withdrawal must contact Student Health Services; those seeking a withdrawal for psychological reasons must contact the Counseling and Psychological Services Center. A petition for withdrawal for either medical or psychological reasons must be submitted to the appropriate office by no later than the end of the academic term for which the withdrawal is requested. Supporting documentation will be required. If a medical or psychological withdrawal is approved, the student will receive a grade of "W" (Withdrawal) in each course for which she or he is enrolled.
2. A student can petition for withdrawal without academic penalty for extenuating reasons (i.e., other than medical or psychological). The student must formally notify the Registrar's Office. The reasons for the withdrawal should be clearly stated, and supporting documentation may be required. Consideration will be given to the reasons for the withdrawal and grades may be assigned on a course-by-course basis, as deemed appropriate.

If a student does not regularly attend an audited course, the instructor may request an administrative withdrawal grade to be assigned. The instructor should provide documentation to the Registrar's Office with the recommendation.

A student who ceases to attend all classes prior to the end of an academic term, and does not officially withdraw by notifying the Registrar's Office, will automatically receive a "Failing" grade on each enrolled course.

Distance Learning students enrolled in an extension program should initiate withdrawals in the Office of Extension and Distance Education.

A student who officially withdraws from the University will receive a refund based on the date of notification. The refund percentage is published in the *Schedule of Classes* for each semester. The term refund should be understood to mean either: a) the repayment of money received by the University for tuition and fees, or b) a reduction of charges if tuition and fees have not yet been paid.

Academic Regulations

Course Examinations

All scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time. A final examination period is provided at the end of each semester. After the schedule for examinations has been made (i.e., after the schedule has been officially announced in the *Schedule of Classes* for a given semester), an instructor may **not** change the date or time of an examination without permission of the departmental chair and dean. A class which meets at an hour not provided for in the Final Examination Schedule must arrange for an examination during **the examination period** at an hour convenient to members of the class and the instructor, and with the approval of the departmental chair. Instructors determine how they will use the assigned period, but all scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time. A student may take an examination outside of the scheduled time only by permission of the instructor of the course. Permission is granted only in case of emergency.

A student who is absent from a final examination because of an emergency takes the make-up examination at the convenience of the instructor.

Major Tests and Assignments Prior to Exams

It is strongly recommended that only tests and major assignments included on the syllabus be required during the five class days prior to the final exam period. This recommendation, however, does not include "make-up" tests.

Additional Assignments During Last Week of Classes

Instructors are requested to not make additional graded assignments, including tests, projects, or papers, not included on the syllabus within a seven calendar day period before Reading Day. Laboratory assignments do not fall into this category.

Students are expected to curtail their social activities and club sponsored activities during this seven calendar day period. Club sponsored activities are not allowed during this seven calendar day period.

Grade Submission

Final semester grades are reported to the Registrar's Office no later than 1:00 P.M. on the day following the Faculty Grading period. At the end of each semester, the student's grades are available via AppalNET or the Telephone Registration System. (Note, however, that North Carolina law prohibits the release of grades, transcripts or diplomas to students with unpaid accounts.)

Faculty members who cannot meet the final grade submission deadline should contact the Registrar's Office for an extension of time for reporting grades.

Classification

At the end of each semester students are classified on the basis of semester hours.

Students admitted as degree-seeking and who have earned less than 30 semester hours are classified as **freshmen**.

Students who have earned at least 30 semester hours are classified as **sophomores**.

Students who have earned at least 60 semester hours are classified as **juniors**.

Students who have earned 90 semester hours are classified as **seniors**.

Academic Standing (Probation and Suspension Policy)

To continue at Appalachian in good academic standing, undergraduate students must earn, as a minimum, the following cumulative grade-point averages (GPAs) during the periods indicated:

	Minimum Cumulative GPA
At the completion of 1 to 15 attempted hours:	1.75
At the completion of 16 to 30 attempted hours:	1.90
At the completion of 31 attempted hours, and thereafter:	2.00

The term "attempted hours" is defined as all coursework taken while enrolled at Appalachian State University at the undergraduate level--i.e., all courses passed, all courses failed, and all repeats of courses. "Attempted hours" also includes all coursework categorized as "transfer" - i.e., coursework transferred from other collegiate institutions, "AP" and "CLEP" credit from the College Entrance Examination Board, "International Baccalaureate" credit, institutional placement credit, credit awarded for military experience, and institutional "Credit for Life Experience."

Failure to earn the minimum grade-point averages indicated above will automatically place the student on **academic probation** during the fall or spring semester that follows. (Note: The cumulative grade-point average earned at Appalachian is computed ONLY on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian; i.e., grades earned on coursework taken at other collegiate institutions or by correspondence are not computed in or allowed to affect the grade-point average at Appalachian, and therefore not used to determine academic standing.)

Academic Regulations

While on **academic probation**, however, a student will, within the limits prescribed below, be allowed to continue:

1. An undergraduate, whether admitted as a freshman, a transfer, or a special (non-degree seeking) student, will be allowed to enroll for a maximum of two (2) fall or spring semesters while on academic probation.
2. The Dean of the student's college or school, or the Director of University College Advising, may choose to attach specific requirements while the student is enrolled on academic probation. These requirements may include, but are not limited to, special advising sessions, a limitation on the number of credit hours taken, a requirement that certain courses be repeated, enrollment in developmental courses, etc.

If the student uses the two semesters of academic probation mentioned above, but fails to earn a cumulative grade-point average sufficient to place her or him in good academic standing, the student will then be **academically suspended**. At that point, the student's only recourse is to enroll during the University's summer terms until such time that the cumulative grade-point average places her or him in good academic standing. (Since grades earned and hours attempted during the summer are calculated in the student's academic status, it should be remembered that the grades earned and hours attempted during the summer may not only return the student to good academic standing, they may also place or continue the student in academic difficulty. A summer term does not, however, count as one of the two semesters allowed while on academic probation. Undergraduate students in academic difficulty - whether on probation or suspension - may always attend Appalachian during the summer.)

The University has academic "Forgiveness Policies" (described under the Office of Admissions section of this catalog) which allow an undergraduate student to re-apply for admission even though she or he has been academically suspended. Understand, however, that these policies have both minimum waiting periods and academic stipulations which must be met before the student is allowed to re-enroll in an academic term other than the summer.)

Field-Based Option

In fulfilling its obligation as a regional university, Appalachian State University provides an opportunity for persons seeking a degree to pursue the degree in field-based programs established by special arrangement. Designed primarily for other than full-time students, the field-based degree program provides the opportunity for such persons to extend or update their academic credentials. For details regarding these degree programs, contact the Office of Extension and Distance Education at (828) 262-3113.

Independent Study

Independent study is the term applied to the study of a subject not listed in the regular curricular offerings. Under the independent study program, a student designs a project and then individually pursues the study under the auspices of an instructional staff member who serves as a consultant for the student during the course of the study. The student must be either degree seeking, working toward teacher licensure or have special permission from the dean. In all cases, permission from the departmental chair (in which the course is offered) will need to be secured. The vehicles for this are course numbers 2500, 3500, 4500, 5500, 6500 and 7500 depending on the level of the student. For information on independent study, students should consult the chair of the department in which the independent study is to be done.

Individual Study

Individual study is the pursuit of a regularly listed course by a student without attending classes on a regular basis. The student must be either degree seeking, working toward teacher licensure or have special permission from the dean. In all cases, permission from the departmental chair (in which the course is offered) will need to be secured. If the departmental chair approves, then she or he will suggest one or more faculty members in the department who might supervise the student in the course. If the faculty member agrees to supervise the student, the student and faculty member will work out the method of study. The grade for the course will be submitted to the Registrar in the regular way at the end of the semester in which the project is completed.

Institutional Credit

Courses numbered less than 1000 (excluding applied music courses, major-principal, MUS 0401-0499) are taken for "institutional credit" only. These courses DO NOT count for graduation, but are computed in the student's GPA (the hours count toward full-time student eligibility, but do not count as hours earned for graduation). Institutional credit courses will not be used in determining eligibility for honors.

Instructional Assistance Program

The instructional assistance program is designed for students interested in participating, for academic credit, in supervised experiences in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in classroom situations. Students with junior or senior standing are eligible to participate in this program. An undergraduate student may include a maximum of 3 semester hours credit under the Instructional Assistance Program toward meeting graduation requirements. For further information, the student should contact the chair of the department in which she/he wishes to engage in instructional assistance.

Academic Regulations

Internship

Anyone seeking to pursue an internship must be either degree seeking, working toward teacher licensure or have special permission from the dean. All internships are to be graded on an S/U basis. To register for an internship, a "Special Course Form" must be completed with departmental signatures before obtaining the Dean's signature.

Most, if not all, internship hosts require professional liability insurance prior to a student's participation in an internship or practicum. Appalachian State University requires coverage for all students enrolled in internship or practicum courses, except student teaching. When registered for an internship, a fee is applied to the student's account for instatement of professional liability insurance coverage.

The following administrative policy governs internships:

1. An applicant for an internship must be working within a reasonable distance of the University.
2. The number of registrants for the internship is limited.
3. The intern must work under a fully licensed supervisor.
4. The supervisor must express a willingness to supervise the work and provide the experience necessary for the intern.

Credit by Examination

Not all courses are amenable to credit by examination, but many are. Students who wish to challenge a regularly listed course should consult with the appropriate departmental chair. If arrangements can be made, a fee of \$50.00 is charged for each examination and a receipt from the Student Accounts Office must be shown to the departmental chair before final approval can be given. If the examination is passed, credit without grade will be noted on the student's transcript. The departmental chair will notify the Registrar's Office, in writing, to enter the credit on the permanent record and notify the cashier, in writing, to reimburse the faculty member who administered the examination. If the examination is not passed, no notation is made on the transcript. In the case of freshmen who take placement examinations during the freshman orientation period, the fee is waived.

Anyone seeking credit by examination must be either degree seeking or taking courses for teacher licensure. Credit by examination cannot be used to repeat a course, nor can it be used to meet the University's residency requirements for graduation.

Credit for Life Experience

Persons interested should see the Coordinator of Credit for Life Experience in the University College Academic Advising Office.

In exceptional cases, credit can be awarded for prior non-college-based learning if the credit sought is related to the student's degree program (i.e. general education, major or licensure requirements). Assessment of prior learning can commence only after a student has been admitted to the University and has declared a major.

The student will first meet with the designated Academic Advising representative who will help in defining the areas or disciplines in which appropriate creditable learning may have occurred. Actual assessment is conducted by a faculty member in the appropriate academic area. A \$100.00 fee for each area of assessment will be charged. Payment is made to the Student Accounts Office.

Note: Anyone seeking credit for life experience must be either a candidate for an undergraduate degree at Appalachian or taking courses for teacher licensure. Credit for life experience cannot be used to repeat a course, nor can it be used to meet the University's residency requirements for graduation.

Veterans' Academic Credit

Appalachian grants eight semester hours of academic credit to most veterans including six semester hours in military science (ROTC) and two hours in physical education. The University may grant specific course credit for completion of certain types of military schools and for some USAFI and CLEP work. Information on veterans' academic credit is available at the Registrar's Office.

Honors

To encourage scholarship, the University officially recognizes students who distinguish themselves in academic pursuits. Honors day is observed for all students qualifying for scholastic honors, and each honor student is awarded a certificate.

The Gamma Beta Phi Society is a national honor and service organization for students who have earned at least 14 semester hours with a cumulative 3.25 grade-point average.

Alpha Chi, a national scholastic fraternity, is open to not more than the top ten percent of the junior and senior classes who have a grade-point average of not less than 3.50. Phi Kappa Phi, a national scholastic fraternity, honors outstanding scholarship among graduating seniors in each of the colleges who have attained at least a 3.70 grade point average. Occasionally, Phi Kappa Phi taps several outstanding junior scholars for membership.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

Academic Regulations

Chancellor's List

The Chancellor's list was created to provide higher recognition to those full-time students who receive a grade-point average of 3.85 or higher in any semester.

An undergraduate student who carries 12 semester hours or more of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.85 or better is placed on the chancellor's list of honor students for that semester.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

Dean's List

An undergraduate student who carries 12–14 semester hours of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.45 or better is placed on the dean's list of honor students for that semester.

An undergraduate student who carries 15 semester hours or more of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.25 or better is placed on the dean's list of honor students for that semester.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

Honor Teaching

A student who shows exceptional initiative, scholarship, and excellence in student teaching may be designated and recognized as an honor teacher. The honor will be entered on the student's official record.

Graduation

Degrees are conferred and diplomas are mailed at the close of each academic term (fall, spring, summer). Formal graduation ceremonies, however, are held only at the close of fall and spring terms.

Candidates for the baccalaureate degree and/or North Carolina teacher licensure must file an application with the Registrar's Office at the beginning of the term in which graduation requirements will be completed. At the beginning of each term, the Registrar's Office will notify all seniors ostensibly eligible to graduate (i.e., those currently enrolled for a sufficient number of hours to meet the University requirement) of the required procedure and deadline date. Exceptions to the deadline date will be made ONLY by the Registrar's Office.

Graduation with Degree Honors

To be eligible for graduation with honors, an undergraduate student must complete, in residence at Appalachian, a minimum of either four semesters in full-time attendance (defined as twelve or more credit hours per semester), or a total of 58 semester hours. (Note: Credit for which a grade is not awarded will not be used in the determination of honors—e.g., APP, CLEP, credit by examination, credit for military service, credit for prior learning, etc.) A minimum grade-point average of 3.45 is required for graduating **cum laude**; a minimum grade-point average of 3.65 is required for graduating **magna cum laude**; and a minimum grade-point average of 3.85 is required for graduating **summa cum laude**.

Graduation with Honors for Undergraduate Students Seeking Second Degree

In determining qualification for graduation with honors for Appalachian State University students seeking two degrees or a second degree, all work taken at Appalachian must be considered in the calculation of their grade-point average (GPA).

Students who have completed one degree at another institution and are seeking a second degree at Appalachian must complete, in residence at Appalachian, a minimum of either four semesters in full-time attendance or a total of 58 semester hours to be eligible to graduate with honors from Appalachian State University.

Transcripts

Transcripts must be requested in writing from the Registrar's Office. Transcripts will not be issued to students having unpaid accounts with the University.

The Undergraduate Program

The Undergraduate Program

Appalachian State University's undergraduate program seeks to educate men and women for the twenty-first century. It introduces students to Appalachian's broad vision of University study, its unique academic community and its commitment to knowledge, truth and excellence. At the same time, it seeks to stimulate student growth and development by equipping graduates with the intellectual skills and essential knowledge needed to meet the challenges of the future. The undergraduate program also offers students the opportunity to prepare for productive careers or advanced studies.

GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

www.generaleducation.appstate.edu

Carter Hammett-McGarry, Director

Kristin Hyle, Assistant Director

Mike Mayfield, Faculty Coordinator

General Education Goals and Learning Outcomes

General education at Appalachian State University is anchored in the ideals and practices of liberal education and is designed to prepare students to fulfill the responsibilities and meet the challenges presented by a changing world. By engaging in the discovery, interpretation, and creation of knowledge throughout the undergraduate curriculum and becoming involved in educationally focused co-curricular activities, students learn to adapt to new environments, integrate knowledge from diverse sources, and continue learning throughout their lives. Recognizing the growing significance of an interconnected world, Appalachian's general education program also encourages meaningful connections between local regions, especially in the Southern Appalachian Mountains, and global contexts.

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

Appalachian's general education program prepares students for

- I. Thinking critically and creatively
- II. Communicating effectively
- III. Making local to global connections
- IV. Understanding responsibilities of community membership

I. Thinking critically and creatively

RATIONALE: Appalachian's general education program seeks to cultivate lifelong learners who can understand, question, revise, and generate knowledge through thinking that is both critical in its analysis and evaluation of knowledge and creative in its integration and generation of knowledge. Critical and creative thinkers are conscious of how their own positions as well as the history of ideas influence their thought, and they also adjust their thinking as they interpret, evaluate, and reflect based on increasingly sophisticated intellectual values. Critical and creative thought requires the ability to integrate knowledge from a variety of domains and to transfer knowledge from one domain to another, while at the same time recognizing the distinctiveness and limitations of different methodologies and theoretical paradigms. This ability is best fostered by a combination of disciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches to learning and by the employment of a variety of critical and creative strategies, including reading, writing, observing, quantifying, using the scientific method, translating, creating, and performing.

LEARNING OUTCOMES: Students will

- A. Recognize, differentiate, and effectively employ appropriate and increasingly sophisticated strategies to collect and interpret information;
- B. Successfully integrate disparate concepts and information when interpreting, solving problems, evaluating, creating, and making decisions;
- C. Examine and evaluate how their own personal, historical, and cultural perspectives affect the discovery and generation of knowledge;
- D. Construct persuasive arguments in increasingly complex contexts;
- E. Apply theories from a variety of disciplines and advance convincing reasons to connect as well as differentiate theories from different domains of knowledge.

II. Communicating effectively

RATIONALE: The general education program prepares students to employ modes of communication that can help communities reach both authentic consensus and respectful disagreement. In a two-way interaction, communicating effectively leads to discovery and productive changes in the sender, who may be a writer, speaker, dancer, musician, visual artist, or actor, as well as in the receiver, who may be listening, reading, or watching. As both senders and receivers, successful communicators interact effectively with people of

The Undergraduate Program

both similar and different experiences and values. They adapt their communication skills with increasing fluency and sophistication to new and increasingly complex situations. Communicating effectively requires sophisticated reading skills in conjunction with a high level of quantitative, technological, and information literacy.

LEARNING OUTCOMES: Students will

- A. Articulate and comprehend effectively, using verbal or non-verbal communication suitable to topic, purpose, and audience;
- B. Use writing effectively to discover and develop ideas and to articulate positions in contexts of increasing complexity;
- C. Make rhetorical decisions appropriate to topic, purpose, and audience while correctly using the conventions of standard written English;
- D. Determine the scope of information needed in specific research contexts and successfully identify, locate, evaluate, use, and communicate information from various media;
- E. Read actively and analytically at the college level and synthesize and apply information and ideas from their reading across disciplines;
- F. Know, apply, and communicate college-level quantitative concepts and methods;
- G. Select and use hardware, software applications, databases, and other technologies effectively for both inquiry and communication.

III. Making local to global connections

RATIONALE: Appalachian State University is both in and of the southern Appalachian region, and it is also part of a world that is globally connected. Life in the twenty-first century requires an understanding of the connections and multi-layered interactions among diverse local and global human cultures, as well as between humans and the natural and physical environments. In this context, the general education program helps to cultivate an active understanding of global change and the effect of human agency on both natural and cultural environments. Students should understand the importance of biodiversity, ecological integrity, and the need to achieve sustainable benefits for communities. Knowledge of other cultures, diverse cultural frames of reference, and alternative perspectives are essential to thinking critically and creatively and to understanding the responsibilities of membership in local, regional, and global communities. The cultivation and maintenance of intercultural relationships require active cultural understanding, which is achieved by exploring multiple strategies for interacting with other peoples and cultures.

LEARNING OUTCOMES: Students will

- A. Analyze past and present relationships between humans and the natural and physical environment;
- B. Evaluate community, natural, and global change through the lens of sustainability;
- C. Demonstrate the ability to think critically and creatively about the relationship between local regions and global issues, processes, trends, and systems;
- D. Demonstrate knowledge of contemporary issues related to cultural diversity in the United States and other areas of the world;
- E. Employ appropriate and increasingly sophisticated means for communicating with people of other cultures.

IV. Understanding responsibilities of community membership

RATIONALE: General education prepares academically skilled and engaged citizens capable of contributing to the betterment of society and taking responsibility for the common good. Responsible contribution to a vibrant democracy governed by the rule of law requires a basic understanding of the ways in which governments, economies, and societies function. Moral reasoning skills, necessary in a world characterized by often conflicting beliefs and attitudes, enable students to reflect critically on ethical issues and to make reasoned, intelligent judgments about complex moral problems. Effective moral reasoning includes questioning one's own assumptions and beliefs, understanding the reasoning of others, and accepting disagreement about important matters. An understanding of the broad range of past and present moral positions should be accompanied by shared beliefs regarding honesty, integrity, and obligation to others. In addition, fostering the well-being and personal development of students will help them lead thoughtful and purposeful lives in their communities.

LEARNING OUTCOMES: Students will

- A. Identify potential consequences that personal choices as well as political, economic, and other social forces may have on individual, societal, and environmental health;
- B. Apply moral reasoning skills to an array of ethical issues confronted by individuals, groups, and communities;
- C. Collaborate effectively with others in shared processes of inquiry and problem-solving;
- D. Apply principles of responsible community membership within and beyond the campus community.

The Undergraduate Program

General Education Requirements

www.generaleducation.appstate.edu

The program requires students to complete an integrated curriculum grounded in a liberal education in the arts and sciences. It employs a vertical model consisting of opportunities during each year of enrollment for students to improve their skills in critical thinking, inquiry, analysis, synthesis, written and oral communication, and information and technological literacy. Furthermore, the curriculum provides avenues for synergy between general education and the academic major and active learning within and outside the traditional classroom through linkages with undergraduate research, service learning, international experiences, and leadership development. The general education curriculum requires a total of 44 semester hours.

This includes the following required coursework:

3 s.h.	First Year Seminar
3 s.h.	First Year Writing
3 s.h.	Second Year Writing
4 s.h.	Quantitative Literacy
2 s.h.	Wellness Literacy
29 s.h.	Perspectives (including 3 s.h. each in fine arts, historical studies, literary studies)
<hr/>	
44 s.h.	TOTAL

Coursework in the major:

3 s.h.	Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)
1 s.h. (min.)	Senior Capstone Experience

To encourage a broad-based general education, most general education courses for students are outside their majors. Students will be allowed to count a maximum of 9 s.h. taught in the department or program of their majors toward gen ed requirements.

THE MAJOR

Appalachian State University offers the following degree programs at the undergraduate level. Appalachian's internal major codes, CIP codes, and concentration codes are shown in parentheses after each degree and concentration. For specific degree requirements, see the appropriate college/school/department/program in this *Undergraduate Bulletin* or go to www.checksheets.appstate.edu.

College of Arts and Sciences

Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics (107*/45.0601) with concentrations in Environmental Economics and Policy (107B), General Economics (107C), International Economics (107D), and Regional Economic Development (107E)

Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104)

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology (202*/45.0201) with concentrations in Applied Anthropology (202B), Archeology (202D), and General Anthropology (202C)

Bachelor of Science degree in Anthropology (201A/45.0201)

Bachelor of Science degree in Anthropology (201*/45.0201) with concentrations in Biological Anthropology (201C) and Sustainable Development (201B)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology (208A/26.0101)

Bachelor of Science degree in Biology/Ecology, Evolution and Environmental Biology (205A/26.1301)

Bachelor of Science degree in Biology, Cell/Molecular Biology (124A/26.0101)

Bachelor of Science degree in Biology, Secondary Education (209A/13.1322)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Bachelor of Arts degree in Chemistry (216A/40.0501)

Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry (214*/40.0501) with concentrations in Certified Chemist (214B), Environmental (214G), Forensic Science (214H), Individually Designed (214F), Marketing and Business (214D), and Preprofessional and Paramedical (214E)

The Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry, Secondary Education (215A/13.1323)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science (219A/11.0701)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Bachelor of Arts degree in English (233A/23.0101)

Bachelor of Arts degree in English (233*/23.0101) with concentrations in Creative Writing (233B), Film Studies (233D), and Professional Writing (233C)

Bachelor of Science degree in English, Secondary Education (234A/13.1305)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Bachelor of Arts degree in French and Francophone Studies (122A/16.0901)

Bachelor of Science degree in French and Francophone Studies, Education (123A/13.1325)[T]

Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish (286A/16.0905)

Bachelor of Science degree in Spanish, Education (298A/13.1330)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING

Bachelor of Science degree in Community and Regional Planning (218A/04.0301)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography (242A/45.0701)

Bachelor of Science degree in Geography (241*/45.0701) with concentrations in General Geography (241C) and Geographic Information Systems (241D)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in Geology (244A/40.0601)

Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (259*/40.0601) with concentrations in Environmental Geology (259C), Paleontology (259D), and Quantitative Geoscience (259E)

Bachelor of Science degree in Geology, Secondary Education (243A/13.1399)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT AND JUSTICE STUDIES

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice degree (220A/43.0104)

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice degree (220*/43.0104) with a concentration in International Studies (220B)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science (271A/45.1001)

Bachelor of Science degree in Political Science (272*/45.1001) with concentrations in American Politics (272C), International and Comparative Politics (272D), Media, Politics and Campaigns (272E), Pre-Professional Legal Studies (272J), Public Management (272H), Public Policy (272G), and Town, City and County Management (272I)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Bachelor of Arts degree in History (254A/54.0101)

Bachelor of Science degree in History (246*/54.0101) with concentrations in Applied and Public History (246B), and Multidisciplinary (246C)

Bachelor of Science degree in History, Secondary Education (247A/13.1328)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Bachelor of Science degree in Actuarial Sciences (106A/52.1304)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Mathematics (261A/27.0101)

Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics (260*/27.0101) with concentrations in Business (260D), Computation (260E), General Mathematics (260B), Life Sciences (260F), Physical Sciences (260G), and Statistics (260H)

Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Secondary Education (262A/13.1311)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Statistics (289A/27.0501)

The Undergraduate Program

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy (101A/38.0101)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Religious Studies (102A/38.0201)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

Bachelor of Arts degree in Physics (269A/40.0801)

Bachelor of Science degree in Physics (270*/40.0801) with a concentration in Applied Physics (270B)

Bachelor of Science degree in Physics, Secondary Education (266A/13.1329)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts degree in Psychology (251A/42.0101)

Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology (252*/42.0101) with concentrations in Business (252D), Health Studies (252E), Human Services (252F), Natural Science (252C), and Social Science (252G)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Bachelor of Social Work degree (281A/44.0701)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts degree in Sociology (290A/45.1101)

Bachelor of Science degree in Sociology (284*/45.1101) with concentrations in Applied Research Methods (284D), Criminology and Social Control (284E), Family Development (284F), Gerontology (284G), Individually Designed (284I), Legal Studies (284H), and Social Inequalities (284K)

Walker College of Business

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in International Business (337A/52.1101)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Accounting (301A/52.0301)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Computer Information Systems (310A/52.1201)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics (107*/45.0601) with concentrations in Environmental Economics and Policy (107B), General Economics (107C), International Economics (107D), and Regional Economic Development (107E)

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Economics (316A/45.0601)

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE, BANKING AND INSURANCE

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Finance and Banking (326A/52.0801)

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Risk Management and Insurance (380A/52.1701)

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Health Care Management (328A/51.0701)

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management (371A/52.0901)

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Management (355*/52.0201) with concentrations in Entrepreneurship (355B), General Management (355C), and Human Resource Management (355D)

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Marketing (352A/52.1401)

The Undergraduate Program

Reich College of Education

DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

Bachelor of Science degree in Business Education (407*/13.1303)[T] with concentrations in Business Education (407B)[T], and Business and Marketing Education (407C)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Elementary Education (441A/13.1202)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education, Secondary Education (403A/13.1307)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Middle Grades Education (470*/13.1203)[T] with concentrations in Language Arts (470B)[T], Mathematics (470C)[T], Science (470D)[T], and Social Studies (470E)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGE, READING AND EXCEPTIONALITIES

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Disorders (494A/51.0201)

Bachelor of Science degree in Special Education (478*/13.1011)[T] with concentrations in Adapted Curriculum K-12 (478C)[T] and General Curriculum K-12 (478B)[T]

College of Fine and Applied Arts

DEPARTMENT OF ART

Bachelor of Arts degree in Art (504*/50.0701) with concentrations in Art History (504B), Interdisciplinary Art (504D), and Studio Art (504C)

Bachelor of Science degree in Art Education (K-12) (502A/13.1302)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Art Management (523A/50.0704)

Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design (511A/50.0409)

Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Studio Art (513A/50.0702)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Advertising (507A/09.0903)

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting (525A/09.0701)

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Journalism (517A/09.0401)

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Public Relations (521A/09.0902)

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Studies (585A/09.0101)

DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES

Bachelor of Science degree in Apparel and Textiles (500A/19.0901)

Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development (510*/19.0706) with concentrations in Family and Consumer Sciences (510F) and Psychology (510D)

Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (524A/13.1209)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education (526*/13.1308)[T] with a concentration in Consumer Education (526D)[T]

Bachelor of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition (520*/19.0501) with concentrations in Foods and Nutrition, General (520C), and Foodsystems Management (520B)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, LEISURE AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

Bachelor of Science degree in Athletic Training (565A/51.0913)

Bachelor of Science degree in Exercise Science (567*/31.0505) with concentrations in Pre-Professional (567B), Strength and Conditioning (567D), and Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation (567C)

Bachelor of Science degree in Health Promotion (509A/51.2207)

Bachelor of Science degree in Physical Education Teacher Education, K-12 (564A/13.1314)[T]

The Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Science degree in Recreation Management (574*/31.0301) with concentrations in Commercial Recreation and Tourism Management (574G), Outdoor Experiential Education (574F), and Recreation and Park Management (574E)

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (RN to BSN) (563A/51.1601)

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY

Bachelor of Science degree in Appropriate Technology (578A/15.0505)

Bachelor of Science degree in Building Sciences (577*/52.2001) with concentrations in Architectural Technology and Design (577B) and Construction Management (577C)

Bachelor of Science degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology (572A/50.0409)

Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Design (576*/50.0404) with concentrations in Furniture Design (576B) and Product Design (576C)

Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design (550A/50.0408)

Bachelor of Science degree in Technical Photography (579A/50.0406)

Bachelor of Science degree in Technology Education (545*/13.1309)[T] with concentrations in Technology Education, Secondary Education (545B)[T] and Trade and Industry (545C)[T]

DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE AND DANCE

Bachelor of Arts degree in Dance Studies (581A/50.0301)

Bachelor of Science degree in Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12 (589A/13.1324)[T]

Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts (591*/50.0501) with concentrations in General Theatre (591B), Performance (591C), and Theatre Design/Technology (591D)

Hayes School of Music

Bachelor of Music degree in Music Education (552*/13.1312)[T] with concentrations in Choral Music Education (K-12) (552D) [T], General Music Education (K-12) (552E)[T], and Instrumental Music Education (K-12) (552C)[T]

Bachelor of Music degree in Performance (554*/50.0903) with concentrations in Composition and Theory (554C), Sacred Music (554B), Instrument/Bassoon (554E), Instrument/Cello (554F), Instrument/Clarinet (554G), Instrument/Flute (554H), Instrument/French Horn (554I), Instrument/Guitar (554K), Instrument/Harp (554L), Instrument/Oboe (554M), Instrument/Organ (554N), Instrument/Percussion (554O), Instrument/Piano (554P), Instrument/Saxophone (554Q), Instrument/String Bass (554R), Instrument/Trombone (554T), Instrument/Trumpet (554U), Instrument/Tuba (554V), Instrument/Viola (554W), Instrument/Violin (554X), Instrument/Voice (554Y), and Instrument/Euphonium (554Z)

Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy (553A/51.2305)

Bachelor of Science degree in Music Industry Studies (557A/50.0909)

University College

Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies (600A/05.0199)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies (601A/05.9999)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies (250*/24.0101) with concentrations in American Studies (250B), Environmental Policy and Planning (250D), Individually Designed (250E), Internet Studies (250Q), Labor Studies (250S), and Liberal Studies: Modern Period (250L)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development (603A/03.0103)

Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development (604*/03.0103) with concentrations in Agroecology and Sustainable Agriculture (604B), Community, Regional, and Global Development (604C), and Environmental Studies (604D)

Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies (602A/05.0207)

University College

University College

David P. Haney, Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education

University College at Appalachian State University was founded in 2007 in order to coordinate programs that meet a broad range of needs for 21st-century students as they prepare to live and work in a complex network of local, regional and global communities. We cross many of the boundaries that separate traditional colleges and departments, and we are committed to the idea that a college education should connect what goes on inside and outside the classroom.

University College curricular programs - from general education and honors programs to undergraduate and graduate interdisciplinary degree programs - are designed to help students achieve the essential learning outcomes of a liberal education, emphasizing reflective, life-long learning and the transferable skills necessary for navigating today's ever-changing world. Through co-curricular programs, students learn from distinguished authors and speakers, blend their classroom learning with community service, and pursue independent research with faculty mentors.

To be admitted to an undergraduate degree program in University College, a student must meet the following requirements to officially declare a major:

1. Completion of at least 30 semester hours
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.0
3. Credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and credit for or current enrollment in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course

All students begin their education in University College: both freshmen and transfer students are introduced to the university and given their initial academic guidance through the office of advising and orientation. Throughout their time at Appalachian, students benefit from other support services to improve their writing, work on other academic skills, and take the tests necessary to advance their careers at Appalachian and beyond. University College provides faculty members with innovative teaching opportunities and supports them in developing practices of engaged and successful learning. For more information, please call the University College office at (828) 262-7660 or visit the web site at www.universitycollege.appstate.edu.

University College Programs and Services

www.universitycollege.appstate.edu

ACADEMIC SUPPORT SERVICES

Orientation Programs
Academic Advising
Learning Assistance Program
Testing Services
University Documentary Services
University Writing Center

CO-CURRICULAR PROGRAMS

Forum Lecture Series
Service-Learning & Community-Based Research
Office of Student Research
Summer Reading Program

GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

General Education
Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC)
First Year Seminar

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS WITH A RESIDENTIAL COMPONENT

Watauga Global Community
Heltzer Honors Program

INTERDISCIPLINARY DEGREE PROGRAMS

Appalachian Studies, B.A. and M.A.
Global Studies, B.A.
Interdisciplinary Studies, B.A.
Sustainable Development, B.A. and B.S.
Women's Studies, B.A. and Graduate Certificate

Orientation Programs

Orientation helps new students explore Appalachian's academic and social opportunities and make a smooth transition to life on campus. Orientation services for students are provided in the forms of an academic orientation and a follow-up Welcome Weekend prior to the start of the semester. A Parent Orientation program runs concurrently with the academic new student Orientation program.

New Student Orientation & Orientation Welcome Weekend

www.orientation.appstate.edu

Nikki Crees, Director

Orientation is coordinated by University College and emphasizes academic information, placement testing, advice on course scheduling, University policies and procedures, and registration for classes. The program is required for all entering degree-seeking students and takes place throughout the summer, at the beginning of each semester, and at the beginning of each summer school session. Orientation should be completed before the first day of classes but must be completed no later than the end of the specified drop/add period. New students may not confirm their class schedule without attending Orientation.

Orientation Welcome Weekend takes place at the beginning of the fall semester for all new students. This program focuses on co-curricular activities, residence life, survival skills, goal setting, and adjusting to changing life styles. Students also have opportunities to meet professors and to get to know other students.

Parent Orientation

www.parentorientation.appstate.edu

Traci Royster, Director of Parent and Family Services

Parent Orientation is coordinated by the Division of Student Development and is held concurrently with summer orientation. This program is designed not only to introduce parents to the services and activities available to students, but also to discuss changes parents might expect as their daughter or son enters the world of college.

Academic Advising

www.advising.appstate.edu

Appalachian views advising students as one of its highest responsibilities and priorities. Academic advising seeks to provide every student with assistance in identifying academic and career interests, developing a realistic and successful academic program, planning an effective career strategy, and addressing personal and social areas of concern. Faculty, administrators, and staff are committed to a comprehensive advising system that addresses students needs at each stage in their University education.

University College Academic Advising

Lynne Waugh, Director

Don Presnell, Associate Director

Dawn Bare, Assistant Director for Undergraduate Transfer Student Services

Celeste Crowe, Director of Health Professions Advising

University College Academic Advising serves all students in their first semesters. Faculty advisors from the academic departments/programs, and professional staff advisors educate students regarding University requirements and policies. They assist with academic planning, interpreting University policies, and developing academic majors and career strategies. Advising for undeclared freshmen, first semester transfers, students whose GPA is below a 2.0 and high risk students in the University College is mandatory. The Advising Center is located in 101 D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-2167.

Advising in the Colleges/School. When students have completed at least 30 semester hours, including credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and credit for or current enrollment in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course, and have obtained at least a 2.0 grade-point average, they may declare a major. In this case, their academic records are forwarded from the University College Academic Advising Office to the appropriate degree-granting college/school (College of Arts and Sciences, Walker College of Business, Reich College of Education, College of Fine and Applied Arts, Hayes School of Music, and University College). In some cases, additional requirements must be met to be formally accepted into a college/school. Personnel are available in the dean's office of each degree-granting college or the School of Music to answer general questions about University graduation requirements, interpret University policy, and review a student's official record.

Advising in the Departments/Programs. Since advising policies vary at the upper division level, students who have declared a major should contact their major department/program for advising information. As the primary source of advising for the major, the departmental/program advisor helps students in developing realistic and successful academic programs, exploring career opportunities, and staying informed about University and departmental policies and activities.

Faculty members maintain weekly office hours for routine conferences with students. Many faculty will be able to answer general questions about University regulations and requirements, but others will refer students to departmental, program, college/school,

or University advisors for both general and specialized advising. When students have personal and social problems, faculty members assist if possible and, if the need is apparent, make necessary referrals to one of the special counseling services on campus.

Advising Responsibilities. In order for academic advising to be constructive and beneficial, it is important that both the student and the University advisor recognize respective responsibilities. The advisor is committed and prepared to provide appropriate, accurate, and timely information at every stage of the student's career. The student, on the other hand, must be willing to accept advice, realizing that the ultimate responsibility for understanding University regulations and for meeting graduation requirements resides with the student. Advising is a shared responsibility between the student and the advisor.

Mandatory Major Declaration. Students who are eligible to declare their majors and have junior status, 60 or more earned credit hours and the completion of one semester at Appalachian State University must declare their majors and move from University College Academic Advising to advising within their colleges/school and departments. A registration hold will be placed on the student accounts of those students who do not declare their majors when mandated. While University College academic advisors advise freshman and sophomore students, juniors and seniors are much better served in their specific major departments/programs as they progress toward graduation.

Learning Assistance Program

Joy Clawson, Executive Director

Jean Roberts, Senior Associate Director

Cama Duke, Associate Director

www.lap.appstate.edu

The Learning Assistance Program fosters academic achievement by all Appalachian students. The program provides services to students that include tutoring, supplemental instruction for historically difficult courses, and learning skills courses and consultations. Specific populations of students are provided a comprehensive system of support which may include mentoring, academic advising, counseling, orientation, instruction, and study skills to enable them to be successful in their academic work. Following are descriptions of the components of the Learning Assistance Program. LAP is located on the second floor of D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-2291.

Academic Services for Student-Athletes

Jean Roberts, Director

Kim Sherrill, Assistant Director

www.ssa.appstate.edu

Appalachian State University values academic excellence as well as athletic achievement. The student-athlete is provided a comprehensive academic support system through academic advising, counseling, tutoring, assistance with registration, orientation, eligibility, and placement in developmental courses, if necessary. A required study hall is maintained for some student-athletes. For further information, call (828) 262-2291.

Appalachian Commitment to a College Education for Student Success (ACCESS)

Beth March, Director

www.access.appstate.edu

The ACCESS program offers low-income students from North Carolina a four-year university education at Appalachian State University debt-free. Specifically, the ACCESS program supplements federal financial aid grants, state financial aid grants and scholarships, and other forms of financial assistance with sufficient funds to cover the cost of institutional charges (tuition, fees, room, board) and an on-campus job for personal expenses for up to four years (eight semesters).

To be eligible for the ACCESS program, a student must enter Appalachian as a first-time freshman on the main campus, attend full-time, be a resident of North Carolina, make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by federal regulations), and be from a family with an income at or below the Federal Poverty Level (indexed by family size).

In addition to financial assistance, ACCESS students receive a comprehensive program of academic support, through the Learning Assistance Program or the Student Support Services Program, which includes long-term academic advising, technology assessment, mentors, tutoring, early registration assistance, academic progress reports, career development, and financial planning.

AppAchieves Peer Mentoring Program

Beth Marsh, Director

The AppAchieves Peer Mentoring Program offers a system of support to students who have been academically unsuccessful. It is a program designed to provide academic, personal, and social support *for students by students*. The peer mentors are upper-class students who serve as role models in areas of academic achievement and student involvement. They are committed to helping fellow students succeed and can help with academic concerns, class scheduling, utilizing the library, career services, and adjusting to the university. Each mentee meets weekly with a mentor, and they attend at least two student success workshops together each semester. Students are matched with a mentor based upon major, extracurricular interests, and goals when possible.

Specifically, the Peer Mentoring Program seeks to enhance the academic and personal success of mentees, connect mentees to university life in more meaningful and fulfilling ways, inform mentees about university resources and support services, involve upper-class student mentors in ways that enhance their leadership and communication skills, and enrich the college experiences of both mentors and mentees.

Learning Skills Services

www.lss.appstate.edu

Cama Duke, Director

Heather Lippard, Assistant Director

Students can sign up for individual appointments with a learning skills specialist to discuss strategies such as note-taking methods, time management, effective reading and study methods, test-taking skills, test anxiety, organization, and study tips for standardized test preparation. Students may be referred for weekly appointments with a professional academic coach or a peer interdisciplinary tutor.

Learning Skills Services offers a variety of half-semester, one credit-hour elective courses in time management, study skills, power reading, and research strategies. Each course is designed to give students the opportunity to identify, practice and reflect on strategies for academic achievement. Workshops can be arranged upon request. For more information, call (828) 262-3044.

Student Support Services

www.lss.appstate.edu

Cathia Silver, Director

Christine Davé, Assistant Director

Funded and supported by the U.S. Department of Education and Appalachian State University, Student Support Services is designed to assist students enrolled at Appalachian who have potential for success in college but who may experience some academic difficulties. Students selected for the program must be in need of financial assistance and/or be a first generation college student (neither parent has a bachelor's degree). The program offers academic advising; personal, career, and financial counseling; tutoring; a learning community; a mentor program; learning skills courses; technology assessment and training; cultural activities; and a scholarship program. For more information, please call (828) 262-2291.

University Tutorial Services/Supplemental Instruction

www.tutoring.appstate.edu or www.si.appstate.edu

Jessica A. Fletcher, Director

University Tutorial Services assists students who are having difficulty in their courses and/or want to improve their chances of success in their coursework. The program provides free tutorial assistance in most courses through group and individual tutoring. Students may sign up for tutoring appointments Monday through Thursday from 8 a.m.–9 p.m. and Friday from 8 a.m.–5 p.m. in Room 208 of D.D. Dougherty Hall, (828) 262-3060.

Supplemental Instruction (SI) is designed to help students master course concepts and increase competency in reading, reasoning and study skills. Successful role models such as graduate or upperclass students serve as SI leaders. SI leaders attend course lectures, take notes, and complete assigned readings in order to lead weekly review sessions for students enrolled in these courses. For more information, please call (828) 262-3060.

Testing Services

www.testing.appstate.edu

Susan B. Morgan, Director of Testing

The Office of Testing Services provides a Computer Based Testing Center for students to take national entrance/certification exams. Students can test at their own convenience at one of the twelve computer stations located in John E. Thomas Hall.

A list of tests/examinations offered include the GRE General Test (Graduate Record Examination), GMAT (Graduate Management Admission Test), PRAXIS I (national teacher exam), TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language), the MAT (Miller Analogies Test), MCAT (Medical College Admission Test), CLEP tests (College Level Examination Program), and other national examinations, charging fees, when applicable, in accordance with the schedule of fees maintained in the Testing Center. A variety of different certifying exams are also administered through a contract with the Pearson VUE testing company.

In addition to computer-based tests, paper and pencil tests are administered on national test dates throughout the year, usually on Saturdays. They include PRAXIS II, LSAT (Law School Admissions Test), GRE Subject Tests, NCE (National Counselors Exam), and the PCAT (Pharmacy College Admission Test).

Testing Services also coordinates placement testing for incoming freshmen and transfers and correspondence testing for ASU students enrolled in off-campus coursework. All requests for accommodated testing must be approved through the Office of Disability Services prior to test administration for these tests. For more information, please contact the Office of Testing Services at (828) 262-6801.

University Documentary Services

Tom Hansell, Co-Director

Beth Davison, Co-Director

www.doc.appstate.edu

The mission of the University Documentary Services (UDS) is to encourage students, staff and faculty to engage in short scholarly documentary projects and support their efforts. Specifically, the UDS coordinates existing documentary efforts and resources on campus; provides information and support for producing documentaries; offers classroom instruction and workshops about basic documentary skills; as well as archives and disseminates campus documentary projects.

The University Documentary Services office is located in Room 228 of Chapell Wilson Hall.

For more information, please call (828) 262-7730 or (828) 262-6397.

University Writing Center

Elizabeth Carroll, Director

Tonya Hassell, Assistant Director

www.writingcenter.appstate.edu

The University Writing Center offers free services to students, faculty, and staff of Appalachian State University on a variety of projects: papers for academic courses; master's and senior thesis chapters; personal essays for job, graduate school and law school applications; creative writing projects; grant or project proposals; and course syllabi. The staff works with writers at any stage of the writing process, from inventing topics to editing sentences.

The University Writing Center is located in Room 008 of Belk Library and Information Commons.

For more information, please call (828) 262-3144.

Forum Lecture Series

Howard Neufeld, Chair

www.universityforum.appstate.edu

The University Forum Lecture Series brings distinguished speakers to campus to promote the exchange of ideas. Sometimes challenging, sometimes controversial, the speakers enliven campus dialogue. They bring awareness to issues of concern in society and help students think critically about those issues.

For more information, please contact Dr. Howie Neufeld at (828) 262-2683.

Service-Learning & Community-Based Research

Shari Galiardi, Director of Service-Learning

Dr. Norman Clark, Faculty Coordinator for Service-Learning & PSRP

Todd Mortensen, Associate Director of ACT Community Partnerships

www.act.appstate.edu

With social justice at its philosophical root, service-learning is a progressive teaching method used by faculty in many disciplines. It links the educational goals of a course to relevant community service activities, and includes structured, critical reflection within the classroom – thereby increasing students' understanding of both course content and its impact on communities. Community-based research is a collaborative, change-oriented, method of engagement which finds its questions within the needs of the community. This dynamic research model combines classroom learning with social action in ways that ultimately empower communities to address their own challenges and shape their own futures. For more information, please stop by the ACT Community Outreach Center in Room 218 of the Plemmons Student Union or visit the ACT website at www.act.appstate.edu.

For more information, please contact the Director of Service-Learning at (828) 262-8211.

Office of Student Research

Alan C. Utter, Director

www.osr.appstate.edu

The Office of Student Research (OSR) works to promote and support research and creative activity of undergraduate and graduate students, particularly activities conducted in collaboration with members of the faculty at Appalachian State University. The primary functions of the OSR are: advocacy for student-faculty research; identifying and pursuing sources of external and internal support for that research; seeking, collecting and disseminating information regarding student-faculty research opportunities; cooperating with other campus units to identify or create research opportunities; coordinating the university's annual Celebration of Student Research and Creative Endeavors; contributing to the UNC-General Administration Undergraduate Research Consortium; and participating in national dialogues/meetings devoted to promoting student research.

For more information, please contact the Office of Student Research at (828) 262-7655, Room 385 of John E. Thomas Hall.

Summer Reading Program

Emory Maiden, Director

Rachel Forrester, Assistant Director

www.summerreading.appstate.edu

The Summer Reading Program plays an integral part in new students' orientation. Summer Reading provides a common intellectual experience; an invitation to join an academic community of students, faculty, and staff; and an introduction to collegiate life. Students receive the book chosen and supplementary materials when they attend Summer Orientation. They should read the book before returning to campus for the Welcome Weekend in August. At that time, students participate in a book discussion led by a faculty or staff member that mirrors discussion in University classroom settings. In addition, Appalachian integrates the book and its themes into students' classes and other activities throughout the year, notably the fall Convocation, at which the book's author speaks, and the First Year Seminar, in which the Summer Reading book is required.

For more information, please contact Dr. Emory Maiden at (828) 262-2320 or maidenev@appstat.edu.

General Education

Carter Hammett-McGarry, Director

Kristin Hyle, Assistant Director

Mike Mayfield, Faculty Coordinator

www.generaleducation.appstate.edu

A degree from Appalachian State University begins with the General Education Program. Its interdisciplinary curriculum provides a challenging liberal education through which students learn to adapt to new environments, integrate knowledge from diverse sources, and continue learning throughout their lives. The General Education Program draws on nationally identified best educational practices, as well as what employers demand from today's graduates.

The General Education Program has four goals for students: thinking critically and creatively, communicating effectively, making local to global connections, and understanding responsibilities of community membership.

Beginning with the First Year Seminar, the General Education Program accounts for 44 semester hours of a student's degree program. A total of 29 semester hours come from the program's four integrated perspectives - Aesthetic, Historical and Social, Local to Global, and Science Inquiry - with rotating themes from which students select their courses.

The program also includes writing courses at the freshman, sophomore and junior level; quantitative literacy courses to develop reasoning and numerical skills; and a wellness literacy requirement to enhance students' knowledge and management of their personal health in all its dimensions. The General Education Program culminates with a capstone experience in the student's major.

Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC)

Georgia Rhoades, Coordinator

www.wac.appstate.edu

In support of Appalachian's writing requirements in the General Education Program, consultants from the Writing Across the Curriculum Program work closely with faculty members and the University Writing Center to incorporate the teaching of writing into course and assignment design. They also help develop effective means for faculty and writing center staff to discuss, respond to, and evaluate student writing in all disciplines.

First Year Seminar

Lynn Moss Sanders, Faculty Coordinator

www.firstyearseminar.appstate.edu

First Year Seminar is the introductory course in the General Education Program. Required of all new students, these seminars help students integrate knowledge and bridge concepts across academic disciplines through an interdisciplinary approach. These small classes are taught by experienced faculty who are committed to helping freshmen successfully transition from high school to college by developing creative and critical thinking abilities, cultivating effective communication skills, and introducing students to a variety of research tools and methods.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE (UCO)

UCO 1200. First Year Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: First Year Seminar

The first year seminar engages students and faculty in a shared process of inquiry around a broad, interdisciplinary topic or question. Utilizing at least two different modes of inquiry, as well as varied and engaging pedagogies, this seminar aims to help students develop their abilities to think critically and communicate effectively. It also aims to help students make connections with faculty, peers, the university, and the curriculum. UCO 1200 or an equivalent "First Year Seminar" course (such as HON 1515, Freshman Honors Seminar or WGC 1103, Investigations: Local) is required of all first year students, including transfer students who have not completed their lower-division general education requirements.

Watauga Global Community

David Huntley, Director

www.wataugaglobal.appstate.edu

Watauga Global Community is an interdisciplinary, internationally-focused program of general education located in the Living Learning Center (LLC). Watauga pursues its mission through a sequenced, experiential curriculum that incorporates community-based research and multicultural immersion, consciously connecting students' academic, social, cultural, and residential experiences. The curriculum and community create an atmosphere of discovery that leads to an awareness and understanding of local issues and of the relationships between these and significant global issues, blending academic accomplishments with an understanding of the responsibilities of community membership.

Watauga Global Community is structured to develop students' expertise in the three dimensions of knowledge, skills, and competency. Knowledge comes from a full understanding of and the ability to synthesize information after assessing its relevance and quality. Skills are based on the appropriate methods of searching, assembling, demonstrating, and communicating knowledge and practice. Competency is broadly defined as the ability to combine knowledge, practical skills, and the social understanding and behaviors necessary to be a fully functioning member of a community at many levels, from the individual to the small work group to the larger community. The program takes a holistic approach to living and learning, emphasizing the academic and social community through collaborative team teaching and shared co-curricular activities and modeling a way of being that includes but surpasses academic excellence.

Over the course of five semesters, students take a portion of their coursework in Watauga, coordinating these classes with Appalachian's General Education requirements, with classes in their major, and with electives. Watauga classes fit a variety of formats: lectures, smaller discussion sections, small project groups, linked classes, and trips beyond the classroom, providing many different approaches for comprehensive learning, ensuring that one or more of these formats will be ideally suited to a diverse population of students. These classes require students to be active participants in all phases of learning—listening, discussing, questioning, researching, and collaborating on group projects.

The residential component, and the resulting community, both complement and support Watauga's academic mission. The bonding among faculty, staff, and students is a natural result of shared academic work, community-based research, collaborative group projects, and the necessary involvement of all residents in the dynamics of a residence hall that is to an extent self-governing. The Watauga community provides an identity for all students in the program and is the basis upon which all activities, from the structured to the spontaneous, take place. At the same time, students remain free to pursue their choice of a major and to enjoy a wide range of student activities offered by Appalachian, including intramurals, service clubs, student government, fraternities and sororities. Watauga Global Community offers the benefits of a small, close-knit academic community within the broad range of opportunities available at a comprehensive university.

All Watauga freshmen live in the Living Learning Center, sharing this space with the North Carolina Teaching Fellows, international exchange and degree-seeking students, and members of the Language and Culture Community, as well as upper-class students in all four programs. Because of the proximity of faculty offices, classrooms, kitchens, and lounges, as well as a music room, library, and vegetable garden (The Edible Schoolyard), residents of the LLC and program faculty frequently interact at all levels from the social to the academic.

Watauga Global Community attracts a diverse group of students from a variety of ethnic, political, religious, and geographic backgrounds. Computer enthusiasts and creative writers, artists and scientists, actors and activists, entrepreneurs and missionaries all feel equally at home in Watauga.

Courses of Instruction - Watauga Global Community (WGC)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of Course Prefixes.)

WATAUGA GLOBAL COMMUNITY (WGC)

WGC 1103. Investigations: Local (6).F. *Priority enrollment given to Watauga Global Community students.*

GEN ED: First Year Writing

An experiential, interdisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences of significant local issues (historical, economic, social, cultural, ideological, aesthetic) and their relationships with regional, national, and global issues.

WGC 1104. Investigations: Global (6).S. *Priority enrollment given to Watauga Global Community students.*

An experiential, interdisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences of significant global issues (historical, economic, social, cultural, ideological, aesthetic) and their relationships with local, regional, and national issues.

WGC 2202. Tangents (3).F. *Priority enrollment given to Watauga Global Community students.*

GEN ED: The general education credit for WGC 2202 and WGC 2205 is approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the General Education Council. Students should consult with the Director of the Watauga Global Community prior to enrolling in WGC 2202 and WGC 2205 to determine which sections receive credit for second year writing and which sections receive credit for an approved theme in a perspective.

An experiential, interdisciplinary study in the humanities and/or social sciences of the historical, social, literary, cultural, and/or aesthetic perspectives of specific topics. Course content and topics will vary. General Education credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the General Education Council. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) Core curriculum credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the AP&P Committee.

WGC 2203. Peer Leader (1).F;S. *Priority enrollment given to Watauga Global Community students.*

The performance of academic service within Watauga Global Community, including but not limited to classroom and research assistance.

WGC 2205. Tangents (3).S. *Priority enrollment given to Watauga Global Community students.*

GEN ED: The general education credit for WGC 2202 and WGC 2205 is approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the General Education Council. Students should consult with the Director of the Watauga Global Community prior to enrolling in WGC 2202 and WGC 2205 to determine which sections receive credit for second year writing and which sections receive credit for an approved theme in a perspective.

An experiential, interdisciplinary study in the humanities and/or social sciences of the historical, social, literary, cultural, and/or aesthetic perspectives of specific topics. Course content and topics will vary. General Education credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the General Education Council. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) Core curriculum credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the AP&P Committee.

WGC 2500. Independent Study (1–4). On Demand.

WGC 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

WGC 3202. Junior Seminar (3).F.

An experiential, interdisciplinary study in the humanities and/or social sciences or natural sciences of the historical, social, literary, cultural, aesthetic, and systems analysis perspectives of specific topics. Course content and topics will vary. General Education credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the General Education Council. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) Core curriculum credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the AP&P Committee.

WGC 3205. Junior Seminar (3).S.

An experiential, interdisciplinary study in the humanities and/or social sciences or natural sciences of the historical, social, literary, cultural, aesthetic, and systems analysis perspectives of specific topics. Course content and topics will vary. General Education credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the General Education Council. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) Core curriculum credit approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by the AP&P Committee.

WGC 3500. Independent Study (1–4). On Demand.

WGC 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

WGC 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

Heltzer Honors Program

Leslie Sargent Jones, Director

www.honors.appstate.edu

Admission to the Heltzer Honors Program requires the completion of a separate application. Admission is based on evidence of exceptional academic achievement, appreciation of creativity, commitment to service, and global awareness. The program accepts students prepared to embark on a scholarly program that includes a series of specially designed courses and educational experiences that will prepare them for the best in post-baccalaureate opportunities. Students enrolled in Honors courses are eligible to live in Honors on-campus housing. The University Honors curriculum meets the needs of high-ability students through Honors general education courses (small, team-taught cross-disciplinary courses, as well as introductory courses in many majors), international and community service experiences, and a required senior thesis/project. The program offers an introductory Freshman Honors Seminar and two additional interdisciplinary courses that may fulfill general education requirements. Classes are generally capped at twenty participants, and they are conducted under the guidance of one or two faculty members who represent diverse academic areas. The courses are interdisciplinary in nature and are intended to exhibit ways in which two or more fields of study bear upon the subject matter. Honors faculty members are selected on the basis of demonstrated excellence in teaching and scholarship.

University Honors

The Heltzer Honors Program offers outstanding and highly motivated students a special opportunity to broaden and enrich their academic experience by providing Honors courses that will lead to graduation with University Honors from the Heltzer Honors Program. Honors courses are offered through the Honors Program (HON courses) and as departmental offerings in anthropology, art, business, chemistry, communication, computer science, English, foreign languages and literatures, geography and planning, geology, global studies, history, mathematical sciences, philosophy, physics and astronomy, political science, psychology, religious studies, and sociology. Most departmental honors courses at the lower division level are designed to fulfill general education or departmental curriculum requirements. Honors courses are frequently conducted as seminars in which students meet in small groups to discuss readings, exchange ideas, debate, and share results of individual study and research. The emphasis in Honors is on independent and creative thinking with a great deal of student participation expected. Support facilities, including classrooms, study rooms, special programs, and residence space (for which the Director maintains a waiting list), are available to all Heltzer Honors Program students. In order to graduate with University Honors from the Heltzer Honors Program and have the designation on the final transcript, Honors students must complete the University Honors requirements by meeting the following criteria (for a total of at least 24 required semester hours in Honors):

1. completing at least 9 semester hours of University Honors courses in at least two of the three major discipline areas (humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences) and one each from the three levels: such as HON 1515, HON 2515, and HON 3515
2. completing 9 additional semester hours of Honors courses from any area
3. completing at least 3 semester hours of Honors courses in the major
4. fulfilling the Honors program International Education requirement
5. maintaining both a cumulative and Honors course GPA of 3.45 in the senior year
6. completing a Senior Honors Thesis/Project (3 semester hours minimum), to be examined and approved by both an advisor in the student's thesis/project area and a second reader from a different department.

Prior approval, further information, and application materials must be obtained from the Director of the Heltzer Honors Program. Within guidelines approved by the University Honors Council, students may enter into an Honors contract with an instructor and a department or program to complete a standard curriculum course and receive Honors credit. Contracts must be approved in advance by the Director of the Heltzer Honors Program. Copies of the guidelines and Honors contract application materials may be obtained from the Honors office.

Departmental Honors

Several disciplines offer students the opportunity to graduate with departmental honors. Check for requirements and procedures in the catalog section of the specific departments and programs. Most departmental honors programs will require at least 9 semester hours in departmental honors courses, including a 3 semester hour Senior Honors Thesis/Project. Students may take part in more than one departmental honors program at a time; however, the requirements for both need to be met independently. Students may also pursue both University and their departmental honors simultaneously. Admission to departmental honors is usually offered by invitation only. Students interested in enrolling in departmental honors should contact the departmental honors director for admissions criteria and program requirements. Each department or program establishes its own criteria for admitting students into departmental honors, subject to approval of the University Honors Council.

Minor in Medical Humanities (605/30.9999)

A minor in Medical Humanities consists of 15 semester hours. Of these, 3 semester hours are required and 12 semester hours are elective hours. This minor is open to any student in the University regardless of their major, but students must apply for admission.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3 is required at the time of application and must be maintained to graduate with a minor in Medical Humanities. Applications must be submitted to the Minor in Medical Humanities Committee (MMHC) for review and approval. Students accepted into the minor will have access to any of the Heltzer Honors Program courses that are offered for this minor.

1. Required: (3 semester hours)

PHL 3015, Medical Ethics (3 s.h.)

2. Electives - Select 12 semester hours from the following:

ANT 2230, Biological Anthropology (3 s.h.)

ANT 3300, Human Osteology (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: ANT 2230 with a grade of "C" or higher*)

ANT 4600, Medical Anthropology (3 s.h.)

COM 2131, Health Communication (3 s.h.)

ECO 3610, Economics of Health Care (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisites: ECO 2030, ECO 2040 and ECO 2100*)

HCM 3110, Health Care Organization and Administration (3 s.h.)

HCM 4910/LAW 4910, Health Law (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or permission of the instructor*)

HP 4200, Principles of Epidemiology (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: HP 4100*)

PHL 3600, Philosophy of Science (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: one course in science or science education or philosophy*)

PSY 3205, Biological Psychology (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: PSY 1200; and prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 3100*)

PSY 3653, Health Psychology (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: PSY 1200*)

PSY 4562, Psychology of Adulthood and Aging (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100*)

SOC 3100, Gerontology (3 s.h.)

SOC 3600, Medical Sociology (3 s.h.)

SW 4555, Death, Dying, and Living (3 s.h.)

WS 3300, Gender and Technology (3 s.h.)

Selected Topics courses as approved by the Minor in Medical Humanities Committee (3 s.h.)

Independent Study courses as approved by the Minor in Medical Humanities Committee (3 s.h.)

Courses of Instruction in Honors (HON)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Honors courses and contracts are not offered in the summer terms (except for travel courses). (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).) Students are advised to check the Heltzer Honors Program web site at www.honors.appstate.edu for more information on courses and instructors.

HONORS (HON)

HON 1515. Freshman Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

An interdisciplinary special topics course taught by one or two professors. This Honors course is equivalent to UCO 1200 (First Year Seminar) and fulfills the general education First Year Seminar requirement. Students may not receive credit for both UCO 1200 and HON 1515. Instructors and content vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; NUMERICAL DATA; and/or COMPUTER: approved on a semester-by-semester basis.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

HON 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

HON 2515. Sophomore Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

A cross-disciplinary special topics course covering two or more disciplines. Instructors and content vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. This course may replace courses in the general education curriculum subject to semester-by-semester approval of the General Education Council. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; NUMERICAL DATA; and/or COMPUTER: approved on a semester-by-semester basis.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

HON 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

HON 3510. Washington Experience (3).F;S;SS.

A seminar-style, variable topics course, to be taught in Washington, D.C. The course will explore the role of a national capital in the determination of public policy and national culture in a diverse democracy, using Washington, D.C., as text. Enrollment is limited to students who have applied and been accepted to the Washington Internship Program.

HON 3515. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

A special topics course covering two or more disciplines (science, social science, or humanities) with an emphasis on students' development of research skills. Instructors and content vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. This

course may replace courses in the general education curriculum subject to semester-by-semester approval of the General Education Council. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; NUMERICAL DATA; and/or COMPUTER: approved on a semester-by-semester basis.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

HON 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

HON 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S.On Demand.

HON 4010. Senior Honors Thesis/Project (1-3).F;S.

Independent study and research for an interdisciplinary thesis or project. Directed and graded by a faculty member in the student's thesis/project area with a second faculty member from a different department serving as a second reader. May be taken concurrently for credit in a student's major department, if applicable. Prerequisite: completion of an approved Honors sequence. (By invitation or application only.) May be repeated for credit if the total proposed thesis/project is more than three credit hours.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE (UCO)

UCO 1200. First Year Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: First Year Seminar

The first year seminar engages students and faculty in a shared process of inquiry around a broad, interdisciplinary topic or question. Utilizing at least two different modes of inquiry, as well as varied and engaging pedagogies, this seminar aims to help students develop their abilities to think critically and communicate effectively. It also aims to help students make connections with faculty, peers, the university, and the curriculum. UCO 1200 or an equivalent "First Year Seminar" course (such as HON 1515, Freshman Honors Seminar or WGC 1103, Investigations: Local) is required of all first year students, including transfer students who have not completed their lower-division general education requirements.

UNIVERSITY STUDIES (US)

US 1020. Learning Skills (2).F;S.

A survey of skills and techniques instrumental for classroom learning. Emphasis is placed on note-taking styles, test-taking skills, textbook reading techniques and organizational structures. Enrollment limited to freshmen and sophomores.

***US 1150. Freshman Seminar** (3) (**Discontinued after Spring, 2009 - Replaced with UCO 1200 above.*)

Designed especially for first semester freshmen, this course acquaints the student with the opportunities and demands of higher education and supports students in their transition to the University. The course involves students in the Appalachian community through a mix of activities, lectures, discussions and participation in cultural events. In small classes, students build learning skills, practice time management and other life skills, examine the purpose and value of higher education and learn to set goals for this semester and beyond. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

US 1530-1531. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S.On Demand.

US 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

US 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

US 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

US 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S.On Demand.

US 3800. International Study (12).F;S.

A course title for Appalachian students studying abroad within an approved exchange program. Course title is restricted to students approved by the Director of International Programs. Students will complete courses overseas and transfer work into appropriate Appalachian credits within one semester upon return. May be repeated once. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

US 4559. Wilderness Education Practicum (4).F;S.

Through wilderness challenges supervised by an Outward Bound School or the Wilderness Center at the University, the student will have the opportunity to learn such skills as bicycle touring and rockclimbing or ski mountaineering and primitive caving. The goals of this course will be centered around encouraging self-awareness and personal responsibility, developing a sense of conscience and competence, stimulating awareness of nature and human relationships and integrating all aspects of one's personal life. Graded on an S/U basis.

Appalachian Studies Program (AS)

Patricia D. Beaver, Director of the Center for Appalachian Studies

Katherine E. Ledford, Director of the Appalachian Studies Program

Appalachian Studies Faculty:

Sandra L. Ballard, *Appalachian Journal/English*

Gary R. Boye, *Library/Music*

Jefferson C. Boyer, *Anthropology*

Jana E. Carp, *Geography and Planning*

E. Cecelia Conway, *English*

Christoffel den Biggelaar, *Sustainable Development*

James R. Goff, Jr., *History*

David P. Haney, *English*

Fred J. Hay, *W.L. Eury Appalachian Collection*

Susan E. Keefe, *Anthropology*

Thomas A. McGowan, *English*

Bradley Nash, Jr., *Sociology*

Elaine J. O'Quinn, *English*

Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., *Philosophy and Religion*

Lynn Moss Sanders, *English*

Timothy H. Silver, *History*

Charles L. Smith, *Sustainable Development*

Neva J. Specht, *History*

Bruce E. Stewart, *History*

Gary L. Walker, *Biology*

Charles A. Watkins, *History*

Thomas R. Whyte, *Anthropology*

Wayne E. Williams, *Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

The Appalachian Studies program coordinates curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the Appalachian region.

The southern Appalachian region's unique mix of scenic beauty, distinctive cultures and communities, and wealth in natural resources inspires an enduring search for a balanced regional future, a future which will preserve Appalachia's environment, cultural and historical character, while encouraging full participation in the opportunities of citizenship. The Appalachian Studies program contributes to scholarship in the humanities and social sciences, practice in the folk and fine arts, and service to regional communities and organizations.

The search for Appalachia's future takes place in a global context. For centuries of a locus of migrations and trade, the region confronts environmental, economic, and cultural challenges which are also faced by other mountain and "peripheral" regions throughout the nation and the world. Appalachian Studies links the local and national, the regional and global, providing both a framework and a training ground for addressing local and global concerns.

Appalachian Studies offers the following degree options:

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies (600A/05.0199)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies will provide students with the opportunity to study the Appalachian region through the application of interdisciplinary methods. The student will consider perspectives on Appalachia of the social and biological sciences, humanities, and fine and applied arts; experience local or international community; be provided with methods and theoretical grounding appropriate to the student's focus; and participate in a final capstone seminar.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to the general education requirements, the foreign language requirement, and the major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Appalachian Studies.

Students must complete 36 semester hours of major requirements as follows:

1. Required Appalachian Studies Foundations Course (3 semester hours)

Choose one of the following:

AS 2410, Appalachia: An Introduction (Humanities) (3 s.h.)

AS 2411, Appalachia: An Introduction (Social Sciences) (3 s.h.)

AS 2510, Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Humanities) (3 s.h.)

AS 2515, Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Social Sciences) (3 s.h.)

2. Required Appalachian Studies Core (9 semester hours)

Choose three of the following courses, including at least one from each category:

a) Social Science

ANT 2310, Appalachian Culture (3 s.h.)

ANT 2320, Prehistory of the Southern Appalachians (3 s.h.)

AS 3000, Diversity in Appalachia (3 s.h.)

GHY 3320, Environmental Issues in Appalachia (3 s.h.)

PS 3630, Appalachian Politics (3 s.h.)

b) Humanities and Fine Arts

AS 2016/MUS 2016, Appalachian Music (3 s.h.)

ENG 4720, Appalachian Literature (3 s.h.)

HIS 3726, History of the Appalachian Region (3 s.h.)

REL 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Religion (3 s.h.)

3. Community Study/Research (3-6 semester hours)

Choose 3-6 semester hours from the following (subject to approval by the advisor):

- AS 4110, Ethnographic Field Study (1-6 s.h.) (or another ASU-approved study abroad or field research course)

- AS 4900, Field Experience: Internship (1-6 s.h.) (or another departmental internship)

- A service learning course (e.g., an ACT-sponsored course, PSRP)

4. Methods and/or Theory (6 semester hours)

Choose two courses: (Each course is 3 s.h. credit unless otherwise noted.)

a) Methods

Professional Writing: ENG 3090, ENG 3100, ENG 3120, ENG 3700, ENG 4100, ENG 4200

Qualitative Research: ANT 3410, ENG 3050, ENG 4810

Quantitative Research: ANT 3405, GHY/PLN 3800, PS/CJ 3115 (4 s.h.), PSY 3100 (4 s.h.), SOC 3885, SOC 3895

Media Production: ART 2026, CI 4840, GRA 1012, GRA 3102, TEC 1022, TEC 1112, TEC 2022

Other Methods courses: GHY 3812 or GHY 3820, HIS 4610, HIS 4640, RM 3630

Additional courses which include methods for research or practice may be selected, subject to approval by the advisor.

b) Theory

ANT 3625, ENG 4170, ENG 4760, IDS 3000, PS 3210, SOC 3950, SOC 3960, TEC 3601, TEC 4605, WS 4650

5. Required Senior Capstone Seminar (3 semester hours)

AS 4550, Senior Seminar (3 s.h.)

6. Electives (9-12 semester hours)

Choose 3 of the following courses, or from courses listed above. Other courses may be selected with approval of the advisor.

ANT 2420, Gender, Race and Class (3 s.h.)

ANT 3150, Human Ecology of the Southern Appalachians (3 s.h.)

ANT 4565, Agrarian Studies and Rural Development (3 s.h.)

ANT 4570/SD 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3 s.h.)

ANT 4600, Medical Anthropology (3 s.h.)

AS 3530-3549, Selected Topics (1-4 s.h.)

AS 4015, Old Time Music Traditions (3 s.h.)

AS 4030, Bluegrass Traditions (3 s.h.)

BIO 3312, Environmental Studies (3 s.h.)

ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore (3 s.h.)

ENG 4810, Advanced Folklore (3 s.h.)

GHY 3013, North Carolina (3 s.h.)

GHY 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Mountain Geography (3 s.h.)

HIS 3239, Country Music & American Culture (3 s.h.)

HIS 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Environmental History (3 s.h.)

HIS 4575, Introduction to Public History (3 s.h.)

HIS 4660, Topics in Public and Applied History (3 s.h.)

MUS 2014, Jazz Music in American Society (3 s.h.)

MUS 2015, History of Rock Music (3 s.h.)

MUS 2018, Introduction to World Music (3 s.h.)

MUS 3530-3549, Selected Topics: History of Country Music (3 s.h.)

PLN 4450, Planning for Sustainable Communities (3 s.h.)

PS 2130, State and Local Government (3 s.h.)

REL 3110, Religion in America (3 s.h.)

SD 2400, Principles of Sustainable Development (3 s.h.)

SOC 3710, Sociology of Appalachian Communities (3 s.h.)

SOC 4750, Social Stratification (3 s.h.)

TEC 2029, Society and Technology (3 s.h.)

TEC 2032, History of Photography (3 s.h.)

TEC 4604, Sustainable Transportation (3 s.h.)

TEC 4606, Sustainable Water and Wastewater Technology (3 s.h.)

- TEC 4607, Wind and Hydro Power Technology (3 s.h.)
- TEC 4608, Photovoltaic System Design and Construction (3 s.h.)
- TEC 4618, Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3 s.h.)
- TEC 4700, Biofuels Technology (3 s.h.)

Additional information and requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies are included on the degree check-sheet, which is available at www.checksheets.appstate.edu or upon request from the University College Academic Advising Office or from the Director of the Center for Appalachian Studies.

Minor in Appalachian Music: Roots and Influences (100/05.0199)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Appalachian Music: Roots and Influences by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours as follows:

1. Required: (3 semester hours)

AS 2016/MUS 2016 Appalachian Music (3 s.h.)

2. Electives: (15 semester hours)

Students may select only one of the following four courses:

- AS 2410, Appalachia: An Introduction (Humanities) (3 s.h.)
- AS 2411, Appalachia: An Introduction (Social Sciences) (3 s.h.)
- AS 2510, Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Humanities) (3 s.h.)
- AS 2515, Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Social Sciences) (3 s.h.)

AND/OR

Complete four or five courses from the following list to total 15 s.h. of electives:

- AS 2025, Appalachian Strings (3 s.h.)
- AS 4015, Old Time Music Traditions (3 s.h.)
- AS 4030, Bluegrass Traditions (3 s.h.)
- ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore (3 s.h.)
- HIS 3239, Country Music and American Culture (3 s.h.)
- MUS 2014, Jazz Music in American Society (3 s.h.)
- MUS 2015, History of Rock Music (3 s.h.)
- MUS 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Writing About Popular and Folk Music (3 s.h.)
- MUS 3530-3549, Selected Topics: History of Country Music (3 s.h.)

Minor in Appalachian Studies (204/05.0199)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours as follows:

1. Required: (3 semester hours)

Students must select one of the following courses:

- AS 2410, Appalachia: An Introduction (Humanities) (3 s.h.)
- AS 2411, Appalachia: An Introduction (Social Sciences) (3 s.h.)
- AS 2510, Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Humanities) (3 s.h.)
- AS 2515, Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Social Sciences) (3 s.h.)

2. Core: (9 semester hours)

Select three courses from the following:

- ANT 2310, Appalachian Culture (3 s.h.)
- ANT 2320, Prehistory of the Southern Appalachians (3 s.h.)
- AS 2016/MUS 2016, Appalachian Music (3 s.h.)
- AS 3000, Diversity in Appalachia (3 s.h.)
- ENG 4720, Appalachian Literature (3 s.h.)
- GHY 3320, Environmental Issues in Appalachia (3 s.h.)
- HIS 3726, History of the Appalachian Region (3 s.h.)
- PS 3630, Appalachian Politics (3 s.h.)
- REL 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Religion (3 s.h.)

3. Electives: (6 semester hours)

Complete at least two courses from the following to total a minimum of six semester hours:

- Courses listed in "2. Core" above
- AS 4110, Ethnographic Field Study (1-6 s.h.)
- AS 4900, Field Experience: Internship (1-6 s.h.)

ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore (3 s.h.)

ENG 4810, Advanced Folklore (3 s.h.)

HIS 4575, Introduction to Public History (3 s.h.)

HIS 4660, Topics in Public and Applied History (3 s.h.)

PLN 4450, Planning for Sustainable Communities (3 s.h.)

OR, other courses with Appalachia as the subject (with the consent of an Appalachian Studies advisor)

A Master of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies (204*/05.0199) with three interdisciplinary concentrations:

1. **Appalachian Culture Area concentration (204B)** focuses on scholarship and research in the social sciences, humanities, and fine and applied arts, seeking to deepen understanding of the Appalachian socio-cultural and historical experience.
2. **Appalachian Music: Roots and Influences concentration (204D)** provides instruction and opportunities for scholarship on the varieties of traditional music traditions that intersect in the southern Appalachian region.
3. **Sustainable Development concentration (204C)** is based on applied research and interdisciplinary course work spanning the social and natural sciences as well as the humanities. It provides a foundation for those students who seek to develop the means for meeting the legitimate needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. For students interested in Appalachian and other highland and rural peoples, as well as other peoples threatened by the results of unsustainable practices and patterns, this course of study provides the background in the search for sustainable solutions. Consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

A graduate minor in Appalachian Studies (203/05.0199) (Consult the *Graduate Bulletin*.)

A graduate certificate program in Appalachian Studies (200A/05.0199). For more information, contact the certificate program director at (828) 262-4089 or visit www.appstudies.appstate.edu. Consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Appalachian Studies (AS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of Course Prefixes.)

APPALACHIAN STUDIES (AS)

AS 2016. Appalachian Music (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

A survey of Appalachian music including both instrumental and vocal styles, older traditions and newer regional forms. Students will have opportunities to develop musical skills through hands-on class projects and activities. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS 2016.) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

AS 2025. Appalachian Strings (3).F;S.

Introductory instruction in stringed instruments and styles commonly heard in old-time, old-time country, and bluegrass music, including basic music theory. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

AS 2301. The History of Coal from the Pennsylvanian to the Present (3).S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

Coal has played a critical role in the history of the southern Appalachians. The geologic processes that formed coal and shaped the landscape into the steep ridges and hollows of the Appalachian coalfields have directly affected the human history of the region – from hunting in pre-colonial times, to settlement and subsistence farming in the 1800s, to mining and unionization in the 1900s, to mountaintop removal and natural gas/coalbed methane extraction in the last decade. This course covers the physical and chemical processes that form coal as well as the tectonic and geomorphologic processes that formed the landscape of the coalfields and shaped the agricultural practices of the early settlers. It examines the cultural history of coal mining and life in the company-owned coal camps and the political history of unionization through literature and film. The economics and environmental consequences of coal-fired power plants are discussed, and the environmental and occupational hazards associated with both underground and surface coal mining are analyzed from both a scientific and a sociological perspective. (Same as GLY 2301.)

AS 2410. Appalachia: An Introduction (Humanities) (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

This course explores the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the humanities. Both historical and contemporary issues are examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course provides an introduction to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies and to the undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take AS 2410 cannot take AS 2411 for credit. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

AS 2411. Appalachia: An Introduction (Social Sciences) (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

This course explores the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the social sciences. Both historical and contemporary issues are examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course provides an introduction to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Appalachian Studies and to the undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take AS 2411 cannot take AS 2410 for credit. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

AS 2510. Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Humanities) (3).F.On Demand.

Seminar on a selected topic or topics in Appalachian Studies, encouraging independent scholarship through reading, writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation or application. Content will vary. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

AS 2515. Sophomore Honors Colloquium (Social Sciences) (3).S.On Demand.

Seminar on a selected topic or topics in Appalachian Studies, encouraging independent scholarship through reading, writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation or application. Content will vary. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

AS 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

AS 3000. Diversity in Appalachia (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Diversity in Appalachia considers gender and/or ethnic diversity in the Appalachian region from interdisciplinary perspectives, and may focus on women, gender, ethnic diversity, or one or more ethnic communities. Content may vary. (WRITING)

AS 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

AS 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

AS 4015. Old Time Music Traditions (3).F. Alternate years.

A multi-cultural study of old time music and its roots, with interdisciplinary approaches from the humanities and social sciences. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with AS 5015.]

AS 4030. Bluegrass Traditions (3).F. Alternate years.

The genesis of bluegrass music from its beginnings to its major redefinition in the mid-1970s. Lecture three hours. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with AS 5030.]

AS 4110. Ethnographic Field Study (1-6).On Demand.

Variable content. Course involves immersion in a field setting either in the U.S. or through study abroad. Topics, approach, and field sites will be indicated on course syllabi and semester schedules. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

AS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Appalachian Studies faculty and graded by a committee appropriate for the topic. Oral presentation. Prerequisite: AS 2510 or AS 2515 with a grade of "B" or higher. (WRITING)

AS 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

AS 4550. Senior Seminar (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This final capstone seminar provides students the opportunity for a synthesis of theoretical perspectives on the region as they influence interpretations of historical and contemporary issues shaping the region; for understanding local to global connections; for considering the confluence of ecological, economic and social uses which intersect in this region; and for debating the obligations of community membership. Students will prepare a portfolio in preparation for careers and post-graduate opportunities. (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

AS 4900. Field Experience: Internship (1-6). On Demand.

Graded on an S/U basis.

Global Studies Program (GLS)

Alexandra Sterling-Hellenbrand, Director

Global Studies Faculty:

Shawn D. Arthur, Philosophy and Religion

C. William Atkinson, English

Christopher A. Badurek, Geography and Planning

James F. Barnes, Government and Justice Studies

Patricia D. Beaver, Appalachian Studies

Edward J. Behrend-Martinez, History

Eli Bentor, Art

Jeffrey L. Bortz, History

Jefferson C. Boyer, Anthropology

Rennie W. Brantz, History

Richard M. Carp, Interdisciplinary Studies

Zhiyuan Chen, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Cheryl P. Claassen, Anthropology

Victoria K. Cox, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Benito del Pliego, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Christoffel den Biggelaar, Sustainable Development

George Ehrhardt, Government and Justice Studies

Thomas B. Ellis, Philosophy and Religion

Brian A. Ellison, Government and Justice Studies

Jari Eloranta, History

Jeremy B. Fox, Management

Martial Frindéthié, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Lynne M. Getz, History

Howard A. Giskin, English

Robert D. Goddard, III, Management

René H. Horst, History

William M. Hutchins, Philosophy and Religion

Anatoly V. Isaenko, History

James M. Ivory, English

Kevin G. Kennedy, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Kathryn J. Kirkpatrick, English

Jeremiah M. Kitunda, History

Michael L. Krenn, History

Michael E. Lane, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Jesse L. Lutabingwa, Government and Justice Studies

Dorothea A.L. Martin, History

Holly E. Martin, English

Richard G. McGarry, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Diane P. Mines, Anthropology

Maria P. Napiorski, Foreign Languages and Literatures

L. Baker Perry, Geography and Planning

Gregory G. Reck, Anthropology

Gwen M. Robbins, Anthropology

Curtis R. Ryan, Government and Justice Studies

Renee G. Scherlen, Government and Justice Studies

Kathleen A. Schroeder, Geography and Planning

Laurie R. Semmes, Music

James A. Toub, Art

Emmanuel Ike Udogu, Government and Justice Studies

Heather L. Waldroup, Art

Jay A. Wentworth, Interdisciplinary Studies

Cynthia A. Wood, Sustainable Development

Global Studies is an interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary academic program devoted to the understanding of historical, social, political, geographic, cultural, and artistic dimensions of international, transnational, and global processes. Students may choose to focus on any of the several aspects of global studies: area studies, international studies, postcolonial studies, or a topical field such as development and globalization. The aim of the program is to: (1) give students competency within their focus area; (2) foster an appreciation of the connections between themselves and the rest of the world, and; (3) encourage students to become knowledgeable, active participants in the global arena. The teaching of global studies emphasizes critical thinking and problem solving skills.

The Global Studies Program is on the web at www.globalstudies.appstate.edu and available by telephone at (828) 262-3177.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies (601A/05.9999)

The general features of the Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies are: (1) a series of core courses which give all GLS majors a firm grounding in Global Studies theory, perspectives and methods; (2) a coherent group of courses in one focus area; (3) a substantial foreign language requirement; (4) a study abroad requirement; and (5) a capstone experience which integrates components of the student's program of study.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to the general education requirements, the foreign language requirement, and the major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Global Studies.

Students must complete 39 semester hours of major requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies as follows:

1. Required Core (15 semester hours)

- a. GLS 2000, Contemporary Global Issues (3 s.h.)
- GLS 4000, Seminar in Global Studies (3 s.h.)
- GLS 4510, Thesis/Project (3 s.h.)
- b. Select one of the following social science courses:
 - ANT 1415, Understanding Culture (3 s.h.)

GHY 1020, World Regional Geography (3 s.h.)

PS 2240, Comparative Politics (3 s.h.)

c. Select one of the following humanities/arts courses:

ART 2130, Art from 1400 to the Present (3 s.h.)

ENG 2040, World Literature (3 s.h.)

MUS 2018, Introduction to World Music (3 s.h.)

REL 1110, Religions of the World (3 s.h.)

2. Focus Area (24 semester hours)

The focus area is made up of courses drawn from two or more disciplines, departments or programs, with a single coherent emphasis, such as: German Studies; Francophone Studies; Latin American Studies; African Studies; Development and Globalization; Peace, Conflict, and Human Rights; or Judaic and Holocaust Studies. For other potential focus areas, consult the Director of the Global Studies program. Students may create their own focus area if the University offers courses sufficient to support it. The focus area requires careful planning, and students are encouraged to develop their programs of study early in their academic careers in consultation with their advisor, who must approve all courses for this requirement. At least 15 semester hours of this requirement must be at the 3000 level or above. Credit hours from study abroad or from an international internship may be used in the student's focus area, as appropriate. Courses counted towards the Global Studies core requirements may not be counted in the focus area. Copies of each student's program of study must be approved by the Global Studies Director, as well as the advisor, and will be placed on file in the University College Academic Advising Office.

Other requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies include:

- **Foreign Language** - Students are required to complete 15 semester hours of a foreign language at the 2000 level or higher. Some or all of these hours may count towards the major focus area (see 2. above) with permission of the advisor and the Global Studies Director, or towards the minor.
- **Study Abroad** - Global Studies majors are strongly encouraged to study abroad for one year, but are required to complete a minimum of twelve consecutive weeks in a study abroad program or an international internship relevant to their program of study and approved prior to departure by the student's advisor and the Global Studies Director. This requirement may be waived by petition for those able to demonstrate a similarly significant, structured international education experience. Students for whom study abroad would pose a significant financial or personal hardship are urged to consult with the Global Studies Director for possible alternatives. Study abroad courses or internship hours may be counted towards the major requirements, the foreign language requirements, and/or the minor, as appropriate, upon approval by the Global Studies Director.
- **Capstone Experience** - Successful completion of GLS 4510 is required for the capstone experience. Each student must give a presentation which integrates two or more aspects of the course of study (core, focus area, foreign language, and/or study abroad) to Global Studies faculty and other students, within one semester prior to graduation. Satisfactory completion of this presentation is determined by the advisor and director, and is required for the degree.
- **Minor** - Students are strongly urged, whenever possible, to minor in a foreign language, which will satisfy the foreign languages requirement (as noted above). A student with a Global Studies major may not minor in Global Studies. Only six semester hours of the major may be counted towards the minor and vice versa.

Additional information and requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Global Studies are included on the degree checksheet, which is available upon request from the University College academic advising office or from the Director of the Global Studies Program.

Minor in Global Studies (601/05.9999)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Global Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours as follows:

1. Required (3 semester hours)

Students must select one of the following:

GLS 2000, Contemporary Global Issues (3 s.h.)

GLS 4000, Seminar in Global Studies (3 s.h.) OR, a GLS Selected Topics course (3 s.h.) (upon approval by the advisor)

2. Focus Area (15 semester hours)

The focus area is made up of courses drawn from two or more disciplines, departments or programs, with a single coherent emphasis, such as: German Studies; Francophone Studies; Latin American Studies; African Studies; Development and Globalization; Peace, Conflict, and Human Rights; or Judaic and Holocaust Studies. For other potential focus areas, consult the Director of the Global Studies program. Students may create their own focus area if the University offers courses sufficient to support it. The focus area requires careful planning, and students are encouraged to develop their programs of study early in their academic careers in consultation with their advisor, who must approve all courses for this requirement. Only six semester hours of the major may be counted towards the minor in Global Studies, and at least 9 semester hours of the focus area must be at the 3000 level or above. Credit hours from study abroad or from an international internship may be used in the

student's focus area, as appropriate. A student with a Global Studies major may not minor in Global Studies. Copies of each student's program of study must be approved by the Global Studies Director, as well as the advisor, and will be placed on file in the University College Academic Advising Office.

Courses of Instruction in Global Studies (GLS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of Course Prefixes.)

GLOBAL STUDIES (GLS)

GLS 2000. Contemporary Global Issues (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Empire, Colonialism, and Globalization" and "Origins and Migrations")

This course examines a selection of global issues from a variety of perspectives and disciplines. Students will be exposed to the complexities of these issues, which are the result of the confluence of historical, geographical, economic, cultural, and political factors. Emphasis will be placed on how different societies view global issues, as well as how different perspectives can alter one's understanding of them. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

GLS 2500. Independent Study (1-4).On Demand.

GLS 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Global Studies curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

GLS 3500. Independent Study (1-4).On Demand.

GLS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

GLS 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Global Studies curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

GLS 4000. Seminar in Global Studies (3).F;S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Students will engage in an intensive investigation of one or more global questions, themes, or issues in global studies. The class is organized as a seminar. Emphasis is placed on critical reading, research, writing, and speaking. The topic of this course will vary from semester to semester. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course. The communication proficiency in Global Studies is met by earning a grade of "C" or higher in this course. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

GLS 4510. Thesis/Project (3).S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Capstone Experience

This is the required senior capstone course for a major in Global Studies. Students must complete a major project that makes use of and integrates the material from the Global Studies core in relation to a significant issue in Global Studies. Students may either write a thesis or conduct a project, which will be supervised by a member of the Global Studies faculty and read by another Appalachian State University faculty member in a field appropriate to the topic selected by the student. Prerequisites: GLS 4000 and senior standing.

GLS 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Global Studies curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

GLS 4900. Internship (1-9).On Demand.

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. A critical means to apply theoretical constructs, methods and techniques learned in the classroom to real-world settings. The internship offers ways of acquiring practical work experience with community organizations, non-governmental organizations, governmental organizations, and businesses that work on global issues, both domestically and internationally. Internships may occur at the local, regional, state, national or international levels, but must be relevant to global studies. Prerequisite: student must get approval from an advisor in the Global Studies program prior to enrolling. Graded on an S/U basis.

Interdisciplinary Studies Program (IDS)

Nancy S. Love, Director

Interdisciplinary Studies Faculty:

C. William Atkinson, English

Jeffrey L. Bortz, History

Anthony G. Calamai, Physics and Astronomy

Richard M. Carp, Interdisciplinary Studies

Leslie E. (Bud) Gerber, Interdisciplinary Studies

David E. Huntley, Watauga Global Community

Ray Miller, Theatre and Dance

Diane P. Mines, Anthropology

Howard S. Neufeld, Biology

Monica Pombo, Communication

Laurie R. Semmes, Music

Derek Stanovsky, Interdisciplinary Studies

Alan C. Utter, Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

Jay A. Wentworth, Interdisciplinary Studies

The mission of Interdisciplinary Studies directs us to foster awareness of the interrelatedness of existing forms of knowledge and to create new interrelated knowledge while recognizing that knowledge is partial and is shaped by historical, social, cultural and personal contexts. The Interdisciplinary Studies program pursues its mission through the Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies, encompassing six concentrations connected by a common core, and four undergraduate minors. Interdisciplinary Studies is committed to experimentation and innovation in curriculum, teaching, research, and creative activity.

Interdisciplinary Studies offers courses that bridge academic disciplines, involve knowledge generated in multiple disciplines, and make connections between academic knowledge and knowledge generated outside academics. Interdisciplinary methodologies take root in the complexity of the opportunities and problems we encounter in the twenty-first century; they offer responses that connect, rather than fragment, the elements of experience. Rather than stressing the uniqueness of separate disciplines, interdisciplinary inquiry leads students towards syntheses, and thus towards an appreciation of the interconnectedness of the world.

Interdisciplinary pedagogy emphasizes low teacher-student ratios that enable highly interactive discussion-oriented classes, seminars, team-teaching, self-directed inquiry, and experiential education. Experimentation and innovation in teaching and learning styles lead to a flexible, progressive, and integrated curriculum. Interdisciplinary Studies encourages students and faculty to develop a sense of the world that is both broad and deep, to embark upon a practice that allows one to learn, teach, create and research across the boundaries that separate academic disciplines and that separate academic from other forms of knowing.

The Interdisciplinary Studies program offers the following:

- Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies (250*/24.0101) with concentrations in: American Studies (250B), Environmental Policy and Planning (250D), Individually Designed (250E), Internet Studies (250Q), Labor Studies (250S), and Liberal Studies: Modern Period (250L)
- Undergraduate minors in Black Studies (212/05.0201), Interdisciplinary Studies (112/24.0101), Internet Studies (250/24.0101), and Labor Studies (249/24.0101)

For additional information, visit their web site at www.ids.appstate.edu or contact the Director at (828) 262-3177.

Interdisciplinary Selected Topics Courses

Each semester, the Interdisciplinary Studies Program offers selected topics courses open to students from all departments. The emphasis is on relevant, experimental, and imaginative subject matters and pedagogies that require interdisciplinary approaches. While some courses may be taught more than one semester, their topical character ensures variety and change. Recent courses include: "Death, Dying and Living," "The Many Faces of Poverty," "Non-Western Spiritual Landscapes," "Marx for Beginners," "Farmworkers," "Shakespeare and Film," and "World Religions and National Culture." They typify the ethos and spirit of the program.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies (250*/24.0101)

The general features of the Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies are: (1) a series of core courses which give all IDS majors a firm grounding in interdisciplinary perspectives and methods, and link them with the student's study in their concentration; and (2) a set of six concentrations.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to the general education requirements, the foreign language requirement, and the major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Studies may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Interdisciplinary Studies.

1. Required interdisciplinary core courses: (15 semester hours)
 - IDS 3000, Histories of Knowledges (3 s.h.)
 - IDS 3150, Interdisciplinary Praxis (3 s.h.)
 - IDS 3300, Seminar I (3 s.h.)

IDS 3700, Seminar II (3 s.h.)

IDS 4550, Senior Seminar (3 s.h.)

2. Students are required to complete one of the following six concentrations. In all concentrations, students may select other courses with the consent of an IDS advisor. **Courses taken for general education credit or as part of the requirements for a minor may not be counted toward the major.**

American Studies Concentration (250B) Focus on the U.S. and/or Western Hemisphere. The American cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the interrelationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other factors which define the American experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of American culture.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: Spanish is recommended.
2. Required courses:
 - a. ANT 2400 North American Indians
 - b. ENG 2310 American Literature *or* ENG 2320 American Literature
GHY 3012 U.S. and Canada
HIS 2201 Survey of American Civilization to 1876
HIS 2204 Survey of American Civilization since 1876
PS 4710 American Political Thought
3. Select 6 or more hours from the following: ANT 2235, ANT 2310, ANT 2420, ANT 2600; ART 3730; ECO 2040, ECO 3551; ENG 2120, ENG 3710, ENG 4580, ENG 4710, ENG 4720, ENG 4770, ENG 4780, ENG 4790, ENG 4795, ENG 4810; FDN 3800; GHY 3320; any history course in American history (including South and Central America, and Canada); MUS 2014, MUS 2015; any political science course in American Politics (esp. PS 3130, PS 3230, PS 3330); REL 3110; SOC 2040, SOC 4560; WS 2420 or WS 2421.

Environmental Policy and Planning Concentration (250D) By combining a background in science with the perspectives of economics, planning, and political science, students will have the opportunity to consider public responses to ecological issues. They will learn to formulate and implement creative but practical public policy and procedures regarding the environment.

1. Students choosing this concentration must complete a minor in biology, chemistry, or geology. The minor in Biology must include BIO 3302 and BIO 3312. The minor in Chemistry must include CHE 2550. For the minor in Geology, it is recommended that GLY 1103 be taken and additional relevant courses should be selected upon approval of an IDS advisor.
2. Required Planning Core: (11 semester hours)
PLN 2410 Town, City and Regional Planning
PLN 3431 Planning Techniques
PLN 3730 Land Use Regulations
3. Select 13 or more semester hours from the following courses: (Select at least two courses from each area).
AREA I: Economics/Anthropology
ECO 2030 Principles of Economics–Price Theory
ECO 3800 Urban and Regional Economics
ANT 3150 Human Ecology of the Southern Appalachians
ANT 4565 Agrarian Studies and Rural Development
ANT 4570/SD 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
AREA II: Philosophy/Political Science
PHL 2000 Philosophy, Society, and Ethics
PHL 4300 Ethical Theory
PS 2130 State and Local Government
PS 3280 Public Policy Analysis
PS 4175 Public Opinion
4. Recommended cognates: with a minor in biology, CHE 1101, CHE 1110, CHE 1102, CHE 1120, CHE 2201, CHE 2203; GLY 1101, GLY 1103. With a minor in chemistry, BIO 1101 and BIO 1102, OR BIO 1801, BIO 3302, BIO 3312; GLY 1101, GLY 1103. With a minor in geology, BIO 1101 and BIO 1102, OR BIO 1801, BIO 3302, BIO 3312; CHE 1101, CHE 1110, CHE 1102, CHE 1120, CHE 2201, CHE 2203.

Individually Designed Concentration (250E) This concentration allows students to tailor a major to their particular academic and career goals. Students selecting this concentration must design a clear, defensible statement of goals explaining why such goals can best be met through interdisciplinary means. Additionally, the student must complete a "Program of Study Contract" consisting of a minimum of 24 semester hours selected from two or more disciplines with at least 12 semester hours

at the 3000 level or above. The contract must be approved by an IDS advisor; the contract may be changed, but only with the approval of the IDS advisor and the IDS program director. A copy of the contract must be on file in the University College Academic Advising Office.

Internet Studies Concentration (250Q) The interdisciplinary concentration in Internet Studies provides students with the opportunity to study and explore the social, political, technical, cultural, and artistic dimensions of the Internet. The goal is to help students gain an understanding of the impacts this emerging technology is having on our world, as well as provide practical experience in Internet technologies. The concentration consists of 24 semester hours, with at least 12 semester hours at the 3000 level or above. Students must take a minimum of 9 s.h. from the list of Technical/Design courses; a minimum of 9 s.h. from the list of Culture/ Politics courses; IDS 3250, Internet Studies (3 s.h.), a required seminar for this concentration; plus an additional 3 s.h. from either list. A minor is also required for this concentration.

1. Technical/Design courses: (Select a minimum of 9 semester hours from the following list of courses.)
ART 1011 Design Fundamentals I
ART 1012 Design Fundamentals II
CI 4810 Introduction to Sight and Sound
CI 4840 Beginning Video Production
Either CIS 2025 Personal Computing Effectiveness, *or* CS 1410 Introduction to Computer Applications, *but not both*.
CIS 3050 Fundamentals of Management Information Systems
CS 1425 Overview of Computer Science
CS 1440 Computer Science I
CS 2440 Computer Science II
CS 4570 Human-Computer Interfaces
GRA 3102 Electronic Imaging
TEC 1017 Communications Technology
Approved Selected Topics courses as available.
2. Culture/Politics courses: (Select a minimum of 9 semester hours from the following list of courses.)
ANT 2420 Gender, Race and Class
ANT 4220 Globalization
ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
ART 2230 History of Graphic Design
ART 3800 Art Since 1945
CI 4830 Media Literacy
COM 3200 Internet Communication
COM 3300 Mass Media and Society
PHL 3400 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
PHL 3600 Philosophy of Science
PS 4220 Globalization
SOC 2040 Popular Culture
TEC 2029 Society and Technology
Approved Selected Topics courses as available.
3. Required: IDS 3250, Internet Studies (a required seminar for this concentration); plus an additional 3 s.h. from either the list of Technical/Design courses or the list of Culture/Politics courses noted above.
4. A minor is required. Students choosing this concentration must also complete a minor (12-20 semester hours credit). A minimum of 9 s.h. of courses taken to fulfill the minor requirements must be courses offered by Appalachian.

Labor Studies Concentration (250S) The Labor Studies concentration under the B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies provides academic leadership to the Appalachian State University community on historical, theoretical, and contemporary issues of labor. Leadership in the classroom is expressed through a progressive curriculum that encourages integration of theory and practice. Work is a major life activity, indeed a defining activity of adulthood. The study of work and workers, from the perspective of the liberal arts, brings together a variety of social science and humanities disciplines including anthropology, economics, English, history, management, philosophy, political science, psychology, and sociology. Outside the classroom, leadership is expressed through a variety of venues. On campus, we serve as a reservoir of expertise and support on issues pertaining to labor. Off campus, our outreach efforts open opportunities for integrating classroom work with practical experience in the labor community.

1. Required courses: (9 semester hours)
MGT 4630 Labor Relations

- PSY 3207 Organizational Psychology
SOC 3550 Sociology of Work and Organizations
2. Choose one: (3 semester hours)
ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
SD 2400 Principles of Sustainable Development
 3. Electives: (12 semester hours)
ANT 4220 Globalization (Same as PS 4220)
ANT 4565 Agrarian Studies and Rural Development
ECO 3720 Economics of Personnel
ENG 3120 Writing and Law
HIS 3526 Business History
MGT 3620 Human Resource Management
MGT 4570 Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems
PHL 3400 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
PS 3410 Marxism
PS 4220 Globalization (Same as ANT 4220)
PSY 4206 Industrial Psychology
SOC 4750 Social Stratification
SOC 4850 Globalization and Population
WS 2421 Sex, Gender, and Power: Introduction to Women's Studies for the Social Sciences
Other special topics courses as approved or promoted.
 4. An approved Labor Studies Internship may substitute for 3 semester hours of electives.

Liberal Studies: Modern Period Concentration (250L) A study of the causes and consequences of the Enlightenment—the movements, revolutions, reactions and revivals which led to and derived from it. Appreciating the elements of Western Culture that preceded the Enlightenment, the student will have the opportunity to trace the progress of liberalism, nationalism, romanticism, socialism and evolutionary theory. From this intellectual basis, the student will have the opportunity to engage contemporary discussions about post-modernity, pluralism, and the prospects for achieving a global cultural system.

1. Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (select at least **one** course from **each** area).
Area I: history/philosophy
HIS 2314, HIS 3142, HIS 3422, HIS 3530*, HIS 3922; PHL 3600
Area II: English
ENG 2040, ENG 2100, ENG 3710, ENG 4730, ENG 4760, ENG 4790, ENG 4795, ENG 4860, ENG 4870, ENG 4880, ENG 4890, ENG 4895
Area III: fine arts
ART 2130; PHL 2013
Area IV: economics/philosophy/political science/psychology
ECO 4630; PHL 3300; PS 3210, PS 4710; PSY 4658
Area V: geography
GHY 1020, GHY 3011, GHY 3200, GHY 4200, GHY 4230
For students who meet prerequisites, the following are possible:
FL 4020; FRE 3065, GER 3025, GER 3050; SNH 3015, SNH 3025, SNH 3050, SNH 3055.
*Selected topics - as available.

Interdisciplinary Minors

Minor in Black Studies (212/05.0201) The Black Studies minor is offered as a start in meeting the needs of black students who seek to explore their heritage and non-black students who want to understand something of the black experience. The curriculum draws on a holding of nearly 2,000 books and periodicals in Belk Library and presently includes 28 semester hours of offerings. The minor will consist of 16 semester hours chosen from among the 28. Other courses deemed relevant by the student may count toward the minor upon approval from Dr. Bruce Dick, Department of English.

Courses approved for the minor include: ANT 3530 Selected Topics; ENG 2120 African-American Literature; HIS 2421–HIS 2422 History of Africa; HIS 3230 Recent U.S. History; HIS 3720 History of the Old South; PS 4540 Selected Topics: Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Africa South of the Sahara; REL 2130 Islamic Religion and Culture; SOC 4560 Race and Minority Relations; Independent Study (up to four hours for credit toward minor).

Minor in Interdisciplinary Studies (112/24.0101) The minor in Interdisciplinary Studies consists of 18 semester hours. Of these, twelve are required, and six are elective. The twelve required hours correspond to the core of the IDS major program and provide a comprehensive introduction to the central practical and conceptual concerns of interdisciplinary studies.

1. Required IDS minor core: (12 semester hours)
IDS 3000, Histories of Knowledges (3 s.h.)
IDS 3150, Interdisciplinary Praxis (3 s.h.)
IDS 3300, Seminar I (3 s.h.)
IDS 3700, Seminar II (3 s.h.)
(Note: *IDS 3000 and IDS 3150 are prerequisites for IDS 3300 and IDS 3700.*)
2. Elective courses (6 s.h.):
Two IDS courses numbered 2000 or above, one of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Minor in Internet Studies (250/24.0101) The minor in Internet Studies is offered to students wishing to supplement their major with an interdisciplinary exploration of the Internet. The minor consists of 18 semester hours. Students must take a minimum of 6 s.h. from the list of Technical/Design courses; a minimum of 6 s.h. from the list of Culture/Politics courses; IDS 3250, Internet Studies (3 s.h.), a required seminar for this minor; plus an additional 3 s.h. from either list.

1. Technical/Design courses: (Select a minimum of 6 semester hours from the following list of courses.)
ART 1011 Design Fundamentals I
ART 1012 Design Fundamentals II
CI 4810 Introduction to Sight and Sound
CI 4840 Beginning Video Production
Either CIS 2025 Personal Computing Effectiveness *or* CS 1410 Introduction to Computer Applications *but not both*
CIS 3050 Fundamentals of Management Information Systems
CS 1425 Overview of Computer Science
CS 1440 Computer Science I
CS 2440 Computer Science II
CS 4570 Human-Computer Interfaces
GRA 3102 Electronic Imaging
TEC 1017 Communications Technology
Approved Selected Topics courses as available.
2. Culture/Politics courses: (Select a minimum of 6 s.h. from the following list of courses.)
ANT 2420 Gender, Race and Class
ANT 4220 Globalization
ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
ART 2230 History of Graphic Design
CI 4830 Media Literacy
COM 3200 Internet Communication
COM 3300 Mass Media and Society
PHL 3400 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
PHL 3600 Philosophy of Science
PS 4220 Globalization
SOC 2040 Popular Culture
TEC 2029 Society and Technology
Approved Selected Topics courses as available.

Minor in Labor Studies (249/24.0101) The minor in Labor Studies is offered for students who wish to supplement their major course of study with an interdisciplinary exploration of labor issues. The minor consists of 18 semester hours.

1. Required courses: (9 semester hours)
MGT 4630 Labor Relations
PSY 3207 Organizational Psychology
SOC 3550 Sociology of Work and Organizations
2. Choose one: (3 semester hours)
ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
SD 2400 Principles of Sustainable Development
3. Electives: (6 semester hours.)
ANT 4220 Globalization (Same as PS 4220)
ANT 4565 Agrarian Studies and Rural Development
ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System

ECO 3720 Economics of Personnel
ENG 3120 Writing and Law
HIS 3526 Business History
MGT 3620 Human Resource Management
MGT 4570 Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems
PHL 3400 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
PS 3410 Marxism
PS 4220 Globalization (Same as ANT 4220)
PSY 4206 Industrial Psychology
SOC 4750 Social Stratification
SOC 4850 Globalization and Population
WS 2421 Sex, Gender, and Power: Introduction to Women's Studies for the Social Sciences

Courses of Instruction in Interdisciplinary Studies (IDS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (IDS)

IDS 2210. Bodies, Places, Spaces, Times, and Things (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "The Body: Expression, Presentation, and Representation")

Inquiring into the ways in which humans create, transmit and transform meaning materially, this course investigates the physical dimensions of human being - bodies (our own and others'), places, spaces, times, and things - exploring how dimensions of physical existence common to the human species bear variable meanings across personal and cultural boundaries. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES or SOCIAL SCIENCES)

IDS 2450. Introduction to Not-for-Profit Organizations (3).F. On Demand.

This course explores many facets of nonprofit organizations including organizational structure, laws, and regulations in nonprofit, employment and working conditions, entry methods into nonprofit careers, and segments of the nonprofit world of work. This course also explores the guiding principles, philosophy and mission of nonprofit organizations from an interdisciplinary approach, studying them from a societal, historical, political, legislative, and economic point of view. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 2460. Savannah, Georgia (3).F.

This course, which involves travel to Savannah over Fall Break, will introduce students to the history, architecture, religious/spiritual heritage, folklore (based in art, music, cuisine, folk culture), and some community organization efforts of Savannah, Georgia. Students will have the opportunity to engage in reading and discussion prior to the Fall Break trip during which they will begin to develop projects that apply their reading to their experience. (SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

IDS 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S. On Demand.

IDS 3000. Histories of Knowledges (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course introduces central concerns of interdisciplinary studies through analyses of histories of knowledge production, definition, and categorization, cultural derivations and influences on what we know, the significance of paradigms and media, and the importance of perspective and situation in shaping what we define as knowledge. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 3150. Interdisciplinary Praxis (3).F;S.

This course provides an overview of interdisciplinary praxis by means of selected readings in theories and philosophies of interdisciplinarity and in interdisciplinary practices. It moves from broad investigations to students' application of them to both their concentrations and the portfolio each IDS major must complete for graduation. The course will introduce the concepts and requirements for the portfolio and assist students in preparing a plan to satisfy the portfolio requirement. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 3250. Internet Studies (3). On Demand.

This seminar explores the emerging interdisciplinary field of Internet Studies. Topics covered may include the digital divide, virtual communities, race and gender in cyberspace, and topics in cyberculture. These and other issues may be explored for their social, political, psychological, economic, cultural, ethical, and artistic implications. This seminar will also help students develop their critical

reading and writing skills in connection with the World Wide Web, explore Internet research methodologies, and introduce students to some of the technical and editorial issues involved in Web page design and publication. This course is required for the concentration in Internet Studies under the B.A. degree in Interdisciplinary Studies; and it is also a required course for the undergraduate minor in Internet Studies. There are no prerequisites. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

IDS 3260. Creativity: An Introduction (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Mind")

An interdisciplinary and cross-cultural investigation of creativity as an individual, social, cultural, and natural phenomenon. Although often associated with artistry, creativity contributes to the development of all academic and professional disciplines and is an important component in non-academic culture and in individual life. The concept of creativity has deep roots in Western culture (going back at least to Augustine), and the cross-disciplinary study of creativity has burgeoned in the United States since WWII. The class will explore: the history of the concept of creativity; creativity and self-fulfillment; psychological, anthropological, and sociological theories of creativity; practices claiming to enhance creativity; and case studies of creative individuals and creative breakthroughs.

IDS 3261. Sustainability, Religion, Spirituality (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Religion, Myth, and Society")

Debate has raged among scholars, activists, and members of religious communities about the role(s) of religion and of specific religions in fostering unsustainability and in achieving sustainability. As part of this debate, some have proposed the existence and importance of a spirituality unconnected with historical or new religions as a key component of moving toward sustainability. This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to these questions both in their historical and contemporary forms.

IDS 3300. Seminar I (3).F;S.

This course is designed as an intensive investigation of a question, theme, problem, theory, process, or analytic framework, the study of which requires interdisciplinary, transdisciplinary, and/or multi-disciplinary approaches to understanding. Method and other techniques of knowledge production will be explicitly addressed and applied in the context of the course topic. The topic of this course will vary, and barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisites (required for IDS majors only): IDS 3000 (Histories of Knowledges) and IDS 3150 (Interdisciplinary Praxis). (SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

IDS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

IDS 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S. On Demand.

IDS 3650. Marx's Capital (3).S.

This course provides an introduction to Karl Marx as well as an in-depth study of his major theoretical work, Capital, Volume I. The transdisciplinary uses of Marxian theory in illuminating a wide variety of issues across disciplinary boundaries will be explored. Students will be asked to make connections between Marx's writings and their own areas of study. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 3700. Seminar II (3).F;S.

This course is designed as an intensive investigation of a question, theme, problem, theory, process, or analytic framework, the study of which requires interdisciplinary, transdisciplinary, and/or multi-disciplinary approaches to understanding. One or more transdisciplinarity will be explicitly defined and applied in the context of the course topic. The topic of this course will vary, and barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisites (required for IDS majors only): IDS 3000 (Histories of Knowledges) and IDS 3150 (Interdisciplinary Praxis). (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 3900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. Student must get approval from the advisor of the B.A. in interdisciplinary studies program prior to enrolling. Graded on an S/U basis.

IDS 4200. Interdisciplinary Thinkers and Thinking (3). On Demand.

This course will critically explore one or more of the following: (1) the interdisciplinary aspects of such thinkers as Aristotle, Marx, William Irwin Thompson, Gregory Bateson or Gerda Lerner; (2) integrative systems such as general systems theory, social ecology or comparative civilizations; or, (3) contemporary theoretical issues such as the relation between literary post-modernism and constructive post-modernism. The goal will be to illustrate the methods and contributions of interdisciplinarity. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

IDS 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4).F;S. On Demand.

IDS 4550. Senior Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

In this class, students will have the opportunity to draw together the diverse strands of their interdisciplinary studies, reflect on the connections among these strands, and produce an in-depth senior project focusing on their concentration within the major. Students will have the opportunity to reflect on methodology - how one brings together data, methods and practices from diverse disciplines, both academic and non-academic. Students will be asked to present and discuss aspects of projects in class and present their final projects in a public forum to students and faculty. The final portfolio is to be turned in to the student's Senior Seminar professor before the end of the student's last semester. Prerequisites: senior standing and IDS 3000 and IDS 3150. Corequisite or prerequisite: IDS 3300 or IDS 3700, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

Goodnight Family Sustainable Development Program (SD)

Charles L. Smith, Director

Thomas W. Walsh, Assistant Director for Outreach

Sustainable Development Faculty:

Harvard G. Ayers, Anthropology

Patricia D. Beaver, Appalachian Studies

Jefferson C. Boyer, Anthropology

Jana E. Carp, Geography and Planning

Terry N. Carroll, Biology

Todd L. Cherry, Economics

Kristan Cockerill, Government and Justice Studies

Christoffel den Biggelaar, Sustainable Development

Amy T. Galloway, Psychology

Kim Q. Hall, Philosophy and Religion

Gabrielle L. Katz, Geography and Planning

Kathryn J. Kirkpatrick, English

Jeremiah M. Kitunda, History

Brooke Amy Kornegay, Sustainable Development

Gregory G. Reck, Anthropology

Dennis M. Scanlin, Technology

Kathleen A. Schroeder, Geography and Planning

Xiaorong Shao, Library

Timothy H. Silver, History

Gary L. Walker, Biology

Jennifer H. Westerman, Sustainable Development

Cynthia A. Wood, Sustainable Development

The Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in Sustainable Development emerge from the United Nations' vision of "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs." In practice, sustainable development engages in participatory processes to ensure equitable economic and social development, while conserving natural resources and encouraging cultural diversity. The Sustainable Development degree is interdisciplinary and draws upon courses within the Sustainable Development program and from throughout the University. Required core elements familiarize students with principles and practices in biological, physical, and social sciences as well as the arts and humanities. The degree is designed to assist students in learning about existing practices in sustainable development and in identifying the potential for and obstacles to implementing such practices in the U.S. and throughout the world.

The Goodnight Family Sustainable Development program offers the following degree options:

- Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development (603A/03.0103)
- Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development (604*/03.0103) with concentrations in: 1) Agroecology and Sustainable Agriculture (604B), 2) Community, Regional, and Global Development (604C), and 3) Environmental Studies (604D)
- Undergraduate minor in Sustainable Development (294/03.0103)

For additional information regarding the Sustainable Development program, visit the web site at www.susdev.appstate.edu or contact the Director of the Goodnight Family Sustainable Development Program at (828) 262-2241.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development (603A/03.0103)

The general features of the Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development are: (1) a series of core courses that give all sustainable development majors a firm grounding in sustainable development theory, perspectives and methods, and link them with the student's study in their career-oriented area; and (2) a cohesive group of courses focusing on one career-oriented area. Students enrolling in the Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development must design a coherent selection of career-oriented electives.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to the general education requirements, the foreign language requirement, and the major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Sustainable Development.

Students must complete 40 s.h. of major requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development as follows:

1. Required Core (19 semester hours)

SD 2400, Principles of Sustainable Development (3 s.h.)

SD 3800, Classics in Sustainable Development (3 s.h.)

SD 4570/ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3 s.h.)

PHL 2015, Environmental Ethics (3 s.h.)

HIS 3237, Nature, Wilderness, and American Life (3 s.h.)

Or HIS 3339, African Environmental History since 1500 (3 s.h.)

SD 3000, Science for Sustainability (and Laboratory) (4 s.h.)

Or SD 3100, Principles of Agroecology (and Laboratory) (4 s.h.)

2. Career-Oriented Electives (15 semester hours)

Select at least fifteen semester hours in a career-oriented area with courses selected from more than one department, discipline or program. Courses must be chosen with the consent of the advisor. A maximum of 3 s.h. of an internship (SD 4900) may count toward these electives.

3. Area Studies (6 semester hours)

Focus on one geographic/cultural area, in consultation with the advisor (e.g., Appalachia, Latin America, Asia, Africa, South Asia, Middle East, etc.)

Additional information and requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Sustainable Development are included on the degree checksheet, which is available at www.checksheets.appstate.edu or upon request from the University College Academic Advising Office or from the Director of the Goodnight Family Sustainable Development program.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development (604*/03.0103) with concentrations in Agroecology and Sustainable Agriculture (604B); Community, Regional, and Global Development (604C); and Environmental Studies (604D) requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. In addition to the general education, the major, and the concentration requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours.

The general features of the Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development are: (1) a series of core courses that give all sustainable development majors a firm grounding in sustainable development perspectives, methods, and scientific understanding and link them with the student's study in their concentration; and (2) a set of three concentrations. Students must complete 41 or 42 semester hours of major requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development as follows:

1. Required Core (20 semester hours)

- SD 2400, Principles of Sustainable Development (3 s.h.)
- SD 3000, Science for Sustainability (4 s.h.)
- SD 3100, Principles of Agroecology (4 s.h.)
- SD 4570/ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3 s.h.)
- PHL 2015, Environmental Ethics (3 s.h.)
- STT 2810, Introduction to Statistics (3 s.h.)

2. Select one course from each of the following five areas: (15 or 16 semester hours)

AREA 1. Environmental Studies

- BIO 3302, Ecology (4 s.h.)
- BIO 3312, Environmental Studies (3 s.h.)
- CHE 2550, Introduction to Environmental Chemistry (3 s.h.)
- GHY 3110, Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms (3 s.h.)
- GLY 3703, Issues in Environmental Geology (3 s.h.)

AREA 2. Political Economy and Social Development

- ANT 4220/PS 4220, Globalization (3 s.h.)
- ANT 4565, Agrarian Studies and Rural Development (3 s.h.)
- ECO 3620, Environmental and Resource Economics (3 s.h.)
- ECO 3800, Urban and Regional Economics (3 s.h.)
- GHY 3210, Economic Geography (3 s.h.)
- SD 3400, Development and Underdevelopment (3 s.h.)
- SD 4400, Sustainability, Economics, and Development (3 s.h.)

AREA 3. Tools, Methods and Applications

- ANT 3550, Applied Anthropology (3 s.h.)
- ECO 4660, Benefit-Cost Analysis (3 s.h.)
- GHY 3820, GIS for the Environmental and Social Sciences (3 s.h.)
- PLN 2410, Town, City and Regional Planning (3 s.h.)
- PLN 4450, Planning for Sustainable Communities (3 s.h.)
- PLN 4460, Environmental Policy and Planning (3 s.h.)
- PLN 4470, Community Development (3 s.h.)
- TEC 3601, Energy Issues and Technology (3 s.h.)

AREA 4. Representation and Interpretation

- ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore (3 s.h.)
- ENG 4570, Studies in American Indian Literature (3 s.h.)
- ENG 4710, Advanced Studies in Women and Literature (3 s.h.)
- HIS 3237, Nature, Wilderness, and American Life (3 s.h.)
- HIS 3238, America's National Parks (3 s.h.)

HIS 3339, African Environmental History since 1500 (3 s.h.)
IDS 3000, Histories of Knowledges (3 s.h.)
RM 3630, Interpretive Methods (3 s.h.)
SD 3800, Classics in Sustainable Development (3 s.h.)

AREA 5. Equity and Diversity

ANT 2420, Gender, Race and Class (3 s.h.)
IDS 3650, Marx's Capital (3 s.h.)
PHL 3030, Feminist Philosophy (3 s.h.)
SOC 4560, Race and Minority Relations (3 s.h.)
SOC 4750, Social Stratification (3 s.h.)
WS 3200, Global Women's Issues (3 s.h.)
WS 3300, Gender and Technology (3 s.h.)
WS 3400, Women, Food, and Nature (3 s.h.)

3. Area Studies (6 semester hours)

Focus on one geographic/cultural area (e.g., Appalachia, Latin America, Asia, Africa, South Asia, Middle East, etc.). Courses to be chosen in consultation with the sustainable development faculty advisor.

In addition to the major requirements listed above, the Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development requires completion of one of the following three concentrations:

Agroecology and Sustainable Agriculture Concentration (604B)

Students must take a minimum of 24-26 semester hours for this concentration. No courses in the above major requirements or in the general education requirements can be used in this concentration.

1. Agroecology and Sustainable Agriculture Required Core (15 semester hours)

SD 3150, Soil and Soil Fertility Management (4 s.h.)
SD 3300, Farm Business Management (3 s.h.)
SD 4100, Agroecology Practices, Systems, and Philosophies (4 s.h.)
SD 4200, Ecologically-Based Pest Management (4 s.h.)

2. Agroecology and Sustainable Agriculture Electives (9-11 semester hours required)

Choose three of the following courses:

ANT 4565, Agrarian Studies and Rural Development (3 s.h.)
ECO 3620, Environmental and Resource Economics (3 s.h.)
GHY 3110, Vegetation, Soils and Landforms (3 s.h.)
SD 3200, Agroforestry and Farm Forestry Systems (4 s.h.)
SD 3250, Livestock Production and Management (4 s.h.)
SD 3350, Contemporary Issues in Agriculture and Food (3 s.h.)
SD 3450, Farmworkers (3 s.h.)
SD 4900, Internship/Practicum (1-9 s.h.)*

(*SD 4900 is a 1-9 s.h. course, but only 6 s.h. maximum may apply to meeting the requirements for the concentration.)

Community, Regional, and Global Development Concentration (604C)

Students must take a minimum of 24 semester hours for this concentration. No courses in the above major requirements or in the general education requirements can be used in this concentration.

1. Community, Regional, and Global Development Required Core (12 semester hours)

ANT 4565, Agrarian Studies and Rural Development (3 s.h.)
Or SD 3400, Development and Underdevelopment (3 s.h.)

ECO 3800, Urban and Regional Economics (3 s.h.)
Or SD 4400, Sustainability, Economics, and Development (3 s.h.)

PLN 4450, Planning for Sustainable Communities (3 s.h.)
Or PLN 4470, Community Development (3 s.h.)

SD 4900, Internship/Practicum (1-9 s.h.)*
Or SD 4510, Thesis/Project (3 s.h.)

(*SD 4900 is a 1-9 s.h. course, but only 6 s.h. maximum may apply to meeting the requirements for the concentration.)

2. Community, Regional, and Global Development Electives (12 semester hours required)

Choose four of the following courses:

- ANT 4220/PS 4220, Globalization (3 s.h.)
- ANT 4565, Agrarian Studies and Rural Development (3 s.h.)
- ECO 3410, International Economics (3 s.h.)
- ECO 3550, Public Finance and Taxation (3 s.h.)
- ECO 3620, Environmental and Resource Economics (3 s.h.)
- ECO 3800, Urban and Regional Economics (3 s.h.)
- GHY 3210, Economic Geography (3 s.h.)
- IDS 3650, Marx's Capital (3 s.h.)
- PLN 2410, Town, City and Regional Planning (3 s.h.)
- PLN 4450, Planning for Sustainable Communities (3 s.h.)
- PLN 4460, Environmental Policy and Planning (3 s.h.)
- PLN 4470, Community Development (3 s.h.)
- RM 4450, Seminar in Tourism Development (3 s.h.)
- SD 3400, Development and Underdevelopment (3 s.h.)
- SD 3450, Farmworkers (3 s.h.)
- SD 4400, Sustainability, Economics, and Development (3 s.h.)
- SOC 3710, Sociology of Appalachian Communities (3 s.h.)
- WS 3200, Global and Women's Issues (3 s.h.)

Study abroad, area studies, or topical courses exploring development issues may also count towards elective hours, as may one course in research methods, such as ANT 3405, ANT 3410, GHY 3800/PLN 3800, PS 3115, SOC 3885, or SOC 3895.

Environmental Studies Concentration (604D)

Students must take a minimum of 22-25 semester hours for this concentration. No courses in the above major requirements or in the general education requirements can be used in this concentration.

1. Environmental Studies Required Core (24 semester hours minimum)

Choose seven of the following courses:

- BIO 3302, Ecology (4 s.h.)
- BIO 3312, Environmental Studies (3 s.h.)
- CHE 2550, Introduction to Environmental Chemistry (3 s.h.)
- GHY 3820, GIS for the Environmental and Social Sciences (3 s.h.)
- GLY 1103, Introduction to Environmental and Applied Geology (4 s.h.)
- SD 4100, Agroecology, Practices, Systems and Philosophies (4 s.h.)

GHY 3130, Geography of Biodiversity (3 s.h.)
Or GHY 3110, Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms (3 s.h.)

GLY 3703, Issues in Environmental Geology (3 s.h.)
Or GLY 4705, Advanced Environmental and Engineering Geology (3 s.h.)

SD 4900, Internship/Practicum (1-9 s.h.)*
Or SD 4510, Thesis/Project (3 s.h.)

(*SD 4900 is a 1-9 s.h. course, but only 6 s.h. maximum may apply to meeting the requirements for the concentration.)

Additional information and requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Development are included on the degree checksheet, which is available at www.checksheets.appstate.edu or upon request from the University College Academic Advising Office or from the Director of the Goodnight Family Sustainable Development program.

Minor in Sustainable Development (294/03.0103)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Sustainable Development by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 19-21 semester hours.

1. Required: (10 semester hours)

- SD 2400, Principles of Sustainable Development (3 s.h.)
 - SD 4570/ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3 s.h.)
- and

SD 3000, Science for Sustainability (4 s.h.)
Or SD 3100, Principles of Agroecology (4 s.h.)

2. Technology Requirement: (3 semester hours)

Choose one of the following courses:

TEC 3601, Energy Issues and Technology (3 s.h.)
TEC 4604, Sustainable Transportation (3 s.h.)
TEC 4605, Sustainable Resource Management (3 s.h.)
TEC 4606, Sustainable Water and Wastewater Technology (3 s.h.)
TEC 4607, Wind and Hydro Power Technology (3 s.h.)
TEC 4608, Photovoltaic System Design and Construction (3 s.h.)
TEC 4618, Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3 s.h.)
TEC 4628, Solar Thermal Energy Technology (3 s.h.)

3. Electives: (6-8 semester hours required)

Select two courses in a career-oriented area. Courses will be chosen with the consent of the advisor.

Courses of Instruction in Sustainable Development (SD)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of Course Prefixes.)

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (SD)

SD 2400. Principles of Sustainable Development (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Sustainability and Global Change")

This course is the foundation course for students interested in pursuing a major or a minor in Sustainable Development. The course will introduce students to the concepts and history of "development," the origins of concerns about "sustainability," and the marriage of these two ideas in the contested notion of "sustainable development (SD)." From that basis, the course will then examine the understanding and use of SD principles in and from various disciplinary and multi/interdisciplinary perspectives. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

SD 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SD 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sustainable development curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

SD 3000. Science for Sustainability (4).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course is an introductory interdisciplinary study of the natural sciences as they can be applied to the concepts of sustainability. The basic principles of science studied include: energy; matter; ecology; population growth; carrying capacity; decreasing biodiversity; resource depletion; meteorology; climate change; and chemical pollution of air, water, and soils. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

SD 3100. Principles of Agroecology (4).F.

This course will focus attention on agricultural systems from an ecological perspective and how such systems can contribute to a more sustainable society. Topics covered in the class will include basic ecological concepts (i.e., the biological, chemical, and physical factors and their interactions) and their application to agricultural systems, production and consumption aspects of food systems, and will address ways to facilitate the promotion of sustainable agriculture. The lab, required to be taken in conjunction with this course, provides an opportunity to practice the agroecological principles discussed in the lectures in hands-on activities. Lab activities include (but are not limited to) growing fruits and vegetables, keeping farm records, and gathering biophysical and ecological data necessary to start and run a garden based on sustainable principles. Working both individually and in small groups, students will study various gardening as well as gathering techniques and methods. Field trips to area farms may be included as part of the lab. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

SD 3150. Soil and Soil Fertility Management (4).S.

In sustainable agriculture, soil health and quality are recognized as key to producing bountiful and nutritious food. A thorough understanding of the nature, properties, and ecology of soil are therefore necessary to the design and management of agroecosystems in which the long-term fertility and productive capacity of the soil is maintained, or even improved. This understanding begins with

knowledge of how soil is formed and includes integration of all biological, chemical and physical factors, as well as components that determine soil quality and contribute to the structure and function of the entire soil ecosystem. From this foundation, students will then study how to assess soil quality and how to develop appropriate soil and soil fertility management plans using organic production methods. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

SD 3200. Agroforestry and Farm Forestry Systems (4).On Demand.

Agroforestry has been defined by the World Agroforestry Center (2000) as "a dynamic, ecologically based management practice that integrates trees and other tall woody plants in the agricultural landscape to diversify production for increased social, economic and environmental benefits." This course will focus on how the principles, complexity and diversity of agroforestry systems enhance land productivity and sustainability. The social and economic benefits of such systems for farmers, communities and society will also be discussed. Emphasis will be on temperate zone agroforestry systems, in particular those suitable for, or having potential for, northwest North Carolina. As these systems are much more extensive in (sub)tropical areas, agroforestry systems in those areas will also be briefly reviewed. The main emphasis of the course will be plant (crop) and soil aspects and component interactions, both above and below ground and from spatial and temporal perspectives. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

SD 3250. Livestock Production and Management (4).On Demand.

This course is a survey of the livestock industry, the supply of animal products, and their uses. A special emphasis is placed on the origin, characteristics, adaptation and contributions of farm animals to sustainable agriculture, managing productivity, and minimizing ecological impact of agricultural systems. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

SD 3300. Farm Business Management (3).S.

This course introduces students to the principles and tools of managerial analysis and decision-making for the profitable operations of farms and farm-related businesses. Emphasis is given to planning, implementing, directing, organizing and controlling a farm business. Topics include financial statements; business analysis; budgeting; acquisition; organization and management of capital, labor, land, buildings and machinery; investment analysis of business-related improvements; and tax implications for management. Through case studies and real-world examples, students will learn to apply micro-economic and agricultural production theories, optimize allocation of resources and products, analyze resource shifts in agricultural production, as well as understand pricing and marketing issues of farm products. Economic concepts useful for management decisions will be reviewed and applied.

SD 3350. Contemporary Issues in Agriculture and Food (3).F;S.

This course will analyze, reflect on, and evaluate current agricultural issues. Examples of probable issues include the industrialization of the agriculture/food system, water rights, sustainable/local/organic agriculture, world hunger and food aid, saving the family farm, food safety, foreign agricultural assistance, the future of farming and food systems, genetic engineering, and others. Alternative perspectives on the issues and policy implications will be discussed. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total of six credit hours.

SD 3400. Development and Underdevelopment (3).On Demand.

This course provides an overview of major contemporary perspectives on development and underdevelopment, examined through the critical lens of sustainability. Applications to particular topics and alternative models are considered in terms of their effects on people and environment.

SD 3450. Farmworkers (3).F.

An interdisciplinary survey of the forces shaping contemporary farmwork and the lives of farmworkers in the United States, with particular attention to North Carolina. Topics include demographics, historical context, labor markets, agricultural structure and agribusiness, the global economy, immigration, health and occupational safety, legal issues, education, working conditions, and community and labor organizing.

SD 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SD 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

SD 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sustainable development curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

SD 3800. Classics in Sustainable Development (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An exploration of landmark texts in the field of sustainable development; whole books will be examined in their biographical, socio-historical, and critical contexts in order to deepen knowledge of significant voices in the discourse of sustainability. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

SD 4100. Agroecology Practices, Systems, and Philosophies (4).S.

This course will provide an in-depth exploration of (1) the ethical and philosophical roots of conventional and alternative agriculture; and (2) the biological, economic and social aspects of different agricultural systems and practices developed in response to perceived shortcomings of conventional modern agriculture. Alternative practices and systems to be compared and contrasted in this course include nature farming, permaculture, biodynamic agriculture, biointensive gardening, and agroforestry (additional systems and practices may be added or substituted based on class interest and consensus). In laboratories, students will have the opportunity to (1) learn about and gather basic data on the biophysical, ecological and social aspects of the Sustainable Development Teaching and Research Farm that are necessary to start and operate a garden based on sustainable principles; (2) combine theory and practice of vegetable, fruit and/or small animal production using a 'learning-by-doing' approach; and (3) provide leadership to work teams of students on the farm. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: SD 3100 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with SD 5100.]

SD 4200. Ecologically-Based Pest Management (4).On Demand.

Applied principles of ecologically-based Integrated Pest Management in agricultural, landscape and other environments. Cultural, biological, mechanical/physical, preventive, and organically approved chemical control methods will be featured, with an emphasis on practical ecosystem-based strategies that feature biologically-based controls as the cornerstone of ecological pest management. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

SD 4400. Sustainability, Economics, and Development (3).On Demand.

This course will provide students with the theoretical and practical tools needed to explore economic issues from the perspective of sustainable development. The course introduces basic concepts underlying various approaches to economic analysis; applies these concepts critically to current issues such as globalization, poverty, and environmental degradation; and explores alternatives through the critical analysis of their sustainability.

SD 4510. Thesis/Project (3).On Demand.

In this course, students will be required to complete a thesis/project that makes use of and integrates the material from the sustainable development core in relation to a significant issue in sustainable development. Students may either write a thesis or conduct a final project, which will be supervised by a member of the sustainable development faculty and read by another Appalachian State University faculty member in a field appropriate to the topic selected by the student. Prerequisite: student must get approval from an advisor of the Sustainable Development program prior to enrolling.

SD 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sustainable development curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

SD 4570. Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course examines the political economy and cultural ecology of global economic development. It assesses the differing social and material impacts for the peoples of core and peripheral world regions. Students design or assess a sustainable development program in a selected local-regional setting. (Same as ANT 4570.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

SD 4900. Internship/Practicum (1-9).F;S.

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. A critical means to apply theoretical constructs, methods and techniques learned in the classroom to real-world settings. The practicum offers ways of acquiring practical work experience and it provides opportunities to engage in community organizations, non-governmental and governmental organizations, and businesses that seek to advance sustainability in specific ways. The internship/practicum may occur at the local, regional, state, national or international levels. The practicum is an important part of the program's commitment to sustainable development in the wider world. Prerequisite: student must get approval from an advisor of the Sustainable Development program prior to enrolling. Graded on an S/U basis.

Women's Studies Program (WS)

Martha McCaughey, Director

Women's Studies Faculty:

Mary Ballard, Psychology

Melissa E. Barth, English

Patricia D. Beaver, Appalachian Studies

Edward Behrend-Martinez, History

Elizabeth Carroll, English

Cheryl Claassen, Anthropology

Kelly Clark-Keefe, Leadership and Educational Studies

CeCe Conway, English

Victoria Cox, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Jill Ehnenn, English

Sandie Gravett, Philosophy and Religion

Sarah J. Greenwald, Mathematical Sciences

Kristina Groover, English

Victoria Grube, Art

Calvin L. Hall, Communication

Kim Q. Hall, Philosophy and Religion

Rosemary Horowitz, English

Eva M. Hyatt, Marketing

Alecia Youngblood Jackson, Leadership and Educational Studies

Kathryn Kirkpatrick, English

Michael Lane, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Denise Martz, Psychology

Grace McEntee, English

Maria Patricia Napierski, Foreign Languages and Literatures

Elaine O'Quinn, English

Amy D. Page, Sociology

Sheila Phipps, History

Monica Pombo, Communication

Jammie L. Price, Sociology

Colin Ramsey, English

Georgia Rhoades, English

Janice G. Rienerth, Sociology

Curtis Ryan, Government and Justice Studies

Kathleen Schroeder, Geography and Planning

Lynn Searfoss, English

Katrina Seitz, Sociology

Marilyn Smith, Art

Neva Jean Specht, History

Derek Stanovsky, Interdisciplinary Studies

Susan C. Staub, English

Alexandra Sterling-Hellenbrand, FLL/Global Studies

Gayle Turner, Leadership and Educational Studies

Tammy Wahpeconiah, English

Heather Waldroup, Art

Anna G. Ward, Theatre and Dance

Jennifer Wilson, English

Cynthia A. Wood, Sustainable Development

The Women's Studies program is an academic curriculum generating, supporting, and sharing research on women and gender. The program provides academic leadership to the campus and community for the study of a diversity of women, women's and gender issues, and theories addressing gender and inequality. This leadership finds expression both in the classroom as well as in a variety of other venues. In order to accomplish this mission, the program offers:

- a new approach to traditional academic disciplines by incorporating the study and contributions of women;
- an interdisciplinary model of scholarship constructed around women's and gender issues as well as gender/feminist/womanist theories; and
- an open atmosphere for the exchange of ideas and expressions of concern over a wide range of women's and gender issues on our campus and in our society.

By means of interdisciplinary and cross-cultural analyses, the Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies includes women previously omitted from traditional university curricula. In so doing, it broadens student knowledge about women in history, society, literature, culture, and the academy itself. Women's studies employs historic and contemporary materials, and a variety of methodologies, both theoretical and practical.

The Women's Studies program (www.ws.appstate.edu) offers the following:

Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies (602A/05.0207)

Undergraduate minor in Women's Studies (175/05.0207)

Graduate certificate in Women's Studies (130A/05.0207)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies (602A/05.0207)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies, by means of interdisciplinary and cross-cultural analyses, includes women previously omitted from traditional university curricula. In doing so, it broadens student knowledge about women in history, society, literature, culture, and the academy itself. Women's studies employs historic and contemporary materials, and a variety of methodologies, both theoretical and practical.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to the general education requirements, the foreign language requirement, and the major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are

also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Women's Studies.

Students must complete 36 semester hours of major requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies, including one introductory course, one women's history course, one theory course, the women's studies senior seminar, and women's studies electives, as follows:

1. Required Introductory Course (3 semester hours)

Choose one of the following:

- WS 2400, Distinguished Lectures on Women, Sex, and Gender (3 s.h.)
- WS 2420, Sex, Gender, and Power: Intro to Women's Studies for the Humanities (3 s.h.)
- WS 2421, Sex, Gender, and Power: Intro to Women's Studies for the Social Sciences (3 s.h.)
- ANT 2420, Gender, Race and Class (3 s.h.)
- SOC 2850, Constructions of Gender (3 s.h.)

2. Required Women's History Course (3 semester hours)

Choose one of the following:

- HIS 3422, Women in History (American or European) (3 s.h.)
- HIS 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Topics in Women's History (1-4 s.h.)

3. Required Women's Studies Theory Course (3 semester hours)

Choose one of the following:

- WS 4650, Feminist Theories (3 s.h.)
- PHL 3030, Feminist Philosophy (3 s.h.)

4. Required Senior Seminar (3 semester hours)

- WS 4550, Senior Seminar (3 s.h.)

5. Electives in Women's Studies (24 semester hours required)

Students must choose 24 s.h. of electives from the following list of women's studies offerings. At least 3 s.h. of these electives must have the Multi-Cultural special designator, at least 6 s.h. must be in the Humanities category, and at least 6 s.h. must be in the Social Sciences category.

- ANT 2420, Gender, Race and Class (3 s.h.)
- ANT 3420, Women and Gender in Anthropology (3 s.h.)
- ART 2011, Introduction to Visual Arts (with a women's studies focus) (3 s.h.)
- ART 3400, Women Artists (3 s.h.)
- ENG 1100, Introduction to Literature (with a women's studies focus) (3 s.h.)
- ENG 3710, Studies in Women and Literature (3 s.h.)
- ENG 4710, Advanced Studies in Women and Literature (3 s.h.)
- FDN 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Identity and Relationship (1-4 s.h.)
- HIS 3422, Women in History (3 s.h.)
- HIS 4100, Senior Seminar (with a women's history focus) (3 s.h.)
- IDS 3000, Histories of Knowledges (3 s.h.)
- PHL 3030, Feminist Philosophy (3 s.h.)
- PSY 2305, Psychology of Gender (3 s.h.)
- REL 3030, Women in the Biblical Tradition (3 s.h.)
- SOC 1110, Sociology of Intimate Relationships (3 s.h.)
- SOC 2850, Constructions of Gender (3 s.h.)
- SOC 4650, Women in the Justice System (3 s.h.)
- WS 2400, Distinguished Lectures on Women, Sex, and Gender (3 s.h.)
- WS 2420, Sex, Gender, and Power: Intro to Women's Studies for the Humanities (3 s.h.)
- WS 2421, Sex, Gender, and Power: Intro to Women's Studies for the Social Sciences (3 s.h.)
- WS 3200, Global Women's Issues (3 s.h.)
- WS 3300, Gender and Technology (3 s.h.)
- WS 3400, Women, Food, and Nature (3 s.h.)
- WS 3530-3549, Selected Topics (1-4 s.h.)
- WS 3900, Internship in Women's Studies (1-6 s.h.) (linked with a community organization)

**Selected Topics in various departments (as available and as listed on the women's studies web site at www.ws.appstate.edu)*

**Women's Studies Selected Topics Courses. Each semester, members of the women's studies faculty offer selected topics courses in their home departments focusing on women's and gender issues. Recent courses include: Queer Theory (PHL); Latin American Women (FL); Women, Islam, and Politics (PS); and Women in Appalachia (AS). These courses are open to students from all depart-*

ments and count as electives for the Women's Studies minor and major. They are listed on a semester-by-semester basis on the women's studies web site at www.ws.appstate.edu. These courses typify the interdisciplinary character of women's studies and allow women's studies faculty to offer courses based on current issues and research related to women and gender in their field.

Additional information and requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies are included on the degree checksheet, which is available upon request from the University College Academic Advising Office or from the Director of Women's Studies.

Minor in Women's Studies (175/05.0207)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Women's Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15 semester hours. Each student is required to take an introductory women's studies course and a women's history course as well as nine additional semester hours of women's studies electives. Substitutions may be made with the approval of the Director of Women's Studies. All courses counting towards the minor must be at the 2000 level or above.

1. Required: (6 semester hours)

a) Choose one of the following introductory women's studies courses:

WS 2400, Distinguished Lectures on Women, Sex, and Gender (3 s.h.)

WS 2420, Sex, Gender, and Power: Intro to Women's Studies for the Humanities (3 s.h.)

WS 2421, Sex, Gender, and Power: Intro to Women's Studies for the Social Sciences (3 s.h.)

AND

b) Choose one of the following women's history courses:

HIS 3422, Women in History (American or European) (3 s.h.)

HIS 3530-3549, Selected Topics: Topics in Women's History (1-4 s.h.)

Or, another women's history course (3 s.h.)

2. Electives: (9 semester hours required)

Select nine semester hours from the list of "Electives in Women's Studies" as noted above under the Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies. Note that all courses counting towards the minor in Women's Studies must be at the 2000 level or above.

Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies (130A/05.0207)

For information regarding the graduate certificate program in Women's Studies, contact the WS Program Director at (828) 262-7603, visit the web site at www.ws.appstate.edu or consult the *Graduate Bulletin*.

Courses of Instruction in Women's Studies (WS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of Course Prefixes.)

WOMEN'S STUDIES (WS)

WS 2400. Distinguished Lectures on Women, Sex, and Gender (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Individual and Society")

This course introduces students to a variety of topics and methods of investigation in the study of women's and gender issues. Featuring a variety of lectures from multiple disciplines, this course stresses the importance of taking women and gender seriously for understanding a variety of topics. Students will also interpret and analyze the lectures through regular meetings with an instructor, who also designs assignments and readings around each lecture topic. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

WS 2420. Sex, Gender, and Power: Introduction to Women's Studies for the Humanities (3).On Demand.

This course will provide an introduction to the study of gender and a diversity of women, both historic and contemporary, using a variety of methodologies and materials drawn primarily from the humanities. It will also serve as an introduction to the interdisciplinary discipline of Women's Studies for the major and the minor in Women's Studies. Students who take WS 2420 cannot take WS 2421 for credit. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

WS 2421. Sex, Gender, and Power: Introduction to Women's Studies for the Social Sciences (3).F.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Cultural Diversity")

This course will provide an introduction to the study of gender and a diversity of women, both historic and contemporary, using a variety of methodologies and materials drawn primarily from the social sciences. It will also serve as an introduction to the interdisciplinary discipline of Women's Studies for the major and the minor in Women's Studies. Students who take WS 2421 cannot take WS 2420 for credit. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

WS 3200. Global Women's Issues (3).On Demand.

This course explores the diversity of women's experiences emerging from postcolonial or "third world" contexts, with particular attention to the challenges that considerations of differences as well as transnational connections pose for feminist thought and practice. Questions of representation, agency, and border crossings are grounded in local histories and the ambiguous implications of a globalization and "development" in out-of-the-way places. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

WS 3300. Gender and Technology (3).On Demand.

This course is a social study of the mutual shaping of gender and technology. Beginning with the assumption that technologies are not gender neutral in their design or effects, the course examines both gender and technology as cultural and political categories. Students study how technologies help to form and distinguish the realm of the masculine and the feminine, as well as how ideas about gender help form our views of technology. Students will also examine the impact of new technologies, such as new information and communication technologies, on contemporary gender relations. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

WS 3400. Women, Food, and Nature (3).On Demand.

This course brings food studies and environmental studies together to examine gender and sustainability. The course thus considers women as the majority of the world's agricultural workers, and further considers gender in issues of the production, consumption, processing, and organization of food. Contemporary issues such as famine, genetically-modified foods, and the "slow food" movement are discussed. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

WS 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

WS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

WS 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S.On Demand.

WS 3900. Internship in Women's Studies (1-6).On Demand.

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. Participating community partners are listed on the Women's Studies web site at www.ws.appstate.edu. Prerequisite: student must get approval from the Director of the Women's Studies Program prior to enrolling. Graded on an S/U basis.

WS 4550. Senior Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course gives students the opportunity to draw together the diverse strands of their women's studies education, reflect on the connections among these strands, and produce an in-depth senior project. Students will reflect on methodologies and theories used in women's studies academic research. Students will be asked not only to write but to present aspects of their project. Prerequisite: senior standing. (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

WS 4650. Feminist Theories (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course surveys a wide range of contemporary theories of gender inequality. Students will become familiar with these theories and learn to recognize the intellectual roots and theoretical assumptions of various arguments about sex and gender. Students will also examine the complexity of identity and politics in a social context characterized by inequalities of opportunity, privilege, and authority and by rapid change, global media, and advancing technology. Important for the assessment of various theories will be the proposition that any man or woman is positioned within other hierarchies of dominations (for example: those of race, class, nationality, physical ability, and sexuality) in addition to gender. Prerequisite: ANT 2420 or SOC 2850 or WS 2400 or WS 2420 or WS 2421. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

The College of Arts and Sciences

The College of Arts and Sciences

Anthony G. Calamai, Dean

Rainer H. Goetz, Associate Dean

Dru A. Henson, Assistant Dean

The College of Arts and Sciences connects Appalachian State University to the tradition of the liberal arts. Faculty and staff in sixteen academic departments spanning the Humanities, Mathematical, Natural and Social Sciences provide instruction and research essential to the University's mission. The breadth and depth of learning provided by the College are necessary for productive citizenship in a free society.

The College of Arts and Sciences serves all undergraduate students through general education courses; it also offers disciplinary and interdisciplinary programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels, combining liberal arts and professional education, with a special commitment to teacher education. Through innovative instruction, creative and collaborative scholarship, and engagement in professional activities, the faculty and staff foster the development of knowledge and skills essential to continued learning, success in careers and the attainment of advanced degrees.

The College encourages study in diverse local, regional, national, and international communities and seeks to cultivate the habits of inquiry, learning, and service among all of its constituents.

Departments

The College of Arts and Sciences consists of the following academic units:

Anthropology	Geography and Planning	Physics and Astronomy
Biology	Geology	Psychology
Chemistry	Government and Justice Studies	Social Work
Computer Science	History	Sociology
English	Mathematical Sciences	
Foreign Languages and Literatures	Philosophy and Religion	

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics; the Economics Department is administratively housed within the Walker College of Business.

NOTE: Although the requirements for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

Degrees Offered

The College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice and Bachelor of Social Work degrees. In cooperation with the Reich College of Education, it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in English, French, history, mathematics, Spanish, biology, chemistry, geology, and physics (leading to science education licensure).

To be admitted to the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements to officially declare a major:

1. Completion of at least 30 semester hours
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.0
3. Credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and credit for or current enrollment in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course

A student who is a candidate for teacher licensure must meet the specified requirements for admission to the Reich College of Education.

Bachelor of Arts Degree

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours (128 for biology) with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0
2. Completion of general education requirements
3. Completion of six semester hours of intermediate or higher level foreign language

CONTINUED

The College of Arts and Sciences

4. Completion of major requirements from one of the program areas listed below:

Anthropology	French	Philosophy	Sociology
Biology	Geography	Physics	Spanish
Chemistry	Geology	Political Science	
Economics	History	Psychology	
English	Mathematics	Religious Studies	

Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in any one discipline.

5. Completion of a minor. Students seeking a minor in the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; or Language, Reading and Exceptionalities must receive prior permission from the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.
6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours (128 for biology). A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
7. Completion of residence requirements
8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts

Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.

Students pursuing the B.A. degree are advised to refer to the section in this Undergraduate Bulletin entitled "Credit Limitations" which apply to that particular degree.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teaching license by admission to professional education courses through the chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction and by completing all academic and professional education requirements for licensure.

Bachelor of Science Degree (without teacher licensure)

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours (128 for biology) with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Completion of major requirements from one of the program areas listed below:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	Political Science
Environmental Science	Psychology
Geography and Planning	Sociology
Geology	

Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours (128 for biology). A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
5. Completion of residence requirements
6. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts

Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.

Bachelor of Science Degree (with teacher licensure)

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours (128 s.h. for biology) with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0
2. Completion of the general education requirements
3. Completion of major requirements from one of the program areas listed below:

Biology	Geology
Chemistry	History
English	Mathematical Sciences
Foreign Languages (French, Spanish)	Physics

4. Admission to the Reich College of Education and completion of all professional education requirements

The College of Arts and Sciences

5. Electives to complete the required number of hours (122-128) for the degree. A minimum of two semester hours of electives must be outside the major discipline.
6. Completion of residence requirements
7. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts

Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice Degree

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree (220A/43.0104), the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 and a minimum major grade-point average of 2.0
2. Completion of general education requirements
3. Completion of a major consisting of 61 semester hours as specified and STT 1810. See the Department of Government and Justice Studies.
4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours. A minimum of 2 s.h. of electives must be outside the major discipline.
5. Completion of residence requirements
6. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts

Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.

Bachelor of Social Work Degree

The following requirements must be met in order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree (281A/44.0701) in the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 and a major grade-point average of at least 2.0
2. Completion of the general education requirements
3. Completion of the requirements of the social work major which consists of 45 semester hours of professional courses and 29 semester hours of cognate courses as specified. See the Department of Social Work.
4. Students must have at least a 2.0 grade in EACH course in the social work curriculum at Appalachian.
5. Electives to complete 122 semester hours. A minimum of 2 s.h. of electives must be outside the major discipline.
6. Completion of residence requirements
7. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all accounts

Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.

Academic Advising

Academic advising for students in the College of Arts and Sciences is available in each of the departments in the college. Advising is required prior to each registration and encouraged at other times. The Academic Services unit of the Dean's Office (100 I.G. Greer) certifies students for graduation; provides senior academic audits; assists students with special course processing, dropping and adding classes; and responds to general inquiries regarding students' academic programs.

Grade-Point Average Requirements for Graduation

To graduate, a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 is required (except for teacher licensure programs, which require 2.5). A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is also required in the major. Included in the calculation of the major grade-point average are all courses taken in the major department, all courses in the approved program of study/contract/concentration, and all cognate courses. A "C" is required in each professional education course; however, the professional education courses are not included in the calculation of the major grade-point average.

Internship Programs

The internships offered in the College of Arts and Sciences provide students with opportunities to learn outside of the regular classroom and to formulate career plans based on their experiences. Student interns earn academic credit toward their degrees. Internships offer realistic on-the-job experience and personal contacts with employers.

Agency or industry personnel, in close cooperation with faculty in the student's major department, provide internship instruction. The student's career interests are considered in arranging internship assignments and placements. In many majors and career-oriented concentrations, an internship is required in the course of study; in others, the internship is available as an elective.

Students seeking further information should contact their major advisor or their departmental chair.

The College of Arts and Sciences

Preprofessional Programs

Appalachian State University provides students with preparation for professional training in other institutions. Some preprofessional programs (law, medicine, dentistry and theology) are four year programs and lead to a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree from Appalachian; others (engineering, forestry, and pharmacy) are one or two year programs and prepare students for pursuit of a degree to be granted by the professional school.

Whatever program students select, they are urged to consult professional school catalogs and to work closely with the appropriate advisors at Appalachian.

Law

Law schools require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) but, in most cases, no specific selection of courses. Advisors can help students plan a curriculum most likely to prepare them for the study of law. Usually students do not specialize during a regular law school program, but are expected to establish a solid foundation of legal knowledge upon which they may build a special practice. Academic areas with materials especially relevant to the study of law are business, communication, criminal justice, economics, English, history, philosophy, political science, psychology and sociology. Pre-law students are encouraged to participate in the forensics program as part of their extracurricular activity. Advisor: Dr. Kathy Simon, Department of Government and Justice Studies.

Theology

Most seminaries now require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.), but in most cases they do not require specific course work. In working with their advisor at Appalachian, students can develop a curriculum suited to the seminary and specialty of their choice. Pre-theological students should be aware of the increasing variety of church-related professions available to them.

In general, the pre-theological student is advised not to overload in religion courses but rather seek to understand the phenomenon of humanity from as many perspectives as possible. This may mean developing a general studies degree curriculum although a number of traditional majors offer a solid background for seminary. Advisors: Dr. Rodney K. Duke, Department of Philosophy and Religion; Dr. Larry Bond, Department of History.

Medicine and Dentistry

All medical and dental schools require at least three years of satisfactory undergraduate work and most give preference to candidates holding a bachelor's degree. The catalog from the school selected should be consulted and an individual program designed with the help of an advisor to prepare the student for both specific admission requirements and the Medical School Admission Test. In general, solid work in the humanities plus a core of courses such as the following are recommended:

BIO 1801, BIO 2001, BIO 2400, BIO 2410, BIO 3301, BIO 3308, BIO 3800
CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; CHE 2201, CHE 2203 and CHE 2202, CHE 2204; CHE 4580
MAT 1025, MAT 1110, MAT 1120; STT 2810
PHY 1103-PHY 1104 or PHY 1150-PHY 1151
PSY 1200

Students should begin taking chemistry during the freshman year. Medical and dental schools will look at the overall quality of performance, not just achievement in science. Interested students should contact Ms. Celeste Crowe, Director of the Health Professions Advising Office.

Engineering

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers two separate pre-engineering programs and advises students interested in engineering. In addition, the Department offers dual-degree programs with Auburn University and Clemson University.

The North Carolina University System Pre-Engineering Program

The North Carolina System Pre-Engineering Program has been approved by the Subcommittee on Engineering Transfer for transfer to the engineering programs at North Carolina A & T State University, North Carolina State University, and the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. Pre-engineering students in this program take the following courses:

MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 3130
PHY 1150-PHY 1151
CHE 1101, CHE 1110
CS 1440
IND 1001
ENG 1000, ENG 1100

CONTINUED

The College of Arts and Sciences

Other recommended courses (certain of these may be required for some engineering disciplines) include:

PHY 2010–PHY 2020
CHE 1102, CHE 1120
ECO 2030
PHL 3600

The Clemson University Pre-Engineering Program

The second pre-engineering program is with Clemson University. Pre-engineering students in this program take the following courses:

MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 3130
PHY 1150-PHY 1151, PHY 2010
CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120
ECO 2030
ENG 1000, ENG 1100, ENG 2010, ENG 2020 or ENG 2030, ENG 2040 or ENG 2310, ENG 2320, ENG 3700
HIS 1101 or HIS 1102

Different courses are required depending on the particular engineering discipline. After completing two semesters of courses, students will complete the form "Intention to Transfer to Engineering at Clemson University" and mail it to the College of Engineering, Clemson University. This form is available from the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Students who plan to enter either pre-engineering program or who desire to develop a pre-engineering program for another university are strongly urged to consult with an advisor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Dual-degree Engineering Programs with Auburn University and Clemson University

Dual-degree programs are now offered in cooperation with Auburn University and Clemson University which permit students to attend Appalachian for three years and either Auburn or Clemson University for approximately two years. After finishing one of the programs, students will receive two degrees.

Study during the first three years includes course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet Appalachian's general education requirements. These courses plus two semesters of courses taken at Auburn or Clemson will be counted towards fulfilling the requirements for a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian.

Upon completion of this dual-degree program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian and an engineering bachelor's degree from either Auburn University or Clemson University.

Dual-degree candidates from Appalachian are eligible to seek a bachelor's degree from Auburn University in aerospace engineering, aviation management, chemical engineering, civil engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, materials engineering, mechanical engineering, textile chemistry, textile engineering and textile management.

Dual-degree candidates from Appalachian are eligible to seek a bachelor's degree from Clemson University in ceramic engineering, civil engineering, engineering analysis, electrical engineering, industrial engineering and mechanical engineering.

For additional information, contact Dr. Tom Rokoske or Dr. Chris Thaxton, Department of Physics and Astronomy, through the College of Arts and Sciences web site: www.cas.appstate.edu.

Forest Resources

Students who are interested in forest resources can complete many of the prerequisite courses at Appalachian and then transfer to North Carolina State University or to another university offering the degree. Students should make early contact with schools in which they are interested to obtain the requirements for admission to a specific program or concentration. In general, students might expect to take the following courses (requirements vary depending upon the program):

ENG 1000, ENG 1100
MAT 1025, MAT 1110, MAT 1120
CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120
BIO 1801 and/or BIO 2000
PHY 1103–PHY 1104
COM 2101
ECO 1010 or ECO 2040 PE (four hours)
Humanities and social sciences (12 hours)
Electives (six hours)

For additional information, contact Dr. Steve Seagle, Department of Biology.

The College of Arts and Sciences

Pharmacy

Students who wish to pursue a career in pharmacy may complete the pre-pharmacy requirements at Appalachian; students may then seek admission to a school of pharmacy (in North Carolina, two schools offer pharmacy degrees: UNC-Chapel Hill and Campbell University). The requirements of the traditional two year pre-pharmacy program will normally include four courses in chemistry (including two semesters of organic chemistry), one or two courses in mathematics including calculus, two courses in biology (with at least one course beyond the introductory level), two courses in physics, and general education courses, including two English courses and a history course. (UNC-Chapel Hill also requires completion of three semesters of college-level foreign language). Each School of Pharmacy has its own specific requirements and a student considering pharmacy must make early contact with the Schools of Pharmacy in which they are interested to obtain current pre-pharmacy requirements for admission into their programs.

The pre-pharmacy advisor maintains information on the requirements for various Schools of Pharmacy in the state and region, and the Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) scores are requested by most pharmacy schools as part of the admission application. Because of the variety of course requirements, admission procedures and rigorous admission standards, early contact with the pre-pharmacy advisor is strongly recommended. Advisor: Dr. Claudia Cartaya- Marin, Department of Chemistry.

Interdisciplinary Major

Environmental Science Program

Roy C. Sidle, Director

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science is designed for students desiring a broad and interdisciplinary approach to studies in the environmental sciences. Although several science departments at Appalachian State University offer ecology, environmental, and/or applied concentrations within their specific discipline, the interdisciplinary nature of this degree allows students the option of pursuing a degree that crosses traditional departmental borders and capitalizes on Appalachian's cross-disciplinary expertise in the area of environmental sciences. Coursework for the degree is necessarily rigorous and is comprised of a comprehensive science and math base as well as core environmental science courses across the various disciplines of biology, chemistry, geography and planning, geology, and physics and astronomy. The program offers students some latitude to focus on additional courses within a desired discipline and culminates in the completion of a senior capstone course (ENV 4100) that challenges the students to employ multi-disciplinary and cooperative approaches to solving environmental issues. The primary objectives of this degree are to provide students with the scientific knowledge and analytical skills necessary for careers in the environmental industry, government, and business as well as post-graduate studies in various academic disciplines related to the environmental sciences.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104) consists of 123 semester hours including 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Seventy-four semester hours in the major and cognate disciplines are required, which includes the following: the science core (BIO 1801, BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, GLY 1101, GLY 2250, PHY 1150, PHY 1151, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, and STT 2810); completion of BIO 3302, CHE 2550, GLY 4630, PHY 3140, GHY 3820 or GHY 3812, and PLN 4460; completion of 12 semester hours from at least two of the following categories: a) Chemistry (CHE 2210, CHE 2211, CHE 3301, CHE 3303, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, and CHE 4620), b) Geophysical Sciences (GHY 3310, GLY 3150, GLY 3333, GLY 3530-3549, GLY 3800, GLY 4705, GLY 3160 or PHY 3160, PHY 3150, PHY 3230, PHY 3850, PHY 3851, PHY 4020, PHY 4330, PHY 4730), or c) Biology (BIO 3304, BIO 3310, BIO 3320, BIO 3530-3549, BIO 4555, BIO 4571, and up to two organismal biology courses from the following list: BIO 4551, BIO 4552, BIO 4556, BIO 4557, BIO 4558, BIO 4559, BIO 4560, BIO 4567); three semester hours of science electives; and the environmental science capstone course, ENV 4100.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

ENV 4100. Environmental Science Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course emphasizes the critical need for a multi-disciplinary and cooperative approach to solving challenging environmental issues on local and global scales. The course is project-driven and employs literature and case study research, data gathering, and active group problem-solving to address issues such as scientific and engineering solutions, environmental and economic impacts, regulatory compliance, and public policy. Students are required to disseminate project results via written reports, oral presentations, and/or poster sessions. This course serves as the senior capstone course for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of the instructor.

The College of Arts and Sciences

Interdisciplinary Minor

Minor in Judaic, Holocaust and Peace Studies (126/30.2101)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Judaic, Holocaust and Peace Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours as follows:

1. Core Requirement (12 semester hours)

Students must select 12 semester hours of courses from ONE of the following three areas (Judaic Studies, Holocaust Studies, or Peace Studies):

Judaic Studies

HIS 3334 History of the Modern Middle East (3 s.h.)

HIS 3336 The Revolutionary Middle East (3 s.h.)

REL 1110 Religions of the World (3 s.h.)

REL 2010 Biblical Literature: The Hebrew Scriptures (3 s.h.)

REL 3010 Prophecy in Ancient Israelite Literature (3 s.h.)

REL 3030 Women in the Biblical Tradition (3 s.h.)

Selected Topics courses (3530-3549) with Judaica as the subject (w/ consent of advisor)

Holocaust Studies

GER 3050 German Culture and Civilization Before 1900 (3 s.h.)

GER 3055 Culture and Civilization of Modern Germany (3 s.h.)

HIS 2315 European History 1789 to present (3 s.h.)

HIS 3152 Germany in Europe, 1918-present (3 s.h.)

HIS 3153 The Road to Hitler (3 s.h.)

HIS 3154. The Nazi Holocaust (3 s.h.)

Selected Topics courses (3530-3549) with the Holocaust as the subject (w/consent of advisor)

Peace Studies

ANT 2400 North American Indians (3 s.h.)

ANT 2420 Gender, Race and Class (3 s.h.)

ANT 4220/PS 4220 Globalization (3 s.h.)

ANT 4570/SD 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3 s.h.)

COM 2310 Communication Ethics (3 s.h.)

COM 3124 Intercultural Communication (3 s.h.)

ENG 2040 World Literature (3 s.h.)

ENG 2120 African-American Literature (3 s.h.)

ENG 2130 Ethnic American Literature (3 s.h.)

ENG 4570 Studies in American Indian Literature (3 s.h.)

ENG 4580 Studies in African-American Literature (3 s.h.)

ENG 4585 Studies in Ethnic American Literature (3 s.h.)

GHY 1040 Introduction to Human Geography (3 s.h.)

GHY 4230 Political Geography (3 s.h.)

HIS 2301 History of Colonial Latin America (3 s.h.)

HIS 2302 History of Modern Latin America (3 s.h.)

HIS 2334 History of the Classical Islamic World (3 s.h.)

HIS 2421 History of Africa to 1850 (3 s.h.)

HIS 2422 History of Africa since 1850 (3 s.h.)

HIS 3332 History of Modern India (3 s.h.)

HIS 3334 History of the Modern Middle East (3 s.h.)

HIS 3336 The Revolutionary Middle East (3 s.h.)

HPC 4840 Human Relations and Interaction (3 s.h.)

PHL 2000 Philosophy, Society, and Ethics (3 s.h.)

PHL 4300 Ethical Theory (3 s.h.) (prq. or consent)

PS 1200 Current Political Issues (3 s.h.)

PS 2120 International Politics and Foreign Policy (3 s.h.)

PS 3121/CJ 3121 International Terrorism (3 s.h.)

The College of Arts and Sciences

PS 3320 Global Conflict and Mediation: The UN (3 s.h.)

PS 4742 Politics of Developing Nations (3 s.h.)

PS 4744 Middle East Politics (3 s.h.)

PSY 2402 Social Psychology (3 s.h.)

SOC 4250 Collective Behavior and Social Change (3 s.h.)

SOC 4560 Race and Minority Relations (3 s.h.)

SOC 4750 Social Stratification (3 s.h.)

Selected Topics courses (3530-3549) with Peace Studies as the subject (w/ consent of advisor)

2. **Electives (6 semester hours required)**

Choose two courses, one from each of the areas listed above excluding the one chosen as the core requirement area.

For additional information, contact Dr. Rennie Brantz in the Center for Judaic, Holocaust and Peace Studies at (828) 262-2311.

Department of Anthropology (ANT)

Gregory G. Reck, Chair

Patricia D. Beaver

Jefferson C. Boyer

Cheryl P. Claassen

Christoffel den Biggelaar

Susan E. Keefe

Larry R. Kimball

Susan M. Lappan

Diane P. Mines

Gwendolyn M. Robbins

Sharon K. Rorbakken

Timothy J. Smith

Thomas R. Whyte

Cynthia A. Wood

The Department of Anthropology is committed to a comparative and holistic approach to the study of the human experience. The anthropological perspective provides a broad understanding of the origins as well as the meaning of physical and cultural diversity in the world--past, present, and future. As such, the program in anthropology offers the opportunity for understanding world affairs and problems within the total context of the human experience and for constructing solutions to world problems which are firmly grounded in that context. Specifically, the department offers: (1) students of all disciplines the opportunity to deepen and broaden their knowledge of humankind and of themselves; (2) a strong preparation for graduate study in anthropology; and (3) an academic and practical background for those who wish to apply the anthropological perspective in a wide range of professional careers, such as social services, education, and archeology.

All majors in anthropology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required. Majors must receive a grade of C- or higher in all 3000 and 4000 level anthropology courses with the exception of electives.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology (202*/45.0201) with a concentration in Applied Anthropology (202B) consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 2215, ANT 2221, ANT 2230, ANT 3550, ANT 3625, ANT 4550, ANT 4900; a choice of ANT 3220, ANT 3600, or ANT 3670; a choice of ANT 3405 or ANT 3410; other optional courses relevant to the internship experience selected in consultation with a faculty mentor and approved by the departmental chair, and the remaining semester hours in electives. In addition, STT 2810 is strongly recommended. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in anthropology.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology (202*/45.0201) with a concentration in Archeology (202D) consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 2215, ANT 2221, ANT 2230, ANT 3120, ANT 3600, ANT 4550; a choice of ANT 3220, ANT 3670, or ANT 3625; a choice of ANT 2320, ANT 2235, ANT 4400, ANT 2500, or an approved selected topics course 3530-3549; and a choice of ANT 3200, ANT 3250, ANT 3500 or an approved selected topics course 3530-3549. The remaining semester hours will be taken in electives. In addition, STT 2810 and ANT 3405 are strongly recommended. A minor, preferably in biology, chemistry, geography, geology, history, or physics, is required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in anthropology.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology (202*/45.0201) with a concentration in General Anthropology (202C) consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 2215, ANT 2221, ANT 2230, ANT 3625, ANT 4550; a choice of ANT 3220, ANT 3600, or ANT 3670; a choice of ANT 3405 or ANT 3410; and 15 semester hours of electives. In addition, STT 2810 is strongly recommended. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Anthropology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in anthropology.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Anthropology (non-teaching) (201A/45.0201) with an anthropology career orientation consists of 62-66 semester hours. This includes:

1. Core courses in anthropology consisting of ANT 2215, ANT 2221, ANT 2230, ANT 4550; a choice of ANT 3120, ANT 3405, ANT 3410 or ANT 3900; any two of the following: ANT 3220, ANT 3600, ANT 3625, ANT 3670; and 9 semester hours of electives in anthropology.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented group of courses selected from several departments and disciplines.

Core courses will be specified for each group with electives chosen with the consent of the advisor. Some suggested groups are public/historical archeology and applied cultural anthropology. STT 2810 is required.

Students must have written permission from the departmental chair prior to declaring this major.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Anthropology (non-teaching) (201*/45.0201) with a concentration in Biological Anthropology (201C) consists of a minimum of 60-63 semester hours. This includes 30 semester hours of required course work in the major and 30-33 semester hours of required electives for the Biological Anthropology concentration.

1. Major requirements consist of 30 semester hours in anthropology: ANT 2215, ANT 2221, ANT 2230, ANT 3220, ANT 3300, ANT 3405, ANT 4320, and ANT 4550; a choice of ANT 3600, ANT 3625, or ANT 3670; a choice of ANT 4330 or ANT 4340.
2. Requirements for the concentration in Biological Anthropology include:

- (a) Three semester hours from the following choices: ANT 2235, ANT 2300, ANT 2400, ANT 2700, or ANT 2800
- (b) Six semester hours of coursework from the following choices: ANT 3120, ANT 3200, ANT 3250, ANT 3420, ANT 3500
- (c) Three to six semester hours of coursework from the following choices: ANT 4225, ANT 4230, ANT 4400, ANT 4600, and ANT 4900
- (d) Eighteen semester hours of electives in courses at or above the 2000 level with the following prefixes: BIO, CHE, CJ, ES, GHY, GLY, MAT, and/or STT. Advice and consent of advisor is recommended to ensure a coherent combination of electives.

In addition to the above requirements, 3-18 semester hours of electives must be taken to total 122 semester hours required for the degree.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Anthropology (non-teaching) (201*/45.0201) with a concentration in Sustainable Development (201B) consists of a minimum of 69 semester hours. This includes:

1. Core courses in anthropology consisting of ANT 2215, ANT 2221, ANT 2230, ANT 4550, ANT 4570/SD 4570, ANT 4900; a choice of ANT 3600, ANT 3625, or ANT 3670; a choice of ANT 3405 or ANT 3410; and 9-12 s.h. of electives in anthropology.
2. A minimum of 33 semester hours including:
 - (a) SD 2400 is required for the Sustainable Development concentration.
 - (b) Five to six semester hours from the following: CS 1410, ECO 4660, GHY 3820, SD 3100, PLN 2410, PLN 4450, PLN 4460, PLN 4470, TEC 3601, or a course substitution with an advisor's permission
 - (c) Three semester hours, choosing from SD 3000 or SD 3100, or a course substitution with advisor permission
 - (d) Nine semester hours in a geographic/cultural area emphasis chosen in consultation with an advisor
 - (e) Nine to ten semester hours of electives chosen in consultation with an advisor.
3. STT 2810 is required.

A minor in Anthropology (201/45.0201) consists of 18 semester hours in anthropology selected in consultation with the department advisor.

Honors Program in Anthropology

The Department of Anthropology offers honors courses at all levels (ANT 1510, ANT 2510, ANT 3510, ANT 4510) which are open to all students who have distinguished themselves. Students who successfully complete six hours of honors courses and have earned at least a 3.45 GPA in anthropology are eligible to take ANT 4510, Senior Honors Thesis. Students who complete nine hours of honors work, including ANT 4510, with a B average or better will graduate with "honors in anthropology."

Courses of Instruction in Anthropology (ANT)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

ANTHROPOLOGY HONORS (ANT)

ANT 1510. Freshman Honors Colloquium (3).F;S.

Study of selected topics in general anthropology. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application.

ANT 2510. Sophomore Honors Colloquium (3). On Demand.

Study of selected topic(s) in anthropology, encouraging independent scholarship through reading, writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation or application.

ANT 3510. Juniors Honors Colloquium (3). On Demand.

Seminar on a selected topic in anthropology. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

ANT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

Independent study and research, directed by a Department of Anthropology faculty member and evaluated by a department committee. Prerequisites: successful completion of 6 hours Anthropology honors courses, a 3.45 GPA in Anthropology and approval of thesis topic by departmental honors committee.

ANTHROPOLOGY (ANT)

ANT 1415. Understanding Culture (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Cultural Diversity"); Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Empire, Colonialism, and Globalization")

This course explores the diversity and unity of human experience through the lens of cultural anthropology. Using case studies and other texts, students will gain familiarity with different cultural worlds. As they do so, they will be asked to think critically about

their own cultural ideas and actions, to reflect on problems facing humanity in the contemporary world, and to understand the various ways in which they are historically and socially connected to other people in other places. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ANT 1420. Archaeology and the Human Past (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Ancient Worlds")

An introduction to the human past through the scientific process of archaeology. Controversial issues discussed may include human evolution, the fate of the Neandertals, peopling of the Americas, and the cycling of state-level societies. Ultimately, lessons from the past are considered in light of contemporary human issues. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ANT 1430. Our Primate Heritage (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Life, Earth, and Evolution")

This course examines humans within an evolutionary and biocultural perspective. Students will be introduced to classic and contemporary literature on topics in human evolution and will have the opportunity to make their own observations and analyses within the laboratory. We will explore theoretical frameworks and controversies about important issues such as the nature of science, human variation, and the relationship between humans and our environment. Students will become familiar with evolutionary theory and heredity, primate evolution and basic comparative anatomy, and the fossil record of human evolution. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

ANT 1530-1549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ANT 2215. Cultural Anthropology (3).F;S.

The course consists of a critical introduction to fundamental ethnographic concepts, theories, methods, textual representations, and contemporary issues and debates encompassed by the sub-discipline of cultural anthropology. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ANT 2221. Archaeology (3).F;S.

The scientific study of the unwritten record of the human past. Archaeological theory, methods, and techniques are introduced to illustrate how and why archaeologists study past human life and behavior and explain past human cultural variation. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ANT 2230. Biological Anthropology (3).F;S.

Biological anthropology is the study of primate biology within an evolutionary framework. Topics include evolutionary theory, heredity, the evolution and behavior of living and fossil primates, and an examination of the evolutionary story of *Homo sapiens*.

ANT 2235. North American Archeology (3).F.

A general survey of lifeways in North America before white contact as known through archeological information. Basic archeological concepts and a brief discussion of the history of North American archeology will be presented. Topical emphases include the prehistory of Alaska, the Northwest Coast, the Southwest, Plains, Great Basin, Mid-west, and the Eastern United States. This course logically precedes ANT 2400, North American Indians. (WRITING)

ANT 2300. Meso American Cultures (3).S.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Expressions of Belief")

Introduction to the cultures and peoples of Mexico, Belize, Guatemala, and Honduras. Readings and lectures will focus on language, art, and political economy as vehicles for the expression of beliefs.

ANT 2310. Appalachian Culture (3).F.

A cultural survey of rural and urban Appalachia. A brief history of the region is followed by a discussion of the contemporary social, economic, political, and cultural characteristics of the people. The impact of processes of change, including migration, urbanization, industrialization, and resource exploitation, are explored. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

ANT 2320. Prehistory of the Southern Appalachians (3).S.

An overview of what is currently known about the prehistory of the southern Appalachian region from its initial human occupation in the Late Pleistocene epoch to the time of Spanish contact in the 16th Century. The focus is on temporal variations in prehistoric Native American adaptations and interactions within the region as revealed through archaeological research.

ANT 2335. World Prehistory (3).S.

A comparative study of human biological and cultural evolution from the emergence of the genus Homo through early civilization. The course emphasizes Old World cultures. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ANT 2400. North American Indians (3).F;S.

An ethnographic survey of the American Indian cultures from northern Mexico to the Arctic. Also the modern Indian condition is considered. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 2420. Gender, Race and Class (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Individual and Society")

An anthropological study of gender, social class, ethnicity, race and sexuality as cultural categories with a variety of meanings. Systems of inequality and the ways in which these categories are used to limit access to economic wealth, power, and prestige are analyzed in a global context. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ANT 2430. Magic, Witchcraft and Religion (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Religion, Myth, and Society")

A cross-cultural study of the nature and functions of belief systems. Emphasis is placed on understanding the belief systems of non-Western cultures in order to provide a means through which our own beliefs can be better understood. A variety of anthropological and psychological approaches to the study of belief systems are utilized. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 2435. Stone Age Stereotypes (3).F.

Addresses stereotypes about human prehistory ("cave people") as portrayed in art, literature, and especially television and film. Reviews scientific evidence of human physical and cultural evolution in Europe and the Middle East between 1,000,000 and 10,000 years ago. Involves viewing and critically evaluating various media portrayals which provide and reinforce popular interpretations of human prehistory and evolution.

ANT 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

ANT 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or a combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ANT 2600. Southwest Field Experience (3).S.

Southwest Field Experience includes an eleven day field trip to study the anthropology of the southwestern United States. This includes visiting the Hopi, Zuni and Navaho reservations where we observe the living Indian people. Also we visit several important archeological sites which represent the ancestors of the above tribes. A minimum of six weeks of three hour preparatory classes are required prior to the trip. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 2700. South Asia Through Ethnography (3).S.

This course explores human life in South Asia (India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka) through ethnographic and culture-historical accounts by anthropologists and others. Attending to both similarities and differences among South Asian peoples, the course offers breadth through a survey of general topics (family, religion, caste, gender, colonialism, politics, etc.) as it also scrutinizes in depth a specific topic of contemporary concern, such as untouchability, ethnic strife, religious nationalism, postcolonialism, the South Asian diaspora, or globalization. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 2800. Latin America Through Ethnography (3).F.

This course offers a critical examination of recent and well-received ethnographies on the cultures and regional histories of Latin America (Guatemala, Mexico, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, and Chile) with the hope that by taking a multi-framed approach to reading and discussing these contributions, we may better understand both the similarities and differences Latin America has with other world areas. Topics to be discussed include tourism, development, indigenous activism, democracy, transnationalism, violence, performance, health, citizenship, and social movements.

ANT 3120. Field Archeology (3-6).SS.

An introduction to methods and techniques of archeological site survey, mapping, and excavation. Students participate in fieldwork on one or more actual archeological sites. Prerequisite: ANT 2221 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ANT 3150. Human Ecology of the Southern Appalachians (3).F.

A study of the present-day environmental challenges in the southern Appalachians in the cross-cultural, cross-temporal perspective of human ecology. Examines how Native American and modern mountain cultures have related to their environment in the context of

human ecology theory and practice in anthropology. Includes a first-hand community view of such regional issues as air pollution's effects on mountain ecosystems, and strip mining's effects on mountain communities in the modern political system. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

ANT 3200. Zooarcheology (3).S.

Trains students in the identification and analysis of animal remains (primarily bone and shell) recovered from archeological sites. Students are provided the opportunity to learn the major bones of vertebrates and the hard anatomy of invertebrates and how to identify several species by their distinctive bones or shells. Various approaches to the quantification and analysis of archeofaunal data are explored. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: ANT 2221 or permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ANT 3220. Human Biological Variation (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course provides a survey of theoretical frameworks in biological anthropology, beginning with an examination of the history and development of evolutionary theory, the modern synthesis, and the "New Physical Anthropology." Feminist critiques, objections to the adaptationist program, and the development of biocultural approaches to human biology will be examined and applied to the study of patterns and processes in human evolution. Issues to be addressed in this course include the evolution of primate life histories, the origin of modern human biological variation, human reproduction, and evolutionary medicine. (WRITING)

ANT 3250. Archeological Laboratory Methods (3).F.

Trains students in the processing and analysis of materials recovered from archeological sites such as artifacts, ecofacts, and sediment samples. Numerical data are produced and analyzed using computer data base systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: ANT 2221. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ANT 3300. Human Osteology (3).F.

This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the human skeleton and dentition. This course will examine bones and teeth as dynamic elements that grow, develop, and degenerate throughout the lifespan. Topics covered include bone and tooth biology, microstructure, and gross anatomy including important features and landmarks of each element. Some time will also be devoted to practical issues of applying osteology to estimate age at death, sex, stature, and osteobiography. Prerequisite: ANT 2230 with a grade of "C" or higher.

ANT 3405. Quantitative Methods in Anthropology (3).F.

An introduction to how computers, quantitative methods, and anthropological data are used to address anthropological questions. The course focuses on hands-on learning in: basic personal computer operations, the Internet, probability theory, data base management, sampling, research design, categorical analysis, linear regression, correlation, and exploratory data analysis. Students will work with original archeological, bioanthropological, and cultural data on personal computers. Prerequisites: 6 s.h. in anthropology and STT 2810. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ANT 3410. Qualitative Methods in Anthropology (3).S.

An introduction to standard ethnographic methods used by anthropologists, including participant observation and interviewing. Research design, proposal writing, and research ethics are given special attention. (WRITING)

ANT 3420. Women and Gender in Anthropology (3). On Demand.

Examination of feminist theoretical issues concerning women and gender cross-culturally, such as feminist perspectives on the cultural construction of gender, relations of production and of reproduction, and gender as a central analytic category. Based in ethnographic information from foraging, tribal, and state societies. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 3500. Independent Study (1-4). F;S.

ANT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

ANT 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ANT 3550. Applied Anthropology (3).S.

This course provides an understanding of the way in which anthropological methods and knowledge can assist in solving human problems. Reviews the subfields of applied anthropology, the major forms of anthropological intervention and methodologies used in policy science, and ethical guidelines for practitioners. Mini-internships in local agencies will be incorporated as part of the course. (WRITING)

ANT 3600. Archeological Theory (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Explores the history of archeological thought since the eighteenth century (including evolution, cultural history, and processualism) and concludes with contemporary theory (postprocessualism and feminism). Participation in internet archeological activities will supplement coursework and readings. Prerequisites: ANT 2221; and ANT 2320 or ANT 2235 or ANT 2335. (WRITING)

ANT 3625. History of Anthropological Ideas (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A critical examination of the most influential ideas and theories in anthropology from the 19th century to contemporary theoretical schools, viewed in historical context. Changing conceptions of research strategies, research questions, and modes of explanation, as they relate to developing ideas about the nature of anthropology and human culture, are explored. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 3670. Economic Anthropology (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course examines the material dimensions of social life from several theoretical perspectives: formalist, substantivist, Marxist, and contemporary forms of political economic analysis. It also surveys past and current forms of production, distribution and consumption, including ongoing efforts to establish economic alternatives to global capitalist development. (WRITING)

ANT 3800. Ethnographic Writing and Video (3).On Demand.

The general purpose of this course is to explore the nature of ethnographic representation and alternative approaches to writing. In order to accomplish this, the course will focus on three main activities: (1) reading of some current critiques and analyses of ethnographic representation; (2) reading different forms of ethnographic writing by others, including realist, confessional and impressionist tales and viewing and critiquing select ethnographic videos; and (3) writing different forms of ethnographic writing. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ANT 3900. Ethnographic Field School (2-6). On Demand.

Students will be immersed in a particular cultural context and learn to use standard ethnographic techniques to analyze and interpret the culture. Each student will live in a local community, participating in its daily activities. There will be instruction in the use of qualitative methods, such as observation, mapping, genealogies and life histories, formal interviewing, and cultural domain analysis. A research paper on a topic selected in consultation with the instructor will be required. Prerequisite: ANT 2215 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 4220. Globalization (3).S. Alternate years.

Examines the interactions of politics, economic trends and business actions as they create patterns of international stability, crisis, and change. (Same as PS 4220.)

ANT 4225. Meaning (3).F.

Culture is often described generally as a system of shared meanings. Using semiotic and existential-phenomenological approaches in anthropology, this seminar will look not so much at WHAT the meanings are that people may share, but rather at the WAYS in which meanings are conveyed, silenced, changed, and imagined by human beings in their cultural contexts.

ANT 4230. Magic and Modernity (3).S.

Modernity is often characterized by a constellation of features such as rationality, objectivity, linear time, bureaucracy, and progress. Anthropology arose as a discipline of modernity. Yet many of the worlds that anthropologists study are enchanted worlds where the dead speak, ghosts act, and magic works. This seminar analyzes what happens when modernity meets such enchanted modes of human existence and explores how anthropology might grapple with the problem of using rational methods to understand magical worlds.

ANT 4320. Human Evolution (3).S.

This course is a comprehensive survey of hominin evolution. The archaeological and fossil record from the past 8 million years will be examined in detail, including paleoclimate research or, "stones and bones." In addition to covering the evidence for evolution,

students will develop critical thinking skills about research paradigms, design, methodology, and interpretive frameworks. Lab exercises will allow students to examine fossil casts using a systems approach that considers structural-functional relationships, competing pressures in evolution, and even misapplication of evolutionary theory. After participating in this course, students will have learned basic human evolutionary anatomy and will also be familiar with key theoretical issues and debates in paleoanthropology. Prerequisite: ANT 2230.

ANT 4330. Bioarchaeology (3).S.Alternate years.

Bioarchaeology is the holistic, interdisciplinary, and epidemiological analysis of human skeletal remains from archaeological contexts. In this course, we will survey topics including age and sex estimation, paleo-demography, biocultural stress markers, pathology and trauma, levels of physical activity and evidence for habitual behavior, and paleodietary analyses. Beyond learning methods of bioarchaeology, students will be given the opportunity to understand the development of interpretive frameworks from evolutionary and biocultural theory. These frameworks will be examined critically and applied to case studies from human populations in different geographical and temporal contexts. (MULTI-CULTURAL; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ANT 4340. Paleoanthropology of South Asia (3).S.Alternate years.

This class will focus on the archaeological record of prehistoric peoples in India, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka. Beginning with an exploration of the earliest known record of human occupation in the Pleistocene, we will move through different chrono-cultural contexts, examining diverse lifestyles of prehistoric peoples, and exploring the intersections among ecology, settlement, subsistence, and health. The class focuses primarily on human skeletal remains as a source of archaeological evidence, and we will often use an adaptationist perspective to understand developments in Indian prehistory. Attention will also be paid to the archaeological, geological, and paleoclimatic evidence as well as the history of archaeology in India, beginning with the British colonial period. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ANT 4400. Palaeolithic Archaeology (3).S.

A detailed examination of the Palaeolithic from a paleoanthropological perspective. The archaeological record (sites, tools, fauna, and geology), methods, and theories for the evolution of our ancestors are explored, as well as competing models concerning extinctions. Students will learn of the evidence for such major events in the Palaeolithic such as the organization of technologies, the demise of the Neandertals, competing explanations for cave art, the evolution of human consciousness, and the emergence of "culture as we know it." Special attention is given to the inferential methods employed to interpret the archaeological record of the Palaeolithic. Prerequisites: ANT 2215, ANT 2221, and ANT 2230.

ANT 4550. Senior Seminar in Anthropology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An opportunity for upper level students to reflect upon the anthropological perspective and to contemplate and articulate their own image of anthropology. Diverse issues ranging from the consideration of ethics to the examination of career opportunities to reflections upon the overall meaning of anthropology will be discussed. Designed as a final on-campus opportunity for students to systematically reflect upon their vision of the anthropological enterprise and to integrate their experience in anthropology in relationship to their future goals. Ideally should be taken during the final semester of on-campus study. Required for majors. Prerequisite: ANT 3220, ANT 3600, ANT 3625, or ANT 4570/SD 4570, or approval of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ANT 4565. Agrarian Studies and Rural Development (3). On Demand.

Descriptive and theoretical analysis of peasantry in the context of world economic and political systems in the face of globalization. Explores the political economy of rural development and prospects for sustainable development from a comparative perspective. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with ANT 5565.]

ANT 4568. Language and Culture (3). On Demand.

An overview of the complex relations between language, culture, and society as conceived by linguists and anthropologists. The course takes both an historical and an ethnographic approach to language, and involves close readings of theoretical works on language as well as comparative, cross-cultural readings in the ethnography of speaking. [Dual-listed with ANT 5568.]

ANT 4570. Sustainable Development in the Modern World System (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course examines the political economy and cultural ecology of global economic development. It assesses the differing social and material impacts for the peoples of core and peripheral world regions. Students design or assess a sustainable development program in a selected local-regional setting. Required for the sustainable development minor. (Same as SD 4570.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

ANT 4600. Medical Anthropology (3).F.

An examination of health, illness, and the treatment of disease from a cross-cultural perspective. Includes discussion of various theories of illness, types of healers, and the empirical basis for folk medicine and alternative forms of therapy. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with ANT 5600.]

ANT 4900. Field Experience: Internship (3-6). On Demand.

Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Biology (BIO)

Steven W. Seagle, Chair

Susan Edwards, Assistant Chair

Suzanna L. Bräuer

Jeffrey A. Butts

Terry N. Carroll

Mary U. Connell

Robert P. Creed

P. Maxwell Dass

Michael M. Gangloff

Eva Gonzales

Dru A. Henson

Guichuan Hou

Leslie Sargent Jones

Ece Karatan

Michael D. Madritch

Vicki J. Martin

C. Nathan Mowa

Zack E. Murrell

Howard S. Neufeld

Annkatriin Rose

Lynn M. Siefferman

Shea R. Tuberty

Robert W. Van Devender

Mark E. Venable

Gary L. Walker

John F. Walker

Ray S. Williams

Michael Windelspecht

Ted Zerucha

The primary mission of the Department of Biology is to provide the student with a well-balanced background in the life sciences. A student majoring in biology will examine the characteristics of life at all levels, from the workings of a single cell to the dynamics of an ecosystem. In addition to providing the student with a broad understanding of and appreciation for life and its processes, the curriculum is designed to prepare students for careers in biology or for studies at the graduate level. To meet these objectives, the department has established the degree concentrations listed below, each with a somewhat different focus within the discipline.

All majors in biology require a minimum of 128 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

All biology majors are required to complete 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Additionally, they must complete the course requirements indicated below in the degree they select as the one most suited to their educational needs.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology (208A/26.0101)

This is the most flexible program in the Department of Biology. It is designed for highly directed students who wish to focus on disciplines not addressed by the other degree concentrations. In addition to the biology core (BIO 1801 and BIO 1802), students pursuing the B.A. degree must complete BIO 2400 or BIO 2700; BIO 3436; BIO 4501 or BIO 4700 or BIO 4910; and 17 s.h. in biology including completion of a junior-level writing course. It is required that at least one course must be selected from each of the following areas (Area A: Cellular or Subcellular, Area B: Evolution or Ecology or Environment, Area C: Anatomy or Physiology, and Area D: Biodiversity). The following 31 s.h. of cognate courses are also required: CHE 1101 & CHE 1110; CHE 1102 & CHE 1120; CHE 2201 & CHE 2203; CHE 2202 & CHE 2204; MAT 1110; STT 2810; and a minimum of 8 s.h. in either Physics or Geography. Students pursuing a B.A. degree must also select a minor and complete foreign language requirements as listed elsewhere in the Undergraduate Bulletin. Students will complete 128 semester hours for this degree. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in biology.

Area A: Cellular or Subcellular

BIO 2400 Genetics*, BIO 2410 Genetics Laboratory, BIO 2600 Cell Biology*, BIO 2610 Cell Biology Laboratory, BIO 2700 Human Genetics*, BIO 3308 Microbiology, BIO 3309 Developmental Biology, BIO 3800 Molecular Biology, BIO 4564 Microscopy, BIO 4568 Immunology

Area B: Evolution or Ecology or Environment

BIO 2000 Introduction to Botany, BIO 2001 Introduction to Zoology, BIO 3302 Ecology, BIO 3312 Environmental Studies*, BIO 3320 Air Pollution*, BIO 3436 Intro to Evolution, BIO 4571 Plant/Insect Interactions, BIO 4601 Animal Behavior

Area C: Anatomy or Physiology

BIO 3301 Human Systems Physiology, BIO 3314 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology, BIO 4555 Plant Physiology, BIO 4563 Biology of Aging*, BIO 4569 Invertebrate Zoology

Area D: Biodiversity

BIO 2000 Introduction to Botany, BIO 2001 Introduction to Zoology, BIO 3304 Systematic Botany, BIO 3310 Marine Sciences, BIO 4551 Ornithology, BIO 4552 Entomology, BIO 4556 Mycology, BIO 4557 Ichthyology, BIO 4558 Taxonomy of the Fleshy Fungi, BIO 4559 Mammalogy, BIO 4560 Herpetology, BIO 4569 Invertebrate Zoology, BIO 4570 Parasitology

Courses marked with an asterisk () either do not have a laboratory or the laboratory is a separate 1 s.h. course.*

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biology/Ecology, Evolution and Environmental Biology (205A/26.1301)

requires 128 semester hours including the biology core (BIO 1801 and BIO 1802); and completion of a minimum of 51 s.h. from the following: BIO 2400 or BIO 2700; BIO 3302; BIO 3436; BIO 4501 or BIO 4700 or BIO 4910; one course selected from either Area A or Area C (see list above); two courses with labs selected from Area B (listed above); two additional courses selected from Area D (listed above); and additional elective hours in Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology, and selected courses in Anthropology, Geography, or Sustainable Development. At least one of the courses must fulfill the requirements for a junior-level writing course. The following cognate courses are also required: CHE 1101 & CHE 1110; CHE 1102 & CHE 1120; CHE 2101 & CHE 2203*; MAT 1110; STT 2810. *[Note: The sequence of CHE 2201/CHE 2203 and CHE 2202/CHE 2204 can substitute for CHE 2101/CHE 2203.]

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biology, Cell/Molecular Biology (124A/26.0101)

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this degree is designed to prepare students for successful admission into professional schools or to continue their studies in graduate and health-care programs. The Bachelor of Science degree in Biology, Cell/Molecular Biology requires 128 semester hours including the biology core (BIO 1801 and BIO 1802); and completion of the following: BIO 2400 or BIO 2700; BIO 2600; BIO 2410 or BIO 2610; BIO 3301 or BIO 3314 or BIO 4555; BIO 3436; BIO 3800; BIO 4501 or BIO 4700 or BIO 4910; one course from Area B or Area D; and additional courses from Area A or Area C to equal a minimum of 78 s.h. At least one of the courses must fulfill the requirements for a junior-level writing course. The following cognate courses are also required CHE 1101 & CHE 1110; CHE 1102 & CHE 1120; CHE 2201 & CHE 2203; CHE 2202 & CHE 2204; CHE 4580; PHY 1103 & PHY 1103; MAT 1110; and STT 2810.

Pre-professional students pursuing health-related careers may be interested in the undergraduate minor in Medical Humanities (605/30.9999). Consult the Heltzer Honors Program section of this catalog for course requirements and additional information.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biology, Secondary Education (209A/13.1322)[T] (Teaching)

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this degree is designed for students intending to pursue careers in teaching. Students successfully completing this degree will meet the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction requirements to teach biology full-time in grades 9-12 and will be eligible for a North Carolina Secondary General Science teaching license.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biology, Secondary Education (Teaching) requires 128 semester hours including the biology core (BIO 1801 and BIO 1802); and completion of the following: BIO 2400; BIO 2410; BIO 3436; BIO 3301 or BIO 4555; BIO 3312; BIO 3521; BIO 3800; one course from Area D (see list above) (3 s.h. minimum); CHE 1101, CHE 1110, CHE 1102, CHE 1120; CHE 2101, CHE 2203; MAT 1110; STT 2810; PHY 1103 and PHY 1104; GLY 1101; GS 4403 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630); plus course work required by the Reich College of Education for teacher licensure. The student should consult the requirements for licensure listed under the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104)

In addition to the the discipline-specific degrees offered by the department, an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science provides a broad and rigorous curriculum in the natural sciences. Students completing this degree will be prepared to enter environmental science positions in industry, business, or government as well as pursue post-graduate studies in various areas of environmental science.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104) consists of 123 semester hours including 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Seventy-four semester hours in the major and cognate disciplines are required, which includes the following: the science core (BIO 1801, BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, GLY 1101, GLY 2250, PHY 1150, PHY 1151, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, and STT 2810); completion of BIO 3302, CHE 2550, GLY 4630, PHY 3140, GHY 3820 or GHY 3812, and PLN 4460; completion of 12 semester hours from at least two of the following categories: a) Chemistry (CHE 2210, CHE 2211, CHE 3301, CHE 3303, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, and CHE 4620), b) Geophysical Sciences (GHY 3310, GLY 3150, GLY 3333, GLY 3530-3549, GLY 3800, GLY 4705, GLY 3160 or PHY 3160, PHY 3150, PHY 3230, PHY 3850, PHY 3851, PHY 4020, PHY 4330, PHY 4730), or c) Biology (BIO 3304, BIO 3310, BIO 3320, BIO 3530-3549, BIO 4555, BIO 4571, and up to two organismal biology courses from the following list: BIO 4551, BIO 4552, BIO 4556, BIO 4557, BIO 4558, BIO 4559, BIO 4560, BIO 4567); three semester hours of science electives; and the environmental science capstone course, ENV 4100.

Biology Minor (208/26.0101)

A minor in Biology consists of a minimum of 14 semester hours taken in courses numbered 2000 and above.

The Department of Biology offers a Master of Science degree in Biology with concentrations in Cell and Molecular Biology, and General Biology. Consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Biology, Environmental Science, and General Science (BIO, ENV, GS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

BIOLOGY (BIO)**BIO 1101. Biology in Society I** (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Biology and Society")

This course will focus primarily on issues relating to life at the level of the organism inward. The course will examine the broad concepts of how life is defined by the processes of heredity, reproduction and metabolism. These concepts will be examined by studies of societal issues such as cancer, nutrition, gene therapy, patterns of inheritance, drug therapy, and evolution at the cellular level. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 1101 WILL NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR BIO 1801 FOR SCIENCE MAJORS.

BIO 1102. Biology in Society II (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Themes: "Biology and Society" and "Life, Earth, and Evolution")

This course will primarily focus on issues relating to life at the level of the organism outward. The course will examine the broad concepts of evolutionary processes, the interdependent nature of living organisms, the diversity of life, and the evolution of organ systems. These concepts will be examined by studies of societal issues such as the biodiversity crisis, human evolution, plants and agriculture, the threats from microbes, and issues in conservation ecology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 1102 WILL NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR BIO 1802 FOR SCIENCE MAJORS.

BIO 1103. Global Climate Change and Earth's Life (4).S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Global Environmental Change")

A course examining the effects of global climate change on earth's organisms. Lecture combines biological concepts with current knowledge and predictions to provide a broad introduction to key changes possible in earth's biota in a future world. Laboratory provides a hands-on approach to investigating climate change questions. Submission of on-line essays, group discussions and summary reports from laboratory experiments required. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

BIO 1801. Biological Concepts I (4).F;S.

This course will investigate the history of science and the scientific method, the chemical basis of life, cell biology, bioenergetics, DNA structure and function, as well as general and molecular genetics. The course will cover the evolutionary basis of life and the application of evolutionary theories to the study of life. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Corequisite: CHE 1101.

UNLESS NOTED, BIO 1801 IS THE MINIMUM PREREQUISITE FOR ALL BIO COURSES NUMBERED 2000 AND ABOVE.

BIO 1802. Biological Concepts II (4).F;S.

The course will cover the development and application of evolutionary theory to the study of organismal biology. Course material will include discussions of the classification and evolutionary relationships of the domains of life, principles of plant and animal physiology, and overviews of population biology and ecology. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: BIO 1801 with a grade of "C" or higher.

ALL BIOLOGY MAJORS MUST COMPLETE BIO 1801 & BIO 1802 BEFORE TAKING ANY OTHER BIOLOGY COURSE FOR THE MAJOR.

BIO 2000. Introduction to Botany (4).F;S.

Survey of the major topics in plant biology including physiology, morphology, ecology, evolution, aspects of plant diversity and water relations in plants. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

BIO 2001. Introduction to Zoology (4).F;S.

Integrated and phylogenetic study of the animal kingdom. The basic biological problems facing animals will be considered in the context of morphology and evolutionary history. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

BIO 2400. Genetics (3).F;S.

This course will cover aspects of transmission genetics, cytogenetics, molecular genetics and the importance of genetics to an understanding of evolution and population dynamics. The genetics of viruses, prokaryotes, and eukaryotes will be studied. Prerequisites:

BIO 1801, CHE 1102, and MAT 1025. Lecture three hours (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 2410. Genetics Laboratory (1).F;S.

Laboratory investigations of genetic systems in plants, animals, and fungi. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 2400 or BIO 2700. Laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

BIO 2600. Cell Biology (3).F;S.

Cell biology provides an opportunity to discover in detail the inner workings of cells. Discussion topics include biomolecules, bioenergetics, organization, movement and regulation as well as the intercellular interactions. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 1102.

BIO 2610. Cell Biology Laboratory (1).F;S.

Laboratory exercises will provide an opportunity to experience how scientists learn about cells. Experiments will use modern techniques to probe cellular structure, composition and function. Laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1025 or equivalent. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 2600.

BIO 2700. Human Genetics (3).F;S.

This course examines the principles of genetics from a human perspective. The history of genetic thought will be discussed, as well as pedigree analysis, genetics of human disease, human population genetics, and selected topics on the Human Genome project, behavior, and multifactorial traits. Prerequisites: BIO 1801, CHE 1102, and MAT 1025.

BIO 2800. Biotechnology and Society (3).S. Alternate years.

A look at how the recent advances in biotechnology affect society and individuals. Special emphasis is placed on the possibilities that biotechnology brings and the decisions it forces on society. Topics include reproductive technology, population problems, extending life, considerations of the ever-changing definition of death, genetic testing and screening, ecological problems, and others as new technological advances develop. Prerequisite: at least one course in biology, sociology, or ethics. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

BIO 3301. Human Systems Physiology (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of the fundamental principles of human physiology with an emphasis on systemic function. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: one semester of organic chemistry (CHE 2201 or CHE 2101). (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 3302. Ecology (4).F;S.

A study of the interaction of organisms with their environment. Principles discussed will include natural selection and adaptation, population growth and regulation, interspecific interactions, including competition, predation, parasite-host relationships and mutualism, the structure and function of communities and ecosystems, geographical ecology, and human impacts on the biosphere. STT 2810 recommended. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 3304. Systematic Botany (3).F.

The general principles of the taxonomy of the vascular plants utilizing elements of the local flora as laboratory material in the consideration of identification, nomenclature, classification, and evolutionary mechanism. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: BIO 2000.

BIO 3308. Microbiology (4).F;S.

Introduction to the biology of microorganisms, including phylogeny and diversity, growth, metabolism, and genetics. A main objective is to gain appreciation and understanding of diversity and ubiquity of microorganisms. The course also considers the role of microorganisms in human's lives, from ways in which they have shaped our environment to direct microbe-human interactions. The laboratory introduces basic techniques of pure culture work, enrichments and isolation, and experimentation with microorganisms. Prerequisites: CHE 1101, CHE 1110, and CHE 1102, CHE 1120. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

BIO 3309. Developmental Biology (4).S.

A study of the fundamental patterns and principles of animal growth and development at the molecular, cellular, and organismal levels. The laboratory will examine the development of selected invertebrates and vertebrates and will include experimental manipulations of developing systems. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

BIO 3310. Marine Sciences (4).S.

A study of the diverse marine habitats throughout the world and the organisms found within these habitats. Various aspects of the cellular, molecular, and developmental biology of marine organisms will be studied. The laboratory will examine selected marine invertebrates and vertebrates will include experimental manipulations. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

BIO 3312. Environmental Studies (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An in-depth study of environmental problems from a systems/ecological perspective, with emphasis on the scientific basis of the problems and solutions. Topics will vary by semester but will generally include population growth; mineral water and wildlife resources; energy resources; and waste and pollution. Involves significant written assignments. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: BIO 1802. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

BIO 3314. Comparative Vertebrate Zoology (4).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The origin, evolution, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and natural history of vertebrates. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: BIO 1801. (WRITING)

BIO 3320. Air Pollution Effects on Plants and People (3).S.

An in-depth study of the causes and consequences of air pollution throughout the world, including acidic deposition, particulates, visibility problems, and gaseous pollutants such as oxides of nitrogen and sulfur, fluorides, ozone, PAN, and carbon dioxide. The sources of these pollutants and their biological effects will be discussed, as well as their interactions with global climate change. Lecture three hours; will include field trips to experimental sites. Prerequisites: BIO 1101 and BIO 1102, and junior level standing. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 3436. Introduction to Evolutionary Biology (3).F;S.

An introduction to the study of evolution including a summary of the stratigraphic record, an historical summary of the earth and its major floral and faunal groups, a review of major contributions to evolutionary theory, and a summary of the factors thought to cause evolutionary change. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

BIO 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

BIO 3521. Secondary Science Field Experience (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the secondary school level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all teacher-licensure candidates in biology.

BIO 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

BIO 3800. Molecular Biology (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of the basic molecular processes and critical recombinant DNA technologies. This includes: structure and general features of the biological information molecules DNA, RNA and proteins; DNA replication and repair processes; RNA synthesis and processing; protein synthesis and regulation; and basic recombinant DNA technology. The laboratory will include: DNA isolation techniques; restriction analysis; construction of a recombinant DNA molecule and cloning; DNA-DNA hybridization; *in vitro* translation and analysis of the protein; PCR amplification of DNA; DNA sequencing and analysis; and the introduction to computer analysis of DNA, RNA and proteins. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: BIO 1801 and one semester of organic chemistry. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 4501. Independent Research (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A capstone experience in designing and conducting an independent research project. Students will report the results of their study in the form of a paper appropriate for publication in a scientific journal and will present a public seminar on their research. Prerequisites: senior standing, completion of a junior writing course, and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4550. Nature Study (3). On Demand.

Study of common plants and animals with emphasis on ecology, collecting techniques and identification. Designed for students with limited biology backgrounds. Not open to biology majors for credit. [Dual-listed with BIO 5505.]

BIO 4551. Ornithology (3).S.

The morphology, physiology, behavior, ecology and identification of birds. Early morning field trips are required. Extended field trips to a variety of habitats will be arranged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5551.]

BIO 4552. Entomology (4).F.

A study of the insects, including relevant anatomy for identification and physiology for function, with a special emphasis on the ecological roles of insects and their interaction with other organisms. Evolutionary relationships with related arthropods are also covered. Basic taxonomy of the major insect groups is addressed with a required insect collection, which teaches collecting and preservation techniques. Students are involved in basic experimentation that allows for investigating this very diverse animal group. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual listed with BIO 5552.]

BIO 4555. Plant Physiology (4).F.

A study of the basic principles of plant physiology and fundamental processes such as cell properties, water relations, growth, photosynthesis, respiration, and mineral nutrition. Prerequisites: CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120. CHE 2201 and CHE 2203 are strongly recommended. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with BIO 5555.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 4556. Mycology (4).F.

An investigation of the fungi with particular reference to the techniques of working with these organisms. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5556.]

BIO 4557. Ichthyology (4).F.

This course focuses on the ecology, evolution and diversity of fishes. Aspects of fish physiology and behavior will also be covered along with important conservation issues. In the laboratory, students will have the opportunity to learn how to identify major groups of fishes with emphasis on freshwater species. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual listed with BIO 5557.]

BIO 4558. Taxonomy of the Fleshy Fungi (3).F. On Demand.

An in-depth study of the fleshy fungi (mushrooms [agarics], chanterelles, hydnums, polypores, and corals) with an emphasis on morphology, systematics, and ecology. Methods of collection, macroscopic and microscopic dissection, identification, and preservation are covered. Field trips are required. Lecture two hours, and laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5558.]

BIO 4559. Mammalogy (3).S.

The natural history, distribution, adaptations, taxonomy and economic importance of mammals. Field trips and visits to zoos will be arranged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5559.]

BIO 4560. Herpetology (3).F.

The morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and distribution of amphibians and reptiles. Methods of collecting and preserving specimens as well as behavioral aspects of species in their natural habitats will be covered. Field trips will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5560.]

BIO 4563. Biology of Aging (3).F.

General study of biological/physiological changes over time in the structure and function of the systems of organisms with emphasis on the human body. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5563.]

BIO 4564. Microscopy (4).F.

A study of the principles and techniques of biological microscopy. Lectures include discussions on preparative techniques for various types of bioimaging, the optical theories behind the imaging technologies, and the structure and function of cellular organelles. Laboratories examine practical techniques of tissue preparation for various kinds of microscopy, the effective use of various types of microscopes, and the interpretation of data obtained from various imaging systems. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5564.]

BIO 4567. Lichenology (3). On Demand.

A study of the morphology, diversity, evolution, ecology, physiology, and chemistry of lichens as well as their significance as biological indicators. Field trips are required. Lecture two hours, and laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5567.]

BIO 4568. Immunology (4).S.

A study of the immune system with emphasis on cellular interactions involved in the generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses. Lecture includes discussions on inflammation, antibody diversity, tissue transplantation, and immunopathologies. Laboratories examine lymphoid tissue organization, lymphocyte function, and antibody-antigen reactions with emphasis on clinical application. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 2400. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5568.]

BIO 4569. Invertebrate Zoology (4).F.

Students will be introduced to the 34 extant major and minor invertebrate phyla which make up 99% of the Earth's named animal species and virtually 100% of those animals yet undiscovered. The intriguing natural history, symmetry and development, mode of locomotion, nutrition, reproduction, and primary environments of the invertebrates will be discussed. Labs will emphasize invertebrate habitats, field collection, phylogenetic relationships as well as ecological and physiological adaptations and examination of major morphological characteristics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours with required field trips. [Dual-listed with BIO 5569.]

BIO 4570. Parasitology (4).F.

A survey of protistan, helminthic and arthropod parasites with emphasis on organisms of medical and veterinary importance. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5570.]

BIO 4571. Plant-Insect Interactions in Terrestrial Ecosystems (4).F. Alternate years.

A study of the associations between insects and plants, using lecture, class discussions and laboratory exercises. Lecture topics include constraints imposed by plants on herbivorous insects and the strategies insects use to overcome them, pollination biology and ecology and the interplay between biotic and abiotic factors in determining interactions. Laboratory exercises are field-based mini-experiments leading to the development of an individual project with experimentation and paper presentation. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with BIO 5571.]

BIO 4601. Animal Behavior-Ethology (3).S.

Basic principles of animal behavior are approached from an evolutionary perspective. Topics such as instinct, learning, biological clocks, sociobiology, communication and physiological mechanisms of behavior are stressed. Laboratory emphasizes techniques of observing, recording, and analyzing behavior using a research project format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) [Dual-listed with BIO 5601.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

BIO 4700. Seminar in Biological Science (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A capstone experience in a seminar format. Students will be expected to read seminal articles, monographs, and books from the scientific literature, prepare synthesis papers drawing together ideas from several sources, and present their topics to the seminar group and participate in discussion. Prerequisites: senior standing, completion of a junior writing course, and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4900. Internships in Biology (1-6).F;S.

Practical biological experiences in federal, state, and local agencies. Graded on an S/U basis. [Dual-listed with BIO 5900.]

BIO 4910. Capstone Internship in Biology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A capstone experience in a commercial/industrial setting, research laboratory, or research facility, or in a federal, state, or local government agency. Students will be expected to complete a significant project developed in conjunction with the cooperating outside facility or agency, will keep a daily journal of their internship experience, and will report the results of their internship in a public seminar. Prerequisites: senior standing, completion of a junior writing course, and permission of the instructor.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

ENV 4100. Environmental Science Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course emphasizes the critical need for a multi-disciplinary and cooperative approach to solving challenging environmental issues on local and global scales. The course is project-driven and employs literature and case study research, data gathering, and active group problem-solving to address issues such as scientific and engineering solutions, environmental and economic impacts, regulatory compliance, and public policy. Students are required to disseminate project results via written reports, oral presentations, and/or poster sessions. This course serves as the senior capstone course for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of the instructor.

GENERAL SCIENCE (GS)

GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a broad view of important areas of contemporary physics. Concepts of modern physics are studied at an introductory level with the necessary classical physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy (2). On Demand.

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a view of how modern astronomers study the universe. The concepts and techniques of modern astronomy are studied at an introductory level with the necessary physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a sequential series of four science mini courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Co- or prerequisite: college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1010. Contemporary Physics or GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of geology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisite: GSP 1010 or GSA 1010 and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of biology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisites: GSP 1010 or GSA 1010; and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GS 3500. Independent Study (1-4). On Demand.**GS 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.****GS 4401. Science and Science Teaching in the Elementary School (3).F;S.**

A survey of scientific principles, concepts and national curricula taught in elementary schools. Emphasis is placed on the development

of materials, demonstrations and "hands on" experiments appropriate for integration into the total curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

GS 4403. Teaching Science in Middle and High Schools (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course is for the prospective middle/high school science teacher and it focuses on effective instructional strategies for teaching principles associated with major school science disciplines. Emphasis is placed on planning, science process skills, inquiry-based instruction, hands-on/minds-on activities, improvising materials, demonstrations, and assessment techniques. Special emphasis is also placed on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study and the National Science Education Standards. Secondary education majors will have at least 15 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms as part of this course. It is **STRONGLY ADVISED** that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

The A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry (CHE)

Claudia P. Cartaya-Marin, Chair

*Eric J. Allain
Gregory Anoufrieu
Carol M. Babyak
Nicole S. Bennett
Steven J. Breiner
Carol L. Cromwell
Cassandra T. Eagle*

*Michael S. Hambourger
Grant N. Holder
Wendy L. Lewis
Jennifer L. Perry
Libby G. Puckett
Michael B. Ramey
Alexander D. Schwab*

*Samuella B. Sigmann
Brett F. Taubman
Dale E. Wheeler
Stephen D. Williams
Nancy Wilson
Robert J. Yoblinski*

The objectives of the A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry are to prepare students in chemistry for careers in industry, government service, high school and junior college level teaching and for continuing study in chemistry and related areas at the graduate or professional school level. The department also strives to provide a basic understanding of the principles of chemistry and physical science related to all areas of scientific study and to provide the student with an appreciation for the impact of science and technology in today's society.

All majors in chemistry require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Chemistry (216A/40.0501) consists of 32 semester hours above the 1000 level. The required courses are: CHE 2201 and CHE 2203, CHE 2202 and CHE 2204, CHE 2210 and CHE 2211, CHE 3000, CHE 3301, CHE 3302, CHE 3303 (Junior Writing in the Discipline), CHE 3304, CHE 3404, CHE 3405, CHE 4000 (Capstone), CHE 4400 and five semester hours elected from other chemistry courses. CHE 3520 and CHE 4610 are not accepted. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-PHY 1151; an additional six to eight hours in either astronomy, geology, biology, or physics (courses at the 1000 level and PHY 3350 are not accepted); and MAT 1110 and MAT 1120. CHE 3560, CHE 3561, Instrumental Methods of Analysis, and CHE 4580, Biochemistry I, are strongly recommended. If CHE 3560, CHE 3561 and CHE 4580 are chosen, this degree is approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Chemistry may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Chemistry.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry (214*/40.0501) consists of at least 23 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are: CHE 2201 and CHE 2203, CHE 2210 and CHE 2211, CHE 3000, CHE 3301, CHE 3303 (Junior Writing in the Discipline), CHE 3404, a senior capstone course, and seven hours selected from other chemistry courses. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-PHY 1151; an additional six to eight hours in either astronomy, biology, geology, or physics (courses at the 1000 level and PHY 3350 are not accepted); and MAT 1110 and MAT 1120.

The student must also select a concentration in a career support area. This concentration must be approved by the department upon entering the Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry. The concentrations currently available are listed below:

Certified Chemist concentration (214B). The required courses, in addition to those listed above, are CHE 2202, CHE 2204, CHE 3302, CHE 3304, CHE 3405, CHE 4000 (Capstone), CHE 4400 or CHE 4510, CHE 3560, CHE 3561 and CHE 4580. CHE 3520 and CHE 4610 are not accepted. A course in computer programming is strongly recommended. This degree has been approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training.

Environmental concentration (214G). CHE 2202, CHE 2204 and CHE 3560, CHE 3561 must be selected for the chemistry core and BIO 1801 and GLY 1101 will fulfill the "other sciences" requirement. Other courses required for the concentration are: CHE 4620 (Capstone), BIO 3302, GLY 1103, PHY 3140, STT 2810, ECO 3620, GHY 1010, and PS 2130. The following course is recommended: PS 3280. Recommended electives are: PHL 1100, GHY 3100, GHY 3110, GHY 3310, GHY 3320, GHY 3820, GHY 4820, GLY 4630, CHE 3302, CHE 3304, and CS 1440.

Forensic Science concentration (214H). The required courses are: CHE 2202, CHE 2204, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, CHE 4000 (Capstone), CHE 4580, CHE 4581; CJ 1100, CJ 3400, CJ 3405, CJ 3551, CJ 3552; BIO 1801, BIO 3800; and STT 2810.

Individually Designed concentrations (214F). Additional concentrations to prepare the chemistry major to pursue other career opportunities may be developed in consultation with the chair of the Department of Chemistry and must be individually approved.

Marketing and Business concentration (214D). Additional required chemistry courses are: CHE 2202, CHE 2204 and CHE 4000 (Capstone). Required marketing and business courses: ACC 2100, ECO 2030, MKT 3050, MKT 3220, MKT 3230, and MKT 3900.

Recommended electives: ACC 2110, ECO 2040, ECO 2100, LAW 2150, MKT 4620. Completing the required marketing courses listed above with an overall GPA of at least 2.00 qualifies a student to minor in Marketing.

Preprofessional and Paramedical concentration (214E). CHE 2202, CHE 2204, CHE 4000 (Capstone), and CHE 4580 must be selected. The required biology courses are: BIO 1801, BIO 2001, BIO 2400, BIO 2410, BIO 3301, BIO 3308, and BIO 3309; and BIO 3314 and BIO 3800 are recommended. (Appropriate substitutions may be made with the approval of the departmental chair.)

The Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry, Secondary Education (215A/13.1323)[T] with teacher licensure consists of at least 24 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are either CHE 2101 and CHE 2203; or CHE 2201 and CHE 2203, and CHE 2202 and CHE 2204; CHE 2210 and CHE 2211, CHE 3000, CHE 3301, CHE 3303 (Junior Writing in the Discipline), CHE 3404, CHE 3521, and additional hours selected from other chemistry courses to make a total of at least 24 semester hours. CHE 4580, Biochemistry I, is recommended. The senior capstone course is CI 4900. Experience as a tutor through the Learning Assistance Program or the Supplemental Instruction Program is strongly recommended. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-PHY 1151; BIO 1801 and GLY 1101; MAT 1110 and MAT 1120; and GS 4403 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630). This program also provides an endorsement in physical science. In order to obtain a secondary science endorsement, a total of at least twelve semester hours must be taken in either biology or geology or physics. Each additional science endorsement requires at least twelve semester hours of coursework in a specific science area. For information on the professional education requirements for secondary education licensure, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

All junior and senior students majoring in chemistry are expected to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

A minor in Chemistry (214/40.0501) consists of at least 20 semester hours: CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120 (or equivalent) and twelve to fourteen semester hours of chemistry in two or more areas of chemistry from the following: analytical, biochemistry, inorganic, organic, and physical. The twelve to fourteen hours must include laboratory experiences in at least two different areas.

Honors Program in Chemistry

The A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry offers an honors program in chemistry. Admissions to the honors program requires completion of CHE 1101 and CHE 1102 (Introductory Chemistry I and II), CHE 2201 (Organic Chemistry I) or CHE 2101 (Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry) and a minimum grade-point average, both overall and in the major, of 3.20. To graduate with "honors in chemistry," a student must have a minimum grade point average of 3.45, overall and in chemistry, and must take nine semester hours of chemistry honors credits with a "B" average or better, including CHE 4000 (Chemistry Seminar with honors) and CHE 4510 (Chemistry Honors Thesis). Students may arrange to take specific chemistry courses on an honors basis by negotiating an honors contract with the course instructor before class begins. The honors contract, which was developed by the Department of Chemistry Honors Committee, allows the student to receive honors credit for a regular course in chemistry by specifying the additional assignments that the student should perform in order to receive honors credit. The departmental honors committee must approve the honors contract.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104)

In addition to the the discipline-specific degrees offered by the department, an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science provides a broad and rigorous curriculum in the natural sciences. Students completing this degree will be prepared to enter environmental science positions in industry, business, or government as well as pursue post-graduate studies in various areas of environmental science.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104) consists of 123 semester hours including 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Seventy-four semester hours in the major and cognate disciplines are required, which includes the following: the science core (BIO 1801, BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, GLY 1101, GLY 2250, PHY 1150, PHY 1151, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, and STT 2810); completion of BIO 3302, CHE 2550, GLY 4630, PHY 3140, GHY 3820 or GHY 3812, and PLN 4460; completion of 12 semester hours from at least two of the following categories: a) Chemistry (CHE 2210, CHE 2211, CHE 3301, CHE 3303, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, and CHE 4620), b) Geophysical Sciences (GHY 3310, GLY 3150, GLY 3333, GLY 3530-3549, GLY 3800, GLY 4705, GLY 3160 or PHY 3160, PHY 3150, PHY 3230, PHY 3850, PHY 3851, PHY 4020, PHY 4330, PHY 4730), or c) Biology (BIO 3304, BIO 3310, BIO 3320, BIO 3530-3549, BIO 4555, BIO 4571, and up to two organismal biology courses from the following list: BIO 4551, BIO 4552, BIO 4556, BIO 4557, BIO 4558, BIO 4559, BIO 4560, BIO 4567); three semester hours of science electives; and the environmental science capstone course, ENV 4100.

Courses of Instruction in Chemistry and Environmental Science (GSC, CHE, ENV)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

GENERAL SCIENCE CHEMISTRY (GSC)

GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Co- or prerequisite: college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics or GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

CHEMISTRY (CHE)

CHE 1101. Introductory Chemistry I (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Chemistry: Connections to Our Changing World")

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry emphasizing modern atomic theory, the structure and behavior of atoms, the properties and states of matter, energy relations, periodicity and mole concepts. Lecture three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1110. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

CHE 1102. Introductory Chemistry II (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Chemistry: Connections to Our Changing World")

A study of properties of solutions, acid-base concepts, equilibria, elementary thermodynamics, elementary kinetics, electrochemistry. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1101 and CHE 1110; corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1120. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

CHE 1110. Introductory Chemistry Laboratory I (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Chemistry: Connections to Our Changing World")

Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the topics listed under CHE 1101. Laboratory three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1101. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES)

CHE 1120. Introductory Chemistry Laboratory II (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Chemistry: Connections to Our Changing World")

Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the topics listed under CHE 1102. Laboratory three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 1102. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES)

CHE 2101. Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3).F;S.

A study of the fundamental concepts and basic physical and chemical properties of the major classes of the compounds of carbon. Emphasis is placed upon the importance of these groups in living systems and in everyday life. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and CHE 1120; prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2203. This course is not an appropriate prerequisite for CHE 2202.

CHE 2000. Sophomore Research (1).F;S.

Independent research under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Three hours per week of laboratory work, regular progress reports, and a final written report are required. Prerequisite: CHE 1120 or permission of the instructor.

CHE 2201. Organic Chemistry I (3).F;S.

First course of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry. An in-depth study of structure, bonding, properties and stereochemistry of carbon compounds. Introduction to classes of organic compounds and their nomenclature, reaction mechanisms and organic synthesis will also be introduced. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and CHE 1120; prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2203.

CHE 2202. Organic Chemistry II (3).F;S.

Second course of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry. Continuing coverage of the classes of organic compounds. Detailed coverage of spectroscopy, carbonyl compounds (aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives), and amines. Amino acids, carbohydrates and proteins will also be introduced. Reaction mechanisms, organic synthesis and spectroscopy will be emphasized.

Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 2201 and CHE 2203 (with a minimum grade of "C-" in each). Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2204.

CHE 2203. Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (1).F;S.

Laboratory practice in the synthesis of organic compounds and the use of common laboratory techniques. Laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102, CHE 1120; corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2101 or CHE 2201.

CHE 2204. Organic Chemistry Laboratory II (1).F;S.

Laboratory practice in synthesis, separations, practical spectroscopy, and determination of unknowns. Laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 2201 and CHE 2203 (with a minimum grade of "C-" in each). Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2202. (WRITING)

CHE 2210. Quantitative Analysis (2).F;S.

An introduction to analytical chemistry, including a rigorous examination of facets of homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibrium; electrochemical, spectrophotometric, gravimetric, and chromatographic analysis; and evaluation of data. Lecture two hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and CHE 1120. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2211.

CHE 2211. Quantitative Analysis Laboratory (2).F;S.

An introduction to analytical chemistry techniques of volumetric, gravimetric, potentiometric, chromatographic, and spectroscopic analysis. The basic methods of quantitative analysis are introduced and practiced with laboratory unknowns. Laboratory six hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 2210. (WRITING)

CHE 2400. Introduction to Forensic Chemistry and Criminalistics (3).F.

Introduction to forensic chemistry, including utilization of physical evidence in law enforcement, processing a crime scene, the application of chemistry techniques in the identification and analysis of physical evidence (drugs, blood, fire residues, glass, soil, ink, etc.), forensic toxicology, forensic microscopy, and forensic aspects of arson. Techniques such as chromatography, ultraviolet-visible and infrared spectroscopy, refractive index measurements, breath-analyzers, DNA fingerprinting, and blood-typing will be discussed. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and CHE 1120. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

CHE 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

CHE 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

CHE 2550. Introduction to Environmental Chemistry (3).F.

An introduction to environmental issues as seen through a chemical perspective. A broad survey of the biosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, atmosphere, and energy will be conducted. Specific topics include toxic organic compounds, pesticides, environmental endocrine disruptors, metal pollution, natural water chemistry, water pollution and purification, soil chemistry, soil contamination and remediation, the ozone hole, smog, global warming, alternative fuels, and renewable energy. A combination of lecture and lab which meets once per week for three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1101 and CHE 1110. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

CHE 3000. Introduction to Chemical Research (1).F;S.

An introduction to the techniques and methodology of chemical research. Topics include survey of the chemical literature; information retrieval services; making effective oral presentations, and ethics and safety in the chemical laboratory. This course requires formal speaking. Prerequisites: CHE 2101 or CHE 2202 and CHE 2210. (SPEAKING)

CHE 3301–3302. Physical Chemistry I–II (3-3).F-S.

Physical Chemistry is built upon four major theoretical principles; thermodynamics, kinetics, quantum mechanics, and statistical mechanics. Physical Chemistry I covers an introduction to thermodynamics and kinetics. Physical Chemistry II covers an introduction to quantum mechanics and statistical mechanics. Prerequisites: CHE 2210, MAT 1120, and a year of physics. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER)

CHE 3303-3304. Physical Chemistry Laboratory (1-1).F-S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID) (CHE 3303)

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in physical chemistry. Applications of computer techniques for data reduction and manipulation will be introduced and utilized. CHE 3301 is corequisite or prerequisite for CHE 3303 and CHE 3302 is corequisite or prerequisite for CHE 3304. (WRITING)

CHE 3400. Junior Research (1).F;S.

Independent research under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Three hours per week of laboratory work, regular progress reports, and a final written report are required. Prerequisite: CHE 2000 or permission of the instructor.

CHE 3404. Inorganic Chemistry (3).S.

The fundamentals of atomic theory and valence bond, ligand field and molecular orbital theories for interpretation of chemical bonding are considered in detail. Applications of these theories to the magnetic and spectral properties, structure, stability, and reaction mechanisms of inorganic compounds are examined, with emphasis on the transition metals. Symmetry and group theory are used to describe the fundamentals of X-ray crystallography. The role of metal atoms in organometallic and bioinorganic molecular systems is considered. Prerequisite: CHE 3301. Lecture three hours.

CHE 3405. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1).S.

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of inorganic chemistry, involving reactions in inert atmospheres, vacuum systems and hot tubes. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 3404. Laboratory three hours.

CHE 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.**CHE 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

CHE 3521. Secondary Science Field Experience (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the secondary school level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all teacher-licensure candidates in chemistry.

CHE 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.**CHE 3560. Instrumental Methods of Analysis (3).S.**

A study of some of the modern instrumental methods of analysis including electrochemistry, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance spectrometry, mass spectrometry and gas chromatography. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 3301. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 3561.

CHE 3561. Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory (1).S.

Experimental investigations involving spectroscopic, electrochemical, and chromatographic measurements to enhance the understanding of sampling, sample preparation, data reduction, use of analytical instrumentation and data interpretation. Computational techniques for data reduction and modeling will be required. Laboratory three hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 3560. (WRITING)

CHE 4000. Chemistry Seminar (1).F;S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience on the presentation and discussion of current chemical topics. Oral and written reports are required. Prerequisites: CHE 3000 and CHE 3303. (SPEAKING)

CHE 4400. Senior Research (1).F;S.

A laboratory research project under the supervision of a faculty member. An oral report of the work in progress will be made at the regular seminar and a written report of the results is to be submitted to the chemistry faculty upon completion. Laboratory four hours (minimum). Prerequisites: CHE 3405 and CHE 4000 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated once for credit. (SPEAKING)

CHE 4510. Chemistry Honors Thesis (1).F;S.

Independent study and research for an honors thesis directed by a faculty member of the A.R. Smith Department of Chemistry. Prerequisite: completion of seven honors credit hours in chemistry (including CHE 4000 with honors) and a minimum grade point average of 3.45 overall and in chemistry. All honors students must earn credit in this course in two different semesters. To complete the honors thesis requirements, a written thesis must be submitted to and approved by the Department of Chemistry Honors Committee.

CHE 4580. Biochemistry I (3).F;S.

This course covers the properties of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids and presents a brief introduction to enzymology. Major emphasis is on the chemistry of biological compounds. An introduction to intermediary metabolism is also presented. Prerequisite: CHE 2101 or CHE 2202. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with CHE 5580.]

CHE 4581. Biochemistry I Laboratory (1).F;S.

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in biochemistry. Prerequisite: CHE 2203 (or equivalent); co- or prerequisite: CHE 4580 or CHE 5580 (or equivalent). Laboratory three hours. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CHE 5581.]

CHE 4582. Biochemistry II (3).S.

This course will cover the intermediary metabolism of amino acids, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Metabolic pathways and their associated enzymes are emphasized. Prerequisite: CHE 4580 with CHE 3301 recommended but not required. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with CHE 5582.]

CHE 4590. Spectral Interpretations (2).F.

A study of the use of spectral data for the identification of organic compounds. Techniques will include UV, IR, NMR, MS, ORD and CD in the identification process. Prerequisites: CHE 2202 and CHE 2204. Lecture two hours.

CHE 4595. NMR Spectroscopy (2).S.

The lecture portion of the course will cover basic nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy theory and practice, with particular attention given to the instrumentation available in the department. The laboratory portion of the course will focus on learning to utilize the NMR instrumentation available in the department. Prerequisite: CHE 4560 or CHE 4590. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.

CHE 4600. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: upper-division status or departmental permission.

CHE 4610. History of Chemistry (3).S.

A study of the development of chemistry as a science with emphasis on the development of basic concepts, ideas and theories. Prerequisite: a year of introductory chemistry. Lecture three hours.

CHE 4620. Environmental Chemistry (4).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A capstone course for students pursuing a concentration in Environmental Chemistry, this course will focus the wide diversity of subject matter required by this major. The course will involve discussions and applications of air, water and soil chemistry while giving the student an appreciation of the scientific, legal, political and economic issues inherent in Environmental Chemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 3301, CHE 4560, STT 2810. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

CHE 4900. Internship in Chemistry (1-12).F;S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Capstone Experience

Independent, supervised work in applied chemistry at an approved industrial, quality control, analysis, or production facility. Appropriate entities include, but are not limited to, commercial businesses and governmental agencies. May be taken for a maximum of 12 semester hours, with a maximum of 6 semester hours credit per summer session. Only three of those hours will count toward major requirements. Prerequisite: CHE 3303. Graded on an S/U basis.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

ENV 4100. Environmental Science Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course emphasizes the critical need for a multi-disciplinary and cooperative approach to solving challenging environmental issues on local and global scales. The course is project-driven and employs literature and case study research, data gathering, and active group problem-solving to address issues such as scientific and engineering solutions, environmental and economic impacts, regulatory compliance, and public policy. Students are required to disseminate project results via written reports, oral presentations, and/or poster sessions. This course serves as the senior capstone course for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of the instructor.

Department of Computer Science (CS)

James T. Wilkes, Chair

E. Frank Barry

Jay B. Fenwick, Jr.

Kenneth H. Jacker

Barry L. Kurtz

Alice A. McRae

Cindy A. Norris

Dolores A. Parks

C. Ray Russell

Rahman Tashakkori

Computer science is a rapidly evolving discipline that ranges from theoretical studies of algorithms to practical problems of design and implementation of efficient, reliable software and hardware systems. Computer science intermingles theoretical concepts with modern practical applications of the science.

The Computing Accreditation Commission lists computing theory, algorithms and data structures, programming methodology and languages, computer elements and architecture as the crucial areas of computer science. Other areas include software engineering, artificial intelligence, database systems, computer networking, parallel and distributed systems, computer-human interaction, computer graphics, operating systems, and numerical and symbolic computation.

Graduates in computer science are prepared for graduate study in computer science or work in the computing industry. Open positions in industry continually outpace the number of computer science graduates. This shortage of computer scientists has created outstanding career opportunities for computer science graduates.

Every computer science major is assigned an advisor. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible in their career, but no later than three semesters before they intend to graduate. For additional information, contact the chairperson of the Department of Computer Science.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science requires a minimum of 122 semester hours. In addition to the general education and major requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science (219A/11.0701)

This program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 — Telephone: (410) 347-7700.

1. Computer Science required courses: CS 1100, CS 1440, CS 2440, CS 2450, CS 2490, CS 3100, CS 3430, CS 3460, CS 3481, CS 3482, CS 3490, CS 3667, CS 4100, and CS 4800
2. Mathematics/Statistics requirements: MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2240, and STT 3850
3. At least nine semester hours of electives in computer science are required. These courses must be selected from CS courses numbered above 2000 (excluding 3520) and may include MAT 4310 and MAT 4990. No more than three semester hours of CS 3470 may be included in the nine semester hours.
4. Select one of the following science requirement options:
Option A: PHY 1150-PHY 1151 plus one of the following courses: AST 1001, BIO 1801, CHE 1101/CHE 1110, GLY 1101
OR
Option B: PHY 1150 plus one of the following sequences: AST 1001-AST 1002, CHE 1101/CHE 1110 & CHE 1102/CHE 1120, BIO 1801 & BIO 1802, GLY 1101 & either GLY 1102 or GLY 1103

Certificate Program in Computer Science (219A/11.0701)

The Department of Computer Science offers a certification program in computer science for students who have received a bachelor's degree in another area and wish to undertake a study of computer science. Students who gain certification through the program are well suited for professional opportunities available in the computing industry. In addition, the certification process is designed to allow interested students to prepare for graduate study in computer science.

A student with limited college mathematics experience must take the Mathematics Placement Test before entering the program. Students wishing to enter the certificate program should contact the chairperson of the Department of Computer Science.

To gain the Certificate in Computer Science, a student is required to earn a minimum of 33 credits in computer science and mathematics (excluding CS 1410 and math courses with numbers lower than MAT 1110). Credits toward certification can be transferred from course work completed before or after receiving the bachelor's degree. Included among the 33 credits must be the following:

1. At least 21 credits must be courses in computer science or mathematics at the 2000 level or higher at Appalachian after the student has received a bachelor's degree.
2. Of the 21 credits listed in part A, at least 15 credits must be in computer science; CS 3460, Data Structures, is required.
3. At least 9 credits must be approved math elective courses. A discrete mathematics course and calculus course must be included among these credits.

Upon successfully completing all courses in the program within a 5-year period with a grade point average of 2.5 or better in the program, the student will be awarded the Certificate in Computer Science. Successful completion of the certificate program does not guarantee admission to the Master's Degree Program in Computer Science.

Minor in Computer Science (219/11.0701)

A minor in Computer Science consists of 12 semester hours in computer science at the 2000 level or higher, excluding CS 3470 and CS 3520.

M.S. in Computer Science

The Department of Computer Science offers a Master of Science degree in Computer Science. Persons interested in this program should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Computer Science (CS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

COMPUTER SCIENCE (CS)

CS 1100. Discrete Mathematics (3).F;S.

A study of discrete mathematics with special emphasis on topics applicable to computer science. Concepts covered in the course include number systems, models, combinatorics, graphs, recursion, networks, and analysis of algorithms. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent with a grade of "C-" or higher.

CS 1410. Introduction to Computer Applications (2).F;S.

CS 1410 DOES NOT FULFILL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJORS. This course provides students the opportunity to gain knowledge in and experience with information and communication technology to help them be successful in the modern world. Following this course, students will be able to use common software applications for processing, communicating, finding, and sorting information. CS 1410 is not open to students with credit for CS 1440. Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010. (COMPUTER)

CS 1425. Overview of Computer Science (3).F;S.

This course provides an overview of computing fundamentals using the world-wide web as a platform. Topics include: number systems, von Neumann architecture, XHTML, client-side web programming using a scripting language such as JavaScript, and server-side web programming using a scripting language such as PHP. No previous programming experience is expected. CS 1425 is not open to students with credit for CS 2440. Corequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

CS 1440. Computer Science I (4).F;S.

This course will provide an introduction to problem solving and programming using a modern computer language. It is the first required course for computer science majors. Topics include data types, expressions, conditional statements, loops, classes and instantiation, file I/O, arrays and strings. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent with a grade of "C-" or higher. Students with doubts about their mathematics and computing background should consider taking CS 1425 first. (COMPUTER)

CS 1445. Introduction to Programming with Interdisciplinary Applications (4).On Demand.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Quantitative Literacy

This course provides an introduction to problem solving and programming using tools such as MATLAB. The course emphasizes computational methods to solve scientific problems. Topics include: control structures, data types (including structures and arrays), parameterized procedures and recursion, as well as simple I/O control. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent with a grade of "C-" or higher. Students with doubts about their mathematics and computing background should consider taking CS 1425 (Overview of Computer Science) as a prerequisite to CS 1445. (COMPUTER)

CS 1530–1531. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

CS 2440. Computer Science II (4).F;S.

This course follows CS 1440 (Computer Science I). The course introduces students to advanced programming concepts through the development of small to medium sized projects using software component libraries. Topics emphasize conceptual understanding and applications and include inheritance, polymorphism, recursion, interfaces, collections, stream I/O, exceptions, graphical interfaces, and threads. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: CS 1440 or CS 1445 with a grade of "C" or higher. Corequisite: CS 1100. (COMPUTER)

CS 2450. Introduction to Computer Systems (3).F;S.

This course includes data representation, digital logic, digital circuits, instruction set architecture, and assembly language programming. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

CS 2490. Introduction to Theoretical Computer Science (3).F;S.

This course provides a rigorous but intuitive introduction to computer theory. Topics covered include formal languages, regular expressions, finite automata, grammars, pushdown automata, and Turing machines. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

CS 3100. Junior Seminar (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This junior seminar course provides further development of writing skills in the context of computer science including technical reports, software documentation, user manuals, correspondence, and writing for the web. The history of computing may provide a context for assignments. (WRITING)

CS 3430. Database (3).F;S.

This course covers the design, organization, representation, and manipulation of databases. Topics include the relational model, data definition, data manipulation, queries (SQL), communication and representation (XML), design concepts, security, and integrity. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

CS 3440. Client-side Web Programming (3).F.

This course covers client-side graphical user interface programming using current internet technologies including browser scripting languages, GUI presentation, asynchronous server communication, event handling, and XML processing. A major individual project is required. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

CS 3460. Data Structures (3).F;S.

The use and implementation of various information structures are studied, including arrays, stacks, queues, linked lists, trees and graphs. Prerequisite: CS 2440. (COMPUTER)

CS 3463. Simulation (3).On Demand.

Digital simulation of discrete systems. Simulation design. Statistical analysis and interpretation of simulation output. Simulation of computer and physical systems. Simulation languages. Prerequisites: CS 3460 and either STT 2810 or STT 4250. (COMPUTER)

CS 3470. Current Computer Use (1-6). On Demand.

Work experience which contributes to the student's background in the computing field, such as working as a programmer for a faculty member engaged in research or working in a computer installation for a period of time. The responsibility for arranging such work rests with the student with final approval given by the departmental chair. Graded on an S/U basis.

CS 3481. Computer Systems I (3).F;S.

The hardware and software components of computer systems are studied. Included are those aspects of computer systems that are essential to highly skilled programmers: data representation and operations, source code implementation, processor architecture, program optimization, memory hierarchy, linking, exceptional control flow, and virtual memory. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CS 2450 and CS 2490. Corequisite: CS 3460. (WRITING)

CS 3482. Computer Systems II (3).F;S.

Continuation of CS 3481. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CS 3481 and CS 3460. Corequisite: CS 3490. (COMPUTER)

CS 3490. Programming Languages (3).F;S.

This course covers the theory of programming language design and implementation. Languages representative of object-oriented, functional and logic paradigms are discussed and compared. Prerequisites: CS 2490 and CS 3460.

CS 3500. Independent Study in Computer Science (1-3). On Demand.

This course helps the student advance, through study under the direction of a faculty member, in the area(s) of special interest in computer science. It may be taken only after a minor in computer science is completed.

CS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

CS 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

CS 3667. Software Engineering (3).F;S.

This course covers the design and implementation of software systems. Topics include requirements analysis, object design, system design, frameworks and patterns, and implementation and testing issues. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

CS 3750. Applied Neural Networks (3). On Demand.

This project-oriented course provides an opportunity for students to learn and apply neural networks techniques to solve a variety of problems from different disciplines, applying such techniques in pattern recognition, time series prediction, data mining, and optimization problems. Focus is on some applications of artificial neural networks in the real world. Prerequisites: CS 1440 and MAT 2240.

CS 3760. System Administration and Security (3).On Demand.

The course addresses security issues with computers using different operating systems in a networked environment, and it also incorporates labs which provide an opportunity for students to learn about different administration responsibilities. This course is for the upper-level undergraduate with an interest in installing, operating, administering, or managing a networked Unix-based system. Prerequisite: CS 3460 with a grade of "C" or higher. Unix experience recommended.

CS 3770. Computational Cryptography (3).S.

This course explores the theory and implementation of modern cryptographic systems and their application to network security. Topics include: symmetric ciphers, encryption standards, public key encryption, key management, cryptoanalysis, and network security. Programming projects involve the implementation of cryptographic systems. Prerequisite: CS 3460.

CS 4100. Senior Seminar (2).F;S.

The senior seminar is typically taken in the first semester of the senior year. This course provides broad, systematic coverage of current ethical issues facing computer scientists. Additionally, professional development activities including mock interviews and development of a professional resume are included in this course. Prerequisites: CS 3100 and senior standing in computer science or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

CS 4435. Server-side Web Programming (3).S.

This course introduces the technologies for implementing secure, high performance, and sophisticated web sites. Topics may include: installation and configuration of a web server, client/server web applications with database backends, web development frameworks, web services, web data formats, and content management systems. Prerequisites: CS 3430 and CS 3440.

CS 4440. Artificial Intelligence (3).S.

This course covers various topics in artificial intelligence. Topics may also include knowledge representation and manipulation, heuristic programming, expert systems, robotics, machine learning, or natural language processing. Prerequisite: CS 3460.

CS 4450. Data Communications and Networking (3).F. Odd-numbered years.

Introduction to data transmission concepts and techniques; channel characteristics; encoding methods; line control and error detection/correction protocols; circuit, message, and packet switching; layered network architectures and protocols; addressing, routing and flow control strategies; access methods; performance criteria and tradeoffs. Prerequisite: CS 3481. (COMPUTER)

CS 4465. Computer Graphics (3).S. Even-numbered years.

Fundamental concepts of computer graphics. Topics include hardware and software systems, scan conversion of graphics primitives, color and color perception, modeling of curves and surfaces, clipping, antialiasing, model-view and projection transformations, light and shading, and hidden surface removal. Prerequisites: CS 3460 and MAT 2240. (COMPUTER)

CS 4520. Operating Systems (4).S.

An in-depth study of the design and implementation of operating systems including device drivers, process management, memory management, and security issues. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with CS 5520.]

CS 4550. Theoretical Computer Science (3).S. Even-numbered years.

A rigorous treatment of theoretical aspects of computer science, including formal definition of the notion of an algorithm, abstract machines, and formal grammars. Prerequisite: CS 2490. [Dual-listed with CS 5550.]

CS 4570. Human-Computer Interfaces (3).S. Even-numbered years.

This course covers topics from psychology and computer science related to the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI). Topics include: understanding the user audience, HCI architectures, design issues related to various interface components, measuring HCI usability, incorporating HCI design into system development, and social issues. Students are required to complete a

group project in HCI presented in written form and orally to the class. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)
[Dual-listed with CS 5569.]

CS 4620. Real-time Systems (4).S. Odd-numbered years.

Real-time hardware and software. Analog and digital data acquisition and reduction. Real-time algorithms and data structures. Advanced programming concepts including double buffering, interrupts, signal handlers, processes and threads, inter-process communication, synchronization, and the operating system kernel. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482. (COMPUTER)
[Dual-listed with CS 5620.]

CS 4740. Digital Image Processing (3). On Demand.

This course provides an opportunity for students to learn digital image processing techniques. Students apply these techniques to images from different fields of science, engineering, and medicine. The course covers image acquisition and display, properties of the human visual system, sampling and quantization, color image representations, image enhancement, image transformations, image compression, and image restoration. Prerequisites: CS 1440 and MAT 2240. [Dual-listed with CS 5740.]

CS 4800. Capstone Project (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

The senior capstone project provides the student an independent and collaborative software development experience with a significant project. The course introduces aspects of project management, requirements analysis, and the software lifecycle, but will primarily be concerned with the practical integration of core theories, practices, and ethics of the discipline. Writing and speaking communication skills are reinforced. Prerequisites: senior standing and CS 3667.

Department of Economics (ECO)*John C. Whitehead, Chair**David M. Bruner**Todd L. Cherry**Jean-Pierre Courbois**John W. Dawson**David L. Dickinson**Larry V. Ellis**Peter A. Groothuis**Tanga M. McDaniel**David M. McEvoy**Michael J. McKee**Owen Ashton Morgan**Timothy J. Perri**Mark C. Strazicich**Claudia R. Williamson*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. To provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems
2. To develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems
3. To prepare students who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators for graduate school

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics (107*/45.0601) (with concentrations in Environmental Economics and Policy (107B), General Economics (107C), International Economics (107D), and Regional Economic Development (107E)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. General Education 44 semester hours
[MAT 1030, Calculus with Business Applications (4 s.h.) is the general education quantitative literacy requirement; however, MAT 1110 is an acceptable substitute.]
2. Foreign Language..... 6 semester hours
(Completion of 6 s.h. at the intermediate level, or higher)
3. Foundation Courses 15 semester hours
ECO 2030 Principles of Economics – Price Theory (3 s.h.)
ECO 2040 Principles of Economics – Macroeconomics (3 s.h.)
ECO 2100 Business and Economic Statistics I (3 s.h.)
ECO 3010 Intermediate Price Theory (3 s.h.)
ECO 3020 Macroeconomic Analysis (3 s.h.)
4. Capstone/Applied Research Course 3 semester hours
ECO 4810 Seminar in Economics (3 s.h.)
5. Economics electives (3000 level or above) 9 semester hours
6. Students must select one of the following concentrations:

Environmental Economics and Policy concentration (107B)

Area Core Required Courses: (6 s.h.)

ECO 3620 Environmental and Resource Economics (3 s.h.)

ECO 4660 Benefit-Cost Analysis (3 s.h.)

Minor Requirements (14-20 s.h.) One of the following undergraduate minors is required: Natural Sciences (Biology, Chemistry, Geology, or Physics); Anthropology; Appropriate Technology; Geography; or Sustainable Development. (Other minors may be accepted with permission of the departmental chair.)

General Economics concentration(107C)

Area Core Requirements (6 s.h.)

Economics electives (3000 level or above)

Minor Requirements (12-20 s.h.)

International Economics concentration (107D)

Area Core Required Courses: (6 s.h.)

ECO 3410 International Economics (3 s.h.)

ECO 4640 International Economics Policy (3 s.h.)

Minor Requirements (15 s.h.) One of the following undergraduate minors is required: Foreign Languages (Chinese, French, German, or Spanish); Asian Studies; East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies; International Business; or Latin American Studies. (Other minors may be accepted with permission of the departmental chair.)

Regional Economic Development concentration (107E)

Area Core Required Courses: (6 s.h.)

ECO 3800 Urban and Regional Economics (3 s.h.)

ECO 4660 Benefit–Cost Analysis (3 s.h.)

Minor Requirements (18-20 s.h.) One of the following undergraduate minors is required: Appalachian Studies; Community and Regional Planning; General Business; Geography; or Political Science. (Other minor may be accepted with permission of the departmental chair.)

- 7. Electives (taken to total 122 semester hours for the degree)..... 19–27 semester hours
Two semester hours of free electives must be taken outside the major discipline.
- TOTAL 122 semester hours

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required. In addition to general education requirements, concentration requirements, and the major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Economics.

International Economics and Business Options

International economics and business options are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

The various options are as follows:

Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)

Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German.

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency (reading and speaking) in the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization and culture of the chosen country or area is recommended beyond the 1050 level. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following programs:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours)
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 semester hours)

For further information, students should consult both the chairperson of the Department of Economics and the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Undergraduate Minor in Economics (316/45.0601) (for non-business majors only)

A minor in Economics (15 semester hours) consists of ECO 2030 (3 s.h.), ECO 2040 (3 s.h.), and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

Courses of Instruction in Economics (ECO)

For the Economics (ECO) course descriptions, see the [Department of Economics](#) section under the Walker College of Business.

Department of English (ENG)

James M. Ivory, Interim Chair

VACANT, Interim Assistant Chair

Edwin T. Arnold III

C. William Atkinson

Sandra L. Ballard

Melissa E. Barth

Joseph R. Bathanti

Pamela E. Brewer

William D. Brewer

Elizabeth L. Carroll

E. Cecelia Conway

Leslie S. Cook

Bruce A. Dick

Lynn Doyle

Jeanne A. Dubino

Jill R. Ehnenn

Craig J. Fischer

Howard A. Giskin

Kristina K. Groover

Elizabeth A. Gulley

Kimberly K. Gunter

David P. Haney

Rosemary Horowitz

Edelma D. Huntley

Kathryn J. Kirkpatrick

Leon H. Lewis

Emory V. Maiden, Jr.

Holly E. Martin

Grace E. McEntee

Thomas A. McGowan

Thomas M. McLaughlin

Eugene L. Miller, Jr.

Elaine J. O'Quinn

David L. Orvis

Alex H. Pitofsky

Colin T. Ramsey

Georgia B. Rhoades

Lynn Moss Sanders

Lynn A. Searfoss

Susan C. Staub

Roger J. Stilling

Mark W. Vogel

Tammy Wahpeconiah

Susan C. Weinberg

Jennifer P. Wilson

Wendy L. Winn

The aim of the Department of English is to give students competency in written and oral composition and in the interpretation and appreciation of literature. All students are required to earn credit for ENG 1000 and ENG 2001. (ENG 1000 is a prerequisite for all ENG courses 2001 and above.)

All majors in English require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in English (233A/23.0101) consists of 36 elective hours in English above ENG 2001, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education requirements. At least 24 semester hours must be at the 3000-level or above. The 36 semester hours must include three 2000-level survey courses (9 semester hours), one in British literature (ENG 2010, ENG 2020, or an appropriate offering of ENG 2510 or ENG 2515), one in American literature (ENG 2310, ENG 2320, or an appropriate offering of ENG 2510 or ENG 2515), and one in World literature (ENG 2030, ENG 2040, or an appropriate offering of ENG 2510 or ENG 2515), one in writing in the discipline (ENG 3000), four courses (12 semester hours) at the 4000-level, at least two of which must be literature courses, and a capstone experience (at least one from the following courses: ENG 4510, ENG 4571, ENG 4581, ENG 4586, ENG 4592, ENG 4711, ENG 4721, ENG 4731, ENG 4761, ENG 4771, ENG 4781, ENG 4791, ENG 4796, ENG 4811, ENG 4821, ENG 4831, ENG 4841, ENG 4851, ENG 4861, ENG 4871, ENG 4881, ENG 4891, ENG 4896). Six hours of a foreign language above the elementary course level are required. Upon acceptance as a major, the student must consult an English advisor for help in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's particular needs and objectives. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in English.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in English (233*/23.0101) with a concentration in Creative Writing (15-21 semester hours) (233B) offers intensive instruction in literature and creative writing. Students must take at least three and no more than five creative writing courses selected from ENG 3651, ENG 3652, ENG 3661, ENG 3662, ENG 3663, ENG 3670/THR 3670, and ENG 4550; at least one of the following courses: ENG 3720, ENG 3740, ENG 3750; and THR 2610 (Oral Interpretation); one writing in the discipline course (ENG 3000); and a capstone experience (ENG 4815 or ENG 4550) (counted in the 15-21 semester hours of the concentration and in the 36 semester hours required for the B.A. degree in English).

The Bachelor of Arts degree in English (233*/23.0101) with a concentration in Film Studies (15 semester hours) (233D) offers comprehensive studies of film history and theory. Students must take the following courses: ENG 2170, ENG 3160 or ENG 3170, ENG 3171, ENG 3172; one writing in the discipline course (ENG 3000); and a capstone experience (ENG 4170). (Course substitutions are possible with departmental permission.)

The Bachelor of Arts degree in English (233*/23.0101) with a concentration in Professional Writing (18-21 semester hours) (233C) offers intensive instruction in professional writing. Students must take ENG 3090; at least two of the following courses: ENG 3100, ENG 3120, a writing in the discipline course (ENG 3700), ENG 4100, ENG 4200; at least one of the following courses: COM 2101, COM 3110, COM 3124, COM 3152; and both of the following: a capstone experience (ENG 4300) and ENG 4900 (counted in the 18-21 semester hours of the concentration and in the 36 semester hours required for the B.A. degree in English).

The Bachelor of Science degree in English, Secondary Education (234A/13.1305) [T] consists of 43 semester hours in English above ENG 2001, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education requirements, with course selection subject to departmental guidelines for teacher education.

Since teacher licensure in English requires a balanced preparation in several areas, each student will be provided information indicating courses appropriate to current state and professional guideline requirements. Required also for the teaching degree are six hours of a foreign language beyond the elementary course level, as well as the professional education courses and other criteria specified by the Reich College of Education. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the [Department of Curriculum and Instruction](#) in this catalog.

To receive further information, the student should report to the Department of English during the first semester of the sophomore year or, for transfer students, during the first semester at Appalachian. The student is expected to work closely with the English education advisor in fulfilling the degree requirements.

A minor in English (233/23.0101) consists of 18 elective hours in English above ENG 2001, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education requirements.

Honors Program in English

The Department of English offers an honors program on the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior levels. In order to remain in the program students must maintain at least a "B" average in honors work. Invited English majors meeting the requirements of the junior-senior honors program (ENG 3510, ENG 3515, and ENG 4510) with a grade of "B" or better and a 3.45 grade-point average in all English course work will graduate with "honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of "A" and a 3.65 grade-point average in all English course work will graduate with "high honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of "A" and a 3.85 grade-point average in all English course work will graduate with "highest honors" in English.

The Department of English offers the academic Master of Arts in English, and the Master of Arts in English with teacher preparation, allowing concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching and in secondary school teaching. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Overseas Study Program

In keeping with the University's belief that studies and travel abroad contribute to its role as an institution of higher learning, the Department of English offers students an opportunity to study either in England or on the continent, or in some instances a combination of both. The programs are directed by regular faculty members and offer opportunities for both supervised group study and individual investigation. Information is available each fall concerning the specific programs to be offered for undergraduate and graduate credit. Students interested in the possibility of such study should make inquiry at the English office early in the school year.

University Writing Center

The Writing Center offers its services to all members of the University community. The center's staff is specially trained to help in the completion of virtually any academic writing project and in the solution of most writing problems. Users of the center should make appointments for its services or may drop in to see if one of the staff is available. The center is conveniently located in the Carol Grotnes Belk Library and Information Commons. For more information, go to www.writingcenter.appstate.edu.

Courses of Instruction in English (ENG)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

ENGLISH HONORS (ENG)

ENG 1510. Freshman Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

Development of individual research and original critical thought; composition. Collateral reading in English, American, or world literature. Members selected by the Department of English. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

ENG 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature (3).F.

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2515. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature (3).S.

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar (3).F.

An intensive study of major American authors, genres, or literary movements. By invitation or application.

ENG 3515. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar (3).S.

An intensive study of major world authors, genres, or literary movements. By invitation or application.

ENG 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of English and graded by a departmental committee. Oral presentation. Prerequisite: completion of ENG 3510 and ENG 3515 with at least a "B" average.

ENGLISH (ENG)

ENG 0900. Basic Writing (3).F;S.

Review of writing process (planning, writing, rewriting) with emphasis on preparing drafts of different kinds of writing. Writing and instruction to improve fluency, clarity and correctness. Graded on an S/U basis. Course counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility but does not count toward hours required for graduation (See "Institutional Credit"). Prerequisite for ENG 1000 for designated students.

ENG 1000. Expository Writing (3).F;S.

GEN ED: First Year Writing

An introduction to the various types of expository essays. A grade of "C" or higher in this course fulfills the English proficiency requirement for students entering the Reich College of Education or the Walker College of Business. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

ENG 1100. Introduction to Literature (3).F;S.

Interpretation of fiction, poetry and drama. Continued emphasis on writing through literary essays. Prerequisite: ENG 1000. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

ENG 2000. Writing for Proficiency (1).F;S.

Review of the principles of writing for designated transfer students. Requires writing essays in acceptable college prose. Graded on an S/U basis.

ENG 1000 IS A PREREQUISITE FOR ALL ENG COURSES 2001 AND ABOVE:

ENG 2001. Introduction to Writing Across the Curriculum (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Second Year Writing

This course introduces students to writing across the curriculum. Students write in different genres for different academic communities, read a variety of academic texts rhetorically, and analyze the writing conventions of various academic communities. Prerequisites: completion of 30 semester hours of credit, including ENG 1000 and UCO 1200. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

ENG 2010. English Literature (3).F;S.

A study of major writers from the beginning of British literature through the eighteenth century. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2020. English Literature (3).F;S.

A study of major British writers from the Romantics through the present. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2030. World Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Origins and Migrations")

World literature in translation from its beginnings to the seventeenth century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LIT)

ENG 2040. World Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Empire, Colonialism, and Globalization: and "Regions in Global Context")

World literature from the seventeenth century to the present, read in English. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LIT)

ENG 2050. Studies in British Literature (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Traditions and Innovations")

A study of major works of British Literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination. Prerequisite: ENG 1000.

ENG 2100. Modern Studies (3).F;S.

A study of recent literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2120. African-American Literature (3).F;S.

A critical study of the work of outstanding African-American writers. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE:HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2130. Ethnic American Literature (3).F;S.

A study of major ethnic American literature, with a particular focus on Latino American, Asian American, and/or American Indian writers. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2170. Introduction to Film (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "How We Tell Stories"); Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Identity, Culture, and Media")

A critical examination of notable examples of the filmmaker's art from silent movies up to the modern era, including a variety of film genres and including both American and foreign films. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

ENG 2310. American Literature (3).F;S.

A study of major writers from the beginning of American literature through the Romantics. (WRITING) (CORE:HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2320. American Literature (3).F;S.

A study of major American writers from the beginning of realism through the present. (WRITING) (CORE:HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

ENG 2350. Studies in American Literature (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "This American Life")

A study of major works of American literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination. Prerequisite: ENG 1000.

ENG 2410. Literature and Law I (3).F.

An examination of images of the law and lawyers in literature before the twentieth century. (WRITING)

ENG 2420. Literature and Law II (3).S.

An examination of images of the law and lawyers in literature from the twentieth century to the present. (WRITING)

ENG 2500. Independent Study (1–3).F;S.

Independent research on a topic not offered in a scheduled course. Prior to registration, independent studies must be approved by the directing professor, the departmental chair, and the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

ENG 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ENG 3000. Approaches to Literary Studies (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An introduction to the discipline of literary studies, with an emphasis on theoretical approaches, literary research, and critical writing. (WRITING)

ENG 3050. Studies in Folklore (3).F;S.

A survey of the forms and functions of folk expressive culture, which may include explorations of traditional narratives, speech, music, history, beliefs, customs, or rituals. This course draws upon methodologies utilized in literary studies, anthropology, sociology, and psychology. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

ENG 3090. Introduction to Professional Writing (3).F;S.

A study of the history, theories, concepts and practices of professional writing. Topics: audience analysis, language, professional writing situations, ethics and communication, workplace culture, research methods, data collection strategies and analysis. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 3100. Business Writing (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Emphasis on advanced applied business writing genres: specialized letters and memoranda, resumes, proposals, analytical and fact-finding reports, and other essential forms of professional communication and research. ENG 3090 is recommended as preparation for ENG 3100. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 3120. Writing and Law (3).F.

A practice in the art of persuasive writing, using the law and legal methods to emphasize both the economy and clarity of reading and writing skills. (WRITING)

ENG 3160. Law and Justice in Film (3).S.

An examination of films that convey powerful messages about the law, lawyers, and law-related media events. (WRITING)

ENG 3170. Advanced Studies in Film (3).S.

An examination of the work of a particular film artist, a select group of filmmakers or a specific film genre. A basic knowledge of film history and techniques is expected of students taking the class. Prerequisite: ENG 2170 or permission of the instructor.

ENG 3171. Survey of World Cinema I (3).F.

An advanced study of world cinematic art and its major movements, from the beginnings of the silent era to about 1945. Content and approach may vary. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ENG 3172. Survey of World Cinema II (3).S.

An advanced study of world cinematic art and its major movements from about 1945 to the present. Content and approach may vary. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ENG 3240. World Literature for Children (3).F;S.

Students will read and analyze translations and other children's books in English from countries around the world. Literary analysis of the books will form the basis for comparing and contrasting cultures, historical periods, and differing national worldviews of childhood. Other issues such as racism and sexism will also be examined. (Same as RE 3240.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ENG 3300. Applied Grammar (3).F;S.

A study of the syntax of English as described by traditional grammarians with some attention to usage, the development of proof-reading skills, and the descriptive principles of transformational grammar.

ENG 3400. Advanced Expository Writing (3).F;S.

Practice in expository writing, with emphasis on effective style, sound structure, and correct mechanics. It is recommended that ENG 3300 be taken prior to this course. (WRITING)

ENG 3450. Writing Center Theory and Practice (3).S.

This course explores current issues in writing center theory and practice. Students gain insight into the writing process and the practice of assisting writers in one-to-one conferencing. (WRITING)

ENG 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

Directed, concentrated study of a special topic developed by the student.

ENG 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required for teaching majors.

ENG 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ENG 3580. Teaching Composition: Theory, Practice, and Pedagogy (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Theory, practice, and pedagogy in the teaching of writing at the secondary level. Prerequisite: ENG 3300. (WRITING)

ENG 3610. Studies in the Principles of Language (3).F;S.

An introduction to theories of language structure, language acquisition, and the functions of language within a cultural setting, with particular emphasis on semantics.

ENG 3651. Creative Writing: Poetry (3).F;S.

An introductory course in the writing of poetry, with emphasis on techniques. This course serves as a prerequisite for ENG 3661, ENG 3662, ENG 3663, and ENG 4550. (WRITING)

ENG 3652. Creative Writing: Prose (Fiction) (3).F;S.

An introductory course in the writing of fiction and memoir, specifically the short story, with emphasis on techniques. This course serves as a prerequisite for ENG 3662, ENG 3663, and ENG 4550. (WRITING)

ENG 3661. Advanced Poetry (3).F;S.

An advanced course in the writing of poetry, with emphasis on workshops of students' work and discussion of poems by contemporary poets. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: ENG 3651.

ENG 3662. Advanced Fiction (3).F;S.

An advanced course in writing fiction, with emphasis on experimentation and technique in the short story. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: ENG 3651, ENG 3652, or ENG 3670/THR 3670.

ENG 3663. Advanced Creative Non-Fiction (3).S.

An advanced course in the writing of creative non-fiction, with emphasis on workshops of students' essays and study of published works. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: ENG 3651, ENG 3652, or ENG 3670/THR 3670.

ENG 3670. Playwriting (3).F;S.

A study of the art and craft of writing for performance. Readings will include plays, performance theory, and performance reviews. The course will be run as a workshop in which every student must be an active participant in evaluating her or his own work and that of others. Assignments will include written work, oral presentations, workshop evaluations, and performances. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. This course serves as a prerequisite for ENG 3662, ENG 3663, and ENG 4550. (Same as THR 3670.)

ENG 3679. Screenwriting (3).S.

The purpose of this course is to provide the opportunity to establish a solid foundation in screenplay writing. Strong emphasis will be placed on structure, style and naturalized dialogue, as well as the fundamental importance of thinking and writing visually and simply. Focus will be on the motion picture medium, though other forms such as sitcoms, industrial A/V and soaps will be covered briefly. (Same as THR 3679.)

ENG 3700. Technical Writing (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Emphasis on applied technical writing genres: abstracts, instructions, process descriptions, definitions, technical reports, hypertext and other electronic media, web development. ENG 3090 is recommended as preparation for ENG 3700. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 3710. Studies in Women and Literature (3).F.

A study of the work of outstanding women writers; course content may vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or non-fiction prose, and associated criticism and theory. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ENG 3720. Studies in the Short Story (3).F. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 3740. Studies in Poetry (3).F. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 3750. Studies in Drama (3).S. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 3900. Internship in Secondary Schools (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the English instructional process on the secondary level through direct participation in a classroom situation. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Students should enroll in ENG 3900 the semester before student teaching. Graded on an S/U basis.

ENG 4100. Documentation (3).F.

This course introduces students to a variety of computer writing genres: tutorials, user's guides, reference guides, troubleshooting manuals, online help, online instructional material, life cycle documents, reference cards, and training videos. Prerequisite: ENG 3090. (WRITING; SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

ENG 4170. Film Theory and Criticism (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An in-depth study of the historical development of film criticism and an examination of contemporary film theory and technique. Prerequisite: ENG 2170.

ENG 4200. Editing (3).S.

This course introduces students to selected concepts and methods of editing, basic editing skills, comprehensive editing processes and principles, and various management and production methods. Prerequisite: ENG 3090 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 4300. Seminar in Professional Writing (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A capstone experience. Emphasis on strengthening and revising student examples of professional writing and presentation options, including the creation of an interactive professional writing portfolio. Intense study of the current state of the profession. Prerequisite: ENG 3090, plus six semester hours of credit in the professional writing concentration. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 4550. Senior Seminar in Creative Writing (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Content to vary, but may include experimental fiction writing, dramatic writing, poetic forms, and advanced workshops in revision. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: ENG 3651, ENG 3652, or ENG 3670/THR 3670. (ENG 3661, ENG 3662, or ENG 3663 is a suggested prerequisite, but students may also enroll in the seminar with the permission of the instructor.)

ENG 4560. Adolescent Literature (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the varied and multi-cultural field of adolescent literature. Students focus on various genres, including realistic fiction, romance and adventure, science fiction/fantasy, autobiography, and poetry. Content includes pertinent criticism, important bibliographies, research studies, historical analysis, and increasingly sophisticated pedagogical resources. Students will use the works they read, current research, and web-based resources to create curricula appropriate for adolescent readers. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with ENG 5560.]

ENG 4570. Studies in American Indian Literature (3).F. Alternate years.

A study of major American Indian writers from oral traditions through the present. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with ENG 5570.]

ENG 4571. Capstone in American Indian Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on American Indian literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4580. Studies in African-American Literature (3).S.

A close examination of major African/American writers, with emphasis on twentieth century novelists and poets.

ENG 4581. Capstone in African-American Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on African-American literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4585. Studies in Ethnic American Literature (3).F. Alternate years.

An in-depth and multi-cultural examination of major ethnic American writers. (WRITING;MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with ENG 5585.]

ENG 4586. Capstone in Ethnic American Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Ethnic American literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4590. World Literature (3).F;S.

A study of literary content, theories, and problems of a specific world-epoch.

ENG 4591. Theory and Practice in the Teaching of High School English (3).F;S.

This course gives preservice teachers an opportunity to think about and explore pedagogy and curriculum for Secondary English through reading, discussion, planning, projects and presentations. Participants will also be asked to consider institutional issues and conditions that impact teaching, as well as needs and concerns of adolescents, societal influences on schools, and conceptions

of what constitutes good teaching and learning. This course should be taken the semester prior to student teaching. (Same as CI 4591.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ENG 4592. Capstone in World Literature (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on World literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4610. Modern English Grammar (3). On Demand.

An examination of the syntactic structures of English as described by structural and transformational grammarians.

ENG 4660. History of the English Language (3).F;S.

A study of national, regional, and social varieties of English with particular attention to phonological, morphological, and cultural development.

ENG 4710. Advanced Studies in Women and Literature (3).S.

An examination of the work of a particular woman writer, a select group of related women writers, or a specific topic or genre.

ENG 4711. Capstone in Women and Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on the representation of women in literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4720. Appalachian Literature (3).F.

A study of major regional movements, genres, writers in the Appalachian mountains, from settlement to the present. Content and approach may vary. [Dual-listed with ENG 5720.]

ENG 4721. Capstone in Appalachian Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Appalachian literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4730. The Novel (3).S.

A study of selected novels from English, American and world literature.

ENG 4731. Capstone in the Novel (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on the novel and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4760. Literary Criticism (3).S.

Studies of the classical critics in translation and of the contemporary critics, with emphasis on specific techniques.

ENG 4761. Capstone in Literary Criticism (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on literary criticism and theory and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4770. Early American Literature (3).F.

Studies in the works of the founders of American political, religious, and literary culture as reflective of trends in intellectual history.

ENG 4771. Capstone in Early American Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Early American literature.

ture and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4780. Nineteenth Century American Literature (3).S.

Examination of the major authors under whose leadership American literature achieved world prominence.

ENG 4781. Capstone in Nineteenth Century American Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Nineteenth Century American literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4790. Twentieth Century American Literature: 1900-1945 (3).F.

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of American literature and thought during the first half of the twentieth century. Emphasis on major writers.

ENG 4791. Capstone in Twentieth Century American Literature: 1900-1945 (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Twentieth Century American literature (1900-1945) and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4795. Twentieth Century American Literature: 1945-Present (3).S.

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of postmodern and contemporary American literature and thought. Emphasis on diversity of expression.

ENG 4796. Capstone in Twentieth Century American Literature: 1945-present (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Twentieth Century American literature (1945-present) and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4800. Colloquium (1-4). On Demand.

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ENG 4810. Advanced Folklore (3).S.

An in-depth and multi-cultural study of one or more folklore genres in cultural context with interdisciplinary approaches from the humanities and social sciences. It is recommended that ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore, be taken prior to this course. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with ENG 5710.]

ENG 4811. Capstone in Folklore (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on folklore and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4815. Rachel Rivers Coffey Colloquium in Creative Writing (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An advanced creative writing workshop taught for half of the semester by a nationally distinguished senior writer and taught for the other half of the semester by the department's creative writing faculty member. Content to vary by genre. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English with a concentration in Creative Writing. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisites: ENG 3651, ENG 3652, or ENG 3670/THR 3670 and senior standing. (ENG 3661, ENG 3662, or ENG 3663 is a suggested prerequisite, but students may also enroll in the colloquium with the permission of the instructor.)

ENG 4820. Early English Literature (3).F.

An introductory study of medieval English literature and Middle English.

ENG 4821. Capstone in Early English Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Early English literature

and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4830. Shakespeare I (3).F.

A study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories.

ENG 4831. Capstone in Shakespeare I - Comedies/Histories (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Shakespeare's comedies and histories and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4840. Shakespeare II (3).S.

A study of Shakespeare's tragedies.

ENG 4841. Capstone in Shakespeare II - Tragedies (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Shakespeare's tragedies and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4850. Renaissance Literature (3).S.

A study of literature written in England from 1500 to 1660, with each offering limited to selected works. (WRITING)

ENG 4851. Capstone in Renaissance Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on literature of the Renaissance and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4860. Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature (3).S.

A study of the literature written in England during the years 1660-1800. Each offering is limited to selected works and authors of the period.

ENG 4861. Capstone in Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on literature of the English Restoration and Eighteenth Century and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4870. The English Romantic Movement (3).F.

A study of selected works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Scott and Byron, Shelley, Keats, with some attention to essayists and minor poets of the Romantic Movement.

ENG 4871. Capstone in English Romantic Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on the English Romantic movement and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4880. Literature of the Victorian Period (3).F.

A study of selected major English poets, novelists, and essayists of the latter part of the nineteenth century.

ENG 4881. Capstone in Victorian Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Victorian literature and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4890. Twentieth Century British Literature: 1900-1945 (3).F.

A study of major themes and literary techniques found in the British literature of the first half of the twentieth century.

ENG 4891. Capstone in Twentieth Century British Literature: 1900-1945 (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Twentieth Century British literature (1900-1945) and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4895. Twentieth Century British Literature: 1945-Present (3).S.

A study of major themes and literary techniques found in the British literature of the second half of the twentieth century.

ENG 4896. Capstone in Twentieth Century British Literature: 1945-present (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A senior capstone experience in the presentation and discussion of current topics in literary study, focused on Twentieth Century British literature (1945-present) and culminating in an independent research project. Fulfills the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English. Prerequisites: ENG 3000, senior standing, and permission of the instructor.

ENG 4900. Internship in Writing/Editing/ (1-12).F;S.

On-the-job work experience individually tailored to students' career orientation. Prerequisite: permission from the Director of the Professional Writing Program is required. Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (FLL)

Richard M. Carp, Interim Chair

Irina Y. Barclay (Russian)

Zhiyuan Chen (Spanish)

Victoria K. Cox (Spanish)

Benito del Pliego (Spanish)

Catherine A. Fountain (Spanish)

Martial Frindéthié (French)

Leslie E. (Bud) Gerber

Rainer H. Goetz (Spanish)

Josette C. Hollenbeck (French)

Kevin G. Kennedy (German)

Michael E. Lane (French)

Richard G. McGarry (Linguistics and ESL)

Beverly A. Moser (German)

Maria Patricia Napiorski (Spanish)

Benjamin J. Souza (Spanish)

Alexandra Sterling-Hellenbrand (German)

Wendy Xie (Chinese)

The curriculum of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures includes courses in French, Spanish, German, Latin, Russian, Japanese, Chinese, and ESL. The major objective of the department is to enable students to gain linguistic and cultural competency through the study and practice (reading, writing, speaking) of the languages we offer. Further studies in the culture and literature of the target languages are designed to give students a better understanding of the traditions, achievements and lifestyles of the countries and areas where the languages are spoken. In teaching culture through literature and language, we seek to educate students with the intercultural and linguistic proficiency to become active members of a diverse global community.

Foreign Language Placement Exam Requirement: In French, German, Latin, and Spanish, and in other languages where available, a language placement exam is required of all entering students and all upper-level students who have not previously taken the placement test before enrolling in their first language course at ASU. The placement exam score remains valid for two years and then must be retaken before a student may enroll in a first foreign language course at ASU.

Students are expected to enroll in the course indicated by the results of their exam. When warranted, a student's placement level may be adjusted after consultation with the foreign language advisor.

A student who enrolls in a course lower than the placement level indicated will not be granted credit for the course. Courses taken below the placement level count as credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but do not count toward hours required for graduation and will not be calculated as part of the GPA.

Placement credit will be awarded to students **only** if they successfully complete (with a "C" or better) the course they score into. Placement credit will be awarded in the following manner:

- Students placing into and successfully completing 1020 receive placement credit for 1010.
- Students placing into and successfully completing 1040 receive placement credit for 1010 and 1020.
- Students placing into and successfully completing 1050 receive placement credit for 1020 and 1040.
- Students placing into the 2000 level (advanced) may choose 2005 or 2010 as a validation course. Successfully completing the 2000 level class would gain placement credit for 1040 and 1050.

Transfer students with college credit in a foreign language who wish to continue in the same language are not required to take the placement test. However, transfer students are encouraged to consult with the faculty advisor for that language.

All students who wish to enroll in courses on the level of 2000 or above must take proficiency tests or complete course work through the intermediate level of that language (1050). All classes in the Department, except those designated as Foreign Language (FL) courses, are taught in the target language. FL courses are offered in English and may count towards the major only under special circumstances and with the consent of the advisor and departmental chair.

All majors in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to the general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in French and Francophone Studies (122A/16.0901) consists of 30 semester hours at the 2000-level or above, including: FRE 2005, FRE 2010, FRE 2035, FRE 3045, FRE 3080, and FRE 4565; plus 12 semester hours of French electives, including one 2000-level literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065), one 3000/4000-level literature course, and one 3000/4000-level culture/civilization course.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish (286A/16.0905) consists of 30 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including SNH 2005, SNH 2010, SNH 2025, SNH 3035, SNH 3080, SNH 4565, and 12 semester hours of electives, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course. (SNH 2025 does not satisfy the literature requirement.)

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in French and Francophone Studies or the Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in French or Spanish.

The Bachelor of Science degree in French and Francophone Studies, Education (123A/13.1325)[T] with K-12 teacher licensure, consists of 36 semester hours at the 2000-level or above, including: FRE 2005, FRE 2010, FRE 2035, FRE 3045, FRE 3080,

FRE 4565, and FL 3120/CI 3120 (6 s.h.); plus 12 semester hours of French electives, including one 2000-level literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065), one 3000/4000-level literature course, and one 3000/4000-level culture/civilization course.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Spanish, Education (298A/13.1330)[T] with K-12 teacher licensure, consists of 36 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including SNH 2005, SNH 2010, SNH 2025, SNH 3035, SNH 3080, SNH 4565, and FL 3120/CI 3120 (6 s.h.), and 12 semester hours of electives in the major field, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course. (SNH 2025 does not satisfy the literature requirement.)

The department recommends that students majoring in French or Spanish use electives to build up a teaching competence in a related field. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

Minors

A minor in Chinese (227/16.9999) consists of 15 semester hours at the 2000-level or above including CHN 2001 and CHN 2003. International Business majors with a minor in Chinese are required to take CHN 3090, Business Chinese.

A minor in French and Francophone Studies (122/16.0901) consists of 15 semester hours including FRE 2005, FRE 2010, and FRE 2035; plus six semester hours of French electives at the 2000-level or above, but excluding FRE 3520 (Instructional Assistance). A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

A minor in German (245/16.0501) consists of 15 semester hours including GER 2010 and GER 2015; plus nine semester hours of electives in German at the 2000-level or above, but excluding GER 3520, Instructional Assistance. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

A minor in Spanish (286/16.0905) consists of 15 semester hours including SNH 2005 and SNH 2010; plus nine semester hours of electives in the major field at the 2000-level or above, but excluding SNH 3520, Instructional Assistance. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor(s).

A minor in TESL/Applied Linguistics (TESL: Teaching English as a Second Language) (288/16.0102) consists of 18 or 21* semester hours of required course work as follows: FL 2050, FL 3010, FL 3020, FL 4550 or ENG 3300, FL 4551 or ENG 3120, and FL 4555. *For French Education and Spanish Education students only, FL 3120/CI 3120 (6 s.h.) may be substituted for FL 4551.

This minor may also be used by those students who hold, are eligible to hold, or are working toward a teaching license to fulfill the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction's requirements for an add-on "A" level license in English as a Second Language. Students interested in this add-on license should contact the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures prior to taking any courses in the minor.

Honors Program in French and Spanish

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures maintains an honors program in French and in Spanish to provide qualified students with an opportunity for advanced research in a seminar atmosphere. At the freshman level, the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures participates in the campus wide honors program for eligible new students, offering honors sections of a variety of introductory courses on a rotating basis.

Honors courses are available in the department for students at the sophomore, junior and senior level. These courses are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Junior and senior level honors courses carry full credit toward the majors in French and Spanish, or for non-majors full elective credit. The sophomore honors course (FL 2510) carries humanities/literature credit with a multi-cultural designator. In order to remain in the departmental program, students must maintain at least a "B" average in honors work.

To graduate with honors in French, a student must take 9 semester hours of honors courses in the department, including FL 2510, FRE 3510 and FRE 4510.

To graduate with honors in Spanish, a student must take 9 semester hours of honors courses in the department, including FL 2510, SNH 3510 and SNH 4510.

French majors meeting the requirements of the honors program (FL 2510, FRE 3510, FRE 4510) with a grade of "B" or better and a 3.45 GPA in all departmental course work will graduate with "honors" in French. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of "A" and a 3.65 GPA in all French course work will graduate with "high honors" in French. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of "A" and a 3.85 GPA in all French course work will graduate with "highest honors" in French.

Spanish majors meeting the requirements of the honors program (FL 2510, SNH 3510, SNH 4510) with a grade of "B" or better and a 3.45 GPA in all departmental course work will graduate with "honors" in Spanish. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of "A" and a 3.65 GPA in all Spanish course work will graduate with "high honors" in Spanish. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of "A" and a 3.85 GPA in all Spanish course work will graduate with "highest honors" in Spanish.

Qualified University honors students who are minoring in a language (Chinese, French, German, Spanish, TESL/Applied Linguistics) or minoring in an Area Studies program (e.g., Asian Studies; East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies) may arrange to have a language faculty member as the second reader of the senior honors thesis, with the approval of the thesis advisor from the major department and approval from the Heltzer Honors Program.

International Economics and Business Options

Areas of study in international economics and business are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in Economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business.

The various options are as follows:

- Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)
- Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency in reading and speaking the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization, and culture of the chosen country or area are recommended at the 2000 level of above. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours)
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 semester hours)

Foreign Language Computer Lab

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures supports a 22 station walk-in computer laboratory located in the department. Along with the standard Internet browsers, Microsoft Office, and iTunes, a range of foreign language proprietary software and online services is available to enrolled language students. Computer assistance is available in the lab during all hours of operation.

The Foreign Language Computer Lab maintains two electronic multi-media classrooms. Both offer computer data projection with Smart Technology (SmartBoards), DVD, VCR, and cable TV connection. Remaining departmental classrooms are equipped with TVs and VCRs. Video viewing activity and media to enrich the classroom experience are also supported by the lab.

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures offers a Master of Arts degree in Romance Languages with concentrations in French and Spanish. Persons interested in this degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Foreign Languages and Literatures (CHN, FL, FRE, GER, JPN, LAT, RSN, SNH)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

CHINESE (CHN)

CHN 1010. Beginning Chinese I (3).F.

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading and writing Chinese, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Chinese. Laboratory work required.

CHN 1020. Beginning Chinese II (3).S.

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Chinese with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: CHN 1010 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required.

CHN 1040. Intermediate Chinese I (3).F.

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: CHN 1020 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

CHN 1050. Intermediate Chinese II (3).S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Regions in Global Context" and "Performance of Culture")

A continuation of CHN 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with con-

tinued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: CHN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

CHN 2001. Advanced Chinese I (3).F.

Focuses on acquiring additional proficiency in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Prerequisite: CHN 1050 or its equivalent. Laboratory work required.

CHN 2003. Advanced Chinese II (3).S.

Focuses on acquiring proficiency in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Prerequisite: CHN 2001 or its equivalent. Laboratory work required.

CHN 2005. Intensive Grammar Review (3).F.

Focus is on the practice of various aspects of basic Chinese grammar patterns and language structures. Prerequisite: CHN 2003 or its equivalent. Laboratory work required.

CHN 2010. Conversational Chinese I (3). On Demand.

This course is designed for those with intermediate language proficiency who wish to focus on oral language skills. Prerequisite: CHN 1050 or its equivalent. Laboratory work required.

CHN 2020. Conversational Chinese II (3). On Demand.

This course is designed for those with intermediate language proficiency who wish to focus on oral language skills. Prerequisite: CHN 2010 or permission of the instructor. Laboratory work required.

CHN 2500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

CHN 3090. Business Chinese (3). On Demand.

Focuses on oral and written business expressions common in business communications. Prerequisite: CHN 2003 or its equivalent. Laboratory work required.

CHN 3500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

CHN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

CHN 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (FL)

Courses offered in English

FL 0100. TOEFL Preparation for International Students (3). On Demand.

Introduction to the TOEFL: Test of English as a Foreign Language as well as an in-depth concentration in each of the three areas of the test: listening comprehension, structure, and reading comprehension. Students will have the opportunity to learn important test-taking strategies to improve their TOEFL scores. Course counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

FL 1000. English for International Students (3).F.

GEN ED: First Year Writing

Listening, speaking, reading and writing English for advanced students whose first language is not English. Emphasis on communication in a variety of academic and social settings. This course is self-paced to enable the student to concentrate on individual needs and problem areas. In addition to class meetings, students will be assigned a tutor to assist them with assignments.

FL 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

Can be used for elective credit only.

FL 2010. Mythology (3). On Demand.

Examination of the chief Graeco-Roman myths, their influence on artists and writers of western culture, and their place as examples of human mythopoeic tendencies. Open to all students. No prior knowledge of Latin required for enrollment. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

FL 2025. Literature in Translation (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "How We Tell Stories")

A study of various literatures in translation, from the medieval through the modern period, focusing on the language and culture areas featured in departmental offerings. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

FL 2050. Say What? Language in Mind and Society (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Mind")

An exploration of the issues surrounding human language and its relationship with thought, cognition and culture. Students will have the opportunity to learn how the sounds, structures and meanings of human languages are produced and interpreted, and will explore variation among world languages as well as the relationship among language, society and culture. Different theoretical approaches to these issues will be explained. The course will also examine the interaction between language and mind and the neurological basis of human language, and will look at the application of linguistic principles in language learning and artificial intelligence.

FL 2100. Language and Culture: Selves and Others (3).F.

A required course for the Language and Culture Community, this course offers a study of select topics related to the world languages taught in the department. These cultures are explored through various media, including literary and non-literary texts (e.g., music and film), and guest speakers from various disciplines across campus. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

FL 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar in Literature in Translation (3).F;S.

A study of various literatures in translation, from the medieval through the modern period, focusing on the language and culture areas featured in departmental offerings. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination of genres. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

FL 3010. Second Language Acquisition (3).S. Alternate years.

A survey of the leading theories of language acquisition (experiential, cognitive, linguistic-theoretical) and their application to ESL pedagogy. The fundamental questions addressed in the course will be: how learners acquire a second language; similarities between first and second language acquisition; and, ramifications of second language acquisition for classroom instruction. Prerequisites: two years of foreign language and FL 2050 or ENG 3610.

FL 3020. Language, Society and the Teaching of ESL (3).S. Alternate years.

This course examines the interaction of language in society and investigates the practices, tendencies and the associated difficulties of persons identified with one culture seeking to communicate with persons of another culture. The course emphasizes the effects of cross-cultural communication on second language teaching. Prerequisites: two years of foreign language and FL 2050 or ENG 3610.

FL 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages (6).F.

A study of methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching second languages in the K-12 curriculum, designed to allow students to meet Standards for Second Language Teachers as defined by the NC State Board of Education. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, classroom observations, and micro-teaching. It is strongly advised that other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this course. (Same as CI 3120.) Required for B.S. degree with K-12 teacher licensure.

FL 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

FL 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

FL 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

FL 3550. Survey of Chinese and Japanese Literatures (3). On Demand.

To examine works of representative masters in various genres from the beginning to early twentieth century, by studying the translation of the works. Class is conducted in English. Prerequisite: ENG 1100.

FL 4010. Afro-Hispanic Literature (3). On Demand.

A survey of Afro-Hispanic contributions to Spanish and Spanish American Literature in works written by Afro-Hispanic authors. An examination of literary themes on the life and culture of Blacks in Spanish-speaking America in the texts of representative Latin American authors underscoring outstanding historical facts and sociological concepts.

FL 4020. European Languages and Culture Through Films (3). On Demand.

Comprehensive analysis of European cultures through films, with special emphasis on the historical, political, social, and philosophical representations of life in selected foreign countries in recent decades.

FL 4550. Structure of Modern English for TESL (3).F. On Demand.

This course will investigate the structure of the English language from the viewpoint of modern linguistics. Focus will be placed on the role of grammar in the second language classroom and methods of teaching grammar in a communicative context. Prerequisites: two years of foreign language and FL 2050 or ENG 3610. [Dual-listed with FL 5550.]

FL 4551. Materials & Methods in TESL (3).S. On Demand.

A survey of various methods and materials to teach English to speakers of other languages. Discussion will focus on factors affecting how curricula are developed to most effectively teach speaking, listening, reading, writing, and culture to ESL students. Central to this course will be: an emphasis on various methods used to teach ESL holistically and in the context of a particular content; assessment; materials and resources; and the growth and development of the field of ESL. Prerequisite: two years of foreign language and FL 2050 or ENG 3610. [Dual-listed with FL 5551.]

FL 4555. Practicum in TESL (3).S. On Demand.

This course provides future ESL teachers with experience teaching English to speakers of other languages in a supervised setting. As a part of this course, students complete a project/portfolio for use in future instruction. Prerequisites: two years of foreign language and FL 2050 or ENG 3610, FL 3010, FL 3020, and FL 4550. May be taken concurrently with FL 4551. [Dual-listed with FL 5555.]

FRENCH (FRE)

FRE 1010. Beginning French I (3).F.

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing French, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in French or whose French placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

FRE 1020. Beginning French II (3).S.

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing French with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: FRE 1010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required.

FRE 1030. Accelerated Beginning French (6). On Demand.

Combines FRE 1010 and FRE 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in French or whose French placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

FRE 1040. Intermediate French I (3).F.

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or FRE 1020, or FRE 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

FRE 1050. Intermediate French II (3).S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Regions in Global Context" and "Performance of Culture")

Focus on various aspects and perspectives of selected French-speaking cultures outside of France, including francophone peoples of Canada, the Caribbean, and/or the African continent. Continued development of communicative language skills through contact with authentic materials, readings, and films. Prerequisite: FRE 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

FRE 1060. Accelerated Intermediate French (6). On Demand.

Combines FRE 1040 and FRE 1050. Prerequisite: FRE 1020 or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN FRENCH ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE FRE 1050 OR FRE 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.

FRE 2005. Intensive Grammar Review (3).F.

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the French language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in French. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or FRE 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

FRE 2006. French Sound and Script (3).F.

A study of the sound system in French, the phonetic alphabet and its use. Oral practice aimed at improving pronunciation and orthography. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or FRE 1060 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required.

FRE 2010. Spoken French (3).F;S.

Study of French sounds, vocabulary, and structures targeting listening comprehension and oral self-expression in French. Practice aimed at improving pronunciation, idiomatic usage, discursive and presentational modes of the language. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or FRE 1060 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors. (SPEAKING)

FRE 2025. Introduction to Literature and Writing (3).S.Alternate years.

This course will focus on the development of skills necessary for critical reading of and writing about literature (examination of genres, concepts of literary structure, language use, and critical theories) through examination of selected works. The course also aims at improving the student's ability to write in French with grammatical correctness. This course satisfies the 2000-level major requirement in French literature. Prerequisite: FRE 2005. (WRITING)

FRE 2035. The French Speaking World (3).F.

Initiation to French-speaking cultures of the world, including Europe, West and Central Africa, Quebec, and the Antilles. Continued practice of language skills through various readings, discussions, presentations, and written assignments in French. Prerequisite: FRE 2005 or consent of the instructor. Required for majors.

FRE 2045. Children's and Adolescent Literature (3).F.Alternate years.

This course will focus on select literary texts from the French-speaking world, including francophone Europe, Africa, the Antilles, and the Americas that, while certainly enjoyed by adults, were intended for younger reading audiences. Continued development of students' French language skills through readings, written assignments, and class discussions. This course satisfies the 2000-level major requirement in French literature. The course content may vary, but FRE 2045 may count only once in fulfillment of major or minor program requirements in French. Prerequisite: FRE 2005. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

FRE 2055. Women Writers of French Expression (3).S.Alternate years.

This course will focus on select literary texts by women writers of the French-speaking world, including francophone Europe, Africa, the Antilles, and the Americas. Continued development of students' French language skills through readings, written assignments, and class discussions. This course satisfies the 2000-level major requirement in French literature. The course content may vary, but FRE 2055 may count only once in fulfillment of major or minor program requirements in French. Prerequisite: FRE 2005. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

FRE 2065. Black Writers of French Expression (3).F.Alternate years.

This course will focus on select literary texts by black writers of the French-speaking world, including francophone Europe, Africa, and the Antilles. Continued development of students' French language skills through readings, written assignments, and class discussions. This course satisfies the 2000-level major requirement in French literature. The course content may vary, but FRE 2065 may count only once in fulfillment of major or minor program requirements in French. Prerequisite: FRE 2005. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

FRE 2500. Independent Study (1-3). On Demand.

FRE 3030. Masterworks of French Literature (3).F.Alternate years.

A study of selected works of French literature from the Medieval to the Modern period. Prerequisite: one 2000-level FRE literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065) or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

FRE 3035. Literature and Film (3).S.Alternate years.

This course will focus on select literary texts of French expression and cinematographic adaptations of them. This course satisfies the 3000/4000-level major requirement in French literature. The course content may vary, but FRE 3035 may count only once in fulfillment of major or minor program requirements in French. Prerequisite: one 2000-level FRE literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065) or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

FRE 3040. French Culture and Civilization (3).S.Alternate years.

A study of the culture of France and the francophone world from the Medieval to the Modern period as seen through social and political developments, cultural institutions, and the arts. This course satisfies the 3000/4000-level major requirement in French cultural studies. Prerequisites: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

FRE 3045. Translation Techniques (3).F.

Introduction to practical translation techniques to prepare students of French to produce French-English and English-French translations. Required for majors. Prerequisites: FRE 2005 and one 2000-level FRE literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065). (WRITING)

FRE 3050. Masterworks of Francophone Literature (3).S.Alternate years.

This course will focus on select literary texts by writers of the French-speaking world beyond France, with special emphasis on (post) colonial literatures of francophone Africa and the Antilles. This course satisfies the 3000/4000-level major requirement in French literature. The course content may vary, but FRE 3050 may count only once in fulfillment of major or minor program requirements in French. Prerequisite: one 2000-level FRE literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065) or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

FRE 3065. Francophone Culture Through Film (3).F.

An in-depth study of selected films that reveal traditional and contemporary aspects of Francophone culture with focus on such issues as immigration and past colonization, nationalism, religion, freedom, education, parenthood, marriage, and aging. Special consideration of films produced in France, Africa, Canada, Belgium, and Switzerland. Laboratory work required. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and FRE 3080. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

FRE 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition (3).S.Alternate years.

Intensive study of the various types of expository writing with emphasis on the morphology and idiomatic expressions of French. Prerequisites: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

FRE 3095. Business French (3). On Demand.

Focus on various types of business correspondence, with emphasis on current, specialized vocabulary pertinent to international trade and business, and ability to write and communicate via business letters, ads, memos, etc. Students must keep a "business portfolio." Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and FRE 2005 or consent of the instructor.

FRE 3500. Independent Study (1–3).F;S. On Demand.

FRE 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar in French (3). On Demand.

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in literature of the Francophone world (European, West African, or Caribbean). Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

FRE 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S. On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

FRE 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

FRE 4010. Aspects of Francophone Culture (3).S.Alternate years.

An in-depth study of French literature outside of France. Special consideration will be given to the themes and style of representative works from Africa, the Antilles, Madagascar, and Canada. Prerequisite: one 2000-level FRE literature course (FRE 2025, FRE 2045, FRE 2055, or FRE 2065) or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

FRE 4075. Advanced Conversation (3).S.

Development of skills necessary to express ideas fluently on contemporary cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and FRE 2010 or consent of the instructor.

FRE 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the French faculty in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures and graded by a departmental committee. Oral presentation. Prerequisites: completion of FL 2510 and FRE 3510 with at least a "B" average.

FRE 4565. Advanced French Expression (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Students will have the opportunity to advance their oral and written proficiencies by examining and using different registers of contemporary spoken French as well as analyzing different written genres. Their oral work will be based on reading and discussing current articles from newspapers and periodicals; their written work will be modeled on selected literary and cultural narratives written by experienced French writers. Prerequisites: senior or graduate standing and FRE 3080, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with FRE 5565.]

GERMAN (GER)

GER 1000. Beginning Conversational German (1-3). On Demand.

Elementary conversational patterns for students without previous knowledge of German. The course is designed to allow students to acquire elementary speaking skills in the German language in preparation for more advanced study in the summer sessions on campus and abroad.

GER 1010. Beginning German I (3).F.

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing German, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in German or whose German placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

GER 1020. Beginning German II (3).S.

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing German with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: GER 1010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required.

GER 1030. Accelerated Beginning German (6).F. On Demand.

Combines GER 1010 and GER 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in German or whose German placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

GER 1040. Intermediate German I (3).F.

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or GER 1020, or GER 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

GER 1050. Intermediate German II (3).S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Regions in Global Context" and "Performance of Culture")

A continuation of GER 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: GER 1030 or GER 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

GER 1060. Accelerated Intermediate German (6).S. On Demand.

Combines GER 1040 and GER 1050. Prerequisite: GER 1020 or GER 1030, or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN GERMAN ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE GER 1050 OR GER 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.

GER 2005. Intensive Grammar Review (3).F. On Demand.

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the German language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in German. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or GER 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required.

GER 2010. Conversation and Composition I (3).F.

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Shorter readings on contemporary German life provide subject matter for in-class discussion and regular written compositions. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or GER 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors. (SPEAKING)

GER 2015. Conversation and Composition II (3).S.

Continues the goals of GER 2010, but with added emphasis on stylistic improvement in speaking and writing. Prerequisite: GER 2010 or consent of the advisor. Required for minors.

GER 2025. Introduction to Literature (3).F;S. On Demand.

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: GER 2010.

GER 2035. German Through Film (3).On Demand.

A study of modern German language and culture through film with special emphasis on cinematic representation of historical, political, and social contexts. Prerequisite: GER 2005 or GER 2010 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

GER 2050. Great German Cities I: Settlement Through the Middle Ages (3).SS.

Taught in Germany as part of the department's short term study abroad program in Trier. This course offers an introduction to early German culture and civilization through the living laboratory of the city of Trier, which was a capital of the Roman empire and a thriving medieval cathedral town. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or consent of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

GER 2055. Great German Cities II: The Modern City in Cultural Context (3).SS.

Taught in Germany as part of the department's short term study abroad program in Trier. This course offers an introduction to the social, political and cultural realities of contemporary Germany through the lens of development in the city of Trier, an ancient city constantly coming to terms with (and sometimes into conflict with) the demands of living in the twenty-first century. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or consent of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

GER 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S. On Demand.

GER 3015. Selections of German Literature I (3).F.

A study of the works of representative German authors from the 8th to the 18th century. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

GER 3021. Märchen (3).On Demand.

Study of 19th century German Märchen in cultural, historical and literary context. These Märchen include the well-known fairy tales of Jakob and Wilhem Grimm (Kinder- und Hausmärchen) as well as the literary fairy tales of Romantic authors such as Ludwig Tieck and E.T.A. Hoffmann. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

GER 3025. Selections of German Literature II (3).S.

A study of the works of representative German authors of the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

GER 3030. German Phonetics and Diction (3).S. On Demand.

A thorough study of the sound system in German. Oral practice and laboratory. The goal is to achieve a near native pronunciation. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor.

GER 3050. German Culture and Civilization Before 1900 (3).F.On Demand.

Study of German institutions, philosophy, literature, and art prior to 1900. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

GER 3055. Culture and Civilization of Modern Germany (3).S.

A study of the major cultural and literary changes in Germany after World War II, including changes in the social, economic, and educational systems. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

GER 3075. Advanced Conversation (3).S.

Review of the more difficult structures of the language. Introduction of additional vocabulary and idiomatic expressions which will allow the student to express complex ideas on contemporary and professional issues with fluency and an acceptable pronunciation. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor.

GER 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition (3).F.

Development of skills necessary to express fluently, and in depth, ideas on contemporary, cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing, GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor.

GER 3090. Business German (3).F;S. On Demand.

This course provides an insight into the current German business world. Acquisition of the specialized language of social security, international finance, marketing, import and export trade, and trade unions. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015, or consent of the advisor.

GER 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S. On Demand.

GER 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S. On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

GER 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4).F;S. On Demand.

GER 3550. German Customs and Folklore (3).SS.

Taught in Germany for study abroad students only. Study of the German “way of life,” the traditions, festivities, and the spirit of the people. Free informational materials made available by the German government serve as study guides. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of the advisor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

JAPANESE (JPN)

JPN 1010. Beginning Japanese I (3).F.

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Japanese, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Japanese. Laboratory work required.

JPN 1020. Beginning Japanese II (3).S.

Continuation of skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Japanese with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: JPN 1010 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required.

JPN 1040. Intermediate Japanese I (3).F.

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

JPN 1050. Intermediate Japanese II (3).S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Regions in Global Context" and "Performance of Culture")

A continuation of JPN 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: JPN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

JPN 2001. Advanced Japanese I (3).F.

Focuses on acquiring additional proficiency in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Prerequisite: JPN 1050 or consent of the instructor.

JPN 2003. Advanced Japanese II (3).S.

Focuses on acquiring more advanced proficiency in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Laboratory work required. Prerequisite: JPN 2001 or consent of the instructor.

JPN 2500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

JPN 3500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

JPN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

JPN 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

LATIN (LAT)

LAT 1010. Beginning Latin I (3).F.

Introduction to Latin and its influence on the Romance languages and English. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing, and translating. Laboratory work required.

LAT 1020. Beginning Latin II (3).S.

Mastery of elementary grammar and syntax through readings, written assignments, and laboratory work. Prerequisite: LAT 1010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required.

LAT 1040. Intermediate Latin I (3).F.

A study of Latin culture and language as revealed through the work of Cicero and other Latin writers of the classical period. Readings are supplemented with a review of grammar and syntax. Emphasis on Latin literary styles and their influences on the Romance languages. Prerequisite: LAT 1020 or adequate score on the Latin placement test or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

LAT 1050. Intermediate Latin II (3).S.

A study of classical Latin culture and language as revealed through poetry and prose. Emphasis on major figures such as Catullus, Horace, Vergil, Livy and Petronius. Prerequisite: LAT 1040 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

LAT 2500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

LAT 3010. The Aeneid (3). On Demand.

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of the instructor. Key passages are selected for translation and discussion. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

LAT 3020. The Roman Historians (3). On Demand.

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of instructor. Translation of selected passages and discussion of literary values of Livy, Sallust and Tacitus. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

LAT 3500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

LAT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

LAT 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

LAT 4010. Roman Satire (3). On Demand.

Selections from Horace and from Juvenal will be read. Discussions will include each poet's specific characteristics and his influence on western culture.

LAT 4020. Roman Comedy (3). On Demand.

Selections from the comedies of Plautus and Terrence will be read. Discussions will include the practice of contamination and the playwright's influence on western culture.

RUSSIAN (RSN)

RSN 1010. Beginning Russian I (3).F.

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Russian, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Russian. Laboratory work required.

RSN 1020. Beginning Russian II (3).S.

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Russian with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: RSN 1010 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required.

RSN 1040. Intermediate Russian I (3).F.

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: RSN 1020 or consent of the instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

RSN 1050. Intermediate Russian II (3).S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Regions in Global Context" and "Performance of Culture")

A continuation of RSN 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: RSN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

RSN 2010. Conversational Russian I (3).F.

Continues the goals of RSN 1050. Added emphasis on grammar, vocabulary, and stylistic improvements in speaking and writing through film, i.e., listening to Russian conversation as it is spoken today and practicing conversation patterns of modern Russian. Prerequisite RSN 1050 or consent of the instructor.

RSN 2015. Conversational Russian II (3).S.

A continuation of RSN 2010, with added emphasis on grammar, vocabulary and stylistic improvements in speaking and writing through discussion of modern Russian short fiction and other contemporary texts (e.g. newspapers, articles, and magazines). Prerequisite: RSN 2010 or consent of the instructor.

RSN 2500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

RSN 3500. Independent Study (1–3). On Demand.

RSN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

RSN 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

SPANISH (SNH)

SNH 1010. Beginning Spanish I (3).F.

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Spanish, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Spanish or who Spanish placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

SNH 1020. Beginning Spanish II (3).S.

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Spanish with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: SNH 1010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required.

SNH 1030. Accelerated Beginning Spanish (6).F. On Demand.

Combines SNH 1010 and SNH 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in Spanish or whose Spanish placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

SNH 1040. Intermediate Spanish I (3).F.

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or SNH 1020, or SNH 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

SNH 1050. Intermediate Spanish II (3).S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Regions in Global Context" and "Performance of Culture")

A continuation of SNH 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: SNH 1030 or SNH 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

SNH 1060. Accelerated Intermediate Spanish (6).S. On Demand.

Combines SNH 1040 and SNH 1050. Prerequisite: SNH 1020 or SNH 1030, or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN SPANISH ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE SNH 1050 OR SNH 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.

SNH 2005. Intensive Grammar Review (3).F.

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the Spanish language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in Spanish. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or SNH 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

SNH 2010. Conversational Spanish (3).F;S.

Emphasis on the acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or SNH 1060 or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors and majors.

SNH 2025. Introduction to Literature (3).S.

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: SNH 2005. Required for majors.

SNH 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S. On Demand.

SNH 3015. Selections of Spanish Literature I (3).F.

A study of the works of representative Spanish authors from the Middle Ages to the present. Prerequisite: SNH 2025. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

SNH 3025. Selections of Spanish American Literature (3).S.

A study of the works of representative Spanish American authors from the Precolumbian period to the present. Prerequisite: SNH 2025. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

SNH 3035. Spanish Phonetics and Diction (3).S.

A study of the sound system in Spanish, the phonetic alphabet and its use. Oral practice. Prerequisite: SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required. Required for majors.

SNH 3050. Culture and Civilization of Spain (3).F.

A description of historical events, currents of thought, and artistic trends which have significantly contributed to the shaping of a Spanish vision and practice of life. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

SNH 3055. Culture and Civilization of Spanish America (3).S.

A description of historical events, currents of thought, artistic trends, aboriginal and European inheritance, and other factors which significantly contributed to the shaping of a Spanish-American vision and practice of life. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

SNH 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Intensive study of the various types of expository writing with emphasis on the morphology and idiomatic expressions of Spanish. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. Required for majors. (WRITING)

SNH 3250. The Arts in Spain (3).SS.On Demand.

Taught in Spain and on study abroad. This course offers an overview of art produced in Spain throughout its history in the context of that history. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010 or consent of the instructor.

SNH 3251. Spain Today (3).SS.On Demand.

This course offers an introduction to the social, political and cultural realities of contemporary Spain. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010 or consent of the instructor.

SNH 3350. Film in Contemporary Spain (3).On Demand.

This elective course explores the cultural development of Spain in the last five decades through the work of contemporary Spanish filmmakers. The course will introduce students not only to internationally known Spanish films but also to films less well known to U.S. audiences. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010 or consent of the instructor.

SNH 3415. Contemporary Spanish Poetry (3).On Demand.

The course presents a survey of the most influential poets writing in Spanish (Spain and Latin America) in the twentieth century, among them poets such as: Vicente Huidobro, César Vallejo, Juan Larrea, Jorge Luis Borges, Federico García Lorca, and Pablo Neruda. Selected texts are accompanied by a set of theoretical readings and critical essays. Prerequisite: SNH 2025 or consent of the instructor.

SNH 3425. U.S. Hispanic Literature (3).On Demand.

This course examines the literature produced by Spanish-speaking authors in what is now the United States from the 16th century to the present. Students will explore the history and diversity of U.S. Hispanic literature in depth and breadth including, but not limited to, the recent phenomenon known as the Chicano movement. A focus on contemporary Latino/a authors will enable students to develop a critical understanding of the cultural politics of border crossings. Prerequisite: SNH 2025 or consent of the instructor.

SNH 3500. Independent Study (1–3).F;S. On Demand.

SNH 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar in Spanish (3). On Demand.

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in literature of the Spanish-speaking world (Iberian, Latin American, South American, or US Hispanic). Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

SNH 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

SNH 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4).F;S. On Demand.

SNH 4001. Hispanic Children’s and Adolescent Literature (3).F.

Critical readings of literary works in different genres written for children and adolescents. Study of the evolution and theory of children’s and adolescent literature in Latin America and Spain. Special focus on the cultural background, cross-cultural ties, and pedagogy of children’s and adolescent literature. Prerequisites: senior standing and SNH 3080, or consent of the instructor. [Dual-listed with SNH 5001.]

SNH 4002. Latin American Thought (3).On Demand.

This course is a study of the evolution of ideas in Latin America through the literature produced from the second part of the nineteenth century until the present. By reading and critically studying different literary genres (namely poetry, fiction, and essays), the student will gain a comprehensive understanding of how Latin-American poets, novelists, and essayists have shaped, transformed, mapped, and contributed to the evolution of what we call Latin American thought. Likewise, students will learn that Latin America is necessarily integrative and that it is and it has been interconnected with the world throughout history. The skills that the students will have the opportunity to learn in this course can be applied to a number of disciplines beyond literature, namely politics, negotiation, business, and conflict resolution. Prerequisites: SNH 2025 and junior or senior standing.

SNH 4003. Hispanic Short Fiction (3).S.

A study of the short story in Hispanic literature, which will examine the genre from a cultural and literary perspective. Readings and commentary of selected short stories, especially by women and ethnic authors, will trace the history of the genre and explore its main themes. Primary sources will be complemented by literary historical and critical readings. Prerequisites: senior standing and SNH 3080, or consent of the instructor. [Dual-listed with SNH 5003.]

SNH 4063. Hispanic Life-Ways (3).F.

An overview of present-day Spain and Spanish America through a thematic approach to such topics as geography, demography, national festivals, lifestyles and cultural patterns. Examination of the contributions of Spain and Spanish America and their influence on the United States. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

SNH 4075. Advanced Conversation (3).S.

Development of skills necessary to express ideas fluently on contemporary, cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor. (SPEAKING)

SNH 4090. Business Spanish (3). On Demand.

Focus on various types of business correspondence, with emphasis on current, specialized vocabulary pertinent to trade and business. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor.

SNH 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Spanish faculty in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures and graded by a departmental committee. Oral presentation. Prerequisites: completion of FL 2510 and SNH 3510 with at least a "B" average.

SNH 4555. History of the Spanish Language (3).S.

Study of the evolution of the Spanish language, with particular emphasis on the history of standardized Spanish and the development of regional variations of spoken Spanish. The approach takes into account the social, cultural, and political factors that have contributed to linguistic change and have shaped the complex fabric of historical and contemporary varieties of Spanish. Prerequisites: senior standing and SNH 3035, or consent of the instructor. [Dual-listed with SNH 5555.]

SNH 4565. Advanced Spanish Expression (3).F. On Demand.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An advanced language course where students will have the opportunity to perfect their mastery of the spoken and written language. Students will explore different writing genres and model their work on the literary and cultural narratives written by experienced Spanish writers, and will be provided with the necessary tools to develop their oral language skills. Prerequisites: senior or graduate standing and SNH 3080, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with SNH 5565.]

Department of Geography and Planning (GHY/PLN)

James E. Young, Chair

Christopher A. Badurek

Robert N. Brown

Jana E. Carp

Andi M. Cochran

Jeffrey D. Colby

Richard J. Crepeau

Gabrielle L. Katz

Michael W. Mayfield

Terence M. Milstead

L. Baker Perry

Art B. Rex

Kathleen A. Schroeder

Peter T. Soulé

J. Rosie Tighe

Saskia L. van de Gevel

Roger A. Winsor

The major objectives of the Department of Geography and Planning are to:

1. Promote the understanding of the spatial dimensions of human behavior within the physical and cultural systems of the earth and the role of planning in achieving improvement in those systems
2. Offer a well-balanced curriculum which will aid students in finding productive places in society
3. Maintain a faculty and staff dedicated to teaching, scientific research, and community and regional service

All majors in the Department of Geography and Planning require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to the general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography (242A/45.0701) requires GHY 1010 and GHY 1020 or GHY 1040, and an additional 39 semester hours of geography and planning above the 1999 level: GHY 2310, GHY 2812, GHY 3000, GHY 3800, GHY 4830, PLN 2410; and 21 semester hours of geography electives including 3 semester hours each from geographic methods, physical geography, human geography, and regional geography, plus 9 semester hours of geographic electives in 3000 or 4000 level geography courses. A maximum of 6 semester hours in 3000 or 4000 level planning courses may be applied to the geographic electives. An appropriate foreign language is also required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in geography.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Community and Regional Planning (218A/04.0301) requires GHY 1010 and GHY 1020 or GHY 1040 as prerequisites. The degree consists of a minimum of 59 semester hours. Required courses include GHY 2310, GHY 3310; PLN 2410, PLN 2812, PLN 3431, PLN 3730, PLN 3800, PLN 4700, PLN 4830, and PLN 4900 (6 s.h.); plus 21 s.h. of approved interdisciplinary and elective courses.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Geography (without teacher licensure) (241*/45.0701) requires GHY 1010 and GHY 1020 or GHY 1040. Additional required courses include GHY 2310, GHY 2812, GHY 3000, GHY 3800, GHY 4830, and PLN 2410.

One of the following concentrations is also required:

1. **General Geography concentration (241C)** requires 27 semester hours of geography electives including 3 semester hours each from geographic methods, physical geography, human geography, and regional geography. The additional 15 semester hours of geographic electives must be in 3000 or 4000 level geography courses. A maximum of 6 semester hours in 3000 or 4000 level planning courses may be applied to the geographic electives. In addition, the student must take a minimum of 15 semester hours in approved ancillary courses.
2. **Geographic Information Systems (GIS) concentration (241D)** requires an additional 21 semester hours of courses including GHY 3310, GHY 3812, GHY 4810, GHY 4812, GHY 4814, and GHY 4900 (6 s.h.). Students take 18 semester hours of geography electives including 3 semester hours each from physical geography, human geography, and regional geography. The additional 9 semester hours of geographic electives must be in 3000 or 4000 level geography courses. A maximum of 6 semester hours in 3000 or 4000 level planning courses may be applied to the geographic electives. In addition, the student must take 3 semester hours of approved courses in computer applications.

A minor in Community and Regional Planning (218/04.0301) consists of 20 semester hours including PLN 2410, PLN 3431 and PLN 3730, and nine hours chosen from among the non-planning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

A minor in Geography (242/45.0701) consists of 18 semester hours, including any geography courses used as general education requirements and at least three hours in regional courses.

Honors Program in Geography

The Department of Geography and Planning offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels, which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the majors in geography and planning, or for non-majors full elective credit. Subject to the recommendations of the departmental honors committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "honors in geography" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in a designated freshman/sophomore level honors course (GHY 1510, GHY 1515, and PLN 2510); one junior level honors course (GHY 3510) which may be taken twice,

earning repetitive credit; and the Senior Honors Thesis (GHY 4510). Those students meeting these requirements with the grade of "A" will be considered for graduation with "highest honors in geography."

Undergraduate Certificate in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (140A/45.0701)

The undergraduate certificate in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) requires the following 12 semester hours: GHY 2812, GHY 3812, GHY 4812, and GHY 4814. (A cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher in those four courses is required for the undergraduate certificate.) If a student has proficiency in one of the required courses, and is exempted by the geography advisor, one of the following courses may be substituted to satisfy the course requirements for the GIS undergraduate certificate: GHY 2310, GHY 3310, GHY 3820, GHY 4810, or GHY 4900.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104)

In addition to the the discipline-specific degrees offered by the department, an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science provides a broad and rigorous curriculum in the natural sciences. Students completing this degree will be prepared to enter environmental science positions in industry, business, or government as well as pursue post-graduate studies in various areas of environmental science.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104) consists of 123 semester hours including 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Seventy-four semester hours in the major and cognate disciplines are required, which includes the following: the science core (BIO 1801, BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, GLY 1101, GLY 2250, PHY 1150, PHY 1151, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, and STT 2810); completion of BIO 3302, CHE 2550, GLY 4630, PHY 3140, GHY 3820 or GHY 3812, and PLN 4460; completion of 12 semester hours from at least two of the following categories: a) Chemistry (CHE 2210, CHE 2211, CHE 3301, CHE 3303, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, and CHE 4620), b) Geophysical Sciences (GHY 3310, GLY 3150, GLY 3333, GLY 3530-3549, GLY 3800, GLY 4705, GLY 3160 or PHY 3160, PHY 3150, PHY 3230, PHY 3850, PHY 3851, PHY 4020, PHY 4330, PHY 4730), or c) Biology (BIO 3304, BIO 3310, BIO 3320, BIO 3530-3549, BIO 4555, BIO 4571, and up to two organismal biology courses from the following list: BIO 4551, BIO 4552, BIO 4556, BIO 4557, BIO 4558, BIO 4559, BIO 4560, BIO 4567); three semester hours of science electives; and the environmental science capstone course, ENV 4100.

The Department of Geography and Planning offers a Master of Arts degree in Geography. Persons interested in this degree program are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Geography, Planning, and Environmental Science (GHY, PLN, ENV)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

GEOGRAPHY HONORS (GHY)

GHY 1510. Freshman Honors Physical Geography (3).F.

A comprehensive study of our physical earth emphasizing the distributional patterns and inter-relatedness of its land, soils, natural vegetation and habitat, and weather and climate. Examinations of environmental issues including hazardous waste, acid rain, floods, droughts, deforestation, and air and water pollution. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES). Enrollment by invitation or prior honors standing. For enrollees, this course will substitute for GHY 1010.

GHY 1515. Freshman Honors World Regional Geography (3).S.

The study of our contemporary world as defined by its major regions. Examination of major global issues including population problems, technology and cultural change, rural versus urban development, local/global development tendencies, political integrity, and internal/international conflict. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES). Enrollment by invitation or prior honors standing. For enrollees, this course substitute for GHY 1020.

GHY 3510. Advanced Honors Seminar in Geography (3).S.

Seminar on selected geographic topics. Enrollment by invitation of the Department or by application. Barring repetitive content, qualified students may repeat course once. For enrollees, this course may substitute for the appropriate Geography elective.

GHY 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (1-4).F;S.

Independent study and research for an end product, the honors thesis; directed by a member of the geography department, supported by two additional faculty/readers, in all constituting the senior thesis committee. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence, including GHY 3510. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. For enrollees, this course may substitute for a Geography & Planning free elective or other course as agreed upon by the Geography & Planning Honors Advisor.

GEOGRAPHY (GHY)

GHY 1010. Introduction to Physical Geography (3).F;S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Sustainability and Global Change")

A comprehensive study of our physical earth emphasizing the distributional patterns and inter-relatedness of its land, soils, natural vegetation and habitat, and weather and climate. Examinations of environmental issues including hazardous wastes, acid rain, floods, droughts, deforestation and air pollution. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

GHY 1011. Global Climate Change (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Global Environmental Change")

This course provides a scientific examination of global climate change, including the physical patterns within the atmosphere, climate change due to both natural and anthropogenic forcing mechanisms, and projections of future change at various spatial scales. Students will employ the scientific method in a series of field-based experiments to answer problems and address issues that complement the lecture material and focus on aspects of global climate change. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

GHY 1012. Global Change of the Biosphere (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Global Environmental Change")

An introduction to the patterns, dynamics, and causes of change in the biosphere. Students will examine the fundamental geographic determinants of biodiversity patterns and the natural and human factors that drive biotic change, including climate change, land cover change, and biological invasions. Students will use the scientific method in hands-on laboratory activities to investigate causal relationships between global change processes and biome shifts, species migration, extinction, and loss of biodiversity. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

GHY 1020. World Regional Geography (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Themes: "Global Resources" and "Regions in Global Context")

The study of our contemporary world divided into the regions of North America, Central and South America, Africa, the Middle East, Europe, the Russian Realm, and South, East and Southeast Asia. Examination of global issues including population problems, technology and culture change, rural versus urban development, resource exportation and international trade, political identity and international conflict. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

GHY 1040. Introduction to Human Geography (3).F.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Cultural Diversity")

This course examines the spatial patterns of human society. By focusing on the description and analysis of the spatial dimensions of human language, economy, religion and government, this course is a celebration of human diversity. Lectures, readings, films, slides, writing exercises, map quizzes and class discussions will help the student to understand and appreciate the geography of the human mosaic. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

GHY 2310. Cartographic Design and Analysis (3).F;S.

An introduction to the relevance of maps, techniques of map interpretation, and map construction. Students will develop a knowledge of basic computer operations, cartographic communication theory, map use, data selection and processing, map design, and computerized map production techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GHY 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

GHY 2812. Geospatial Data and Technology (3).F;S.

An introduction to geospatial data and technology used by geographers, planners and others. This includes the collection, management and output of geospatial data. Topics include computing fundamentals, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Global Positioning System (GPS), remote sensing, and database management systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (Same as PLN 2812.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GHY 3000. Communicating Geographic Information (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course introduces students to writing styles in geography and provides practice with written and oral communication skills in a variety of academic and professional contexts. Students will critically evaluate geographic writing and oral presentations, use writing as a means of enhancing clarity of thought and depth of knowledge in geography, and communicate effectively in academic and professional settings. Prerequisites: junior standing and registration is restricted to geography majors. (WRITING)

GHY 3011. Europe and the Russian Realm (3).S.

A study of this region's contemporary geographic condition. Emphasis on resource development, superregional cooperation, environmental problems, industrial shifts, marketing and international trade, relations with the United States, and the potential for internal and international political stress. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

GHY 3012. U.S. and Canada (3).S.

A survey of the physical, demographic, economic, and political patterns in the United States and Canada, with a focus on characteristics of regions. Students will examine historical and contemporary factors contributing to the geographic diversity and interdependence of the two countries. (WRITING)

GHY 3013. North Carolina (3).F;S.

The study of contemporary conditions and problems of land and people in a southern state. Topics include: economic development and potential for change, population mobility, urbanization and the impact of development in rural and environmentally fragile areas, regional impact of changing life styles, national and international interdependence. Recommended for future North Carolina teachers, public administrators and business leaders.

GHY 3014. Geography of Latin America (3).F.

This course stresses the diversity of physical environments, cultural traditions, and economic activities within Latin America and places special emphasis on the unique approaches that geographers bring to the study of this region. This course develops understanding of spatial patterns in Latin America through current readings, class discussions, lectures, slides, and videos. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

GHY 3015. The Geography of Asia (3).F.

An introductory survey of the region. Emphasis is placed on the geographical patterns and the similarities and differences in physical and cultural environments, population growth, mobility and urbanization; natural resource location and exploitation; economic growth and international linkages; the environmental implications of development; and political stability and change. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

GHY 3100. Weather and Climate (3).S.

This course focuses on the basic principles, elements, and controls of meteorology and climatology. The primary objectives are to familiarize the student with major components of the earth's atmosphere, to enhance the student's understanding of the spatial distribution of meteorological elements, and to demonstrate the interactions between human activities and atmospheric elements. Prerequisite: GHY 1010 or permission of the instructor.

GHY 3110. Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms (3).F.

A systematic analysis of the spatial characteristics of vegetation, soils, and landforms especially as they interact in the North American realm. Consideration is given to the processes affecting the ecosystem and their relation to people's activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Several extensive field trips are taken. Prerequisite: GHY 1010, or permission of the instructor.

GHY 3130. Geography of Biodiversity (3).S.

The study of past and present geographic patterns of biodiversity. The course focuses on the living environment, emphasizing the physical and ecological conditions and processes that influence the distributions of organisms, communities, and ecosystems. Topics include past climates and continental configurations, dispersal and invasion, patterns of speciation and extinction, biodiversity, and application of biogeographic concepts of environmental conservation.

GHY 3140. Mountain Geography (3).On Demand.

This course explores the physical and human dimensions of mountain environments. Specific topics include: global change in mountain environments, mountain meteorology, mountain hazards, glacial processes, mountain peoples and cultures, health and health care, human adaptation to mountains, and sustainable mountain development. Case studies are drawn from mountain regions around the world, especially the Appalachians, Andes, and Himalayas, with regional emphasis varying by the instructor.

GHY 3200. Geographic Perspectives on Human Behavior (3).S.

An approach to understanding the ways in which people perceive, behave in and structure their geographical environment. The course emphasizes variations in spatial behavior such as the uses of personal spaces and social territories, choosing locations for social activities, migration, and diffusion of ideas and innovations across geographical space and regional organization. Solutions to contemporary problems are stressed.

GHY 3210. Economic Geography (3).S.

The geographic analysis of world economic systems, regions and patterns, as affected by interrelationships between both human and physical variables. Emphasis will be equally divided between theoretical and real-world patterns. Specific subjects of study include

agriculture, manufacturing, services, transportation, urban/rural relationships, international markets and trade, and cultural differences in economic patterns. Recommended for business majors and required for geography majors. Prerequisite: one introductory course in either geography or economics. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

GHY 3310. Environmental Remote Sensing (3).S.

An introduction to remote sensing technologies used for environmental and geographic analysis. Topics include aerial photo interpretation, satellite sensors, analysis of satellite imagery, thermal and radar sensors, and applications of remote sensing technology for vegetation, hydrology, landform, settlement, and economic development studies. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

GHY 3320. Environmental Issues in Appalachia (3).F.

This course offers a systematic study of the physical and cultural setting of Appalachia. Topics include weather and climate, landforms, soils, vegetation, population, settlement and resource use. Emphasis is placed on the various interactions between people and their environment (e.g. air and water pollution, accelerated erosion, landslides). Field trips will be taken. (SPEAKING)

GHY 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

GHY 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

GHY 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

GHY 3800. Introduction to Quantitative Methods (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to a suite of statistical methods used to address research and applied problems in the fields of geography and planning. The course will include discussions of geographic data, sampling techniques, probability theory, parametric/non-parametric techniques in hypothesis testing, and introductory spatial statistics. Classes will address conceptual and theoretical aspects of each technique in conjunction with manual and software-based analyses of geographic data. (Same as PLN 3800.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GHY 3812. Introduction to GIS (3).F;S.

The course covers principles of geographic information science and applied practice with geographic information systems (GIS). Emphasis will be on the primary functions of GIS use, map design, and spatial analysis relevant to social and environmental issues through laboratory exercises and projects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: GHY 2310 and GHY 2812 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GHY 3820. GIS for the Environmental and Social Sciences (3).F.

The application of geographic information science (GIS) to the environmental and social sciences. Topics include geospatial data, coordinate systems, cartographic design, remote sensing, and spatial analysis. Lab exercises complement classroom lecture and discussion. An independent project will allow students to apply GIS concepts and skills to a research topic in their discipline. (COMPUTER)

GHY 4200. Urban Geography (3).F.

Spatial organization of human activity focusing on the evolution and organization of city systems, the internal structure of urban areas, and urban problems, policies and planning with emphasis on problem solving and field work. The course is applied in nature and recommended for majors in social studies, business, and planning.

GHY 4230. Political Geography (3). On Demand.

Spatial aspects of territoriality, boundaries, voting patterns, government programs, formation of political units, political development and integration, and environmental policy.

GHY 4240. Transportation Geography and Planning (3).F.

This course examines the link between land use and the way people travel. Students will have the opportunity to study metropolitan evolution, historical trends in transportation, and the combined effect of the two. Additional study explores the many facets of travel (foot, bike, transit, automobile) and specific land use planning practices that attempt to offer more choices for transportation and land use. (Same as PLN 4240.) [Dual-listed with GHY 5240.]

GHY 4530-4549. Selected Topics (3).On Demand.

GHY 4620. Synoptic and Regional Climatology (3).F. Alternate years.

This course focuses on atmospheric controls and processes at the synoptic scale. Basic meteorological elements and concepts such as jet streams, long-range forecasting, cyclogenesis, and vorticity are discussed. Local and regional climatic patterns and anomalies are examined with respect to the dynamics of the large-scale circulation features of the atmosphere. Prerequisite: GHY 3100 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with GHY 5620.]

GHY 4810. Digital Image Processing (3).F.

Course focuses on acquisition of digital images, image processing, image enhancement techniques for interpretation, and applications of remote sensing technology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: GHY 2812, GHY 3310 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with GHY 5810.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GHY 4812. Advanced GIS (3).F;S.

GIS is a wide ranging topic encompassing five distinct functions within a total system context. These functions are: 1) data input, 2) data storage, 3) data management, 4) data manipulation and analysis, and 5) data output. Emphasis will be placed on the applications frequently found in geography and planning. This course is project oriented to give the student maximum experience in each of the functions of a GIS and to allow the student to associate the technical areas of GIS with real-world scenarios. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GHY 3812 or equivalent experience required. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with GHY 5812.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GHY 4814. Principles of GeoComputation (3).S.

GeoComputation is spatial analysis with or without a geographic information system (GIS). The increasing power of computational environments enables the creation of new methods for analyzing geographic data. This course will include principles of GeoComputations, GIS programming, and linking GIS with environmental models. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GHY 3812 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with GHY 5814.]

GHY 4820. Geographical Hydrology (3).S.

The study of the occurrence and movement of water on the earth, with a focus on applications of surface hydrology. Water movement through the hydrologic cycle, flood analysis, and water use/water policy are emphasized. Prerequisites: GHY 1010, GHY 3100, GHY 3110 or with permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with GHY 5820.]

GHY 4830. Senior Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course provides a capstone experience, bringing together a variety of geography and planning skills, abilities and knowledge. It integrates academic concepts with real-world experience and helps the student advance from the undergraduate academic environment to a geography career and/or to graduate study. (Same as PLN 4830.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

GHY 4900. Internship in Geography and Planning (3-12).F;S.

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required. Graded on an S/U basis.

COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING HONORS (PLN)

PLN 2510. Sophomore Honors Town, City and Regional Planning (3).F.

This course provides an introduction to community and regional planning both as method, and as a topic of theoretical inquiry. Discussions include the planning process; social, political, economic, legal, and administrative perspectives related to planning; the relationship between planning and interactions of human occupants with the physical environment; and processes, concepts and theories that help to interpret cultural and physical patterns on the landscape. An important part of this course describes how planning as a discipline helps to build a variety of cross-disciplinary bridges that address contemporary urban and regional problems and issues in America. Field trips are expected. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES). Enrollment by invitation or prior honors standing. For enrollees, this course will substitute for PLN 2410.

COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING (PLN)

PLN 2410. Town, City and Regional Planning (3).F;S.

Introduction to the principles, philosophies, processes, and theories of planning. Emphasis is placed on planning approaches to the

solution of contemporary regional, urban, and environmental problems. Students may choose to participate in field trips. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PLN 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

PLN 2812. Geospatial Data and Technology (3).F;S.

An introduction to geospatial data and technology used by geographers, planners and others. This includes the collection, management and output of geospatial data. Topics include computing fundamentals, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Global Positioning System (GPS), remote sensing, and database management systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (Same as GHY 2812.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PLN 3431. Planning Techniques (5).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The student gains insight into the research phase of the planning process, becomes acquainted with a variety of planning applications and has opportunities to develop skills and abilities relating to the preparation of planning studies and community plans. Students may participate in field trips. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PLN 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

PLN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

PLN 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

PLN 3730. Land Use Regulations (3).S.

The study of zoning, subdivision, and other land use controls with particular reference to North Carolina applications. Also includes the role of planners in the implementation phase of the planning process, planning ethics, public meetings, and the legal framework of land use controls.

PLN 3800. Introduction to Quantitative Methods (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to a suite of statistical methods used to address research and applied problems in the fields of geography and planning. The course will include discussions of geographic data, sampling techniques, probability theory, parametric/non-parametric techniques in hypothesis testing, and introductory spatial statistics. Classes will address conceptual and theoretical aspects of each technique in conjunction with manual and software-based analyses of geographic data. (Same as GHY 3800.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PLN 4240. Transportation Geography and Planning (3).F.

This course examines the link between land use and the way people travel. Students will have the opportunity to study metropolitan evolution, historical trends in transportation, and the combined effect of the two. Additional study explores the many facets of travel (foot, bike, transit, automobile) and specific land use planning practices that attempt to offer more choices for transportation and land use. (Same as GHY 4240.)

PLN 4425. Task-Oriented Group Facilitation Methods (3).S.

Develop leadership and group facilitation skills through hands-on instruction that demonstrates how to conduct focused conversations, lead workshops, and accomplish action planning. Application opportunities using these skills include community development, organizational planning, education, government, and other occasions when people want to actively participate in the creation of their own futures. (Same as COM 4425.) (SPEAKING)

PLN 4450. Planning for Sustainable Communities (3).S

This course familiarizes students with the opportunities and challenges of sustainable development in the context of community experience and civic life in the U.S. Emphasis is placed on linking collective behaviors; the social, ecological, and economic impacts of those behaviors; and strategies for increasing sustainability at the community scale. [Dual-listed with PLN 5450.]

PLN 4460. Environmental Policy and Planning (3).S.

This course familiarizes students with the philosophical, legal, and institutional foundations of environmental policy and planning in the United States. Students will have the opportunity to study policies and planning tools for federal, state, and local agencies. [Dual-listed with PLN 5460.]

PLN 4470. Community Development (3).F.

This course introduces students to conventional and alternative approaches to community development. Students will have the opportunity to study aims and strategies employed by community development professionals, activists, and community members in urban and rural settings. Topics for reading and discussion include: poverty and race, affordable housing, economic revitalization, environmental justice, and public participation in planning. [Dual-listed with PLN 5470.]

PLN 4530-4549. Selected Topics (3).On Demand.

PLN 4700. Project Management (3).S.

Simulated experiences involving complex procedures and methods pertinent to planning projects. The student will have opportunities to develop and utilize various project management skills and abilities, to include preparation of a community development proposal for external funding. Open to geography, planning, political science, real estate and leisure studies majors; others by permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PLN 5700.]

PLN 4830. Senior Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course provides a capstone experience, bringing together a variety of planning and geography skills, abilities and knowledge. It integrates academic concepts with real-world experience and helps the student advance from the undergraduate academic environment to a planning career and/or to graduate study. (Same as GHY 4830.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PLN 4900. Internship in Geography and Planning (3-12).F;S.

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required. Graded on an S/U basis.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

ENV 4100. Environmental Science Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course emphasizes the critical need for a multi-disciplinary and cooperative approach to solving challenging environmental issues on local and global scales. The course is project-driven and employs literature and case study research, data gathering, and active group problem-solving to address issues such as scientific and engineering solutions, environmental and economic impacts, regulatory compliance, and public policy. Students are required to disseminate project results via written reports, oral presentations, and/or poster sessions. This course serves as the senior capstone course for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of the instructor.

Department of Geology (GLY)

Johnny A. Waters, Chair

*Richard N. Abbott, Jr.
William P. Anderson, Jr.
Sarah K. Carmichael
Ellen A. Cowan*

*Ryan E. Emanuel
Chuanhui Gu
Steven J. Hageman
Andrew B. Heckert*

*Cynthia M. Liutkus
Scott T. Marshall
Katherine M. Scharer
Roy C. Sidle*

The fundamental purpose of the Department of Geology is to promote a scientific understanding of earth systems - an awareness essential to an environmentally sound and sustainable future for the human race. The specific purposes of the Department of Geology are:

1. To provide all students with the opportunity to learn about the nature of science and basic scientific principles through the study of geology
2. To introduce students to the many ways in which geology is interwoven into the fabric of modern civilization
3. To provide students with an understanding of the interrelationships of the basic parts of Earth Systems
4. To provide students who seek a career in geology with the sound background for productive work in the profession and in graduate studies
5. To provide present and future teachers with the knowledge and methods necessary for competent instruction in the earth and environmental sciences
6. To provide members of the public with the opportunity to gain a better understanding of the Earth Systems of which they are a part

All majors in geology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

A major in geology leading to either the Bachelor of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree is appropriate for those students who intend to pursue graduate studies in Geology. The Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree is recommended for students who seek a career at the Bachelor degree level. The programs consist of the following, in addition to general requirements for B.A. and B.S. (non-teaching) degrees in this college as stated elsewhere in this catalog.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Geology (244A/40.0601)

Students pursuing the B.A. degree in Geology (non-teaching) must complete a minimum of 37 semester hours of geology courses. Required courses include GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), GLY 2250, GLY 2745, GLY 3150, GLY 3220, GLY 3715, GLY 3800, GLY 4210, and an approved six semester hour geology summer field course. Students are also required to take a total of six semester hours of geology electives at or above the 3000-level (exclusive of GLY 3520). In addition, students must complete the following cognate courses: MAT 1110, MAT 1120; CHE 1101, CHE 1110, CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1150 and PHY 1151. Additional courses include another course in mathematics or computer science, six semester hours of a foreign language at the intermediate or higher level, and enough courses (12-20 s.h.) to satisfy requirements in a minor.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Geology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in geology.

During the senior year, candidates for the B.A. degree in Geology must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (244A/40.0601)

Students pursuing the B.S. degree in Geology (non-teaching) must complete a minimum of 33 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses include GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), GLY 2250, GLY 2745, GLY 3150, GLY 3220, GLY 3715, GLY 3800, GLY 4210, and an approved six semester hour geology summer field course. Students are also required to take a total of six semester hours of geology electives at or above the 3000-level (exclusive of GLY 3520). In addition, students must complete the following cognate courses: MAT 1110, MAT 1120; CHE 1101, CHE 1110, CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1150 and PHY 1151. Additional courses (as specified on the degree checksheet) include six semester hours of statistics OR six semester hours of advisor-approved computing courses. The degree also requires at least eight semester hours of appropriate non-geology courses that must be approved by the department advisor.

During the senior year, candidates for the B.S. degree in Geology must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (non-teaching) (259*/40.0601) with a concentration in Environmental Geology (259C) will provide a background for students who seek a career or graduate work in which they apply geological principles to the solution of environmental problems. This 122 semester hour degree consists of a minimum of 39 semester hours of geology courses, in addition to supporting courses in biology, chemistry, geography, mathematics, physics, social sciences, and business. Required courses include GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), GLY 2250, GLY 2745, GLY 3150, GLY 3220, GLY 3703, GLY 3715, GLY 3800, GLY 4630, and GLY 4705. Students are also required to take a total of six semester hours of geology electives at or above the 3000-level (exclusive of GLY 3520), in addition to the following required courses: MAT 1110; BIO 1801; CS 1425, three semester hours of advisor-approved, computer-intensive course(s); CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1103; ECO 2030; LAW 2150; GHY 3100, GHY 4820; PS 2130; STT 2810; and either GHY 2310 and GHY 3812, or FIN 3010 and MGT 3010. General requirements for the B.S. (non-teaching) degree in this college, as stated elsewhere in this catalog, must also be met.

During the senior year, candidates for the B.S. degree in Geology with an Environmental Geology concentration must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (non-teaching) (259*/40.0601) with a concentration in Paleontology (259D) will provide a background for students who seek graduate work in various fields of paleontology, paleobiology or the oil and gas industry. Students pursuing this concentration must complete a minimum of 33 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses include GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), GLY 2250, GLY 2745, GLY 3150, GLY 3220, GLY 3715, GLY 3800, GLY 4025, GLY 4210, and an approved six semester hour geology summer field course. Students are also required to take a total of three semester hours from GLY 3333, GLY 3703, GLY 4501, GLY 4510, GLY 4630, GLY 4705, and GLY 3530-3549. The biological component of this degree program consists of 18 semester hours of biology courses including BIO 1801, and either BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, plus an additional 10 semester hours of biology courses at the 2000-4000 level. The student will work with an advisor to determine the courses taken, but the following BIO courses are specifically not allowed: BIO 2800, BIO 3520, BIO 4550 and BIO 4563. In addition, students must complete the following cognate courses: MAT 1110, MAT 1120; CHE 1101, CHE 1110, CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1150 and PHY 1151. Additional courses (as specified on the degree checksheet) include six semester hours of computer science, GIS or statistics.

During the senior year, candidates for the B.S. degree in Geology with a Paleontology concentration must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (non-teaching) (259*/40.0601) with a concentration in Quantitative Geoscience (259E) will provide a background for students interested in pursuing professional careers or graduate study in areas that demand rigorous quantitative and numerical skills. These areas may include, but are not limited to: geophysics, hydrology/hydrogeology, tectonics/seismology and paleontology. This 122 semester hour degree consists of 31 semester hours of essential geology courses, and an additional complement of geology courses emphasizing quantitative analyses and numerical methods. Required courses include GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), GLY 2250, GLY 2745, GLY 3150, GLY 3220, GLY 3715, GLY 3800, GLY 4210, and GLY 4835; quantitative courses: GLY 3160/PHY 3160, GLY 4630, and GLY 4705; a three semester hour geology course at the 3000 or 4000 level; required courses: MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 2240 (or MAT 3130; CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1150, PHY 1151; and six semester hours from among the following courses: GHY 3820, STT 2810, STT 3820, CS 1425, and CS 1440. General requirements for the B.S. (non-teaching) degree in this college, as stated elsewhere in this catalog, must also be met.

During the senior year, candidates for the B.S. degree in Geology with a Quantitative Geoscience concentration must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on any portion or all of the examination may retake the appropriate portion(s) up to two additional times before graduation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Geology, Secondary Education (243A/13.1399) [T] (with teacher licensure) requires GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), GLY 1103, GLY 1105, GLY 2250, GLY 3220, GLY 3333, GLY 3521, three semester hours of geology electives, and GLY 3520 for two semester hours (one hour each of instructional assistance in GLY 1101 and GLY 1102 labs). Also required are GHY 3100; BIO 1801 or BIO 1101 and BIO 1102; AST 1001 and AST 1002; MAT 1110; at least 12 semester hours selected from CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1103 and PHY 1104; and GS 4403; RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630). For information on necessary professional education requirements for secondary education licensures, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

During the senior year, the B.S. in Geology Teaching Licensure degree student must take the Praxis II subject area exam: Earth/Space Science (#0570) portion. The score should be reported to Appalachian State University.

A minor in Geology (244/40.0601) (17 semester hours) consists of GLY 1101 (4 s.h.), GLY 2250 (4 s.h.), five semester hours of geology courses at the 2000 level or above (excluding GLY 3520), and four semester hours of additional geology electives (at any level).

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104)

In addition to the the discipline-specific degrees offered by the department, an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science provides a broad and rigorous curriculum in the natural sciences. Students completing this degree will be prepared to enter environmental science positions in industry, business, or government as well as pursue post-graduate studies in various areas of environmental science.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104) consists of 123 semester hours including 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Seventy-four semester hours in the major and cognate disciplines are required, which includes the following: the science core (BIO 1801, BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, GLY 1101, GLY 2250, PHY 1150, PHY 1151, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, and STT 2810); completion of BIO 3302, CHE 2550, GLY 4630, PHY 3140, GHY 3820 or GHY 3812, and PLN 4460; completion of 12 semester hours from at least two of the following categories: a) Chemistry (CHE 2210, CHE 2211, CHE 3301, CHE 3303, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, and CHE 4620), b) Geophysical Sciences (GHY 3310, GLY 3150, GLY 3333, GLY 3530-3549, GLY 3800, GLY 4705, GLY 3160 or PHY 3160, PHY 3150, PHY 3230, PHY 3850, PHY 3851, PHY 4020, PHY 4330, PHY 4730), or c) Biology (BIO 3304, BIO 3310, BIO 3320, BIO 3530-3549, BIO 4555, BIO 4571, and up to two organismal biology courses from the following list: BIO 4551, BIO 4552, BIO 4556, BIO 4557, BIO 4558, BIO 4559, BIO 4560, BIO 4567); three semester hours of science electives; and the environmental science capstone course, ENV 4100.

Courses of Instruction in Geology and Environmental Science (GSG, GLY, ENV)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

GENERAL SCIENCE GEOLOGY (GSG)

GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE- HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of geology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisites: GSP 1010 or GSA 1010 and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GEOLOGY (GLY)

GLY 1101. Introduction to Physical Geology (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Restless Planet: Earth, Environment, and Evolution")

Introduction to the composition, origin, and modification of Earth materials through the study of the Earth's interacting dynamic systems; study and application of the scientific method with reference to the principles of geology as demonstrated through use of case histories and laboratory material. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 1102. Introduction to Historical Geology (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Themes: "Life, Earth, and Evolution" and "Restless Planet: Earth, Environment, and Evolution")

A study of the historical and biological aspects of the science of geology – tectonic models for understanding earth structure and lithospheric history, the physical and paleontological bases for understanding geologic time and dating rocks, biological principles relating to the evolution of organisms revealed in the fossil record, facts and theories of biological evolution, a survey of the evolution of organisms through time, the geologic history of North America, and discussion of the scientific aspects of the scientific-religious controversy of evolution vs. creationism. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 1103. Introduction to Environmental and Applied Geology (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Restless Planet: Earth, Environment, and Evolution")

A survey of the chemical and physical processes that change the Earth's crust and surface creating geologic hazards and environmental problems for people; human perturbations of the environment that directly and indirectly affect geological change and human life,

such as mining, waste disposal, and agricultural practices; and the principles of origin, distribution, availability, environmental consequences of use, and exploration of the Earth's mineral and water resources. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 1104. Water: Mountains to Sea (4).F.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Themes: "The Blue Planet" and "Global Environmental Change")

A study of the interaction between terrestrial water and geological phenomena. The course applies the scientific method to the study of the continental components of the hydrologic cycle. It also focuses on the interaction of water with the rock and plate tectonic cycles. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

GLY 1105. Oceanography (4).S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "The Blue Planet")

A study of physical, chemical, biological, and geological oceanography and their interrelationships. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 1510. Geological Science Honors–Physical (4). On Demand.

The origin, composition, and modification of the Earth and Earth materials through geologic time. Physical and chemical principles are used to evaluate Earth processes. This course, plus GLY 1511 will fulfill the one year general education natural science requirement. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or high school equivalent. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 1511. Geological Science Honors–Historical (4). On Demand.

Geochronology, based on biological and physical principles, and the biological principle of evolution and genetics are used in conjunction with geologic principles to evaluate Earth history and the history of life. Prerequisite: GLY 1510. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 2250. Evolution of the Earth (4).F;S.

This course consists of the integrated study of the physicochemical and biological systems of the earth and their evolution over time, including investigation of the persistent linkage of geologic and biologic systems over earth's history. This course provides a basis for understanding the stratigraphic, geochemical, geophysical, and paleontological data utilized to reconstruct earth history, including a survey of the 4.5 billion years of earth system history, with special emphasis on the tectonic history of North America as observed in the Appalachian Mountains. The course also provides a survey of the evolution of life over earth history and an introduction to the paleontological principles utilized in understanding the fossil record of evolution. Introduction to advanced methods of rock and mineral identification and classification. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: GLY 1101.

GLY 2301. The History of Coal from the Pennsylvanian to the Present (3).S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

Coal has played a critical role in the history of the southern Appalachians. The geologic processes that formed coal and shaped the landscape into the steep ridges and hollows of the Appalachian coalfields have directly affected the human history of the region – from hunting in pre-colonial times, to settlement and subsistence farming in the 1800s, to mining and unionization in the 1900s, to mountaintop removal and natural gas/coalbed methane extraction in the last decade. This course covers the physical and chemical processes that form coal as well as the tectonic and geomorphologic processes that formed the landscape of the coalfields and shaped the agricultural practices of the early settlers. It examines the cultural history of coal mining and life in the company-owned coal camps and the political history of unionization through literature and film. The economics and environmental consequences of coal-fired power plants are discussed, and the environmental and occupational hazards associated with both underground and surface coal mining are analyzed from both a scientific and a sociological perspective. (Same as AS 2301.)

GLY 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

GLY 2745. Preparation of Geologic Reports (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course provides instruction in various aspects of data collection, quantitative and qualitative analysis, and the preparation and presentation of written and oral geologic reports to standards of the profession. Topics include: survey of geologic literature and digital information retrieval services, research design, data management, ethics and safety. Data collection and mapping in the field is a major component of the course and vigorous hiking is required. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510) and GLY 2250. Open only to Geology majors and minors. (WRITING; SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

GLY 3150. Principles of Structural Geology and Tectonics (3).F.

The nature, classification, genesis, and quantification of microscopic and mesoscopic geologic structures, plus the history and fundamentals of tectonic theory, are the subjects of this course. Prerequisites: GLY 2250 and GLY 2745. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 3160. Introduction to Geophysics (3).S.

An introductory survey of whole earth geophysics through theory and practice. The theory portion of the course covers seismology (techniques in reflection and refraction seismology), geothermics, radioactive dating, surface processes, tectonics, orogenics, gravity and gravimetric techniques, electrical and magnetic surveys, and borehole logging. The practical component of the course includes the utilization of several of these methods to study subsurface environments. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites OR Corequisites: GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), PHY 1103 (or PHY 1150), and MAT 1110, or permission of the instructor. (Same as PHY 3160.)

GLY 3220. Fundamentals of Mineralogy (3).F.

The course focuses on (1) mineral identification and classification, (2) crystal chemistry, (3) X-ray diffraction, (4) analytical electron microscopy (SEM-EDS), and (5) the petrographic microscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: GLY 1101 or consent of the instructor.

GLY 3333. Geomorphology (3).F.

This course includes a study of the nature of landforms. Qualitative and quantitative aspects of landform analysis in the field and laboratory using maps and aerial photographs are introduced. Prerequisites: at least six hours of geology courses or consent of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

GLY 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. (SPEAKING)

GLY 3521. Secondary Science Field Experience (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the secondary school level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all teacher-licensure candidates in geology.

GLY 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

GLY 3680. Geoarchaeology (3).S.

The course focuses on fundamental concepts in geoarchaeology and covers the application of earth science concepts, techniques and knowledge to the study of artifacts and the processes involved in the formation of the archaeological record. Preservation of paleoclimate signals in the geological record is considered. Case studies will consider specific North American and global examples. Prerequisite: GLY 2250 or permission of the instructor.

GLY 3703. Issues in Environmental Geology (3).S.

An in-depth study of critical issues in environmental geology on a regional and global scale. Topics to be covered include: natural hazards, water, mineral and energy resources, and related waste disposal problems under pressures of increasing human population and changing climate. This course will make use of case studies to illustrate specific examples. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: one year sequence in natural science, e.g., BIO 1101 and BIO 1102; GLY 1101-GLY 1102; PHY 1103-PHY 1104; CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; or GSP 1010-GSC 1020-GSG 1030-GSB 1040.

GLY 3715. Petrology and Petrography (3).S.

This course includes a study of the microscopic, mesoscopic, and macroscopic features; the mineralogy, and the chemistry of rocks; and the study of petrogenetic theory. Prerequisites: CHE 1101 and CHE 1110; GLY 2250, GLY 2745, and GLY 3220. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

GLY 3800. Introduction to Stratigraphy and Sedimentology (3).S.

Properties, classification, and depositional models of sedimentary rocks. Principles of collection and interpretation of stratigraphic data; emphasis on field relationships. Prerequisites: GLY 1102 and GLY 2250. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

GLY 4025. Principles of Paleontology (3).F.

Morphology, phylogeny, temporal distribution, and paleoecology of fossils, with emphasis on applying invertebrates to the recognition of ancient environments and environmental change through geologic time. Biological evolution is studied in the scope of the history of the earth. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite(s): GLY 2250 OR (GLY 1101 and either BIO 3436 or ANT 3405). (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GLY 4210. Geology Seminar (1).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Presentation and discussion of current topics, with emphasis on student projects, petrology, and surficial processes. Prerequisite: senior standing geology major.

GLY 4501. Senior Research (1).F;S.

Initiation of a laboratory or field research project under supervision of a geology faculty member. At least one semester prior to the start of the research project, the student must formally confer with a thesis advisor, submit and have approved a formal research proposal. Prerequisite: open only to senior geology majors with a minimum GPA of 3.25 in geology courses.

GLY 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

Work, under supervision of a geology faculty member, on the project begun in GLY 4501. An oral report on the project will be presented in the spring geology seminar. Minimum of five hours laboratory or field work per week. A written thesis will be presented to the department. A student who completes the thesis with a grade of "B" or better and who graduates with a GPA of 3.5 in geology courses will be graduated with "honors" in geology; with a grade of "A" and a geology GPA of at least 3.7, the student will be graduated with "highest honors" in geology. Prerequisite: GLY 4501; senior geology majors with minimum of 3.25 GPA in geology courses. (WRITING)

GLY 4630. Hydrogeology (3).F.

The occurrence of groundwater resources, factors governing groundwater movement through aquifers, and an analysis of techniques for measuring a water resource are the focus of this course. Groundwater contamination and remediation methods will be introduced. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: at least junior standing and a minimum of six semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level, or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with GLY 5630.]

GLY 4705. Advanced Environmental and Engineering Geology (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Field and laboratory analysis of problems arising from interactions between humans and Earth and application of geologic knowledge to the mitigation of these problems. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: at least junior standing and a minimum of six semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with GLY 5705.]

GLY 4835. Summer Field Geology (6).SS.

An intensive five to six week practicum in making geologic maps, measuring sections, and using other field techniques. Prerequisites: GLY 3150, GLY 3715, and GLY 3800. [Dual-listed with GLY 5835.]

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

ENV 4100. Environmental Science Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course emphasizes the critical need for a multi-disciplinary and cooperative approach to solving challenging environmental issues on local and global scales. The course is project-driven and employs literature and case study research, data gathering, and active group problem-solving to address issues such as scientific and engineering solutions, environmental and economic impacts, regulatory compliance, and public policy. Students are required to disseminate project results via written reports, oral presentations, and/or poster sessions. This course serves as the senior capstone course for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of the instructor.

Department of Government and Justice Studies (PS/CJ/PA)

Brian A. Ellison, Chair

Kathleen M. Simon, Assistant Chair

Phillip J. Ardoin

James F. Barnes

Mark D. Bradbury

Mona R. Brandon

William E. Cassie

Bradley S. Chilton

George Ehrhardt

Todd K. Hartman

Marvin K. Hoffman

Jefferson Holcomb

Yongbeom Hur

Trent E. Ikerd

Andrew M. Koch

Todd Loendorf

Nancy S. Love

Jesse L. Lutabingwa

Kenneth L. Mullen

Daniel S. Murphy

Adam Newmark

Elicka S.L. Peterson

Matthew B. Robinson

Sunghoon Roh

Curtis R. Ryan

Renee G. Scherlen

Ruth Ann Strickland

Joel A. Thompson

Emmanuel Ike Udogu

Marian R. Williams

Barbara H. Zaitzow

The purposes of the Department of Government and Justice Studies are to prepare students to critically observe, analyze, and understand the complex political world in which they live; to prepare students to recognize and address the problems of our society which affect our governmental and criminal justice systems; and to encourage students to become knowledgeable, active citizens who play a role in the political processes of the nation and the world.

All majors in political science and criminal justice require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science (271A/45.1001) consists of 35 semester hours including PS 1100, PS 3001, PS 3115, PS 4800, and at least one course in four of the following areas: (1) Theory and Methodology; (2) International Relations; (3) American Politics and Government; (4) Comparative Government; (5) Public Law and Judicial Behavior; (6) Public Administration; (7) Political Behavior; (8) Public Policy. The area in which any particular course may be credited is indicated by the third digit of the course number. For example, PS 3660 is credited to area (6) Public Administration. The remaining 12 hours are elective. To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree, a student must complete six hours of the second year of a foreign language. Normally, an internship will not be offered for students seeking a Bachelor of Arts degree. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in political science. Statistics, STT 1810, is required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Political Science (non-teaching) (272*/45.1001) with a specified concentration consists of a minimum of 65 semester hours in a chosen area. This includes:

1. Selection of one of the following seven concentrations: American Politics (272C); International and Comparative Politics (272D); Media, Politics and Campaigns (272E); Pre-Professional Legal Studies (272J); Public Management (272H); Public Policy (272G); and Town, City, County Management (272I)
2. Thirty-five (35) semester hours of core courses and electives in political science. Each concentration has specific required core courses in political science. The Town, City, County Management concentration requires an internship. [To be eligible for an internship in the Bachelor of Science degree in Political Science, students must have senior standing (or 90 semester hours of coursework).]
3. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented area with courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Courses will be chosen with the consent of the advisor. Statistics, STT 1810, is required.

The Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree (220A/43.0104) (without a concentration) consists of 64 semester hours including completion of CJ 1100, CJ 2120, CJ 2150, CJ 2430, CJ 3001, CJ 3115, CJ 3400, CJ 3551, CJ 4900*; PS 1100; PSY 1200, PSY 2401; SOC 1000 OR SOC 1100, SOC 2020; STT 1810; and 9 semester hours of electives to be chosen from a group of specified courses and approved by the advisor.

The Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree (220*/43.0104) with a concentration in International Studies (220B) consists of 64 semester hours including completion of CJ 1100, CJ 2120, CJ 2150, CJ 2430, CJ 3001, CJ 3115, CJ 3400, CJ 3551, CJ 4900*; PS 1100, PS 2120, PS 2240; SOC 1000, SOC 4850 OR PS 4220; STT 1810; and 9 semester hours of international studies electives to be chosen from a group of specified courses and approved by the advisor.

*To earn a Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice degree, a field experience in the form of an internship (CJ 4900) for 12 semester hours is required. [To be eligible for an internship in the BSCJ degree, students must have senior standing (or 90 semester hours of coursework).] This may be waived if the student has more than one year of successful work experience in a criminal justice agency. If it is waived, the student will complete 12 semester hours of approved criminal justice electives as a substitute.

A minor in Criminal Justice (220/43.0104) shall consist of eighteen semester hours including CJ 1100, CJ 2120, CJ 2430, CJ 3551, and six hours of electives in criminal justice.

A minor in Political Science (271/45.1001) consists of 18 hours including PS 1000 or PS 1100. The remaining 15 semester hours are elective but the courses must come from at least three of the areas of political science, as outlined above, and nine of the 15 elective hours must be taken at the 3000-4000 level.

Honors Program in Political Science or Criminal Justice

The Department of Government and Justice Studies maintains honors programs in Political Science and in Criminal Justice to provide qualified students the opportunity for advanced research in a seminar atmosphere. At the freshman level, the Department of Government and Justice Studies participates in the campus wide honors program for eligible new students, offering honors sections of a variety of introductory and upper division courses on a rotating basis.

Elibility for Honors in Political Science - Classes in the honors program in Political Science will be open to all Political Science majors (both BA and BS students) who have achieved an overall grade-point average of 3.25 by their junior year, or who have been recommended to the honors program by the honors committee or by the director of the honors program. To graduate with "honors in political science" a student must complete at least 9 semester hours of honors courses in Political Science at the junior or senior level, 3 hours of which will be in PS 4510 (Senior Honors Thesis), and must have achieved a 3.45 GPA in Political Science courses and at least a "B" or better in honors courses. To graduate with "highest honors in political science" a student must complete 9 semester hours of course work (3 hours of which must be in PS 4510) with a 3.65 GPA in Political Science courses and a grade of "A" in honors courses. Students may substitute one Criminal Justice honors course (maximum three hours) in the place of a Political Science honors course with the approval of the Honors Director (the substituted class will count in the GPA calculation).

Elibility for Honors in Criminal Justice - Classes in the honors program in Criminal Justice will be open to all Criminal Justice majors who have achieved an overall grade-point average of 3.25 by their junior year, or who have been recommended to the honors program by the honors committee or by the director of the honors program. To graduate with "honors in criminal justice" a student must complete at least 9 semester hours of honors courses in Criminal Justice at the junior or senior level, 3 hours of which will be in PS 4510 (Senior Honors Thesis), and must have achieved a 3.45 GPA in Criminal Justice courses and at least a "B" or better in honors courses. To graduate with "highest honors in criminal justice" a student must complete 9 semester hours of course work (3 hours of which must be in PS 4510) with a 3.65 GPA in Criminal Justice courses and a grade of "A" in honors courses. Students may substitute one Political Science honors course (maximum three hours) in the place of a Criminal Justice honors course with the approval of the Honors Director (the substituted class will count in the GPA calculation).

Graduate Programs

The Department of Government and Justice Studies offers the Master of Arts in Political Science, the Master of Public Administration, and the Master of Science in Criminal Justice and Criminology degrees. Persons interested in these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Political Science, Criminal Justice, and Public Administration (PS, CJ, PA)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

POLITICAL SCIENCE HONORS (PS)

PS 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

An intensive study of a selected topic in political science. Course content will be determined by the instructor. The course will satisfy one of the area requirements for political science majors. Enrollment by invitation of the honors committee. Course may be repeated for credit.

PS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

An opportunity for undergraduates to perform independent research on a topic of their choosing, with the approval of the honors committee. Work will be supervised by a member of the political science faculty. Feedback will be provided as the honors thesis develops. Enrollment limited to qualified political science majors. (WRITING)

POLITICAL SCIENCE (PS)

PS 1000. Introduction to Political Science (3).F;S.

A study of political science as a discipline; the course is divided into two parts. The first part familiarizes the student with the scope and content of politics and introduces the main approaches used to study political phenomena. The second part applies the general

knowledge acquired in the first part to the study of a selected number of actual political systems. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 1100. American National Government and Politics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "This American Life")

A study of the development and operation of the American national government, its powers, organization and policies. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 1200. Current Political Issues (3).F;S.

A study of the current political issues and problems facing the national government. Problems in such areas as labor, education, the economy, agriculture, equal rights, foreign relations and national security will be analyzed. Not open to students with credit for PS 1201. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 1201. Contemporary Political Controversies (3).F;S.

An examination of some leading controversies in politics from the perspective of the conflicting arguments, designed to foster understanding of the issues and to enhance critical thinking and speaking skills. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in political science. Not open to students with credit for PS 1200. (SPEAKING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 2120. International Politics and Foreign Policy (3).F.

An introduction to the study of international politics and foreign policy. Students will be introduced to a variety of analytical approaches to the study of global relations, including the participant, the systemic, the perceptual, and the instrumental frameworks. Students will be exposed to the complexities of international affairs and global relations which are the result of the confluence of historical, geographical, economic, cultural, and political factors. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 2130. State and Local Government (3).F;S.

An examination of the organization, problems and powers of state and local governments in the United States, focusing upon the responses of states, counties, and municipalities to needs caused by poverty, growth, and social change. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 2160. Introduction to Public Administration (3).F;S.

A general survey course aimed at introducing the student to the theory and practice of public administration. The course includes an introduction to organization theory, personnel and financial administration, and administrative responsibility. The principal focus is on American public administration, but some comparisons and illustrations from other administrative systems are included.

PS 2240. Comparative Politics (3).F;S.

An examination of political system challenges and development patterns, with comparative reference to a number of systems including the Former Soviet Union, Britain, France, and selected African, Asian, and Latin American countries. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PS 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

PS 2610. Asian Politics (3).On Demand.

This course surveys the politics of East and Southeast Asia. It focuses on the experiences of everyday people dealing with political worlds different from our own. The readings include a mix of fictional and scholarly writing.

PS 3001. Writing in Political Science (3).F;S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course concentrates upon different writing traditions within political science. It requires students to apply the rhetorical knowledge gained in previous writing courses to the discipline of political science. Students will be expected to read and analyze texts in one or more of the sub-disciplines of political science as well as write effectively in one or more of the writing traditions of political science (e.g., research paper, policy analysis, briefing memo, text review). In addition to effective communication, the course emphasizes critical thinking, local to global connections, and community responsibility within the context of political science. Prerequisite: must be majoring in political science. (WRITING)

PS 3110. Political Theory Through Sixteenth Century (3).F. Alternate even-numbered years.

An examination of political theory from approximately 300 B.C. through the sixteenth century. The political philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Machiavelli, Luther, Calvin, and Jean Bodin. Emphasis is placed on historical development of political philosophy. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PS 3115. Research Methods (4).F;S.

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research with computer applications, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Required of all PS and CJ majors. Prerequisite: STT 1810 or the equivalent. (Same as CJ 3115.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PS 3121. International Terrorism (3).S.

This course introduces the student to the characteristics of international terrorism, the causes of terrorism, and the control of terrorism. Throughout, students are presented key concepts to which they can refer for analyzing the future of international terrorism. (Same as CJ 3121.)

PS 3130. American Political Parties and Interest Groups (3).F.

A study of the organization, tactics and functions of political parties and interest groups. A comparison of goals and methods of influencing public policy ranging from the normal to the revolutionary. Campaigning techniques discussed.

PS 3150. Constitutional Law (3).F.

This course is designed to introduce students to the role of the courts (particularly the U.S. Supreme Court) as instruments of change in the United States. The course will examine the powers of the judiciary and the limitations placed on the exercise of the courts' powers. The courts and their role as interpreters of the Constitution will be seen primarily through an examination of Supreme Court decisions. (WRITING)

PS 3210. Political Theory From the Seventeenth Century to the Present (3).S.

A study of political thought from the seventeenth century to the present. Political philosophers studied include Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Hegel, Bentham, Marx, and Lenin. Emphasis is placed on the development of nationalism, capitalism, communism, socialism, and fascism. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PS 3230. American Legislative Politics (3).S.

An examination of the structure, functions and behavior of Congress and state legislatures, with emphasis on how composition, leadership, constituency role orientations and interest groups actively influence public policy. The legislative institutions are also viewed in relationship to larger environments and inclusive political systems.

PS 3280. Public Policy Analysis (3).F.

A study of the policy-making process, with special attention to the various factors that influence policy choices in the American government and an examination of the procedures for evaluating actual and alternative public policy programs. (WRITING)

PS 3310. Political Ideologies (3). On Demand.

A survey of the central ideas of various philosophers from the early Enlightenment to the late Twentieth Century. Special emphasis will be given to a breadth of political ideas and ideologies, stressing the direct relationship between concepts and political life. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

PS 3320. Global Conflict and Mediation: The UN (3).F.

This course introduces students to the United Nations and its role in global conflict and mediation. Topics include basic facts about the United Nations institutions and functions, as well as the competing positions of various countries within the United Nations on specific issues. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

PS 3330. Urban Politics (3).S.

A focus upon politics in urban areas. Topics include the problems of urban government, politics within metropolitan areas, community power structures, and decision-making structures.

PS 3410. Marxism (3). On Demand.

Explores the basic principles and features found within Marxist thought. This includes some discussions of Marx's immediate predecessors such as Hegel and Feuerbach in post-Marxist socialist and communist literature. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PS 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

PS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

PS 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

PS 3630. Appalachian Politics (3). On Demand.

An examination of the fundamental political problems and possibilities for the people in the Appalachian Region. The interrelationships of Appalachia with the larger American political system, political culture, and economy will also be studied.

PS 3660. Administrative Law (3).F.

A study of the administrative powers and procedures in the United States and of the relevant experiences of some other democracies such as Britain, France with special attention to the legal and administrative methods of achieving a responsible bureaucracy and of balancing public interest with private rights.

PS 3722. America in the World (3).S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "This American Life")

The course provides students with the foundation to understand the historical and contemporary practice of U.S. foreign policy and familiarizes them with patterns of continuity and change in U.S. foreign policy. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PS 3888. Diversity in Justice and Public Affairs (3).F.

Critically examines race/ethnicity, gender, religion, sexual orientation, physical or mental ability and other diversity issues within criminal justice, and public affairs. This includes perspectives analyzing human rights, biological diversity, philosophical ethics, linguistic diversity, cultural diversity, and other relevant differences. (Same as CJ 3888.) (MULTI-CULTURAL)

PS 4175. Public Opinion (3).F.

An examination of attitude and opinion formation within and among publics; the role and impact of government secrecy on opinion; and a study of media as influence mechanisms.

PS 4220. Globalization (3).S. Alternate years.

Examines the interactions of politics, economic trends and business actions as they create patterns of international stability, crisis, and change. (Same as ANT 4220.)

PS 4225. International Security (3).S.

This course examines the diverse theoretical perspectives within international relations and security studies. The class analyzes each of these perspectives critically, to evaluate their strengths and weaknesses, and to help students formulate their own understanding and explanation of the dynamics of global politics and international security.

PS 4230. The Presidency and the Executive Branch (3).F.

An examination of the central role of the American presidency in the political process. Emphasis is given to contemporary responsibilities of the President and of the major agencies supporting the President. (WRITING)

PS 4270. Political Socialization (3).S.

Focuses upon the process by which political behavior is learned; analyzes the role of socialization agencies throughout the life cycle; offers cross national comparisons; examines political elites and masses; discusses countercultural trends.

PS 4530–4549. Selected Topics in Political Science (1–4). On Demand.

An intensive examination of selected topics.

PS 4550. Law and Society (3).S.

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts and how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (Same as CJ 4550.) (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PS 5550/CJ 5550.]

PS 4640. Studies in Regional Political Patterns (1–3). On Demand.

An examination of selected regions of the world which have common historical and cultural patterns influencing their political styles and capabilities. Topics may vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with PS 5640.]

PS 4661. Court Administration (3). On Demand.

This course is designed to familiarize students with the need for, and approaches to, more effective management of federal and state courts. Topics include court reform, court unification, caseload management, alternative dispute resolution, personnel management and training, and audio-visual applications in the courts, among others. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (Same as CJ 4661.) (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PS 5661/CJ 5661.]

PS 4670. Environmental Politics (3).S.

This course will examine the role that politics and government play in dealing with environmental issues. Its focus is primarily on the U.S. approach to environmental protection, but some attention will be devoted to international environmental relationships such as the Kyoto Protocol. The course will cover the history of environmental policy, the legal and institutional arrangements for environmental protection, major environmental policy actors, current environmental controversies, and global environmental concerns.

PS 4680. Organized Crime (3).F. Alternate years.

This course will provide an examination and analysis of views on the phenomena of organized crime and efforts to control it. Attention will be paid to criminal organizations in the United States, their beginnings in other cultural and ethnic backgrounds and their relations with criminal organizations around the world. In today's world, criminal organizations in other countries and their activities have a major impact on crime in the United States. Therefore, a comparative approach to the subject must be used. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (Same as CJ 4680.) [Dual-listed with PS 5680/CJ 5680.]

PS 4710. American Political Thought (3). On Demand.

A survey of the diverse political ideas represented in the American state from the colonial period to the present. Special emphasis is given to the political problems that emerge with the process of industrialization and the movement into a postindustrial economy. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with PS 5710.]

PS 4721. Human Rights (3). On Demand.

The course surveys the major literature in the field of international human rights. It investigates the questions of ethics, morality and the practice of human rights globally and attempts to address why the issue of international human rights has come to the fore in international politics. [Dual-listed with PS 5721.]

PS 4723. International Political Economy (3).F. Alternate years.

An examination of the relationship between political and economic activity, the way actors use one to manipulate the other, and the normative choices involved in doing so. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with PS 5723.]

PS 4741. European Governments and Politics (3).S. Alternate years.

An examination of patterns of governmental organization and socioeconomic policy outcomes in the democracies of Europe as a basis for comparative analysis. Major issues confronting the democracies will be studied for possible options and comparisons of policy. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with PS 5741.]

PS 4742. Politics of Developing Nations (3).F. Alternate years.

Focuses on the efforts of a majority of the world's governments to meet the twin challenges of participatory politics and of the Global market economy. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with PS 5742.]

PS 4743. The European Union (3).S. Alternate years.

The emergence of the European Union is one of the major events in European history. The course explores the genesis and evolution of the idea of European integration and chronicles its organizational development in the post WWII era. Emphasis is placed on the politics of integration and the emergence of the Union as a major participant in world events. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with PS 5743.]

PS 4744. Middle East Politics (3).S.

An examination of the political, cultural, economic and social patterns of the Middle East. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with PS 5744.]

PS 4745. African Politics (3). On Demand.

The course begins with the historical context of African politics. Then, it explores the problems of governance following independence and discusses the contemporary debate between two contending schools of thought in African politics and development: Afro-optimism and Afro-pessimism. It examines Africa's relations with developing and developed countries as well. [Dual-listed with PS 5745.]

PS 4748. Latin American Politics (3).S. Alternate years.

Examines Latin American politics in detail covering historical context, political actors, and current issues in Latin America. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with PS 5748.]

PS 4800. Political Science Capstone (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

The capstone course offers students an opportunity to synthesize the knowledge, approaches, and results from political science with

the foundation established in the general education program through participation in a department-wide student paper competition. Students select a paper previously written in a political science class, revise it based upon faculty and fellow student input, and then submit the paper for consideration by the political science faculty, who will award prizes for "Best Paper in Political Science" as well as runner-ups. Prerequisite: must be majoring in political science.

PS 4900. Internship in Public Affairs (3-12).F;S.

Field work in government, community, professional offices and agencies and involvement in problem solving in these offices and agencies. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: senior standing (or 90 semester hours of coursework). (WRITING)

CRIMINAL JUSTICE (CJ)

CJ 1100. Introduction to Criminal Justice (3).F;S.

A study of the development and operation of the criminal justice system in the United States. Included will be an examination of the components which make up the criminal justice system, their roles and responsibilities as a part of the system. Prerequisite for CJ 2120, CJ 2150 and CJ 2430, or consent of the instructor.

CJ 2120. Police Process (3).F;S.

An examination of social and historical settings of the police; police role and career; police discretion; police values and culture; organization and control. Prerequisite: CJ 1100 or consent of the instructor.

CJ 2150. The Judicial Process (3).F;S.

An examination of the preadjudication and adjudication stages of the criminal process, the persons involved in the process, and the forces that influence the actions of the decision makers. Prerequisite: CJ 1100 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

CJ 2430. Corrections (3).F;S.

The course provides a comprehensive overview of the origins of correctional systems in the United States and abroad and an introduction to the philosophical ideas with which specific correctional approaches are associated. Includes an assessment of organization and theory of correctional systems, institutional operations, management of inmates and staff, programmatic possibilities, alternatives to incarceration, and current and future issues. Prerequisite: CJ 1100 or permission of the instructor.

CJ 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

CJ 3001. Writing in Criminal Justice (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course will continue with the writing skills developed from the first and second year writing courses, but will focus on specific issues and writings within criminal justice. In addition to writing (effective communication), the course will emphasize critical thinking, community responsibility within the context of criminal justice, and local to global connections. (WRITING)

CJ 3050. American Legal Systems (3).S.

An overview of the development of law and law as an instrument of social control; an examination of the different types of law and the nature of each; the framework within which the American legal systems operate; an examination of the basic terminology of law and legal concepts; how to use library resources and apply legal research techniques dealing with the study of case, legislative and administrative law. This course is designed especially for students with pre-law or paralegal interests and complements the upper division substantive law courses. (WRITING)

CJ 3110. Crime and Culture (3).S.

This course examines the images of crime and the criminal justice system as depicted through film, music, and literature.

CJ 3115. Research Methods (4).F;S.

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research with computer applications, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Required of all PS and CJ majors. Prerequisite: STT 1810 or the equivalent. (Same as PS 3115.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

CJ 3121. International Terrorism (3).S.

This course introduces the student to the characteristics of international terrorism, the causes of terrorism, and the control of terrorism. Throughout, students are presented key concepts to which they can refer for analyzing the future of international terrorism. (Same as PS 3121.)

CJ 3250. Juvenile Justice (3).F.

Legal and philosophical basis for a separate juvenile justice system, with a focus on juvenile rights and will include such topics as the police role in delinquency, due process, venue, adjudication and disposition hearings, and confidentiality in the juvenile process.

CJ 3400. Theories of Crime and Justice (3).F;S.

The course considers the underlying causes of crime and the social responses of justice, two constructs which transcend the boundaries of any one discipline or field of study. The course approaches the subject matter from a cross-disciplinary perspective. Explanations of crime causation from the perspectives of biology, psychology, sociology, political science, economics, and anthropology are presented, discussed, and evaluated. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

CJ 3405. Forensic Investigation (3).S.

Principles and techniques involved in the investigation of crimes; interview of victims and witnesses; questioning of suspects; organization and procedure in the investigation of crime scenes; the use of scientific aids within investigations.

CJ 3450. Injustice in America (3).On Demand.

An assessment of the ideals and realities of American criminal justice processes, including law-making, policing, judicial process, correctional punishment, and media coverage of crime and criminal justice. The course takes a critical approach to criminal justice, focusing on the degree to which the realities of criminal justice practice match the theoretical ideals.

CJ 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

CJ 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

CJ 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the criminal justice curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

CJ 3551. Criminal Law (3).F;S.

An introduction to the basic concepts of criminal law, definition of crime and defenses, function and purposes of substantive criminal law, limits of the criminal law, case study approach.

CJ 3552. Criminal Procedure (3).S.

An analysis of constitutional limitations from arrest to release in the administration of criminal justice, including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, identification procedures, and post conviction relief, case study approach.

CJ 3888. Diversity in Justice and Public Affairs (3).F.

Critically examines race/ethnicity, gender, religion, sexual orientation, physical or mental ability and other diversity issues within criminal justice, and public affairs. This includes perspectives analyzing human rights, biological diversity, philosophical ethics, linguistic diversity, cultural diversity, and other relevant differences. (Same as PS 3888.) (MULTI-CULTURAL)

CJ 4450. The Death Penalty (3).On Demand.

A critical analysis of capital punishment history, law, and practice in the United States. Special focus is placed on empirical studies of capital punishment as they relate to the efficacy of the sanction.

CJ 4530-4549. Selected Topics in Criminal Justice (1-4). On Demand.

An intensive examination of selected topics.

CJ 4550. Law and Society (3).S.

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts and how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (Same as PS 4550.) (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with CJ 5550/PS 5550.]

CJ 4620. Contemporary Police Issues (3).F. Alternate years.

An examination of current social, legal, and organizational issues in contemporary law enforcement. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor.

CJ 4661. Court Administration (3). On Demand.

This course is designed to familiarize students with the need for, and approaches to, more effective management of federal and state

courts. Topics include court reform, court unification, caseload management, alternative dispute resolution, personnel management and training, and audio-visual applications in the courts, among others. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (Same as PS 4661.) (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with CJ 5661/PS 5661.]

CJ 4680. Organized Crime (3).F. Alternate years.

This course will provide an examination and analysis of views on the phenomena of organized crime and efforts to control it. Attention will be paid to criminal organizations in the United States, their beginnings in other cultural and ethnic backgrounds and their relations with criminal organizations around the world. In today's world, criminal organizations in other countries and their activities have a major impact on crime in the United States. Therefore, a comparative approach to the subject must be used. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (Same as PS 4680.) [Dual-listed with CJ 5680/PS 5680.]

CJ 4900. Internship in Criminal Justice (3-12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Field work in a criminal justice agency, office, or institution. This course offers the student the opportunity to synthesize the knowledge, approaches, and theories of the criminal justice discipline. At least three of the following four general educational goals will be addressed: thinking critically and creatively, communicating effectively, understanding responsibilities of community membership, and making global to local connections. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: senior standing (or 90 semester hours of coursework). (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (PA)

PA 4560. Local Government Administration (3).S.

Administrative process, management, personnel, budget and finance, and intergovernmental relations in local government. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with PA 5560.]

PA 4665. Public Management (3).S.

A study of the organization and operation of government agencies and their role in policy making and implementation and an examination of the various concepts and theories pertaining to administrative behavior and to the performance of the basic tasks of management. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PA 5665.]

Department of History (HIS)

Lucinda McCray Beier, Chair

Neva J. Specht, Assistant Chair

Edward J. Behrend-Martinez

Michael C. Behrent

Antonio T. Bly

Jeffrey L. Bortz

Rennie W. Brantz

Judkin J. Browning

Birsen Bulmuş

Andrea A. Burns

Karl E. Campbell

Anthony G. Carey

Jari Eloranta

Lynne M. Getz

James R. Goff, Jr.

Lisa R. Holliday

René Harder Horst

Anatoly V. Isaenko

W. Scott Jessee

Ryan T. Jones

Jeremiah M. Kitunda

Michael L. Krenn

Dorothea A.L. Martin

Deepa Nair

Myra L. Pennell

Sheila R. Phipps

David A. Reid

Timothy H. Silver

Bruce E. Stewart

Michael J. Turner

Mary A. Valante

Michael G. Wade

Charles A. Watkins

T. Marvin Williamssen

The study of history is an essential part of a liberal arts education and provides valuable skills for careers in a wide range of professions, including law, journalism, public service, and business. Embracing a range of topics as broad as the human experience (economics, politics, culture, society, business, war, race and gender), history examines change over time through a series of investigative, analytical and expository techniques that comprise the historical method. The teaching of history focuses on research in sources, analysis and synthesis of evidence, problem solving, critical thinking, and understanding social processes. Accordingly, the skills embodied in historical method have wide application in the world of professional work.

The History Department teaches general education, undergraduate, and graduate courses. The World Civilization sequence provides a basic understanding of human societies for all Appalachian students. In addition, the department offers a broad curriculum in local, national, regional, and world history. It has particular strengths in American, European, Asian, Latin American, and public history. The diversity of offerings discourages parochialism and encourages the history major to develop a sophisticated, comparative approach to human problems. Specialization within the major promotes an appreciation of the depth and complexity of human history. Finally, the discipline of history provides an intellectual challenge as well as a stimulus to the imagination and to analytical thinking.

Undergraduate Advisement Office

Information about history department programs can be obtained from the Undergraduate Advising Coordinator. Please contact the Department of History to find out when the Coordinator is available to assist students with academic scheduling, explain departmental and University requirements, and provide descriptions of new and existing courses and information on career development.

All majors in history require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in History (254A/54.0101) consists of 36 semester hours in history beyond the general education history requirement which must include: six semester hours in United States history; six semester hours in European history; six semester hours in World/Non-Western history; HIS 3000, Writing History; HIS 4000, Senior Colloquium; HIS 4100, Senior Seminar ("C" minimum required); plus 9 additional semester hours of history. One 3 s.h. 2000-level course must be taken before any 3000-level course may be taken, and one 3000-level course must be taken before any 4000-level course may be taken. No more than 12 semester hours may be taken at the 2000-level.

History majors seeking the BA degree are also required to take six semester hours of a foreign language at the intermediate level or higher, and must also complete a minor in a related discipline. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in History may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in history.

The Bachelor of Science degree in History (non-teaching) (246*/54.0101) with a concentration in Applied and Public History (246B) consists of 63 semester hours, including a minimum of 36 semester hours in history and a minimum of 27 semester hours in the concentration. The 36 semester hours in history beyond the general education history requirement must include: six semester hours in United States history; six semester hours in European history, six semester hours in World/Non-Western history; HIS 3000, Writing History, HIS 4000, Senior Colloquium; HIS 4100, Senior Seminar ("C" minimum required); plus 9 additional semester hours of history. One 3 s.h. 2000-level course must be taken before any 3000-level course may be taken, and one 3000-level course must be taken before any 4000-level course may be taken. No more than 12 semester hours may be taken at the 2000-level. The concentration in Applied and Public History (246B) consists of a minimum of 27 semester hours drawn from various departments or disciplines. No more than three semester hours of this career-oriented concentration may be taken at the 1000-level, and must be from the department-approved list of 1000-level course offerings. The concentration must include 15 s.h. at the 3000-4000 level. This

concentration is available to students who seek career preparation in public service fields such as cultural resources management, historic site interpretation, architectural preservation, planning, and cultural journalism. Careers in public history require a thorough grounding in local, social, and cultural history; an understanding of public policy; and performance skills in areas such as planning, preservation and conservation techniques, records management, historical interpretation, and grantsmanship. Career concentrations are designed by students in consultation with a faculty advisor and must be approved by the departmental chair.

The Bachelor of Science degree in History (non-teaching) (246*/54.0101) with a Multidisciplinary concentration (246C) consists of 63 semester hours, including a minimum of 36 semester hours in history and a minimum of 27 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration. The 36 semester hours in history beyond the general education history requirement must include: six semester hours in United States history; six semester hours in European history; six semester hours in World/Non-Western history; HIS 3000, Writing History; HIS 4000, Senior Colloquium; HIS 4100, Senior Seminar ("C" minimum required); plus 9 additional semester hours of history. One 3 s.h. 2000-level course must be taken before any 3000-level course may be taken, and one 3000-level course must be taken before any 4000-level course may be taken. No more than 12 semester hours may be taken at the 2000-level. The Multidisciplinary concentration (246C) consists of a minimum of 27 semester hours drawn from various departments or disciplines. No more than three semester hours of this career-oriented concentration may be taken at the 1000-level, and must be from the department-approved list of 1000-level course offerings. The concentration must include 15 s.h. at the 3000-4000 level. This concentration is available to students interested in various history-related career areas. Examples of general areas of career-concentration, around one of which the student may design a program, are: business, government service, public history, and other fields related to specific career interests. Career concentrations are designed by students in consultation with a faculty advisor and must be approved by the departmental chair.

The Bachelor of Science degree in History, Secondary Education (247A/13.1328) [T] (with teacher licensure) consists of 36 semester hours in history beyond the general education history requirement. Majors must take: HIS 2201 and HIS 2204, plus six semester hours in European history; six semester hours in Non-Western history (Latin America, Asia, Africa); HIS 3000, Writing History; HIS 4000, Senior Colloquium; HIS 4100, Senior Seminar ("C" minimum required); and an additional 9 semester hours of history. One 3 s.h. 2000-level course must be taken before any 3000-level course may be taken, and one 3000-level course must be taken before any 4000-level course may be taken. No more than 12 semester hours may be taken at the 2000-level. This degree also requires 15 semester hours in related social studies disciplines, plus the professional education course requirements, including CI 3100 and RE 4630. Licensure is in both history and social studies. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog.

All BS programs are to be planned in consultation with the undergraduate advisor in the Department of History and are subject to the advisor's approval. Students are urged to plan their programs as early as possible in their academic careers, but not later than three semesters before anticipated graduation.

Academic Concentration in History

For programs mandating a second academic concentration, the academic concentration in history will consist of 24 semester hours distributed as follows: HIS 1101, HIS 1102, HIS 2201, HIS 2204, HIS 3728, 6 semester hours of electives in African, Asian, Latin American, or Middle Eastern History, and 3 semester hours of electives in United States or European History at the 3000 or 4000 level. Students should consult their academic advisor.

Minor in History (246/54.0101)

The History minor consists of 18 hours beyond the general education requirements; no more than nine of these hours may be from 2000 level courses. Students must take at least one course in each of three areas: Europe, the United States, and the non-western world (Asia, Africa, and Latin America). Consultation with a history advisor is recommended.

Honors Program in History

The department offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit. Subject to the recommendation of the departmental honors committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "honors in history" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in world civilization or American civilization, one junior honors seminar, a senior honors thesis, and an examination. Those meeting these requirements with the grade "A" will be considered for graduation with "highest honors in history."

Master of Arts Degrees in History

The Department of History offers a Master of Arts degree in History; a Master of Arts degree in History, Education with a concentration in Secondary School Teaching; and a Master of Arts degree in Public History. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in History (HIS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

HISTORY HONORS (HIS)

HIS 1510. Freshman Honors World Civilization I (3).F.

Study of topics in world history to 1650. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Substitutes for HIS 1101. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1515. Freshman Honors World Civilization II (3).S.

Study of topics in world history since 1650. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Substitutes for HIS 1102. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 2510. Sophomore Honors Topics in American Civilization to 1876 (3).F.

A study of topics in American history through post Civil War reconstruction. Enrollment by invitation of the department or application. (Major may substitute for HIS 2201.) (WRITING)

HIS 2515. Sophomore Honors Topics in American Civilization Since 1876 (3).S.

A study of topics in American history from the Gilded Age to the Contemporary Era. Enrollment by invitation of the department or application. (Major may substitute for HIS 2204.) (WRITING)

HIS 3510. Advanced Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

Seminar on a selected historical topic. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application. (WRITING)

HIS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (1-4).F;S.

Independent study and research for an honors thesis; directed by a member of the history department. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence, including HIS 3510. Enrollment by qualified applicants only.

HISTORY (HIS)

HIS 1101. World Civilization I (3).F;S.

An introduction to the development of world civilizations from ancient times to 1500. The unique patterns of political, intellectual, economic, and social development of Europe, Asia, and Africa are examined. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1102. World Civilization II (3).F;S.

An introduction to the development of world civilizations from 1500 to the present. The development of an increasingly interdependent political, intellectual, economic, and social world is examined. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1103. Topics in World Civilization (3).F;S.

Variable content. An examination of selected political and cultural themes in world civilization such as gender and family, war, environment, ethnic identity, and the evolution of global society. Emphasis on analytical skills and comparative history. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1110. History and Culture (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Traditions and Innovations")

An examination of selected themes in world or regional history with an emphasis on how products of creative expression have shaped, and been shaped by, their historical context. NOTE: HIS 1110 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1120. Society and History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Cultural Diversity")

An examination of selected themes in world or regional history with an emphasis on the historical context of various social, political, cultural, and economic processes. NOTE: HIS 1120 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1130. Themes in Global History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Regions in Global Context")

An examination of selected themes in global history with an emphasis on the historical context of global issues, processes, trends,

and systems as they have affected local regions. NOTE: HIS 1130 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1200. American History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "This American Life")

This course will acquaint the student with the major developments of American history from pre-contact to post-modern eras. Emphasis will be given to the foundational political experiences of the American people and how political developments have been influenced and affected by social developments. Students will learn to apply analytical skills to the reading of primary texts representing the whole sweep of American history. Written expression will be emphasized. NOTE: HIS 1200 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1300. Introduction to Latin America: History and Society (3).F.

Latin America is a region of diverse peoples and cultures. For the last five hundred years, the peoples of Latin America have struggled to create modern, prosperous societies; most attempts have failed. What unites Latin Americans today is a struggle against mass poverty, gross political violence, and economic underdevelopment. This course will introduce students to Latin America through its current problems and past attempts to resolve them. NOTE: HIS 1300 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 1400. World Empires (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Empire, Colonialism, and Globalization")

This course investigates how systems of power functioned on a global scale in the past. Students will discover, discuss, and write about how those systems came to be as well as what kind of society, culture, and world they have created. Students will also develop a clearer understanding not only of their individual role in such global interactions, but how events in one distant part of the world affect many other people around the globe. NOTE: HIS 1400 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1501. Revolution and Social Change in World History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Revolutions and Social Change")

This course provides an analysis of significant revolutions and social movements in world history. These may be defined as political, social, cultural, scientific and technological. This course examines the events of these movements, as well as the philosophical/ideological ideas that shaped them. It also examines how these revolutions affected societies in a local and global context, and how they continue to affect the world in which we live today. NOTE: HIS 1501 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 1600. Migration in World History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Origins and Migrations")

This course examines the role of human migration in world history. Starting with "peopling the planet" and using topics such as language diversity, diaspora, colonization and immigration, students will explore the dispersal of people, plants, animals, diseases, as well as cultural and technological diffusion. The emphasis is on evaluation of primary and secondary sources, development of analytical skills, and application of methods used in comparative histories clustered around these themes. Students have a semester long project of preparing their own family history that entails using data bases, oral interviews, and narrative writing that puts their own "local" history into the "global" context of the main events of the past century. NOTE: HIS 1600 DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A HISTORY MAJOR OR MINOR. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 2101. The World since 1945 (3).F.

A survey of global developments since 1945 in an historical context, including political changes such as the Cold War and the changing balance of power, decolonization and economic dependency in the non-western world; militarism and terrorism; environmental issues such as resource depletion and pollution; and the internationalization of the world.

HIS 2201. Survey of American Civilization to 1876 (3).F;S.

An examination of United States history to 1876, tracing the American experience from the colonial era through the Civil War and Reconstruction.

HIS 2204. Survey of American Civilization since 1876 (3).F;S.

An examination of United States history since 1876 tracing the American experience from the Gilded Age down to the contemporary era.

HIS 2301. History of Colonial Latin America (3).F.

A survey of Latin America from the ancient Indian civilizations to the wars for independence. Topics include the ancient Maya, Aztec,

and Inca Indians; the European discovery, conquest, and colonization of the New World; the colonial administration and exploitation of the Americas; and the independence movements which usher in the national period. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 2302. History of Modern Latin America (3).S.

A survey of Latin America from independence to the present. Topics include the legacy of independence; the rise of the great dictators; causes of instability and social change; twentieth-century revolutions; and the effects of United States policy in the region. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 2312. Introduction to the Ancient Mediterranean World (3).F. Even-numbered years.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Ancient Worlds")

A survey of the Ancient Mediterranean, including Greece, the Hellenistic World, and Rome. Topics covered will include ancient art, philosophy, religion, and literature. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

HIS 2313. The Middle Ages (3).S.

An examination of selected topics in the development of medieval civilization including such themes as the shape of feudal society, the age of Gregorian reform, the flowering of the 12th century, the 13th century synthesis, and crisis and transition in the 14th century.

HIS 2314. European History 1348 to 1799 (3).F.

A survey of European History from the beginning of the Black Death to the French Revolution. Topics include the Renaissance, Reformation, absolutism, sundry wars, the rise of capitalism, Enlightenment, and the French Revolution.

HIS 2315. European History 1789 to present (3).F.

A survey of European History from the French Revolution to the present. Topics include the French Revolution, nationalism, the Industrial Revolution, the Russian Revolution, two world wars and the Cold War in Europe, the fall of the Soviet Union, and globalization.

HIS 2322. History of Traditional China (3).F. Even-numbered years.

The main topics of Chinese civilization from its origins up to early modern times are the focus of this course. Topics include, but are not limited to, Confucianism and the tradition of the scholar-bureaucrat; family, ancestors, and agrarian traditions; "civilized" China and "barbarian" neighbors; science and technology. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 2334. History of the Classical Islamic World (3).F. Even-numbered years.

An examination of the historical aspects of culture, religion, technology and politics of the Islamic World from its formation to approximately 1800 AD. Concentrating on the central Islamic lands from Egypt to Iran, the course investigates the development of the fundamental components of Islamic civilization before its encounter with the Western World. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 2421. History of Africa to 1850 (3).F.

A survey of pre-colonial Africa, examining such topics as geographical influences, neolithic development, structures of belief, ancient North Africa, Islamic influence, trade, African kingdoms and stateless societies, Bantu and other migrations, the slave trade, and early nineteenth-century changes in several parts of Africa. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 2422. History of Africa since 1850 (3).S.

A survey which examines such topics as tradition and change in African cultures, the European partition and the African response, colonial systems, the Pan-African movement, the road to independence, and contemporary issues confronting independent Africa. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

HIS 3000. Writing History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course is required for all History majors. The course uses a variety of primary and secondary sources to explore the ways history is researched and written. (WRITING)

HIS 3122. Classical Greece and the Hellenistic World (3).S. Odd-numbered years.

This course will focus on society, culture and politics from the Persian Wars through the formation of Hellenistic Kingdoms. In addition to exploring the rise of empires and kingdoms, this course will also survey artistic and literary developments, including Greek romances. The course will be part lecture, and part discussion, with an emphasis on primary sources and source problems.

HIS 3124. Fall of the Roman Republic (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

This course will focus on developments in politics, society and the military during the last troubled years of the Republic, beginning with the Gracchi to the death of Caesar. The course will be part lecture, and part discussion, with an emphasis on primary sources and source problems.

HIS 3125. Rise of the Roman Empire (3).S.Even-numbered years.

This course will focus on the rise of the Roman Empire, from the Principate to the third century crisis. Special attention will be given to military, economic and political developments, as well as the ever-changing concept of what "Roman" meant across the empire. This course will be primarily discussion, with some lecture.

HIS 3135. Spain to 1492 (3).F.Even-numbered years.

This course introduces students to the history of Spain, covering the early Iberian, Roman, Visigoth, Islamic, and the late Medieval Christian periods.

HIS 3136. Spain from 1469 to present (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

This course introduces students to the history of Spain, covering the "Golden Age," the Spanish Civil War, Franco, and the modern democratic period.

HIS 3137. Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe (3).S.Even-numbered years.

This course will introduce students to three areas of recent thought-provoking historical research: changes in perceptions and control of gender, sex, and sexual identity in early modern Europe.

HIS 3141. Britain 1600 to 1850: The Rise of the British Empire (3).F.Even-numbered years.

The first of two surveys that examine the British Empire. Themes for this survey will include: constitutional reform; early colonial efforts in North America, India, and Africa; the emergence of a market economy; early industrialism; and ideas about race, gender and class.

HIS 3142. Britain Since 1850: Imperial and Post-Imperial Culture (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

A survey of modern British history that studies through various historical and literary texts themes that are part of industrial and imperial experience: class structures, gender and racial relations, decline of economic and political power, war as social agent of change, ideas about society, constitutional evolution, distribution of political power. (WRITING)

HIS 3143. Medieval Ireland (3).On Demand.

This course will focus on Ireland during the Middle Ages as an entity apart from the Roman Empire and European mainstream. Goals of the course are to cover the introduction of Christianity, Latin, Roman leadership, Viking raids, and the establishment of towns, all of which brought Ireland into exchange with the rest of Europe. In this course, we will examine the history of this "fringe" land from the perspective of the many people who lived there, Irish and others, and look at how their interactions created the modern nation. (WRITING)

HIS 3144. The Vikings (3).On Demand.

The aim of this course is to explore both the reputation and the reality of the Vikings from 750-1200, and from Baghdad to Vinland. Archaeological excavations and sources written by the Norse and Danes themselves have shown that there was far more to the Scandinavians than their actions as Viking raiders. Their roles as explorers, merchants, craftsmen, and town-builders will be examined in this course. The emphasis will be on using primary sources, sources that actually come to us from the Middle Ages, to understand how the Vikings viewed themselves and their world, as well as how others viewed them. There will also be a strong writing component to this course. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3146. Medieval Warfare (3).S.Even-numbered years.

This course will examine trends in waging war from the late Roman Empire until the advent of gunpowder, roughly AD 300-AD 1400. Special attention will be paid to the changes in the Roman Army, the role of the army in the transition from Empire to Barbarian kingdoms, the Carolingian reforms, the rise of European power in the eleventh century and the Crusades, the Mongol threat, and finally, the adoption of gunpowder in the Hundred Years War.

HIS 3152. Germany in Europe, 1918-present (3).S.Even-numbered years.

A study of Germany in the twentieth century, stressing the impact of war, National Socialism, Cold War division, and reunification, Socioeconomic changes, cultural developments, and Germany's role in European and world affairs will also be examined. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3153. The Road to Hitler (3).S.Even-numbered years.

This course examines the rise of Hitler and the Third Reich from a cultural perspective. It begins with an examination of pre-1914 *volkish* ideology and cultural Expressionism. It then examines the literary and psychological impact of World War I, analyzes the nature of the cultural experimentation of the 1920s, evaluates the cultural revolution following Hitler's appointment as Chancellor in 1933, explains why Hitler launched World War II and the Holocaust, and investigates the importance of Hitler and National Socialism for contemporary German society and culture.

HIS 3154. The Nazi Holocaust (3).F.

This course examines the origins, nature, and impact of the Nazi Holocaust. Topics discussed will include the changing position of Jews in European society; the role of anti-Semitism of Hitler's rise to power and the creation of the Third Reich; implementation of the Final Solution; the experience of Jewish and other victims in Nazi ghettos, deportations, death camps, and death marches; collaboration and resistance; and the meaning of the Holocaust today.

HIS 3155. Russia: 16th to 20th Century (3).S.

This course will examine the basic values and principles of traditional Russian civilization, which were inherited, accommodated, and then changed during the Soviet period (1917-1991) and which are springing up again in the time of complicated transition to democracy. The focus will also be made on the reforms of Peter I and Alexander II to the rise and fall of the Soviet Empire and to the last painful attempts to build democratic state and society. This broad survey will consider themes related to Russians and non-Russians alike, cultural interactions between them in the process of Russian exploration and expansion; migration and settlement patterns; ranching, mining, and other extractive industries; families; labor; water; urbanization; and myth-building.

HIS 3156. History of International Terrorism (3).F.Even-numbered years.

This course is designed to introduce students to key concepts to which they can refer to for analyzing what may be anticipated with respect to future incidents of global terrorism. The course will cover previous incidents of terrorism, such as the events of September 11, 2001, which set the stage for a major reconfiguring of world politics similar in scope to the transformations provoked by the two World Wars and the Cold War in the twentieth century. The course provides a framework as well for analyzing present and future acts of terrorism.

HIS 3158. Ethnic Conflict: East Versus West (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

Ethnic peace, conflicts, and resolutions are among the oldest dreams and most difficult challenges of human experience. The art of compromise and accommodation, the process for peaceful resolution of differences and setting of priorities, the rule of law as an inclusive and systematic set of legal procedures, and the universal respect for human rights are necessary in order to deal with ethnic conflicts and thus should be a part of professional training of new leaders. This course also deals with historic and comparative studies of ethnic conflicts in the West, the Balkans, Caucasus, and Central Asia.

HIS 3222. Colonial America (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

An examination of the formation of American values and institutions through the interaction of European traditions and the American environment; social mobility, economic opportunity, and political democracy; the role of religion; Indian relations, slavery; gender construction; the causes and consequences of the colonial wars; and the causes of the decision to seek independence from Great Britain.

HIS 3223. Revolutionary America (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

This course explores the history of the U.S. from the events leading up to the American Revolution and the fight for Independence through the founding of the United States and the election of 1800, ending with the second American Revolution (the War of 1812). The course focuses on the social and cultural effects of the war and its aftermath. It also examines the shaping of the New Republic; the founding of political parties; the Second Great Awakening; and the role of women, Native Americans, and African Americans in those processes. The course places special attention on the role of the backcountry in the shaping of the Early Republic.

HIS 3224. Antebellum America (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

A study of the United States from the end of the War of 1812 until the Civil War. Variable content. Topics include the meaning of Jacksonian democracy; slavery and race relations; the antislavery movement and the rise of social reform movements including temperance, utopianism, and women's rights; Indian removal; the market economy; the westward movement; the Mexican American War; the free soil movement; and the secession crisis.

HIS 3226. The U.S. Civil War (3).S.

A study of the era of national transformation, with emphasis on the sectional conflict and causes of the Civil War, its political and military conduct, its international impact, the abolition of slavery, and the principal political, social, economic, and cultural changes wrought on the nation by war.

HIS 3227. History of U.S. Reconstruction (1863-1877) (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

This course will examine the way in which Americans worked to reform the nation in the wake of the Civil War. It will focus on varying opinions and experiences of different Americans, black and white, men and women, North and South, East and West. We will place the South within a national context, describing how political events and social movements in the North and West shaped Reconstruction.

HIS 3228. The Gilded Age and Progressive Era (3).On Demand.

An analysis of the responses of the American people to the rise of the urban-industrial nation. Problems associated with the growth of the city, capital-labor confrontations, social mobility, black-white relations, reform movements, cultural and intellectual affairs, American imperialism, and representative biography are examined.

HIS 3229. World War II (3).On Demand.

A study of the largest and most destructive war of the 20th century, with emphasis on the global contexts in which the war began, how the Allies emerged victorious, how the war led to the development of the Cold War, and how the war dramatically altered the social, cultural, economic, and political fabric of the United States and other nations. The course will cover most of the major geographic areas involved in the war, as well as many of the major military and political events and figures of the war.

HIS 3230. Recent United States History (3).S.

American history since 1920, with emphasis on domestic social and political developments in the post-1945 period. Organized around the theme of the rise and relative decline of the middle class, major topics include the Cold War, the Civil Rights Movement, the Baby Boom, suburbanization, the rise of rock'n'roll, the Vietnam War, the Counterculture, Watergate, the Energy Crisis, and Reaganism. Course features music and films as well as lectures.

HIS 3232. Contemporary U.S. Political History (3).F.Even-numbered years.

Intensive study of selected topics in U.S. politics (broadly defined) from 1932 to the present, with an emphasis on recent events. Content will vary to reflect contemporary political debates, which will be analyzed from a historical perspective. Examples of topics include: the rise of southern Republicans, presidential campaigns, party realignments, church and state, movements of change, race and gender politics, the welfare state, globalization, and foreign policy.

HIS 3233. History of the American West (3).F.

This course examines the history of the Trans-Mississippian West from Native occupation to the twentieth century. The course considers how Native Americans lived in their environment; how the West was explored, settled, and developed by Europeans and Americans; how different ethnic and racial groups interacted and shaped each other's experiences; how men and women experienced the West; and how the West has influenced the development of the United States. It also explores the meaning of the West in the American consciousness and the place of the West in understanding American History. (WRITING)

HIS 3235. Mexican American History (3).S.

This course explores the social, economic, political and cultural history of Americans of Mexican descent from Spanish exploration and settlement through the twentieth century. It also focuses on the cultural heritage of Mexican-Americans; the meaning of "El Norte;" the Mexican-U.S. War and its aftermath; immigration; migrant labor; bilingual and bicultural education; and the Chicano movement. (WRITING)

HIS 3236. Immigration and Migration in American History (3).On Demand.

This course explores the role of immigration and migration as a factor in American history. Variable content. Topics may include: trans-Atlantic immigration; trans-Appalachian migration; westward movement and settlement; frontiers; immigration policy; and Mexican immigration.

HIS 3237. Nature, Wilderness, and American Life (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

This course provides an overview of Americans' interaction with the natural world from colonization to the present, with emphasis on Native Americans' relationship to the land, the environmental effects of European settlement, wilderness as a cultural construct, the growth of agriculture and industry, conservation and preservation, atomic energy, chemical pesticides, and the modern environmental movements. This course may be of particular interest to public historians, cultural resource managers, planners, and environmental specialists.

HIS 3238. America's National Parks (3).F.Even-numbered years.

A survey of the history of America's national parks from the nineteenth century to the present with emphasis on Americans' changing ideas about wilderness preservation, the early history of Yosemite and Yellowstone, the role of railroads in park promotion, removal of Native Americans and white settlers from park sites, establishment of the National Park Service, the impact of the automobile on tourism, the creation of national parks in the East, wildlife policy, overcrowding, and other problems facing modern parks.

HIS 3239. Country Music and American Culture (3).F.Even-numbered years.

An investigation of American country music, specifically the gospel, bluegrass, hillbilly, and rockabilly traditions that resulted in the modern Country Music Association. Parallel topics will be southern urban migration, the impact of the Great Depression, the development of radio and television, and the emergence of Nashville as America's country music center.

HIS 3240. Race, Rock & Rebellion (3).F.Even-numbered years.

Analysis of the relationship among the civil rights movement, the birth and development of rock and roll, and the youth rebellion of the 1960s and early 1970s. Topics include the Jim Crow South, the roots of rock, Massive Resistance, the Baby Boom, Rockabilly, civil disobedience, Folk Rock, youth culture, the British Invasion, the Counterculture, anti-Vietnam War music, and the transitional music of the early 70s. The period covered is from the end of World War II to 1975.

HIS 3242. The American Civil Rights Movement (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

History of the American Civil Rights Movement from Emancipation to the present, with emphasis on the period after the 1909 formation of the NAACP. Topics include the rise of Jim Crow segregation and the resistance to it, *Plessy v. Ferguson*, the Niagara Movement and the NAACP, the KKK and racial violence, the anti-lynching crusade, the Legal Defense Fund, Inc., the New Deal for Black Americans, WWII and the Double V, the legal battle against educational segregation from *Sweatt* to *Brown*, massive resistance, and the post-*Brown* civil rights revolution.

HIS 3301. History of the Southern Cone (3).S.Even-numbered years.

In this course, students review colonial differences and explore the history of Chile, Argentina, Paraguay, and Uruguay from independence to the present, moving both geographically and chronologically to cover the four national histories. While the course will emphasize industrial development, social consolidation, political control, labor mobilization, and international responses, students will also examine genocide, guerrilla insurrections, peasant organization, linguistic policies, immigration and internal development. The class will debate recent economic coalitions and alternatives to globalization. Students complement the general chronological approach with thematic examples from the four southern countries to examine the recent changes and to assess area trends and directions.

HIS 3303. History of Mexico (3).S.

Traces the evolution of Mexican society from pre- Columbian times to the present. Topics include the Maya and Aztec civilizations; the Spanish colonial heritage; the nation's struggle for independence; the tumultuous Mexican Revolution; and problems of economic development in the twentieth century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3304. The Mexican Revolution (3).F.Even-numbered years.

Study of the Mexican Revolution, its causes in the late nineteenth century, its process during the military phase (1910-1920), the country's reconstruction (1920-1940), and its impact on modern Mexico, modern Latin America, and the United States. It will look at some of the most famous figures in Mexican history: Porfirio Diaz, Francisco Madero, Emiliano Zapata, Pancho Villa, Lazaro Cardenas, as well as great artists like Diego Rivera and Frida Kahlo. In addition to a social, economic, and military history of the revolution, the course will examine the new culture that emerged from the process, in music, art, literature, and film.

HIS 3305. Comparative Revolutions (3).S.

Comparison of important social revolutions in history. Among the list of possible revolutions are those from which the modern nation state emerged (England and France), the classic anti-capitalist revolutions of the twentieth century (Russia and China), and the anti-imperialist revolutions in the third world (Mexico, Cuba, Iran). The course will review the theory of revolution, compare theory with the historical experience of specific revolutions, and analyze the status of revolutionary theory in the contemporary world.

HIS 3306. Indigenous Resistance in Modern Latin America (3).F.Even-numbered years.

Once nearly annihilated, indigenous people have returned to play an increasingly important role in Latin America. The last decade has shown native influences to national constitutions, environmental protection and human rights as indigenous nations struggled creatively to retain political, cultural and economic autonomy. Students explore ethnic consciousness and resistance to see beyond stereotypes and understand native groups as historical actors. Texts, films and discussions focus on the contradictory way native peoples have shaped state politics and economies within a changing environment.

HIS 3308. U.S.-Latin American Relations (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

This course will examine historical perspectives on U.S.-Latin American relations, with the goal of interpreting differing frames of analysis and preparing students to teach in a multi-cultural environment. From the nineteenth to the twenty-first centuries, social and political actors in Latin America actively shaped their relations with the United States. This interaction influenced lives in both continents in important ways. Most recently, contacts have focused on drug traffic, armed insurrections, terrorism, trade relations, and migration policies. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3322. History of Modern China (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

Traces the course of man's longest and largest continuous government and the development of Chinese culture and nationalism which has culminated in the founding of the People's Republic of China, a nation that constitutes one-fourth of the human race. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3324. History of Modern Japan (3).S.Even-numbered years.

A survey of Japan's political, social and economic development from the late 18th century until the present. Emphasis on how Japan became a modern industrial power in the late 19th and early 20th centuries and how it retained and reinforced its economic position in the post-World War II era. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3332. History of Modern India (3).S.

The social and political evolution of India from the achievement of British power in India, Indian reaction in the 18th and 19th centuries, the founding of the Indian nationalist movement, and Gandhi's leadership toward Indian independence in 1947. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3334. History of the Modern Middle East (3).S.

The history of the modern Middle East from the late 18th century to the present. Topics and issues examined include attempts at reform in the Ottoman empire and Qajar Iran; intrusion of the west; the effects of World War One; the development of nationalism; the Arab/Israeli dilemma; modernization and social change; and the Middle East's geopolitical role in the contemporary world. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3336. The Revolutionary Middle East (3).F.

This course examines, in depth, one or more of the significant political, social, religious, or economic changes which have taken place in the 20th century Middle East. Topics investigated may include, but are not limited to changes associated with: the Palestine dilemma, the Iranian Revolution, Nasser's Egypt, Islamic Fundamentalism, Middle Eastern Women, Ataturk's Turkey and/or Saddam Hussein and Iraq. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3338. African Environmental History from Antiquity to 1500 (3).S.

Beginning with methodological and theoretical approach within the belief that "Africa's environmental history is written on its landscape," the course visits the challenges of studying pre-literate societies, where the environmental study itself produces a spectacular answer to the dearth of written account. This course examines the interaction between people and natural phenomena and it addresses such questions as what influenced the settlement patterns and development of diverse cultures in different regions of Africa. The origin of human civilization in Africa as the "accepted cradle of mankind" is explored in detail using visual materials, primary and secondary sources. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3339. African Environmental History since 1500 (3).F.

This course explores the interaction between African people and their physical environment from 1500 to the end of the twentieth century. Organized thematically or chronologically, this course examines the intersection between African environmental practice and Western scientific currents of the post industrial era. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

HIS 3422. Women in History (3).F.

An examination of the role of women in history, both in traditional political and economic institutions, and in the family, work, and female organizations and movements. The course assumes a view of women as an essential force in history.

HIS 3424. History of Women and the Law (3).S.Even-numbered years.

A broad survey of women's legal place in American history from the colonial period through the fight for the Equal Rights Amendment. Beginning with English common law relative to women, the course will examine United States Constitutional Amendments, Supreme Court decisions, and federal laws that have codified women's place in American society. The course assumes a view of women as an essential force in history.

HIS 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

HIS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

HIS 3522. Pirates and Their Atlantic World (3).SS.

This course aims to examine the popular images of pirates, to find out where those images come from and to compare them with the real world of the pirates. We will concentrate on those pirates who plied the waters of the Atlantic during the seventeenth and

eighteenth centuries. We will also discuss the Barbary Corsairs of North Africa and other pirates that roamed the South China Sea. Themes raised during the course will include the origins of piracy in the early modern world, the economy of the Atlantic world, seafaring during the early modern period, the language and culture of the sea, authority and violence among pirates, and the social and cultural dimensions of piracy.

HIS 3524. World Economy: History and Theory (3).F.Even-numbered years.

This course traces the development of the world economy to the present, focusing on the search for the determinants of economic success and the various solutions that have been offered. The long term changes in world income and population are quantified (mainly for the second millennium), the forces that explain the success of rich countries are identified, and the obstacles that hindered economic advance in lagging regions are explored. We will emphasize the interaction between empirical methods and interdisciplinary theories. The interaction between wealthy nations and the rest of the world is scrutinized to assess the degree to which backwardness may have been due to Western policy. Also, special emphasis will be placed on the analysis of government spending patterns and the economic impact of conflicts.

HIS 3526. Business History (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

This course will survey the latest theories and empirical applications in the field of business history. Geographically, the focus will be on American and European business history, and temporally on the development of business history from the 20th to the 21st century. Topics in the course will include the development of multinational firms and the managerial revolution, family firms, armaments producers, business/government relations, and Nokia, and it will touch on local business history as well. (WRITING)

HIS 3528. Comparative Labor History (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

A study of the development of labor in history, comparing labor process in different periods and regions. The course is particularly focused on the shift from agricultural to industrial labor, the varieties of industrial labor, and the emergence of post-industrial labor. It analyzes the differences in the historical experiences of the advanced countries in Europe and North America with the historically backwards economies in the Third World. It explores the gendered experience of labor, forms of labor organization, and the growth of working-class cultures, as well as the relationship between labor and the state.

HIS 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4).On Demand.

HIS 3560. Undergraduate Research (1-3).F;S.

A supervised experience in which the student does historical research under the direction of a faculty member, resulting in a product of learning. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Prerequisite: History major, or permission of the instructor.

HIS 3626. Issues in Teaching United States History (3).F.

A course designed specifically for history majors who plan to teach history/social studies at the secondary level. Assignments include examination of the North Carolina Standard Course of Study for United States History, development of a plan to sequence and pace instruction, preparation of content for classroom presentation, and identification of teaching materials supplementary to textbooks.

HIS 3628. Issues in Teaching World History (3).S.

A course designed specifically for history majors who plan to teach history/social studies at the secondary level. Assignments include examination of the North Carolina Standard Course of Study for World History, development of a plan to sequence and pace instruction, preparation of content for classroom presentation, and identification of teaching materials supplementary to textbooks.

HIS 3720. History of the Old South (3).F.Even-numbered years.

An examination of the development of America's major regional subculture; a study of significant trends in the social, intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region from the seventeenth century to the beginning of the Civil War.

HIS 3722. Post-Civil War South (3).S.Even-numbered years.

An examination of the development of America's major regional subculture. A study of significant trends in the social, intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region since the end of the American Civil War.

HIS 3726. History of the Appalachian Region (3).S.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

A survey of the history of the Appalachian region from the period of exploration and settlement to the present. (WRITING)

HIS 3728. History of North Carolina (3).F;S.

This course will examine the major social, economic, and political factors in the development of North Carolina from its settlement to the present. Consideration will be given to the relationship of the State to the Southern region and the nation. (WRITING)

HIS 3820. United States Foreign Policy (3).F.Even-numbered years.

Major episodes in the history of United States foreign policy during the twentieth century are explored, with special consideration being given to the ideas, ideals, domestic and international conditions, and personalities that have played important roles in determining relations with the rest of the world.

HIS 3822. The Vietnam War (3).S.

This course is intended to provide the student with an overview of the U.S. involvement in Vietnam since 1945, concentrating on the reasons for that involvement, the resulting conflict in Vietnam, and the results of the war. (WRITING)

HIS 3823. American Military History (3).F.

This course explores the American military experience from its origins in the colonial period to the present day. It is designed to view military history from a variety of angles, through multiple perspectives and formats, and to broaden students' views of the American military establishment. We will examine traditional military topics, such as strategy and tactics, and combat operations, as well as exploring "new military history" topics, such as the interaction between war and society, civil-military relations, and the social history of soldiers. We will also explore how political, social, and cultural factors have influenced the nature of warfare and the military institution in American history.

HIS 3824. American Urban History (3).S.

A study of the process of urbanization in America from colonial times to the present, with attention to the causes and nature of urban expansion, institutional development, class structure and mobility, problems of the city, reform, the image of the city in popular thought, and the impact of urbanization on national life. (WRITING)

HIS 3828. American Church History (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

A study of major Protestant, Catholic, and Jewish organizations in the United States from the colonial period to the present. The course also traces the rise of popular religious culture through an examination of religious use of literature, education, politics, theater, music, and the electronic media. (WRITING)

HIS 3922. The Western Intellectual Tradition (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

Studies in western intellectual history which examine the interaction of historically important ideas and their social milieu, with emphasis on selected individuals and concepts that have shaped and exemplified western thought.

HIS 3923. The Truth in History and the Truth of History (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Mind")

The primary goal of this course is to help students understand how historians determine the truth in history. The class will use the example of a specific historical event. Students will examine reasoned arguments about truth, relevant social theories necessary for understanding social processes, and primary and secondary sources about the event in question. The class will integrate these materials to explore how historians determine the truth in history and the truth of history.

HIS 3925. Evolution and Creationism in Historical Context (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

This course will examine the evolving relationship between science and religion as it has influenced the history of the life sciences since the Renaissance. Topics will include the discovery and interpretation of the fossil record, seventeenth- and eighteenth-century natural theology, eighteenth-century theories of evolution, the life and thought of Charles Darwin, the origins and development of twentieth-century creationism in the United States, and the legal and political issues that the evolution/creationism debate has raised.

HIS 3926. Science, Technology, and Society in the Atomic Age (3).S.Even-numbered years.

This course will examine the nature of scientific and technological change since 1900. Attention will also be paid to the evolving impact of science and technology on society, particularly in the context of war and popular culture. Among the topics to be discussed will be the origins of special and general relativity, the development of atomic theory and the atomic bomb, the history of the space program, the nature of biochemistry (especially as it relates to the structure of DNA and genetics), and recent concerns about biotechnology.

HIS 3927. Scientific Revolution (3).F.Odd-numbered years.

The goal of this course is to follow the development of scientific knowledge and practice from the Middle Ages to the Age of Enlightenment and to understand science and scientific change as the people of the time understood it. Through a variety of primary and secondary texts, we will see that the pursuit of science was both an intellectual and a social activity and that scientific work had a profound impact on the development of Western Civilization, just as Western society and its social institutions had a profound influence on the practice of science.

HIS 4000. Senior Colloquium (3).F;S.

Variable content. A readings course that investigates a broad topic, field, or period in history. Strongly emphasizes current scholarship, interpretation, and bibliography. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total of six credit hours. Prerequisite: History major with a minimum of three semester hours in history at the 3000-level, or permission of the instructor.

HIS 4100. Senior Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Variable content. In a seminar setting, students will investigate a broad topic, field, or period in history through intensive reading, research, and writing. Strongly emphasizes the examination and interpretation of primary and secondary sources, definition of a research topic, use of research methodology, and the understanding of issues and problems in research. A minimum grade of "C" in the HIS 4100 Senior Seminar is required to complete the History major. Prerequisite: History major with senior standing and a minimum of three semester hours in history at the 3000-level, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

HIS 4575. Introduction to Public History (3).F.

An introduction to the interdisciplinary skills and techniques employed by historians and other professionals in historical agencies, museums, restoration, policy research, archives, cultural resources management, and the National Park Service. Topics include historical archeology, family and community history, oral history, material culture, architecture, preservation techniques, site interpretation and administration, and historic district planning and management. Required hands-on public history fieldwork. Additional reading and writing requirements for graduate students. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with HIS 5575.]

HIS 4610. Management of Museums (3).F.

This course surveys the history of museum development internationally, and components of modern museum operation. Major topics include the world history of museums, the development of core management documents, and finance. [Dual-listed with HIS 5610.]

HIS 4640. Interpretation in Museums (3).S.

This course surveys the manner by which museums create and present exhibits and other programs intended for the public. Topics include the philosophy of exhibits, methods of exhibit design, model making, label writing, development of non-exhibit programming and evaluation. [Dual-listed with HIS 5640.]

HIS 4660. Topics in Public and Applied History (3).F;S.On Demand.

Variable content. A systematic examination of field in public and applied history such as museum studies, archival management, historic preservation, or the history of architecture. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course. [Dual-listed with HIS 5660.]

HIS 4900. Internship: Experiential Learning in Public and Applied History (3-12).F;S.

An on-the-job work experience individually tailored to the students' career orientation. Students may be required to reside off-campus for periods of from six weeks to a full semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Mathematical Sciences (MAT/STT)

Mark C. Ginn, Chair

Alan T. Arnholt, Assistant Chair

Terry G. Anderson

William C. Bauldry

William J. Cook

Deborah A. Crocker

Ross M. Gosky

Sarah J. Greenwald

Holly P. Hirst

Jeffrey L. Hirst

Phillip E. Johnson

Douglas L. Jones

Gary D. Kader

Anita N. Kitchens

Richard E. Klima

Vicky W. Klima

Witold A.J. Kosmala

Betty B. Long

Eric S. Marland

Katherine J. Mawhinney

Katrina M. Palmer

Gregory S. Rhoads

René A. Salinas

Tracie McLemore Salinas

Jose A.T. Sanqui

Mary E. Searcy

Kevin L. Shirley

Jill E. Thomley

Robert G. Wenta

The Department of Mathematical Sciences assists students in mastering quantitative skills relevant to careers in business, industry, government, and teaching at the elementary, secondary, and college levels. The Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the mathematical sciences offer a flexible curriculum adaptable to the professional objectives of the individual. By combining a strong background in the mathematical sciences with appropriately chosen study in related fields, the degree programs prepare students for their desired careers. The Department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Actuarial Sciences; a Bachelor of Science degree in Statistics; a Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics (with six concentration options); a Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Secondary Education; and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Mathematics.

All majors in the Department of Mathematical Sciences require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to the general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Actuarial Sciences (106A/52.1304) requires MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 2240, MAT 3330, MAT 4330, STT 3850, STT 3851, STT 4840, STT 4860, STT 4865, ACC 2100, ECO 2030, ECO 2040, FIN 3071, FIN 3072, FIN 3680, FIN 3690, FIN 3890, FIN 4770, and LAW 2150; plus 2 s.h. of approved electives in mathematical sciences or business. (No more than six additional elective hours may be taken in business.) The senior capstone requirement is satisfied by MAT 4330.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Statistics (289A/27.0501) requires MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 2240, STT 3820 or STT 3850, STT 3830 or STT 3851, STT 4830, STT 4860, STT 4865, STT 4870, and either STT 3840 or STT 4820; plus 6 s.h. of approved electives in mathematical sciences, and 6 s.h. of approved related coursework. Students must also complete a career support emphasis of at least 18 s.h. from disciplines outside mathematical sciences. NOTE: The sequence STT 3850-STT 3851 versus STT 3820-STT 3830 is highly encouraged. Credit will be given for only one of STT 3850 or STT 3820, and STT 3851 or STT 3830. The senior capstone requirement is satisfied by STT 4870.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics (260*/27.0101) requires the common courses: MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2110 or MAT 2510, and MAT 2240. Students must also complete one of the six concentrations listed below:

The concentration in Business (260D) requires MAT 2130, MAT 3130 or MAT 3310, MAT 3220, STT 3850, plus 14 s.h. of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 6 s.h. of courses at the 4000 level or above (at least 3 s.h. of which must have an MAT prefix), plus 20 s.h. of approved business courses, and 3 s.h. of approved electives from business or mathematical sciences. As a part of these hours, students must complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement.

The concentration in Computation (260E) requires MAT 2310, MAT 3110 or MAT 3220, STT 3850, MAT 4310, plus 15 s.h. of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 3 s.h. of courses at the 4000 level or above, CS 1440, CS 2440, CS 3430, CS 3460, and 9 s.h. of approved courses in the sciences (which may include computer science). As a part of these hours, students must complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement.

The concentration in General Mathematics (260B) requires MAT 2130, MAT 3110, MAT 3220, either MAT 3130 or MAT 3310, either STT 3850 or STT 4250 or STT 4860, plus 11 s.h. of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 6 s.h. of courses at the 4000 level or above (at least 3 s.h. of which must have an MAT prefix), and an approved career support emphasis of at least 21 approved hours which may include courses from outside the mathematical sciences. As a part of these hours, students must complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement.

The concentration in Life Sciences (260F) requires MAT 2310, MAT 3130, MAT 3220, MAT 3350, STT 3850, and either STT 3851 or MAT 4310, plus 9 s.h. of approved electives in the mathematical sciences. The student's program must include at least 6

s.h. of mathematical sciences courses at the 4000 level or above (at least 3 s.h. hours of which must have an MAT prefix), which may include MAT 4310. Science courses required for this concentration include: CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2201 and CHE 2203, BIO 1801 or both BIO 1101 and BIO 1102, and two of the following biology course options: BIO 3302, or BIO 2400 and BIO 2410, or BIO 2600 and BIO 2610, or BIO 3800. As a part of these hours, students must complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement.

The concentration in Physical Sciences (260G) requires MAT 2130, MAT 2310, MAT 3130, MAT 3110 or MAT 3220, MAT 4310, STT 3850, plus 8 s.h. of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 3 s.h. of courses at the 4000 level or above. PHY 2010, PHY 2020, and PHY 3210 are also required, plus 3 s.h. of approved physics electives, and 3 s.h. of approved electives in physics or technology. As a part of these hours, students must complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement.

The concentration in Statistics (260H) requires MAT 2130, MAT 2310, MAT 3130, MAT 3220, MAT 4310, plus 8 s.h. of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 3 s.h. of courses at the 4000 level or above. STT 3850, STT 3851, STT 4860, and STT 4865 are also required, plus 3 s.h. of approved statistics electives at or above STT 3830 (and excluding STT 4811 and STT 4812), and 9 s.h. of approved related coursework which may include courses from outside the mathematical sciences. As a part of these hours, students must complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Secondary Education (262A/13.1311)[T] requires MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2110 or MAT 2510, MAT 2240, MAT 3010, MAT 3015, MAT 3110, MAT 3220, MAT 3310, MAT 3520, MAT 3610, MAT 4015, STT 4811, STT 4812, plus 6 semester hours of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 3 semester hours of MAT courses at the 4000 level or above, CI 2800/SPE 2800, PSY 3000, FDN 3800, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850, CI 3080, and CI 4900. The senior capstone requirement is satisfied by CI 4900.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Mathematics (261A/27.0101) consists of 35 semester hours of courses in the mathematical sciences including MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 2110 or MAT 2510, MAT 2240, MAT 3110, MAT 3220 plus 11 semester hours of approved electives in the mathematical sciences which must include at least 5 semester hours of courses at the 4000 level or above. In addition, students must also complete either MAT 4040 or MAT 4510 to satisfy the senior capstone requirement. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Mathematics may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in mathematics. A minor is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Students must also meet the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree listed under the College of Arts & Sciences.

Every mathematical sciences major is assigned an advisor. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible, but no later than three semesters before their intended date of graduation. Students pursuing multiple majors are especially encouraged to seek early departmental advising. Visit the departmental web site at www.mathsci.appstate.edu or contact the departmental chair at (828) 262-3050 for additional information.

Two undergraduate minors are offered within the Department of Mathematical Sciences:

A minor in Mathematics (260/27.0101) (13 semester hours) consists of MAT 1120 (4 s.h.) plus 9 additional semester hours in MAT courses numbered above 2000, excluding MAT 2030, MAT 3015, MAT 3030/CI 3030, MAT 3520, MAT 39xx, MAT 4015, and MAT 49xx.

A minor in Statistics (289/27.0501) consists of any 12 semester hours in statistics including at most one of the following courses: STT 1810, STT 2810, or STT 3850.

Honors Program in Mathematical Sciences

The Mathematical Sciences Honors Program offers honors courses to students who have exhibited outstanding ability and interest in mathematics. Students who successfully complete MAT 3510 with at least a grade of "B" and have earned at least a 3.45 GPA in mathematics courses are eligible for MAT 4510, Honors Thesis. Students who earn at least a "B" in MAT 4510 and complete a total of at least nine semester hours of honors courses in mathematics will graduate with "honors" in mathematics. Those meeting these requirements with grades of "A" in the honors courses and earning a 3.65 GPA in mathematics will graduate with "highest honors" in mathematics. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit.

Master of Arts Degrees in Mathematics

The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers a Master of Arts degree in Mathematics, Education with a concentration in Secondary School Teaching, and a general Master of Arts degree in Mathematics with a concentration in College Teaching (non-teaching). For information about these degree programs, please consult the *Graduate Bulletin*.

Courses of Instruction in Mathematics and Statistics (MAT, STT)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

MATHEMATICS HONORS (MAT)

MAT 1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II, Honors (4).F.

An honors section of MAT 1120. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. A study of the logarithmic and exponential functions, circular functions and their inverses, techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series, Taylor polynomial and power series. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 (with a grade of "C-" or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar (4).S.

Proof techniques and their application to selected mathematical topics. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. (Students may not receive credit for both MAT 2510 and MAT 2110.) Prerequisite: MAT 1120. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 3510. Junior Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

Development of selected concepts related to modern algebra, analysis, differential equations, and/or probability/statistics not generally found in the traditional curriculum. Enrollment by invitation of departmental honors committee. Prerequisites: calculus sequence, modern algebra, linear algebra. May be repeated for credit when content is not duplicated. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Independent study and research. Thesis directed by a member of the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Prerequisites: completion of MAT 3510 and a 3.45 GPA in mathematics. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. (WRITING)

MATHEMATICS (MAT)

MAT 0010. Developmental Mathematics (3).F;S.

This course is intended for those persons who have had previous exposure to Algebra but who still have deficiencies and are not prepared for MAT 1010 or MAT 1020. It is mandatory for students whose scores on the mathematics placement test indicate a deficiency. The course content is elementary algebra. Self-development and study skills are emphasized. The course meets five days per week, and counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

MAT 1010. Introduction to Mathematics (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

This course is an introduction to mathematical problem solving. Emphasis is on the development of conceptual understanding rather than on computational drill. Using appropriate computational tools, including computers, is fundamental to the course. All sections cover personal finance and consumer statistics. One or two additional modules come from such disciplines as ecology, art, music, astrophysics, cryptology, resource allocation, construction, and election theory. MAT 1010 is not open to students with credit for MAT 1020, MAT 1025, MAT 1030, or MAT 1110. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) (CORE: MATHEMATICS)

MAT 1020. College Algebra with Applications (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

A study of the algebraic concepts and their applications. Topics include algebraic relations and functions, equations, exponents and logarithms, inequalities, linear programming, and elementary probability. Problem solving will be emphasized throughout. Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1025, MAT 1030 or MAT 1110. Not appropriate preparation for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 1025. Algebra and Elementary Functions (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

An overview of algebraic concepts and a thorough treatment of functions such as rational, logarithmic, exponential, and trigonometric. Included will be a rigorous treatment of analytic geometry. Recommended for students with less than four units of high school mathematics who plan to take MAT 1110. Students may not receive credit for MAT 1020 after receiving credit for MAT 1025. Not

open to students who have credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 1030. Calculus With Business Applications (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in business and economics. This course is designed primarily for business and economics majors and is not open to mathematics majors or students with credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 1110. Calculus With Analytic Geometry I (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

A study of limits, continuity, differentiation, applications of the derivative, the differential, the definite integral, the fundamental theorem, and applications of the definite integral. Prerequisite: MAT 1025 (with a grade of "C-" or higher) or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II (4).F;S.

A study of the logarithmic and exponential functions, circular functions and their inverses, techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series, Taylor polynomial and power series. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 (with a grade of "C-" or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 2030. Mathematics for the Elementary School Teacher (3).F;S.

This course is an introduction to mathematical concepts, processes, and reasoning for the prospective elementary school teacher. Topics include patterns, relationships, functions, data, probability, and statistics. Not open to mathematics majors or minors. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 2110. Techniques of Proof (3).F.

A study of methods of proof used in mathematics. Topics include propositional calculus, predicate calculus, and several first order theories. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

MAT 2130. Calculus With Analytic Geometry III (4).F;S.

A study of parametric equations, vectors, vector-valued functions, function of several variables, double and triple integrals, and vector analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 (with a grade of "C-" or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 2240. Introduction to Linear Algebra (3).F;S.

A study of vectors, matrices and linear transformations, principally in two and three dimensions, including treatments of systems of linear equations, determinants, and eigenvalues. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

MAT 2310. Computational Mathematics (3).F.

This course engages students in mathematical investigations in various computational environments. Students will investigate numerical computation in symbolic systems and spreadsheets as well as traditional programming environments. Topics covered include basic programming structures, computer arithmetic, and mathematical applications. Instructor will choose from applications such as statistical calculations, infinite series estimation, root finding, and integration. Prerequisite: MAT 1120. (COMPUTER)

MAT 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

MAT 3010. Survey in the History of Mathematics (2).F.

A study of mathematics as a human intellectual endeavor impacting our culture, history, and philosophy. Includes analyses from the mathematical, historical, and philosophical perspectives, of several significant developments from various fields of mathematics. The specific developments considered will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisites: MAT 1120, MAT 2110. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

MAT 3015. Junior Seminar for Mathematics Majors in Education (2).S.

This course will address mathematics content and pedagogy issues of importance to secondary mathematics teachers. The North Carolina Mathematics Curriculum for high school will be introduced with emphasis on algebra and discrete mathematics. Class discussions, group activities, written assignments, and oral presentations will be integral parts of the course. A field experience and other professional development activities will be required outside of class. Prerequisite: MAT 2240.

MAT 3030. Investigating Mathematics and Learning (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of mathematics and learning related to K-6 students and prospective teachers. Topics include the content strand number and operations and process strands connections, communication, problem solving, reasoning and proof, and representation. Selected instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences (CI 3000/SPE 3000). Prerequisite: MAT 2030. (Same as CI 3030.) (WRITING)

MAT 3110. Introduction to Modern Algebra (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Topics covered include equivalence relations, groups, subgroups, homomorphisms, isomorphisms, and a survey of other algebraic structures such as rings, integral domains, and fields. Prerequisites: MAT 2110 and MAT 2240 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

MAT 3130. Introduction to Differential Equations (3).F;S.

A theory of ordinary differential equations with applications and classical methods for their solutions including series and Laplace transform techniques. Some numerical methods and differential equations software might be introduced. Prerequisite: MAT 1120, with MAT 2240 recommended.

MAT 3220. Introduction to Real Analysis I (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A treatment of the calculus of functions of real variables including sequences, limits of functions, continuity and differentiation. Prerequisite: MAT 2110. (WRITING)

MAT 3310. Discrete and Continuous Mathematical Models (3).F.

An introduction to the process of mathematical modeling. Topics will include an overview of the modeling process as well as graph theory, discrete and continuous dynamics, linear programming, combinatorics, and curve fitting with a particular emphasis on their use in modeling real world situations. It will also contain a treatment of topics from calculus, including the derivative and definite integral with an emphasis on their use in solving real world problems. Prerequisite: MAT 1120. Corequisite: MAT 2240 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 3330. Financial Mathematics (3).F.

The objective of this course is to help students learn about the theory of interest as covered on the Casualty Actuarial Society (CAS)/ Society of Actuaries (SOA) Course 2 examination. Topics include mathematical theory of compound interest, force of interest, annuities, equations of value, yield rates, amortization, sinking funds, bonds, depreciation, and other topics in finance. The concepts and models that will be discussed are a key part of modern actuarial science. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 or permission of the instructor.

MAT 3350. Introduction to Mathematical Biology (3).S.

An introduction to the mathematics of modeling biological systems. Topics will be discussed in the context of both continuous and discrete models and be taken from a broad range of biological fields such as population ecology, evolutionary biology, cell biology, genetics, and molecular biology. Numerical techniques for analysis and simulation will be introduced. Prerequisites: MAT 1120 and junior standing. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

MAT 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

MAT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

MAT 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

MAT 3610. Introduction to Geometry (3).F;S.

A study of the development of Euclidean geometry through multiple perspectives, including synthetic and metric. Topics to be considered include parallelism, similarity, measurement, constructions, an axiomatic approach to polyhedra, and at least one non-Euclidean geometry. The course will focus on concept development and connections among mathematical perspectives. Prerequisites: MAT 1120 and MAT 2110. (SPEAKING)

MAT 3910. Introduction to the Logic and Structure of Mathematics I (4).F.

To be included are topics from abstract algebra, geometry, number theory, mathematical logic, trigonometry and an intuitive approach to calculus. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

MAT 3920. Introduction to the Logic and Structure of Mathematics II (4).S.

This course is an extension of 3910. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

MAT 4010. Current Topics in Mathematics (1–3). On Demand.

Permission to register must be given by the departmental chair. (WRITING)

MAT 4015. Senior Seminar for Mathematics Majors in Education (3).F.

This course is an extension of the junior seminar for mathematics majors in education. The course will extend the examination of the North Carolina Mathematics Curriculum for high school with emphasis on geometry and mathematical modeling. Class discussions, group activities, written assignments, and oral presentations will be integral parts of the course. A field experience and other professional development activities are required outside of class. Prerequisites: MAT 3015 and a 4000 level mathematics or statistics course in the program of study for secondary mathematics majors in education or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

MAT 4040. Mathematics Capstone (1).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

MAT 4040 satisfies the general education capstone requirement for mathematics majors with concentrations other than education. Students will explore current, relevant, or advanced undergraduate topics in mathematics and the relationships of mathematics with other fields. Oral and written communication skills are emphasized. Prerequisite: senior standing in mathematics or permission of the instructor.

MAT 4140. Differential Geometry (3). On Demand.

An introductory course in the differential geometry of curves and surfaces in space, presenting both theoretical and computational components, intrinsic and extrinsic viewpoints, and numerous applications. The geometry of space-time will also be considered. Prerequisite: MAT 2130.

MAT 4220. Introduction to Real Analysis II (3).On Demand.

A continuation of MAT 3220, including the Riemann integral, infinite series, and sequences and series of functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3220. (SPEAKING)

MAT 4310. Numerical Methods (3).S.

Development and application of numerical methods. Topics covered include computer arithmetic and error, interpolation and approximation, roots of nonlinear equations, and numerical integration. Also covered: solution techniques for either linear systems of equations or ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: MAT 2310 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MAT 4330. Senior Seminar in Actuarial Sciences (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A course designed to provide majors in Actuarial Sciences the opportunity to study actuarial problems from a variety of sources. The emphasis will be on the oral and written presentation of results. The course should prepare the student for making the transition from academic courses to actuarial practice. Students taking this course should have completed most of the Actuarial Sciences curriculum. Students are also encouraged to register for at least one Society of Actuaries professional exam during this course. Prerequisite: MAT 3330. Corequisite: STT 4865. (WRITING)

MAT 4340. Introduction to Operations Research (3). On Demand.

A thorough study of linear programming including duality theory and sensitivity analysis. At least two other topics related to mathematical applications in the management sciences queuing theory, Markov processes, game theory, decision analysis, network analysis, etc. will be covered. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and either STT 3850 or STT 4250. [Dual-listed with MAT 5340.]

MAT 4400. Senior Research (1–3).F;S.

A research project under the supervision of a mathematics faculty mentor. Written updates of progress will be completed every five weeks. A formal, typeset technical report of the results is to be submitted to the faculty upon completion of the project. Students cannot receive credit for both MAT 4510 and MAT 4400. Prerequisite: one 4000- level mathematics course. (WRITING)

MAT 4560. Methods of Applied Mathematics (3). On Demand.

The content may vary depending on the instructor. Suggested topics are: Fourier series; Sturm-Liouville problems; special functions and transforms; partial differential and nonlinear differential equations with applications; numerical methods. Prerequisites: MAT 3130 with MAT 3220 recommended. Knowledge of computers might be helpful. [Dual-listed with MAT 5360.]

MAT 4570. Advanced Differential Equations (3).On Demand.

Usual topics include: power series solutions; special functions; methods and theory of systems; existence and uniqueness theorems

and continuations of solutions; Sturm theory; nonlinear differential equations; numerical methods. Prerequisites: MAT 2240, MAT 3130, with MAT 3220 recommended. [Dual-listed with MAT 5370.]

MAT 4580. Partial Differential Equations (3). On Demand.

Topics include: classification and properties of elliptic, hyperbolic, and parabolic equations; separation of variables; Laplace and Fourier transforms; initial and boundary value problems; eigenfunction expansions; solution of Laplace, wave and heat equations; and solitons. Prerequisite: MAT 3130. MAT 3220 recommended. [Dual-listed with MAT 5380.]

MAT 4710. Introduction to Topology (3). On Demand.

A study of the basic concepts of general topological spaces including such topics as metric spaces, continuous functions, connectedness, product spaces, and compactness. Prerequisite: MAT 3220. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MAT 5710.]

MAT 4720. Abstract Algebra (3).F.

A study of ring and field theory, including integral domains, ideals, polynomial rings, vector spaces, and algebraic field extensions. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MAT 5210].

MAT 4910. Informal Geometry (3).F.

An informal treatment of all aspects of geometry. The topics considered include congruence, measure of segments and angles, constructions, parallels and parallelograms, similarity, space geometry, areas and volumes, and measurements related to circles. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or MAT 3920 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MAT 5965.]

MAT 4930. Basic Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3). On Demand.

This course examines the concepts underlying the elementary and middle school curriculum in probability and statistics. Probability models will be studied using both mathematical approaches and simulations. Statistics will be presented as a problem solving process involving question formulation, data collection, data analysis and the interpretation of results. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or MAT 3920 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with MAT 5935.]

MAT 4990. Numerical Linear Algebra (3). On Demand.

Methods for solving systems of linear equations with an emphasis on large, sparse systems. LU factorization including storage schemes, graph theory, ordering algorithms, and block factorization. Iterative methods including Jacobi, SOR, and conjugate gradient. Eigenvalue methods including power method, QR factorization, and Lanczos methods. Parallel matrix computations. Prerequisite: MAT 4310. [Dual-listed with MAT 5390.]

STATISTICS (STT)

STT 1810. Basic Statistics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

An introduction to statistical problem solving. Topics include organization and presentation of data; measures of location, variation, and association; the normal distribution, sampling distributions, and statistical inference. Emphasis will be on conceptual understanding and interpretation of results rather than theoretical development. Statistical software will be utilized in the analysis of data and in the development of statistical and probabilistic concepts. STT 1810 is not open to students with credit for STT 2810, STT 3850, or STT 4811. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER). (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 2810. Introduction to Statistics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

An introduction to statistical problem solving and methodology. Topics include tabulation and graphical representations of univariate and bivariate data; probability, statistical distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on conceptual understanding and interpretation of results rather than theoretical development. Statistical software will be utilized in the analysis of data and in the development of statistical and probabilistic concepts. STT 2810 is not open to students with credit for STT 1810, STT 3850, or STT 4811. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER). (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 2820. Reasoning with Statistics (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

An introduction to the design, analysis, and interpretation of statistical studies. Topics include representations for univariate and bivariate data distributions; designed methods for data collection and the role of randomness in statistical studies; probability and statistical distributions; statistical estimation, and statistical significance. Emphasis will be on the development of conceptual understanding and interpretation of results through simulation rather than a theoretical development. Statistical software will be utilized

in the analysis of data in the development of statistical and probabilistic concepts. STT 2820 is not open to students with credit for STT 2810, STT 3850, or STT 4811. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

STT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

STT 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

STT 3820. Statistical Methods I (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Quantitative Literacy

A continuation of STT 2810 or STT 2820. A study of parametric and non-parametric statistical methods and inferential procedures. Topics include introduction to methods of data collection such as simulation, surveys and experiments; single-parameter inference for means and proportions; techniques for comparing two distributions; error rates and power; inference for simple linear regression models and multiple regression least squares models; one-way and two-way analysis of variance models; and contingency table analysis. Nonparametric alternatives are presented for many methods in the course when the assumptions for parametric methods are not met. Emphasis is on a non-theoretical development of statistical techniques and on the interpretation of statistical results. Statistical software will be utilized in analysis of data. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or STT 2820 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 3830. Statistical Methods II (3).F.

A continuation of STT 3820. A study of both parametric and non-parametric statistical methods and inferential procedures. Topics include: contingency table analysis; analysis of variance; experimental design; selected topics from multiple regression; error rates and power. Emphasis is on a non-theoretical development of statistical techniques and on the interpretation of statistical results. Statistical software will be utilized in the analysis of data. Prerequisite: STT 3820 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 3840. Elementary Probability and Survey Sampling (3).S.

The course begins with an introduction to discrete probabilities and related applications. In particular, the application of probability to sampling is studied in detail. The remainder of the course is devoted to the theory of sampling and sampling techniques. Applications are highlighted through examples and illustrated problems. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

STT 3850. Statistical Data Analysis I (4).F;S.

This course provides an overview of modern statistical data analysis. Programming with data, including simulations and bootstrapping, will be an integral part of the course. Techniques for parsing univariate and multivariate data sets will be examined. Coverage of probability, random variables, standard probability distributions and statistical sampling distributions will be sufficient to prepare the student for statistical inference. Inferential topics will include parameter estimation, hypothesis testing for proportions, means and medians, goodness of fit tests, and tests for independence. Standard and computationally intensive regression techniques will also be covered. Prerequisite: MAT 1110. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 3851. Statistical Data Analysis II (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The goal of this course is to provide students with exposure to a variety of statistical procedures in order to develop their ability to understand statistically based research. As the course will focus on proper data analysis, sufficient practice with solving real problems using real data will be required. A variety of standard statistical methodologies will be covered including multiple regression, the analysis of variance, and the analysis of covariance. Additionally, several computationally intensive methods will be explored including, but not limited to, areas such as robust regression, bootstrapping, and permutation tests. Students will be required to complete several data analysis projects that utilize professional editing tools and demonstrate reproducible statistical research. Prerequisite: STT 3850. (WRITING)

STT 4250. Probability Modeling with Applications (3). On Demand.

An introduction to probability modeling. Topics include a study of sample spaces, counting rules, conditional probability and independence, random variables and their properties, and applications. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.

STT 4811. Statistical Concepts and Applications I (3).F.

This course introduces students at the post-calculus level to statistical concepts, applications, and theory. Topics include: comparisons with categorical and numerical data, statistical significance, sampling and sampling distributions, and randomized experiments. Statistical concepts will be developed through simulations, and applications will focus on statistical problem-solving. The course will introduce prospective teachers to the content and pedagogy recommended by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics' Standards and the American Statistical Association's Guidelines with regard to statistics and probability at the introductory level. Prerequisite: MAT 1120. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with STT 5811.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 4812. Statistical Concepts and Applications II with Probability Modeling (3).S.

This course is a continuation of STT 4811. Topics include: exploring and modeling relationships, comparing several populations, combinatorial analysis, axiomatic probability, and conditional probability. Statistical concepts will be developed through simulations, and applications will focus on statistical problem-solving. The mathematical foundations of probability will be developed and explored through simulations. The course will prepare prospective teachers to implement the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics' Standards and the American Statistical Association's Guidelines with regard to statistics and probability at an intermediate level. Prerequisite: STT 4811. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with STT 5812.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 4820. Design and Analysis of Experiments (3).On Demand.

The course begins with a review of sampling, sampling distributions, and simple comparative experiments. Single factor experiments with both fixed and random effects are considered. Designs illustrated include randomized blocks, latin squares and factorial experiments. Mixed models and rules for expected mean square are presented. Model adequacy, sample size considerations, power determinations and restrictions on randomization procedures are discussed. The use of statistical software packages is integrated throughout the course. Prerequisite: STT 3820, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with STT 5820.]

STT 4830. Linear Regression Models (3).F.

An introduction to least squares estimation in simple and multiple regression models. The matrix approach is used in the more general multiple regression model. Considerable attention is given to the analysis of variance, aptness of the model tests, residual analysis, the effects of multicollinearity, and variable selection procedures. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and STT 3830. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with STT 5830.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 4840. Forecasting and Time Series (3).On Demand.

Introduction to time series regression and forecasting methodologies applied to problems in business and the social sciences. Topics include forecasting with ARMA and other models, smoothing techniques, dealing with non-stationary data, time series regression, unit root tests, lags, ARCH and GARCH. Emphasis is placed upon the application of forecasting and time series regression to economic and business data using computer technology. Prerequisite: STT 3851 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

STT 4860. Probability Models and Statistical Inference I (3). On Demand.

A development of the mathematical foundations of probability and statistical inference. Topics include data collection and organization, counting techniques, axiomatic probability, discrete probability distributions, continuous probability distributions, sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, and tests of hypotheses on a single parameter. Prerequisite: MAT 2130.

STT 4865. Statistical Inference II (3). On Demand.

A continuation in the development of the mathematical foundations of statistical inference. Topics include estimation and tests of hypotheses based on two samples, analysis of variance, simple linear regression and correlation, the analysis of categorical data, and distribution free procedures. Prerequisite: STT 4860.

STT 4870. Senior Seminar in Statistics (2). On Demand.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A course designed to provide majors in statistics and other related fields the opportunity to study statistics problems from a variety of sources and to examine their statistical analyses. The emphasis will be on the oral and written presentations of statistical results. The course should prepare the student for making the transition from academic courses to statistical practice. Students taking this course should have completed most of the courses offered in the statistics curriculum. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

Department of Philosophy and Religion (PHL/REL)

Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., Chair

Shawn D. Arthur

Christopher J. Bartel

Richard M. Carp

Rodney K. Duke

Thomas B. Ellis

Sandie L. Gravett

Kim Q. Hall

Alan J. Hauser

William M. Hutchins

Jack Kwong

Monique Lanoix

T. Patrick Rardin

Randall W. Reed

Raymond S. Ruble

Richard A. Spencer

Derek Stanovsky

Jesse Taylor, Jr.

Jay A. Wentworth

The objectives of the Department of Philosophy and Religion are to provide students with a critical study of historical and contemporary figures and ideas in philosophy and religious studies; to promote critical examination of and reflective discourse about important ideas, institutions, and practices that have shaped and continue to shape our world; and to cultivate the skills necessary for advancing knowledge in the disciplines of philosophy and religion.

In keeping with these objectives, the department offers two undergraduate majors and minors: a major and minor in Philosophy, and a major and minor in Religious Studies. For participants in the graduate program, a limited amount of graduate work is available, including a graduate minor in Philosophy, and one in Religious Studies. The graduate minors are designed for students on an individual basis. For further information, contact the departmental chair.

Philosophy provides an opportunity to study and critically engage with ideas that have grounded historical and contemporary understanding of the nature of knowledge, truth, power, reality, beauty, mind, body, identity, experience, justice, and morality. A degree in Philosophy prepares students to clarify complex issues; to reason clearly, critically, and persuasively; and to analyze and solve problems.

Religious Studies provides an opportunity to study and critically engage religious beliefs, practices, and institutions that have shaped our world. A degree in Religious Studies prepares students to participate in the academic study of religion; to understand and interrogate ideas informing diverse religions in the world; and to engage in clear and critical discussion of religious issues.

Honors Program in Philosophy and Religious Studies

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers an honors program comprised of courses at the introductory, intermediate, and advanced levels. Special honors sections in philosophy will be designated from the following courses: PHL 1000, PHL 1100, PHL 2000. Special honors sections in religious studies will be designated from the following courses: REL 1110, REL 2010, REL 2020. The Senior Honors Thesis courses, PHL 4510 or REL 4510, are offered exclusively as honors courses. Invitation to enrollment in honors courses may be extended to any qualified student. However, to graduate with "honors in philosophy" or "honors in religious studies," a student must be a Philosophy major or a Religious Studies major who has completed at least 9 semester hours of work in departmental honors courses with a cumulative GPA of 3.4 or above in those courses. Three of the hours taken must be either PHL 4510 or REL 4510, Senior Honors Thesis. For additional details regarding honors in philosophy and honors in religious studies, contact the Director of Departmental Honors, Dr. Sandie Gravett.

Internship Program

The department offers an internship program to augment the academic program of majors and minors who will be seeking employment upon graduation. Internship programs are devised on an individual basis. For more information, contact Dr. Bill Hutchins, Director of the department's Internship Program.

Philosophy

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is also required. In addition to the general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are also required.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree, a student must complete 6 s.h. of the second year of a foreign language or higher.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy (101A/38.0101) consists of 37 semester hours, including PHL 1000, PHL 1100, PHL 2800, PHL 3000, PHL 3200, either PHL 3300 or PHL 3400, PHL 4300, PHL 4549, and PHL 4700. The remaining 12 semester hours are electives in Philosophy. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Philosophy.

Required courses (25 semester hours):

PHL 1000 Introduction to Philosophy (3 s.h.)

PHL 1100 Logic I (3 s.h.)

PHL 2800 Library and Information Research in Philosophy (1 s.h.)
PHL 3000 Ancient Philosophy (3 s.h.)
PHL 3200 Modern Philosophy (3 s.h.)
PHL 3300 Recent Anglo/American Philosophy (3 s.h.) or PHL 3400 Contemporary Continental Philosophy (3 s.h.)
PHL 4300 Ethical Theory (3 s.h.)
PHL 4549 Seminar (3 s.h.)
PHL 4700 Senior Research: Philosophy (3 s.h.)
Plus, four electives in Philosophy (12 s.h.)

Minor in Philosophy (266/38.0101)

A minor in Philosophy consists of 18 semester hours, including PHL 1000, PHL 1100, one PHL course at the 2000 level, one PHL course at the 3000 level, one PHL course at the 4000 level, and one PHL elective above the 1000 level.

Religious Studies

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Religious Studies requires a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. A minor is also required. In addition to the general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are also required.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree, a student must complete 6 s.h. of the second year of a foreign language or higher.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Religious Studies (102A/38.0201) consists of 36 semester hours, 18 of which must be at the 3000 level or above. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Religious Studies may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in Religious Studies.

Students may choose and combine courses from either of the following two focus areas in Religious Studies: Religion and Literature or Religion and Culture. All Religious Studies majors must complete REL 1010 or REL 1110; and REL 3700 and REL 4700.

Religion and Literature Focus Area

REL 1010 Introduction to Religion and Literature (3 s.h.)
REL 2010 Biblical Literature: The Hebrew Scriptures (3 s.h.)
REL 2020 Biblical Literature: The New Testament (3 s.h.)
REL 2030 Islamic Literature (3 s.h.)
REL 2040 Asian Religious Literature (3 s.h.)
REL 3000 Minds, Brain, and Religion (3 s.h.)
REL 3010 Prophecy in Ancient Israelite Literature (3 s.h.)
REL 3020 The Life and Letters of Paul (3 s.h.)
REL 3030 Women in the Biblical Tradition (3 s.h.)
REL 3700 Research and Methods in Religious Studies (3 s.h.)
REL 4015 Biblical Interpretation (3 s.h.)
REL 4700 Senior Seminar (Literature) (3 s.h.)

Religion and Culture Focus Area

REL 1110 Religions of the World (3 s.h.)
REL 2110 Judaism (3 s.h.)
REL 2120 Christianity (3 s.h.)
REL 2130 Islamic Religion and Culture (3 s.h.)
REL 2140 Hinduism (3 s.h.)
REL 2150 Buddhism (3 s.h.)
REL 3000 Minds, Brain, and Religion (3 s.h.)
REL 3110 Religion in America (3 s.h.)
REL 3120 African Thought (3 s.h.)
REL 3130 Zen Buddhism (3 s.h.)
REL 3700 Research and Methods in Religious Studies (3 s.h.)
REL 3720 Study Tour Abroad (3 s.h.)
REL 4115 Religion and Cultural Forms (3 s.h.)
REL 4700 Senior Seminar (Culture) (3 s.h.)

A STUDENT MAJORING OR MINORING IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES MUST OBTAIN CREDIT FOR ONE COURSE IN LITERATURE OUTSIDE THE DEPARTMENT. If a student has satisfied the general education requirement of one course in literature by taking one or more

courses in religious studies counting towards this requirement, she or he will be allowed to count them toward the major, but must obtain additional credit in literature equal to that counted toward the major.

Minor in Religious Studies (103/38.0201)

A minor in Religious Studies consists of 18 semester hours. Students must take either REL 1010, Introduction to Religion and Literature (3 s.h.); or REL 1110, Religions of the World (3 s.h.). A minimum of two (3 s.h.) courses must be at the 3000 level or above, at least one of which must be REL 4700, Senior Seminar. The remaining nine semester hours may be chosen from REL electives at any level. A student minoring in Religious Studies must also have a literature course outside the department (which is not included in the required 18 s.h. for the minor).

Courses of Instruction in Philosophy and Religious Studies (PHL, REL)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

PHILOSOPHY (PHL)

PHL 1000. Introduction to Philosophy (3).F;S.

A general introduction to the basic patterns and methods of philosophy as presented through representative thinkers. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 1040. Critical Thinking Skills (3).F;S.

An introduction to the art of critical thinking, including identifying problems, locating assumptions and analyzing their impact on the products of thought, assessing causal claims, learning problem solving strategies, and examining creativity. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 1100. Logic I (3).F;S.

This course is an introduction to logical reasoning. It will include the study of truth-functions, translations of English sentences into logical notation, truth-tables, deductions, and some fallacy identification. The concepts of validity, consistency, tautology, contradiction, and logical equivalence are introduced. Additional topics, such as category syllogisms, inductive reasoning, and quantification may be included at the discretion of the instructor. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 1501. Everyday Philosophy: Historical and Social Perspectives (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Mind")

An introduction to special problems, topics, or issues in philosophy from historical and social perspectives. The subject matter of this course will vary. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 1502. Everyday Philosophy: Aesthetic Perspectives (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "How We Tell Stories")

An introduction to special problems, topics, or issues in philosophy from aesthetic perspectives. The subject matter of this course will vary. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 1503. Everyday Philosophy: Local to Global (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Identity, Culture, and Media")

An introduction to special problems, topics, or issues in philosophy regarding cultural diversity and the interrelationship between the local and the global. The subject matter of this course will vary. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 1504. Everyday Philosophy: Perspectives on Science and Technology (3).F;S.

An introduction to philosophical approaches to special problems, topics, or issues in science and technology. The subject matter of this course will vary.

PHL 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

PHL 2000. Philosophy, Society, and Ethics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Individual and Society")

An introduction to ethical reasoning and an examination of moral problems in contemporary social issues. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 2013. Philosophy of Art (3).F.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Themes: "Traditions and Innovations" and "Analyzing Style and Form")

A course that concentrates on the interplay of art and philosophy in ancient through contemporary cultures. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 2015. Environmental Ethics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Sustainability and Global Change")

This course is an introduction to ethical dimensions of environmental issues. Students will have the opportunity to study theoretical perspectives such as deep ecology, ecofeminism, Native American views of the land, and social ecology. The course will also consider environmental ethical issues such as the moral status of nature, pesticide use, environmental racism, the treatment of animals, deforestation, world population growth, and what it means to live an ecologically responsible life. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 2100. Logic II (3).S.

A study of some major systems of logic, including a formal study of truth functions and quantification. The notions of proof, theorem and axiom are defined and some theory of logic is included. At the discretion of the instructor, additional topics may be included (for example, the logic of relations, boolean algebra systems, modal logic, the logic of probability or inductive logic). Prerequisite: PHL 1100 or permission of the instructor.

PHL 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

PHL 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

PHL 2800. Library and Information Research in Philosophy (1).F.

This course focuses on developing skills in information-finding and other research techniques. These skills will be used to conduct research and to build a foundation for life-long learning. Students will become familiar with the scholarly and professional resources for philosophical research, both traditional and electronic. (COMPUTER)

PHL 3000. Ancient Philosophy (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of the major philosophers of Greece and Rome including the pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics, the Epicureans, and the skeptics. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

PHL 3013. Philosophical Aesthetics (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course will take a philosophical look at the nature of aesthetic experience. Our concern will be to understand what makes aesthetic experience unique, what are the causes of aesthetic experience, how aesthetic experience might be related to our appreciation of art and nature, and to examine what role knowledge and belief may play in aesthetic experience. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 3015. Medical Ethics (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course aims to introduce students from a variety of backgrounds with an interest in health care to the central issues and controversies in medical ethics. The goal is to prepare students to enter the growing fields of medical practice and research equipped with adequate knowledge of ethical issues pertaining to health care practice and research. (WRITING)

PHL 3030. Feminist Philosophy (3).S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: FALL, 2009): Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Revolutions and Social Change")

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course examines conceptual and normative issues in contemporary feminist theory. Issues to be discussed include power and the production of knowledge, resistance, violence against women, sex and gender, the interrelatedness of gender, race, class, and sexuality, body image, the personal as political, and the relation between feminist theory and activism. The class also considers western and non-western feminist discussion of these themes. The goal is for each student to gain an appreciation of the diversity and complexity of feminist thought, as well as insight concerning the relation between women's experiences and feminist theorizing. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

PHL 3200. Modern Philosophy (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of views of eminent philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, including Descartes, Hume, and Kant. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

PHL 3300. Recent Anglo/American Philosophy (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course is a study of recent American Philosophical Thought beginning with recent Anglo/European Philosophical movements which have led to American Philosophical movements including: pragmatism, philosophical analysis, behaviorism, scientific realism,

and relativism. Philosophical writing may be drawn from such philosophers as: Carnap, Russell, Wittgenstein, Moore, Ayer, Ryle, Austin, Dewey, James, Quine, Goodman, Putnam, and Rorty. (WRITING)

PHL 3400. Contemporary Continental Philosophy (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course examines some important philosophers and movements in continental philosophy. Philosophical movements such as Phenomenology, Existentialism, Critical Theory, Feminism, Postcolonial Theory, and Poststructuralism will be discussed. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

PHL 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

PHL 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

PHL 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

PHL 3550. Philosophy of Mind (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course will examine some fundamental questions that arise in the philosophy of mind: What does it mean to say that a person has a mind? Are mental states (such as beliefs and desires) nothing but brain states, or are they states of a different kind? Do robots or animals have minds? The course will also provide a historical survey of various philosophical theories of mind, including substance dualism, philosophical and methodological behaviorism, identity theories, functionalism and connectionism. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PHL 3600. Philosophy of Science (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An investigation of the foundations, structure, actual attainments, and ideals of the sciences. Prerequisite: one course in science or science education or philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

PHL 4000. Nature of Knowledge (3).S.

A study of the traditional problems of the origin, nature, and limitations of knowledge. What do we know and how do we know it? Prerequisites: PHL 2800 and one additional course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

PHL 4300. Ethical Theory (3).F.

An examination of some major ethical theories and issues raised in relation to epistemology and language, such as the status of knowledge in ethics and the function of ethical language. Prerequisites: PHL 1000, PHL 2000, and PHL 2800, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

PHL 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research, directed by a member of the Philosophy faculty in the Department of Philosophy and Religion and a member of another department appropriate to the topic selected by the student. Prerequisites: PHL 2800 and completion of six semester hours of Honors work below the 4000 level. (WRITING)

PHL 4549. Seminar (3).F.

An intensive study of special problems, topics, or issues related to the study of philosophy. The subject matter of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisites: PHL 2800 and one additional course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PHL 5649.]

PHL 4700. Senior Research: Philosophy (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Designed for majors in Philosophy. Development and completion of an independent research project in the context of a seminar in which the student's ideas, drafts and thesis are questioned and defended. In addition to the discussion of each student's work, issues regarding the nature of philosophy will be discussed. This course provides an opportunity to utilize philosophical skills in a systematic analysis of a philosophical problem. Each student will develop a thesis to be presented and defended in a public forum. Prerequisites: PHL 2800 and one additional course in philosophy. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PHL 4900. Internship (3-6). On Demand.

Field work in applied philosophy. Proposal must be approved by the philosophy faculty. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: PHL 2800.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES (REL)

REL 1010. Introduction to Religion and Literature (3).On Demand.

This course introduces the sacred texts and other writings of religious significance that contribute to the major religions of the world. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

REL 1110. Religions of the World (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Themes: "Cultural Diversity" and "Religion, Myth, and Society")

This course introduces the major living religions of the world. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

REL 1530-1549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

REL 2010. Biblical Literature: The Hebrew Scriptures (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Ancient Worlds")

An analysis of Old Testament literature as the product of the life of the Hebrew people, students will have the opportunity to examine selected documents in terms of their literary structure, historical context, and religious perspective. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

REL 2020. Biblical Literature: The New Testament (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Literary Studies Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Themes: "How We Tell Stories" and "Expressions of Belief")

An analysis of early Christian literature as the product of the lives of the first followers of Jesus Christ. Students will have the opportunity to examine selected documents in terms of their literary structure, audience, historical context, religious perspective, and their relation to the broader Christian community and Western culture. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

REL 2030. Islamic Literature (3).S.

An exploration of the Qur'an and of works that have shaped, illustrated, or supplemented Islamic beliefs and practices. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

REL 2040. Asian Religious Literature (3).F.

A study of some of the great writings from the Hindu, Buddhist, Confucianist, Daoist, and some select other Asian Religions from the ancient time until the present. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

REL 2110. Judaism (3).F.

An examination of the history, literature, and faith of post-exilic Judaism, with concentration on selected topics and periods. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

REL 2120. Christianity (3).S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Revolutions and Social Change")

An exploration of Christianity from the early period through the Enlightenment and rise of contemporary Christian movements, students will explore the history of the church, its doctrinal emphases, and its practice in a variety of locations and time periods. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

REL 2130. Islamic Religion and Culture (3).F.

A selective survey of the religion and its expression in Islamic civilization from the time of the prophet Muhammad to the contemporary Islamic revival. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

REL 2140. Hinduism (3).F.

An interdisciplinary examination of complex Hindu religious and philosophical traditions from Vedic culture to the contemporary period, covering such topics as deity, guru, cosmos, body, ritual, karma, dharma, and yoga. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

REL 2150. Buddhism (3).S.

An interdisciplinary examination of the Theravada, Mahayana, and Vajrayana systems of Buddhist thought and practice, charting their development on the South Asian subcontinent and eventual emergence as a religio-cultural force in East Asia, Europe, and North America. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

REL 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

REL 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

REL 3000. Minds, Brain, and Religion (3).S.

An introduction to the psychological study of religious belief, experience, and behavior through a survey of various sub-disciplines within psychology: e.g., Freudian psychoanalysis, existential psychology, object relations theory, attachment theory, cognitive psychology, and evolutionary psychology. Prerequisite: REL 1110 or permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

REL 3010. Prophecy in Ancient Israelite Literature (3).S.

A study of the prophetic movement and its literature in the Hebrew Scriptures. Prerequisite: REL 2010 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

REL 3020. The Life and Letters of Paul (3).F.

A study of Paul's life and his role in shaping early Christianity. Prerequisite: REL 2020 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

REL 3030. Women in the Biblical Tradition (3).F.

This course provides an extensive inquiry into women's stories and images in the Hebrew Bible, New Testament and Apocrypha. Feminist biblical criticism will be emphasized along with a careful study of what we can know about the lives of women in the periods in which these texts were composed. Prerequisite: REL 2010 or REL 2020 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

REL 3110. Religion in America (3).F.

An examination of religious beliefs and practice in the United States. Prerequisite: REL 1110 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

REL 3120. African Thought (3).S.

A selective survey of insights, systems of thought, and cosmologies of traditional folk religions, of African versions of global religions and of contemporary intellectuals. Prerequisite: REL 1110 or permission of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

REL 3130. Zen Buddhism (3).S.

An exploration of the impact of Zen Buddhism upon Western cultures through materials drawn from Zen literatures, Western writings about Zen, and paintings. Prerequisite: REL 2040 or REL 2140 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

REL 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

REL 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

REL 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

REL 3700. Research and Methods in Religious Studies (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An introduction to major issues and the methods employed in the academic study of religion. Students will focus on acquiring the skills necessary to accomplish research in the field of religious studies. Prerequisite: REL 1010 or REL 1110. (WRITING)

REL 3720. Study Tour Abroad (3-6).S;SS. On Demand.

An intensive course exploring religious ideas and expression at a remote site. Locations have included, but are not limited to, Israel, Jordan, Greece, France, and Italy.

REL 4015. Biblical Interpretation (3).S.

An intensive examination of methods and issues in biblical interpretation, with extensive experience in the interpretation of specific biblical texts from both testaments. Major issues in the history of interpretation will be discussed, with emphasis on contemporary methods. Prerequisites: REL 2010 or REL 2020 and junior or senior status, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

REL 4115. Religion and Cultural Forms (3).S.

An examination of the way religious themes and issues have found expression in various types of cultural forms such as literature, art, myth, ritual, etc. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

REL 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a faculty member in Religious Studies and a member of an affiliated

department appropriate to the topic selected by the student. Prerequisite: completion of six semester hours of Honors work below the 4000 level. (WRITING)

REL 4700. Senior Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An intensive study of special problems, topics, or issues related to the study of religion. The subject matter of this course will vary with the topic selected being focused on literature in the fall and culture in the spring. Prerequisite: completion of at least six semester hours of religious studies (REL) course work on the 3000 or 4000 level including REL 3700. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

REL 4900. Internship (3-6). On Demand.

Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Physics and Astronomy (PHY/AST)

Leon H. Ginsberg, *Interim Chair*

Patricia E. Allen

Anthony G. Calamai

Daniel B. Caton

J. Sid Clements

Tonya S. Coffey

Adrian N. Daw

Richard O. Gray

Donovan N. Leonard

Karl C. Mamola

Joseph T. Pollock

Phillip E. Russell

Jon M. Saken

James P. Sherman

Christopher S. Thaxton

The objectives of the Department of Physics and Astronomy are:

1. To prepare students for a variety of careers which require a technical background or for studies at the graduate level
2. To provide service courses at appropriate levels for students in many disciplines

The versatility of physicists is a result of a basic education which emphasizes fundamental phenomena in nature. Understanding these fundamentals allows a physicist to attack a wide range of problems in many different fields, from energy resources and the environment to transportation and communications.

By taking appropriate physics courses, one can simultaneously learn about the physical side of nature in a most general way, acquire useful specific knowledge, and satisfy general education science requirements.

In keeping with these objectives, three undergraduate degrees in Physics and a graduate degree in Engineering Physics are offered. Minors are offered for both the undergraduate and the graduate student. A pre-engineering curriculum (see the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog) provides preparation necessary for transfer into engineering programs both in North Carolina and elsewhere.

All majors in Physics and Astronomy require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education and major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Physics (269A/40.0801) consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours in physics including PHY 1150-PHY 1151 or PHY 1103-PHY 1104; PHY 2010-PHY 2020, PHY 2210, PHY 3010-PHY 3020, PHY 4210 and seven to nine semester hours of physics electives. Also required are CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120 and MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, and MAT 3130. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Physics may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in physics.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Physics (without teacher licensure) (270*/40.0801) with a concentration in Applied Physics (270B) consists of a minimum of 32 semester hours in physics including PHY 1150-PHY 1151 or PHY 1103- PHY 1104; PHY 2010-PHY 2020; PHY 2210; PHY 3210; PHY 4210; MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130; and at least 18 semester hours in an emphasis area. A committee consisting of two faculty members from physics must advise each student individually and approve a program of study and any subsequent modifications. Some suggested core emphasis areas are: astrophysics, geophysics, environmental physics, engineering electronics, radiation safety physics, medical physics, technical management, industrial physics, computational physics, mathematical physics, and technical writing. The technical management emphasis includes all those core courses that are prerequisite to the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree in the Walker College of Business. (See the *Graduate Bulletin* for details regarding the MBA). Many other combinations for emphasis areas are possible and will be developed in consultation with the departmental chair and the faculty advisory committee.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Physics, Secondary Education (266A/13.1329)[T] with teacher licensure requires a minimum of 32 semester hours in physics (including PHY 1103-PHY 1104 or PHY 1150-PHY 1151, PHY 2010- PHY 2020, PHY 2210, PHY 3210, PHY 3521, PHY 4210, and five to seven semester hours of physics electives (PHY 3400, and either AST 1001, PHY 4730 or PHY 4330 being recommended), plus BIO 1801, GLY 1101, CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, MAT 2130, MAT 3130, and GS 4403 and RE 4630 (minimum grade of "C" required in GS 4403 and RE 4630). Graduates of this program have North Carolina secondary science licensure (Grades 9-12) and are licensed to teach both physics and physical science.

A person with teacher licensure in physics may obtain an endorsement (Grades 9- 12) in chemistry or biology or geology by taking a minimum of 12 semester hours in one of those areas. An endorsement in mathematics may be obtained by taking a minimum of 18 semester hours of mathematics courses.

A person licensed in another science may obtain a physics endorsement by taking a minimum of 12 semester hours of physics courses. For those licensed in other fields, a minimum of 18 semester hours in physics is required for the physics endorsement. A teacher with an endorsement may teach up to one-half of her/his course load in the endorsed area.

For information on the professional education requirements for secondary education licensure, see the [Department of Curriculum and Instruction](#) under the Reich College of Education.

An undergraduate minor in Physics (270/40.0801) (16–18 semester hours) consists of PHY 1103-PHY 1104 or PHY 1150-PHY 1151 and any eight semester hours of electives in physics numbered 2000 and above.

An undergraduate minor in Astronomy (207/40.0801) (22–24 semester hours) consists of AST 1001-AST 1002 and either PHY 1103-PHY 1104 or PHY 1150-PHY 1151. Also required are six semester hours of electives in astronomy at the 2000 level and above.

Honors Program in Physics and Astronomy

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers an honors program which culminates in a senior honors research and thesis course (PHY 4510 or AST 4510) open to majors in physics and astronomy with an outstanding undergraduate record. In order to graduate with "honors in physics and astronomy," a student must have a minimum GPA of 3.45, overall and in physics and astronomy and must take nine semester hours of honors credits, including PHY 3560 or AST 3560, PHY 4002, and PHY 4510 or AST 4510 (with a grade of "B" or higher). In order to graduate with "highest honors in physics and astronomy," a student must have a minimum GPA of 3.65 overall and in the major and must successfully complete PHY 4510 or AST 4510 (with a grade of "A"). Students may arrange to take specific additional physics and astronomy courses on an honors basis by negotiating an honors contract with the course instructor before class begins. The honors contract, which must be approved by the Department of Physics and Astronomy Honors Committee, allows the student to receive honors credit for a regular course in physics or astronomy by specifying the additional assignments that the student must perform in order to receive honors credit. Additional information may be obtained from the departmental honors director or the departmental chair.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104)

In addition to the the discipline-specific degrees offered by the department, an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science provides a broad and rigorous curriculum in the natural sciences. Students completing this degree will be prepared to enter environmental science positions in industry, business, or government as well as pursue post-graduate studies in various areas of environmental science.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science (121A/03.0104) consists of 123 semester hours including 44 semester hours of general education requirements. Seventy-four semester hours in the major and cognate disciplines are required, which includes the following: the science core (BIO 1801, BIO 2000 or BIO 2001, GLY 1101, GLY 2250, PHY 1150, PHY 1151, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, CHE 1102 and CHE 1120, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, MAT 1110, MAT 1120, and STT 2810); completion of BIO 3302, CHE 2550, GLY 4630, PHY 3140, GHY 3820 or GHY 3812, and PLN 4460; completion of 12 semester hours from at least two of the following categories: a) Chemistry (CHE 2210, CHE 2211, CHE 3301, CHE 3303, CHE 3560, CHE 3561, and CHE 4620), b) Geophysical Sciences (GHY 3310, GLY 3150, GLY 3333, GLY 3530-3549, GLY 3800, GLY 4705, GLY 3160 or PHY 3160, PHY 3150, PHY 3230, PHY 3850, PHY 3851, PHY 4020, PHY 4330, PHY 4730), or c) Biology (BIO 3304, BIO 3310, BIO 3320, BIO 3530-3549, BIO 4555, BIO 4571, and up to two organismal biology courses from the following list: BIO 4551, BIO 4552, BIO 4556, BIO 4557, BIO 4558, BIO 4559, BIO 4560, BIO 4567); three semester hours of science electives; and the environmental science capstone course, ENV 4100.

Master of Science degree in Engineering Physics

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a Master of Science degree in Engineering Physics with concentrations in: 1) Systems and Laboratory Automation; and 2) Professional Science Master's (PSM) in Instrumentation and Automation. Students interested in the M.S. degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

A graduate minor in Physics consists of 8–12 semester hours selected from graduate level PHY offerings, except PHY 5989.

Courses of Instruction in Physics, Astronomy, and Environmental Science (GSP, GSA, PHY, AST, ENV)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

GENERAL SCIENCE PHYSICS (GSP)

GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Contemporary Science")

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a broad view of important areas of contemporary physics. Concepts of modern physics are studied at an introductory level with the necessary classical physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

GENERAL SCIENCE ASTRONOMY (GSA)

GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy (2).On Demand.

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a view of how modern astronomers study the universe. The concepts and techniques of modern astronomy are studied at an introductory level with the necessary physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHYSICS (PHY)

PHY 1101. How Things Work (4).F.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Themes: "How Things Work" and "Physics of Self Expression")

An introductory survey of the ideas of mechanics, fluids, wave motion, sound, light, and special relativity. Objects from our daily environment will be considered as their operation, histories, and relationships to one another are explored. This course seeks to dispel the mysteries surrounding everyday phenomena. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: MAT 1010 or MAT 1020 or MAT 1025. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1102. Environment and Everyday Life (4).S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "How Things Work")

An introductory survey of thermodynamics, electricity, magnetism, atomic and nuclear physics. Objects from our daily environment will be considered as their operation, histories, and relationships to one another are explored. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1101. PHY 1102 is not open to students who have credit for PHY 1830. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1103-PHY 1104. General Physics I-II (4-4).F;S.-F;S.

GEN ED: (PHY 1103 and PHY 1104) Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Physics of Our Technological World")

A study of the basic principles of physics including mechanics, thermodynamics, sound, electricity and magnetism, optics, and modern physics. Corequisite for PHY 1103: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or the equivalent. Prerequisite for PHY 1104: PHY 1103 or the equivalent. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1150-PHY 1151. Analytical Physics I-II (5-5).F;S-F;S.

GEN ED: (PHY 1150 and PHY 1151) Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Physics with Calculus")

An analytical and quantitative treatment of physics at a somewhat more advanced level than the PHY 1103-PHY 1104 sequence using calculus. Intended primarily for students majoring in the natural sciences, mathematical sciences, and pre-engineering. Topics covered include mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity, magnetism, and quantum phenomena. Corequisite for PHY 1150: MAT 1110. Corequisite for PHY 1151: MAT 1120. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1810. Light and Color (4).S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Physics of Self Expression")

An introductory course intended primarily for students of the fine and applied arts as well as others interested in optical phenomena. Topics include the perception of light and color, color mixing, polarized light, photography, lasers, and holography. The laboratory will involve hands-on investigation of the properties of light using various methods including but not limited to lasers, spectrometers, lenses and mirrors, and photographic equipment. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1025 or permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1812. Acoustics and Harmonics (4).F.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Physics of Self Expression")

An exploration of sound and the underlying physical principles that govern it: Newton's laws of motion, energy, power, pressure, elasticity, oscillations, waves, resonances, and harmonics, as well as the quantitative application of these principles to topics such as: musical intervals, the equal-tempered scale, the decibel scale, harmony, dissonance, overtones, hearing, voices, and the construction and timbre of musical instruments. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1025 or permission of the instructor.

(CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1814. Sound and Recording (4).S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Physics of Self Expression")

An exploration of acoustics, electronic circuits and signal processing as it applies to the creation and recording of sound and music. Topics to be covered include: AC and DC circuits, filtering, amplification, mechanical and electromagnetic properties of speakers, microphones, analog and digital recording, acoustics of rooms, digital audio signal processing, electronic synthesizers, multi-track recording, and mastering. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1812 or PHY 1103 or PHY 1150. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PHY 1830. The Physical Principles of Energy and Sustainability (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Sustainability and Global Change")

An introduction to the physical principles governing energy and renewable technologies. Topics will include: thermal, geothermal, electrical, magnetic, wind, solar, hydroelectric, nuclear, and other sources of energy as well as other sustainable technologies such as conservation of material resources. PHY 1830 is not open to students who have credit for PHY 1102.

PHY 2010-PHY 2020. Intermediate Physics I-II/ (4-4).F-S.

A study of basic formulations and concepts in classical physics including mechanics, static and dynamic electricity, and magnetism. Calculus and vector methods are used. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in physics. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151, and for PHY 2010: MAT 1120; for PHY 2020: MAT 2130. Lecture four hours.

PHY 2210. Physics Laboratory Techniques and Data Analysis (2).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A course designed for physics majors emphasizing experimental techniques, measurements, data and error analysis, experimental planning and evaluation, and report writing. Intermediate classical experiments with both oral and written reports. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: PHY 2020. (WRITING)

PHY 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

PHY 2700. Computer Interfacing (3).F. Even-numbered years.

An introduction to the basic principles of computer interfacing and machine language programming. Topics to be covered include analog to digital, digital to analog, voltage to frequency conversion, data transmissions, and applications of these topics using departmental microcomputers. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151.

PHY 3010. Classical Mechanics (3).F.

A study of classical problems in mechanics. Topics include motion in noninertial reference frames, particle systems and collisions, rigid bodies, and Lagrangian mechanics. Prerequisite: PHY 2010. Corequisite: MAT 3130.

PHY 3011. Classical Mechanics II (3). On Demand.

A continuation of PHY 3010, Classical Mechanics. This course covers advanced applications of Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations, an introduction to the mechanics of continuous media, elementary tensor algebra, and the rotation of a rigid body in space. Prerequisites: PHY 3010, MAT 3130 and permission of the instructor.

PHY 3020. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves (3).S.

A study of electromagnetic theory, including the solution of electrostatics problems using Laplace's equation, fields in dielectric media, magnetic fields of steady and varying currents, and the development and application of Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: PHY 2020, MAT 3130.

PHY 3021. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves II (3). On Demand.

A continuation of PHY 3020, Electromagnetic Fields and Waves. This course covers applications of Maxwell's Equations, including the propagation of plane electromagnetic waves in free space and other media; the general principles of guided waves; and the radiation of electromagnetic waves, including a discussion of the electric dipole antenna. Prerequisites: PHY 3020 and permission of the instructor.

PHY 3140. Environmental Physics (3).F.

A study of the physical principles underlying current environmental problems and issues such as global climate change and ozone depletion, and an examination of possible mitigating technologies. Other topics include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation and planetary atmospheres, radiative forcing, the greenhouse effect and the increased concentration of greenhouse gases in the

earth's atmosphere, the paleoclimate of the earth and global climate change, alternative energy sources, and the viability of nuclear power. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PHY 3150. Physical Principles of Meteorology (3).S. Even-numbered years.

An introductory survey of the principles of atmospheric science. Included are physical properties of the atmosphere, extra-tropical synoptic scale disturbances, cloud microphysical processes, precipitation, clouds, thunderstorms, hurricanes, radiative transfer and global energy balance. Air pollution meteorology, weather forecasting models and climatic modeling. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: one college course in chemistry, physics, or weather and climate.

PHY 3160. Introduction to Geophysics (3).S.

An introductory survey of whole earth geophysics through theory and practice. The theory portion of the course covers seismology (techniques in reflection and refraction seismology), geothermics, radioactive dating, surface processes, tectonics, orogenics, gravity and gravimetric techniques, electrical and magnetic surveys, and borehole logging. The practical component of the course includes the utilization of several of these methods to study subsurface environments. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites OR Corequisites: GLY 1101 (or GLY 1510), PHY 1103 (or PHY 1150), and MAT 1110, or permission of the instructor. (Same as GLY 3160.)

PHY 3210-PHY 3211. Modern Physics I-II (3-3).F-S.

An introduction to the theories and experiments of 20th-century physics: special relativity; wave-particle duality; atomic structure; and natural and artificial radioactivity. Elementary results from quantum theory will be applied to the solid state and the nucleus. Descriptive treatment of frontier topics such as particle physics, accelerators, and superconductivity. Prerequisite: PHY 1151 or corequisite PHY 2010. Lecture three hours.

PHY 3230. Thermal Physics (3).S.

A study of the laws of thermodynamics and their applications. An introduction to kinetic theory and statistical mechanics is included. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151, and MAT 2130. Lecture three hours.

PHY 3350. Physical Science Investigations (3). On Demand.

A course primarily for elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Simple demonstrations and laboratory experiments will emphasize a conceptual approach to the physical ideas usually introduced in the elementary science curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

PHY 3400. Physics Instruction Practicum (3).F.

An introduction to the practical aspects of teaching high school physics. Some of the topics covered include current educational issues, resources required for laboratories, construction and presentation of physics demonstrations, classroom presentations, and the use of computers in the classroom. The course includes guest speakers, field trips, projects (individual and group), and classroom presentations. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151 or consent of the instructor.

PHY 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

PHY 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

PHY 3521. Secondary Science Field Experience (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process at the secondary school level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all teacher-licensure candidates in physics.

PHY 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

For example: Energy (2), a survey course designed to provide an understanding of energy options on personal, national, and global levels. The course explores fossil and nuclear fuel reserves, electric power production, and various energy alternatives, particularly solar energy. No prerequisite.

PHY 3560. Undergraduate Research (1-3). On Demand.

The student will participate in on-going faculty-directed research. This will include involvement in the solution of a theoretical problem or in experimental work such as the design of an experiment or experimental apparatus, acquisition of data, and/or data reduction and analysis. This course is required for students planning to graduate with departmental honors. For honors credit, the work must also include presentation of the results in a scholarly publication or at a professional meeting. Course may be repeated for a total credit of four semester hours. Graded on an S/U basis.

PHY 3850. Environucleonics (3). On Demand.

A study of how atomic and nuclear radiation interact with humans and their environment—with special emphasis on the technology of measurement and criteria for evaluation. Discussions of basic radiation properties and radiation detection as well as special analysis techniques such as neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be integral to the course. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151. Lecture three hours.

PHY 3851. Environucleonics Laboratory (1). On Demand.

Laboratory investigation and skills development aligned with the methods of PHY 3850. Basic detection involving GM, gas flow and scintillation detector systems, pulse height analysis, statistical tests and treatment of data, utilization of neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be featured. Field trips may be required. Corequisite or prerequisite: PHY 3850. Laboratory three hours.

PHY 4002. Applied Physics Literature (1).F.

An introduction to technical and research journals in the areas of physics, electronics, and astronomy. Methods and references for use in literature searches, including computer methods, and the preparation of technical papers will be examined. Required for students seeking departmental honors.

PHY 4020. Computational Methods in Physics and Engineering (3).F.

A course designed to introduce the student to modern techniques and algorithms in computational physics, involving solutions of real physical systems using techniques from interpolation, optimization, non-linear least squares, the numerical integration of ordinary and partial differential equations, Monte Carlo methods, Fourier analysis and stability analysis. Applications of these techniques will be selected from the areas of mechanics, optics, modern physics, astrophysics, engineering, signal processing, and electromagnetism. Programming will be carried out in a computer language such as 'C' or Fortran. Prerequisites: PHY 2010, MAT 2130, or permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with PHY 5020.]

PHY 4210. Methods of Experimental Physics (3).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Measurement theory, analysis, interpretation and evaluation of data, experiment design and scientific report writing. A limited number of advanced laboratory experiments will be performed which illustrate important concepts and methods. Literature searches, written reports and some oral reports will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 2210. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PHY 4330. Digital Electronics (3).F.

This course provides an introduction to digital electronics, with an emphasis on the study of components that are building blocks for digital devices and equipment, especially microcomputers. Emphasis will be placed on the design of combinatorial, sequential, and state machine (ASM) circuits, including simplification by Boolean algebra, Karnaugh maps, and computer-aided tools. Hardware description languages will be used to implement designs on programmable logic devices (PLD). Topics to be covered include: number systems, Boolean algebra, logic families, gates, flip-flops, medium scale integration devices, combinatorial and sequential circuits, ASM, PLD, arithmetic logic units, memory, input-output, D/A, A/D, and a generic CPU. The industry-oriented, hands-on labs involve circuit construction, testing and trouble-shooting using modern test equipment. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. [Dual-listed with PHY 5330.]

PHY 4510. Senior Honors Research and Thesis (1- 3). On Demand.

Independent in-depth research and preparation of a thesis on a significant topic in physics, directed by a member of the Department of Physics and Astronomy faculty. A thesis is presented orally and in writing to the department. The course grade is determined by the thesis advisor and the departmental honors committee. Required for graduation with honors in physics. Prerequisites: PHY 3560 and PHY 4002 or equivalent, GPA of at least 3.45 overall and in physics and astronomy courses, approval of proposed research topic and methods by the departmental honors committee, and assignment of research thesis advisor during the semester prior to enrollment in this course.

PHY 4620. Optics (4).S.

A study of classical and modern optical phenomena including geometrical, Fresnel, and Fourier optics; lasers; fiber optics; and optoelectronic devices. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: MAT 3130. Corequisite: PHY 3020. [Dual-listed with PHY 5620.]

PHY 4635. Advanced Microprocessor Interfacing and Robotics (4).S.

A study of the architecture, programming, and interfacing of Intel microprocessors and microcomputers. Topics to be covered include: Intel microprocessor architectures, support chips, decoding memory and I/O, microcomputer architecture and interfacing, microcomputer busses (such as PCI, PCIX, USB, Firewire, wireless), digital I/O, D/A, A/D, and robotics. Most labs will involve interfacing microcomputers to an assortment of transducers such as switches, sensors, LEDs, 7-segment displays, solid state relays, stepper

motor, five-axis robotic arm, etc. Assembly language, high-level language, and/or commercial software (e.g., Lab View) will be used in lab. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 4330. [Dual-listed with PHY 5635.]

PHY 4640. Quantum Mechanics (3).S.

A study of the Schrödinger equation and its solutions for various common potentials. Prerequisites: PHY 3010, PHY 3210, and MAT 3130. [Dual-listed with PHY 5640.]

PHY 4730. Analog Systems (3).F.

The theory and operation of DC and AC circuits with discrete passive and active components. Included are resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes, bipolar transistors, field effect transistors, and operational amplifiers. An in-depth analysis of circuit theorems, phasors, differential equations, and simulations predicting the behavior of systems of analog devices will be explored in lecture and laboratory. The use and limitations of common electronics instrumentation such as multimeters, oscilloscopes, function generators, modulators/demodulators, lock-in amplifiers, and phase detection will also be explored. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Corequisite: PHY 3210 or consent of the instructor. [Dual-listed with PHY 5730.]

PHY 4735. Microcontrollers (3).S.

An in-depth study of the architecture, programming and interfacing of microcontrollers. Topics to be covered include: introduction to microcontrollers, architectures, internal hardware (such as timers, serial ports, A/Ds, D/As, I²C), instruction sets, assembly language programming, interrupt-driven code, and interfacing. Both stand-alone microcontrollers and single board computers will be used in lab. Most labs will involve interfacing microcontrollers to devices such as switches, LEDs, keypads, 7-segment displays, LCD displays, motors, sensors, etc. Microcontroller simulators and in-circuit-emulators (ICE) will be used for debugging. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 4330 or the equivalent. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with PHY 5735.]

PHY 4740. Physics of Transducers (4).F.

A study of various sensors and transducers commonly employed in instrumentation. Topics include piezoelectric, photoelectric, thermoelectric, electro-optical transducers and Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems. Use of transducers for the measurement of pressure, temperature, light intensity, electrical conductivity, radiation level, and acceleration are discussed. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 4730.

PHY 4820. Medical Physics (3).S.

A study of the application of the basic principles of physics to a selection of medical topics involving human body characteristics and functions and to instrumentation used to diagnose and treat illness and injury. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with PHY 5820.]

PHY 4880. Special Topics in Physics (3). On Demand.

A course devoted to a single topic.

PHY 4900. Internship (3-12).F/S.

Supervised work in applied physics in an industrial or other laboratory setting. Students must obtain approval of the departmental internship coordinator prior to enrolling. Graded on an S/U basis.

ASTRONOMY (AST)

AST 1001. Introductory Astronomy I – The Solar System (4).F.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Voyages Through the Cosmos")

Topics to be covered include constellations, telescopes, the sun and moon, planets, asteroids, comets, the origin of the solar system and the search for extra-terrestrial life. The laboratory includes visual observations and electronic imaging of astronomical objects as well as a field trip to Appalachian's Dark Sky Observatory. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

AST 1002. Introductory Astronomy II – Stars and Galaxies (4).S.

GEN ED: Science Inquiry Perspective (Theme: "Voyages Through the Cosmos")

A study of astronomical objects located beyond our solar system. Topics to be covered include the structure and evolution of the stars, pulsars, black holes, gaseous nebulae, star clusters, galaxies, quasars and the structure of evolution of the Universe. Night observations of these types of objects will be made. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 1001. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

AST 1530–1531. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

AST 2001. Observational Astronomy (3).F.

An introduction to the operation of astronomical instruments and to the acquisition and analysis of astronomical data. Topics to be covered will include, among others, astronomical coordinates and time systems, planning of observational programs, telescope and instrumentation operation and basic digital image analysis. Observations will be conducted at the campus observatory, emphasizing the use of the techniques studied in the lecture. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 1002.

AST 3001. Techniques in Astronomical Photometry (3).S. Even-numbered years.

A study of advanced techniques of modern astronomical photometry. Lecture topics include solid state (CCD) imaging hardware, image processing software and techniques, filters and color systems, and CCD aperture photometry. Observations will be conducted at the campus observatory, emphasizing the use of the techniques studied in the lecture. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 2001.

AST 3002. Techniques in Astronomical Spectroscopy (3).S. Odd-numbered years.

A study of advanced techniques of modern astronomical spectroscopy. Lecture topics include basic and advanced stellar spectrograph designs, stellar spectral classification, and applications of spectroscopic data to the determination of radial velocities and chemical abundances. Observations will be conducted at the campus observatory, emphasizing the use of the techniques studied in the lecture. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 2001.

AST 3100. Astrophysics (3).S. Even-numbered years.

A study of the astrophysical processes which occur in stars, nebulae, and the interstellar medium. Topics to be covered include energy generation and transfer in stars, spectral line formation and stellar structure and evolution. Prerequisites: AST 1002, PHY 1151, MAT 1120.

AST 3200. Astromechanics (2). On Demand.

An introduction to classical and modern techniques in the study of orbiting celestial bodies. Lecture topics will include the solution of the 2-body problem with applications to comet orbits, the restricted 3-body problem, and solutions to the n-body problem. Prerequisites: PHY 1103 or PHY 1150; and MAT 1120. Lecture two hours.

AST 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Selected topics courses may be taught on any of a number of special and current topics in astronomy. For instance, Robotic Exploration of the Solar System; Supernovae; Neutron Stars and Black Holes. Prerequisites: AST 1001 and AST 1002.

AST 3560. Undergraduate Research (1-3). On Demand.

The student will participate in on-going faculty-directed research. This will include involvement in the solution of a theoretical problem or in experimental work such as the design of an experiment or experimental apparatus, acquisition of data, and/or data reduction and analysis. This course is required for students planning to graduate with departmental honors. For honors credit, the work must also include presentation of the results in a scholarly publication or at a professional meeting. Course may be repeated for a total credit of four semester hours. Graded on an S/U basis.

AST 4510. Senior Honors Research and Thesis (1-3). On Demand.

Independent in-depth research and preparation of a thesis on a significant topic in astronomy, directed by a member of the Department of Physics and Astronomy faculty. A thesis is presented orally and in writing to the department. The course grade is determined by the thesis advisor and the departmental honors committee. Required for graduation with honors in physics. Prerequisites: AST 3560 and PHY 4002 or equivalent, GPA of at least 3.45 overall and in physics and astronomy courses, approval of proposed research topic and methods by the departmental honors committee, and assignment of research thesis advisor during the semester prior to enrollment in this course.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

ENV 4100. Environmental Science Seminar (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course emphasizes the critical need for a multi-disciplinary and cooperative approach to solving challenging environmental issues on local and global scales. The course is project-driven and employs literature and case study research, data gathering, and active group problem-solving to address issues such as scientific and engineering solutions, environmental and economic impacts, regulatory compliance, and public policy. Students are required to disseminate project results via written reports, oral presentations, and/or poster sessions. This course serves as the senior capstone course for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of the instructor.

Wiley F. Smith Department of Psychology (PSY)

James C. Denniston, Chair

Kenneth M. Steele, Assistant Chair

Stanley R. Aeschleman

Pamela Kidder Ashley

Verne R. Bacharach

Mary E. Ballard

Doris G. Bazzini

Hall P. Beck

Shawn M. Bergman

Joshua J. Broman-Fulks

Will H. Canu

James R. Deni

Christopher A. Dickinson

Lisa J. Emery

Jamie Y. Fearrington

Paul A. Fox

Sandy G. Gagnon

Amy T. Galloway

Lisa Curtin Grizzard

D. Scott Hargrove

Robert W. Hill

Timothy J. Huelsman

Timothy D. Ludwig

Denise M. Martz

G. Todd McElroy

Kurt D. Michael

Lynn H. Mosteller

Courtney A. Rocheleau

Douglas A. Waring

Rose Mary Webb

Twila Wingrove

Mark C. Zrull

The Wiley F. Smith Department of Psychology is the sole agency at Appalachian State University charged with the responsibility for developing, maintaining, and delivering undergraduate and graduate curricula in psychology. The Department is dedicated to the ideal that an understanding of psychological science contributes to a liberal education and forms the foundation for careers in psychology and for other endeavors. Departmental faculty promote intellectual curiosity, critical thinking, and a culture of learning through meaningful educational, scholarly, and service experiences. In support of this mission, the faculty of the Department provide mentoring and collaborative educational experiences, engage in scholarship, and serve the discipline, the university, and the community.

The faculty of the Department of Psychology value:

1. An array of high quality experiences that provide learners with depth and breadth in their education
2. Mentoring students in the discovery of psychological science within the traditional classroom context, the laboratory, and the greater community
3. Scientifically-informed applied experiences
4. Collaborative and interdependent relationships among students, faculty, staff, administration, alumni, and the community, both within psychology and across disciplines
5. Diverse contributions to the Department's mission

All majors in psychology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Psychology (251A/42.0101) consists of 41 semester hours of major requirements including courses from Group A (PSY 1200, PSY 2200, PSY 3100; STT 2810 or STT 2820); at least two courses from Group B (PSY 2301, PSY 2400, PSY 2401, PSY 2402); at least two courses from Group C (PSY 3202, PSY 3203, PSY 3204, PSY 3205); 9 semester hours from Group D of which at least 3 semester hours must be completed from the Capstones (PSY 4655, PSY 4658) and a minimum of 3 semester hours from the Elective Capstones (PSY 4201, PSY 4202, PSY 4206, PSY 4207, PSY 4208, PSY 4511, PSY 4512, PSY 4660, PSY 4700) and 9 semester hours of PSY electives which may come from any psychology course except PSY 1100. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Psychology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in psychology.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology (252*/42.0101) consists of 41 semester hours of major requirements including courses from Group A (PSY 1200, PSY 2200, PSY 3100; STT 2810 or STT 2820); at least two courses from Group B (PSY 2301, PSY 2400, PSY 2401, PSY 2402); at least two courses from Group C (PSY 3202, PSY 3203, PSY 3204, PSY 3205); 9 semester hours from Group D of which at least 3 semester hours must be completed from the Capstones (PSY 4655, PSY 4658) and a minimum of 3 semester hours from the Elective Capstones (PSY 4201, PSY 4202, PSY 4206, PSY 4207, PSY 4208, PSY 4511, PSY 4512, PSY 4660, PSY 4700) and 9 semester hours of PSY electives which may come from any psychology course except PSY 1100. Students must also complete the requirements for one of the following five concentrations:

1. **Business concentration (252D):** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours (up to a maximum of 9 credit hours) must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, or Physics. The additional credit hours (up to a maximum of 21 credit hours) must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Accounting, Business, Computer Information Systems, Economics, Finance, Management, Marketing, Health Care Management, Political Science.
2. **Health Studies concentration (252E):** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours (up to a maximum of 9 credit hours) must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, or Physics.

The additional credit hours (up to a maximum of 21 credit hours) must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Biology, Exercise Science, Health Promotion.

3. **Human Services concentration (252F):** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours (up to a maximum of 9 credit hours) must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, or Physics. The additional credit hours (up to a maximum of 21 credit hours) must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Communication Disorders, Criminal Justice, Human Development and Psychological Counseling; Social Work, Sociology, Special Education.
4. **Natural Science concentration (252C):** 24 semester hours must be selected from at least two of the following academic areas: Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Statistics, Physics.
5. **Social Science concentration (252G):** Of the 24 semester hours required, at least 3 semester hours (up to a maximum of 9 credit hours) must come from one of the following academic areas: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, or Physics. The additional credit hours (up to a maximum of 21 credit hours) must come from at least two of the following academic areas: Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Geography and Planning, Political Science, Sociology.

For all concentration options, STT 2810 or STT 2820, MAT 0010 and MAT 1010 cannot count toward satisfying concentration hours. Any course used to satisfy a general education requirement cannot be used to satisfy a concentration requirement.

Minor in Psychology (275/42.0101)

The minor in Psychology consists of 18 semester hours in psychology, including PSY 1200.

Honors Program in Psychology

The Department of Psychology offers honors courses at the undergraduate level to students who have distinguished academic records and/or are nominated by a faculty member, and are invited by the departmental honors committee. Credit earned in honors courses may be applied toward the major, the minor, or the electives required for graduation. To graduate with "honors in psychology," a student must be recommended by the departmental honors committee and meet the criteria for such consideration: a minimum overall GPA of 3.45; a minimum GPA of 3.5 in psychology courses; and successful completion of the honors sequence. The honors sequence consists of nine semester hours of honors courses, with at least a grade of "B" in each. Six semester hours may be selected from: PSY 1200 (honors), PSY 3511, and PSY 3512. A student may substitute any course that is numbered PSY 3000 or higher, except for PSY 3000, PSY 3100, PSY 3500, PSY 3511, PSY 3512, PSY 3520, PSY 3530-3549, PSY 4001, PSY 4002, PSY 4511, PSY 4512, and PSY 4900, for a course in the honors sequence by satisfactorily completing an honors contract (made between the student and the professor teaching the course). Three semester hours are senior honors thesis courses (PSY 4511 and PSY 4512) to be taken over two semesters. The honors program requires a minimum of three semesters to complete. Honors courses are not offered during summer sessions.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development (510*/19.0706)

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences, and Psychology cooperate to offer the Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development (510*/19.0706) with concentrations in Family and Consumer Sciences (510F) and Psychology (510D). This multidisciplinary degree, conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences, requires 20 semester hours of core courses (FCS 2201, FCS 3101, FCS 3102, FCS 3106, FCS 4102, FCS 4610; PSY 4202; and courses in one of the two areas of concentration: Psychology or Family and Consumer Sciences. Students will be advised in their department of concentration.

Master of Arts degrees in Psychology

The Department of Psychology offers a Master of Arts degree in Psychology, General Experimental which requires 33 semester hours including a thesis; a Master of Arts degree in Industrial-Organizational Psychology and Human Resource Management which requires 48 semester hours; and a Master of Arts degree in Clinical Health Psychology which requires 57 semester hours with an optional thesis. The Master of Arts/Specialist degree in School Psychology requires 72 semester hours. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Psychology (PSY)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

PSYCHOLOGY HONORS (PSY)

PSY 1200. Psychology: Historical, Social, and Scientific Foundations Honors (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Themes: "Individual and Society" and "Mind")

An honors section of PSY 1200. Survey of basic principles and selected topics in psychology. Students will have the opportunity to develop original critical thought in writing and discussion. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PSY 3511. Honors Colloquium (3).F.

In depth study of selected topic(s) in psychology, encouraging independent scholarship in writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation of the department or by application. May be taken twice if course content is significantly different. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. (WRITING)

PSY 3512. Honors Colloquium (3).S.

In depth study of selected topic(s) in psychology, encouraging independent scholarship in writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation of the department or by application. May be taken twice if course content is significantly different. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. (WRITING)

PSY 4511. Senior Honors Thesis I (1). On Demand.

Independent study and research leading to proposal of an honors thesis; directed by a member of the psychology department. The student will register for this course during the semester prior to the final semester as an undergraduate. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and successful completion of at least one honors course. (WRITING)

PSY 4512. Senior Honors Thesis II (2). On Demand.

Independent study and research leading to completion of an honors thesis; directed by a member of the psychology department. The student will register for this course during the final semester as an undergraduate. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. Prerequisite: successful completion of PSY 4511. (WRITING)

PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)

PSY 1100. Psychology of Parenting (3).F;S.

The study of social, multi-cultural, cognitive and behavioral principles in psychology as applied to the theory and practice of parenting. Will not count as psychology elective for majors.

PSY 1200. Psychology: Historical, Social, and Scientific Foundations (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Themes: "Individual and Society" and "Mind")

This course will focus on the biological and cognitive foundations of individual behavior, as well as the individual in the social context. Research on psychological phenomena will be reviewed to demonstrate the logic of the scientific method, to foster critical thinking, to identify potential shortcomings in interpretations of behavior (e.g., claims presented in the popular media), and to describe linkages to everyday experiences (e.g., aesthetic and perceptual judgments, improved studying, friendship and attraction, and development of political attitudes). Students will have the opportunity to learn how to use empirical data to draw sound conclusions about behavior. Finally, connections to other thematic areas of scholarly inquiry within other disciplines will be presented. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PSY 1530-1549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An examination of one or more topics drawn from or related to an area of psychology. Topics vary from year to year depending on and guided by the interests of faculty and students.

PSY 2200. Careers in Psychology (1).F;S.

An overview of the various career options in the field of psychology and the educational and training experiences required to pursue these options. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2301. Psychology of Human Growth and Development (3).F;S.

The study of research and theory of human physical, cognitive, social and emotional development from conception through maturity. Topics include descriptions of typical human development and application of the principles of developmental psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2305. Psychology of Gender (3). On Demand.

An examination of selected psychological theories and research of the effects of gender. Emphasis is placed on the cognitive, biological and sociocultural explanations of gender similarities and differences. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2400. Psychology of Personality (3).F;S.

Basic principles of personality structure, dynamics, development, assessment, and theory are discussed. Consideration is given to environmental and biological determinants of personality. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2401. Abnormal Psychology (3).F;S.

An overview of the major forms of psychological disorders in children and adults. Emphasis is placed on theory and research related to the classification, description, etiology, and treatment of maladaptive behaviors and psychological disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2402. Social Psychology (3).F;S.

The study of the influence of the social environment and the presence of others on the thoughts, feelings, and behaviors of individuals. Theory and research related to social perception, group influence, and interpersonal relations are considered. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 2700. Behavior Change (3).F;S.

An introduction to behavior change principles and procedures employed in the helping professions. Instructional and practical experiences focus on the acquisition of communication and problem-solving skills used to manage problem behaviors. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 3000. Educational Psychology (3).F;S.

An overview of the development of the student and an analysis of the principles of classroom learning. Applicable theories of child and adolescent development and major concepts, theories, and research in the acquisition of knowledge and interpersonal social skills are emphasized. Special attention is given to the educational application of these principles. Prospective education majors are strongly encouraged to take PSY 3000 and CI 2800/ SPE 2800 concurrently. Prerequisite: PSY 1200 or CI 2800/SPE 2800, or current enrollment in CI 2800/SPE 2800 with a clinical experience. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PSY 3100. Research Methods in Psychology (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Basic research/design concepts such as variables, confounding, causation, levels of measurement, observational research strategies, experimental design and control procedures, and use of descriptive, correlational and inferential statistics will be introduced. Students will have the opportunity to develop competence in conducting literature reviews, report writing in APA style, data collection and analysis. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and STT 2810 (with a grade of "C" or higher). (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PSY 3202. Principles of Learning (3).F;S.

A survey of the basic principles, mechanisms, and theories of learned behaviors. Emphasis is placed on basic learning processes associated with Pavlovian and operant conditioning discovered through research with nonhuman animals. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor.

PSY 3203. Perception (3).F;S.

A survey of basic principles and mechanisms of perception. Visual and auditory perceptual systems are emphasized. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor.

PSY 3204. Cognitive Processes (3).F;S.

A survey of classical and modern theories of human thought processes as they relate to performance in memory tasks, concept learning, and problem solving. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor.

PSY 3205. Biological Psychology (3).F;S.

A survey of the physiological, anatomical, and chemical correlates of behavior. Topics will include basic processes associated with these course components as well as discussion of how these processes are related to various neurological disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PSY 3207. Organizational Psychology (3).F;S.

A survey of organizational psychology based on classical and contemporary research. Emphasis is placed on the practical application of principles to problems at the micro (individual, interpersonal, and group) and macro (environmental) levels. Prerequisite: PSY 1200. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PSY 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisites: PSY 1200, must be majoring in psychology, and junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

PSY 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

In depth examination of specialized areas of psychology. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students and faculty. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 3653. Health Psychology (3).F;S.

A survey of major physical disabilities including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, Aids, cancer, pain, obesity, eating disorders, and injury using a behavioral medicine orientation. Behavioral medicine represents a multidimensional approach to integrating behavioral and biomedical information in determining disease etiology and in prescribing comprehensive treatment. Prerequisite: PSY 1200.

PSY 4001. Research Assistant (1–3).F;S.

A supervised experience in which the student does psychological research on a faculty member's project under the direction of a faculty member. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and must be majoring in psychology. May be repeated for a total credit of six semester hours.

PSY 4002. Supervised Research (1–3).F;S.

A supervised experience in which the student does psychological research under the direction of a faculty member. The project will be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor and should be considered the student's project. Prerequisites: PSY 1200, PSY 3100, and must be majoring in psychology. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit. (WRITING)

PSY 4200. Advanced Research Methods (3).F.

An advanced review of behavioral research methodology and associated statistical applications. Discussion will focus on both the practical and theoretical principles that underlie the design and analysis of behavioral data. A written project is required. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PSY 4201. Advanced Social and Personality Psychology (3).S.

An in-depth consideration of contemporary issues and topics from the disciplines of social and/or personality psychology. Areas of inquiry will vary from year to year according to the discretion of the instructor. PSY 4201 is intended for students interested in developing research skills in social and/or personality psychology, specifically students contemplating graduate work in these fields. Prerequisites: PSY 1200, PSY 2400, PSY 2402, and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

PSY 4202. Child and Adolescent Psychology (3).F;S.

An in-depth consideration of contemporary issues and topics from child and adolescent psychology. Areas of inquiry will vary from year to year according to the discretion of the instructor. PSY 4202 is intended for students interested in developing research skills in child and adolescent psychology, specifically students contemplating graduate work in these fields. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PSY 4206. Industrial Psychology (3).F;S.

A survey of the field of human resource management based on fundamental psychological principles and psychometric theory. Topics considered include job analysis and evaluation, performance appraisal, and personnel selection. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

PSY 4207. Evolutionary Psychology (3).F;S.

This course examines how human thinking, motivation, behavior, and social relationships can be understood from the perspective that many aspects of human behavior involve sets of processes designed by natural selection to solve adaptive problems faced by our evolutionary ancestors. Key topics may include: problems of survival, long-term mating, sexuality, parenting, kinship, cooperation, aggression and warfare, conflict between the sexes, status, prestige, social dominance, and how evolutionary theory can provide a unified approach to understanding the different branches of psychology. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with PSY 5207.]

PSY 4208. Forensic Psychology (3).F;S.

An in-depth study of the ways in which psychology and the law interact. Topics will include a study of the way in which researchers and mental health professions contribute to legal issues as well as the ways in which research and mental health practice are governed by the law. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5208.]

PSY 4562. Psychology of Adulthood and Aging (3).F;S.

A study of the physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development of adults. The psychological changes associated with the process of aging will be emphasized, with particular focus on cognitive and personality factors. Graduate students will be expected to become involved in an area of research. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5562.]

PSY 4640. Seminar in Psychology (3). On Demand.

In depth analysis and evaluation of a contemporary research issue in psychology. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students and faculty. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor, and must be majoring or minoring in psychology. (WRITING)

PSY 4655. Contemporary Issues in Psychology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An investigation and discussion of psychological phenomena using scientific methodology and empirical research to evaluate causal claims, evaluate research, assess validity and engage in critical thinking. A focus of the class will be the use of empirical research literature, as well as oral and written assignments to improve reasoning skills in order for students to become more critical consumers of information from both academic and popular sources. Topics will span multiple areas of psychology. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5655.]

PSY 4658. History and Systems of Psychology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An analysis of the philosophical and empirical antecedents of modern psychology and the contemporary systems which emerge from these. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PSY 4660. Psychological Tests and Measurements (3).F;S.

An overview of the basic concepts of psychological measurements, strategies used to develop psychological tests, important legal and ethical issues in testing and measurement, as well as relevant historical and theoretical perspectives. Students will be introduced to the uses of psychological tests and measurements in various types of settings, such as clinical, educational, and industrial/organizational. Prerequisites: STT 2810, PSY 1200, and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PSY 4700. Applied Behavior Management (3).S.

An advanced study of the philosophy, principles, and procedures of applied behavior analysis and a review of selected research. Practical, ethical, and legal constraints on behavioral interventions are considered. Research conducted in institutional, educational and home settings is emphasized. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and PSY 3100 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING) [Dual-listed with PSY 5800.]

PSY 4900. Internship: Field Work in Applied Psychology (1-6).F;S.

Supervised placement in a setting that provides appropriate opportunity for observing and practicing psychological skills. Among the settings in which such skills could be practiced are mental health centers, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and departments in which personnel services are coordinated. Students must seek approval of the undergraduate internship coordinator before enrolling. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisites: PSY 1200 and must be majoring in psychology or permission of the instructor.

Department of Social Work (SW)

M. Gail Leedy, Chair

Ben E. Alexander-Eitzman

Kellie Reed Ashcraft

Sally M. Brocksen

Tiffany Y. Christian

Michael L. Howell

Judy Kaplan

Denise L. Levy

Lauren E. Renkert

Glenda F. Short

Julie E. Sprinkle

Heather Thorp

John M. Turner

Kelly A. Williams

The mission of the Department of Social Work is to prepare Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) students for entry level professional social work practice and to prepare Master of Social Work (M.S.W.) students for both generalist and advanced social work practice. Advanced studies in either Individuals and Families, or in Community and Organizational Practice are concentrations available to the Master of Social Work students.

The Department of Social Work offers the two year Master of Social Work degree and the Advanced Standing Master of Social Work degree. The Advanced Standing degree is a one year M.S.W. program available to graduates of accredited B.S.W. programs who qualify. The department also offers part-time, off-campus study for both degrees in communities within the region.

The Bachelor of Social Work degree is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education and the Master of Social Work program is in candidacy for accreditation with CSWE.

The Bachelor of Social Work degree requires a minimum of 122 semester hours. In addition to the general education and major requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Social Work degree (B.S.W.) (281A/44.0701) prepares students for the entry level of professional practice in a variety of public and private social service agencies, organizations, and programs designed to enrich the quality of life and to improve the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, and communities served. Study includes the social, economic, and political processes involved in the development and change of social service institutions, the dynamics of human behavior, and the interventive methods and their applications to a wide variety of situations and clients. Forty-five hours of class and field instruction in social work and twenty-nine semester hours of specified courses in the social sciences, the humanities, and natural sciences (biology) are required. (See specific requirements for the B.S.W. degree as listed in the College of Arts & Sciences section of this bulletin.)

Degree requirements for a Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) are: SW 2010, SW 2020, SW 2630, SW 3000, SW 3330, SW 3615, SW 3850, SW 3860, SW 4000, SW 4110, SW 4650, SW 4690 and one social work elective chosen from SW 3635, SW 3650, SW 4358, SW 4365 or SOC 4551/SW 4551. Majors must earn at least a 2.0 ("C") grade in each required social work course. Curriculum credit cannot be given for life experience or work experience. SW 3330, SW 4000, and SW 4110 may be used to satisfy major requirements for special designator writing (W) courses. SW 3615 will satisfy requirements for a special designator Multi-Cultural (MC) course. SW 3850 and SW 3860 will satisfy requirements for special designator Numerical Data (ND) courses, and SW 3850 will satisfy requirements for special designator Computer (C) courses. SOC 4551/SW 4551 will satisfy requirements for a special designator Cross-Disciplinary (CD) course, and SW 4690 for a special designator Speaking (S) course.

Cognate courses required for the degree are: BIO 1101 and BIO 1102 or equivalent; ANT 1415; PS 1100; PHL 1100 or PHL 2000; SOC 1000, SOC 1100; PSY 1200; PSY 2401 or SOC 2020. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement in the general education.

Graduates have full professional status and may be granted advanced standing in two-year master's degree programs in social work.

Minor in Social Work (281/44.0701)

A minor in Social Work requires 18 semester hours: SW 2010, SW 2020, SW 2630, SW 3000, SW 3330, and one social work elective chosen from SW 3635, SW 3650, SW 4358, SW 4365 or SOC 4551/SW 4551. The plan for the minor should be approved by the social work program director.

The primary purpose of the minor in Social Work is to complement a student's major. It does not prepare the student for social work practice.

Graduate Degree

The Department of Social Work offers a Master of Social Work degree. Students interested in this degree program should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Social Work (SW)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SOCIAL WORK (SW)

SW 2010. Professional Social Work in Contemporary Society (3).F;S.

Provides the student with the opportunity to learn about social work as a major helping profession and social work practice in a changing society. Focus is on characteristics of the helping professions; underserved populations in the U.S.; and the wide variety of settings in which professional social workers practice. Entry level course for social work majors. Prerequisite: at least second semester freshman standing.

SW 2020. The American Social Welfare System (3).F;S.

An introduction to social welfare as a concept and as a social institution: overview of the public and private network of social programs and services intended to help fulfill basic human needs. Analysis of major social issues, problems, and values which shape social policy and the distribution of resources in the U.S., with attention to several other nations. Visit to human service agency required. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

SW 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SW 2630. Human Behavior and the Social Environment (3).F;S.

Provides the student with the opportunity to become skilled at assessing human functioning in varied social contexts. The ecosystems approach is applied to stages of the life cycle, providing organizing concepts for the course. Review and application of relevant social science and social work theory, concepts, and research which provide the bases for developing strategies for social work intervention. Prerequisites: SOC 1000; PSY 1200; and BIO 1102 or its equivalent.

SW 3000. Basic Skills for the Social Professions (3).F;S.

Introduces students to topics and skills considered basic to beginning social work practice. Experiential learning is stressed. The course is designed to teach effective relationship, communication, interviewing and recording skills, based on ethical and professional values. A 40-hour volunteer experience is required, providing students opportunities to test out their knowledge and skills in a professional setting. Prerequisites: SOC 1000 and PSY 1200 or consent of the instructor.

SW 3330. Social Welfare Policies, Programs, and Issues (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Examines policies and issues associated with existing social service delivery systems, emphasizes policy formulation and assessment of alternative strategies for establishing and meeting social goals. Influence of social work principles, values, and practice on social welfare policies and issues. Prerequisites: SW 2010, SW 2020, SW 2630, and PS 1100. (WRITING)

SW 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SW 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

SW 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Such topics as social work in health and mental health and social work practice with disabilities provide opportunities for attention to special areas of practice and specific populations.

SW 3615. Foundations of Social Work Practice (3).F;S.

This course offers an opportunity for students to examine both personal and professional issues related to social work practice. Focus is on sensitivity to, understanding of, and appreciation for people from diverse cultural backgrounds. Study of vulnerable, underserved groups in the United States and examination of culture and social class within the context of non-discriminatory delivery of social services to these groups. Prerequisite: admission to the practice sequence. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

SW 3635. School Social Work (3). On Demand.

Study of the role and competencies of the school social worker as a member of the pupil personnel team in the U.S. educational system. Social work practice in the school setting with students, their families and communities, will be examined. Focus on addictions, disabilities, pregnancy, poverty, serious behavioral difficulties. Discussion of current issues and reforms in education. Prerequisites or corequisites: SW 4000 and SW 4110 or the equivalent.

SW 3650. Social Services with the Developmentally Disabled (3). On Demand.

A systematic study of social work practice with the developmentally disabled. Course content covers diagnostic terms and definitions, the etiology of disabilities, prevention and intervention services, relevant social policies, legal and ethical issues. Prerequisites: SW 2020, SW 2630, and SW 3330 or consent of the instructor.

SW 3850. Social Work Research Methods (3).F;S.

An introduction to the scientific approach to building social work knowledge and skills. Topics include social work theory and research, formulation of hypotheses, defining and identifying variables, research design, sampling, research methodologies, and the collection, processing, analysis and reporting of data. Emphasis is on the use of research to enhance professional social work practice. Required of majors. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

SW 3860. Evaluating Social Work Practice (3).F;S.

The application of research concepts, methods, and data in the planning and evaluation of social work practice. Builds upon key research concepts as the context for the study of measuring the effects of social work practice with individuals, families, groups and communities. Topics include the use of single case designs and methods of assessing the performance of service programs. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SW 3850. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

SW 4000. Social Work Practice I (3).F;S.

This course provides the opportunity for students to learn a beginning base of practice theory with individuals and families, utilizing an ecological, holistic perspective. Focus is on basic values, concepts and processes essential to generalist social work practice. Attention is given to assessment, goal setting, contracting, evaluation and differential intervention planning. Prerequisite: SW 3615. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 2401 or SOC 2020. SW 4110 may be taken concurrently. (WRITING)

SW 4002. Competencies for Child Welfare (3).F;S.

This course provides the student the opportunity to learn about the roles of a social worker in public child welfare and the basic competencies necessary to work within North Carolina's public child welfare system. The course also focuses on issues of child maltreatment, child abuse and neglect identification, needs of children and families, and policies and procedures, such as assessments, in-home services, out-of-home placement, and adoptions. The course is required for BSW students seeking to complete a field placement in public child welfare, along with other BSW course requirements. Prerequisites: SW 2020, SW 2630, SW 3000, and SW 3330, or consent of the instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 4358 or SW 4365, or consent of the instructor.

SW 4110. Social Work Practice II (3).F;S.

Applications of social work knowledge and skills to intervention with meso and macro systems. Focus on group purposes, composition, and development, and techniques for working with groups. Discussion of models and common elements of macro practice. Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 4000. (WRITING)

SW 4358. Social Services With Children and Youth (3).S.

An introduction to the field of child welfare and an overview of related social welfare services, this course will deal specifically with the role of the social worker in service delivery, and will examine relevant social policies and their effect on practice. Generalist knowledge, values and skills applied to child welfare programs and services. Prerequisites: SW 2020, SW 2630, and SW 3330 or consent of the instructor.

SW 4365. Social Services With Troubled Families (3).F.

An introduction to contemporary theories, methods and techniques employed by social workers to help troubled families cope with a wide range of problems including divorce, poverty, drugs and alcohol abuse, psychological and physical violence, and parent-child difficulties. Focus on relevant social policies and services, and building on the strengths of families and utilization of formal and informal helping networks. Prerequisites: SW 2020, SW 2630, and SW 3330 or consent of the instructor.

SW 4555. Death, Dying, and Living (3).F.

An examination of how dying, death, and grief are experienced, including how support can be given through helping relationships to those who are dying or experiencing bereavement. Consideration will be given to the issues of euthanasia, suicide, body disposition, living wills, and the relationship of death to life. Students will have the opportunity to explore personally the meaning of death, other experiences of loss, and the quality of life. [Dual-listed with SW 5555.]

SW 4565. Human Sexuality and Family Living (3).S.

Information and concepts of human sexuality including physiological, social, psychological, and moral aspects will be studied. Such topics as dating, marriage, prenatal and postnatal care and intrafamily relationships leading to reduction of stress on family members are also to be included. Emphasis will be placed on communication skills-building. [Dual-listed with SW 5565.]

SW 4630. Programs and Services for Older Adults (3).F.

This course focuses on both policy and practice issues related to services for older adults. Drawing on research from both sociology and social work, the long-term impact of an aging society on social institutions as well as relevant modes of practice in addressing the needs of the older population are emphasized. Prerequisites for social work majors: SW 2020; SW 2630; SW 3330; or consent of the instructor. Prerequisites for sociology majors: none. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as SOC 4630.) [Dual-listed with SW 5630/SOC 5630.]

SW 4650. Social Work Field Instruction (9).F;S.

Supervised placement in selected human services agencies to integrate theory with practice and prepare for professional responsibilities. Approximately 475 hours required in social agency setting. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisites: admission to the practice sequence and all cognates and social work required courses except SW 4110.

SW 4690. Senior Seminar: Issues and Ethics for Field and Profession (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This seminar integrates academic concepts and theory with the realities of social work practice that students experience in field settings, and explores and synthesizes contemporary professional issues. Corequisite: SW 4650. (SPEAKING)

Department of Sociology (SOC)

W. Edward Folts, Chair

Lorin A. Baumhover
Elizabeth L. Davison
Cameron D. Lippard
Martha McCaughey
Kenneth B. Muir
Bradley Nash, Jr.

Pavel I. Osinsky
Amy D. Page
James R. Peacock
Jammie L. Price
Janice G. Riennerth
Ed Rosenberg

M. Faye Sawyer
Katrina Seitz
G. Michael Wise

The mission of the Department of Sociology is to provide a rich and broad foundation of knowledge about social life and appreciation of the diversity of cultural and social arrangements within the United States and around the world. Utilizing a variety of theoretical perspectives within the liberal arts, sociological traditions, and gerontological traditions, the faculty strives to explore the social causes as well as the social consequences of human behavior. Through teaching, scholarly activities, and service, the faculty provides an educational experience that encourages students to clarify their personal values and goals and that presents a holistic conception of individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and societies. Through the study of social structures and processes, and through the practical application of these studies, students are given an opportunity to identify and understand the social forces at work in any society, to appreciate the complexity and interconnectedness of the diverse elements in modern societies, and to participate more knowledgeably and skillfully in their chosen careers and in society.

All majors in sociology require a minimum of 122 semester hours for the degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a minor. In addition to general education, major and minor requirements, electives must be taken to meet the total required minimum hours. Two semester hours of free electives OUTSIDE the major discipline are required.

The department offers a Bachelor of Arts degree and a Bachelor of Science degree. In addition to specific degree (B.A., B.S.) requirements, each sociology major must successfully fulfill the following condition: complete the following courses with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better: SOC 1000, SOC 3885, SOC 3895, SOC 3950, SOC 3960 and SOC 4450.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Sociology (290A/45.1101) consists of 36 semester hours, including SOC 1000, SOC 3885, SOC 3895, SOC 3950, SOC 3960, and SOC 4450; one other sociology course numbered between 4560-4850; and 15 hours of electives in sociology. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement in the general education. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Sociology may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in sociology.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Sociology (non-teaching) (284*/45.1101) consists of a minimum of 30 semester hours of sociology and 30 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration.

- A. A minimum of 30 semester hours, including SOC 1000, SOC 3885, SOC 3895, SOC 3950, SOC 3960, and SOC 4450. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement in the general education.
- B. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration includes courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Courses are specified for each area of emphasis and chosen with the consent of the advisor. All concentrations also require completion of SOC 4390 and SOC 4900.

The seven areas of concentration are:

1. Applied Research Methods (284D)
2. Criminology and Social Control (284E)
3. Family Development (284F)
4. Gerontology (284G)
5. Individually Designed (284I)
6. Legal Studies (284H)
7. Social Inequalities (284K)

NOTE: *Students must petition the department using departmental guidelines to utilize the individually designed concentration.*

Minor in Sociology (290/45.1101)

A minor in Sociology (290/45.1101) (18 s.h.) consists of SOC 1000 and 15 additional semester hours of SOC courses, 9 semester hours of which must be at the 3000 or 4000-level. SOC 4900 (Internship) cannot be counted toward the 18 semester hours required for the sociology minor.

Minor in Gerontology (253/30.1101)

A student may earn a minor in Gerontology by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15-18 semester hours as follows: 1) Required courses - SOC 3100, BIO 4563, and PSY 4562; 2) Electives - FCS 4551, SW 4555, and RM 4560; and 3) Other electives will be added. Students choosing this minor will need to check with the coordinator in order to receive more information.

Honors Program in Sociology

The Department of Sociology offers an honors program composed of nine semester hours of disciplinary honors work including a three semester hour honors thesis. Disciplinary honors courses will be drawn from designated honors courses offered at the introductory, intermediate and advanced course levels in the department. Enrollment in sociology honors courses is by permission of the departmental honors coordinator. However, to graduate with "honors in sociology," a student must be a major, have maintained an overall grade-point average of 3.4 and an overall sociology grade-point average of 3.4, have no grade less than "B" in any honors-designated course, and have completed a departmental honors thesis.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of Sociology offers a Master of Arts degree in Gerontology and a Graduate Certificate program in Gerontology. Students interested in these programs should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Sociology (SOC)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SOCIOLOGY (SOC)

SOC 1000. The Sociological Perspective (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Individual and Society")

This course applies the sociological perspective to the experience of individuals within differing social contexts, ranging from interpersonal interactions and small groups to larger organizations and the broader society. Relationships between individuals and their societies are examined with respect to a variety of issues, including socialization processes and cultural diversity; the nature of gender, racial, and other social identities; and institutional settings ranging from the family to the economy and government. Required for majors and minors. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

SOC 1100. Social Problems in American Society (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Social Change Through the Arts"); Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Revolutions and Social Change")

A survey course which examines the major social problems in America today, such as poverty, racism, sexism, aging, militarism and war, environmental abuse, crime, mental illness, drug abuse and alcoholism. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

SOC 1110. Sociology of Intimate Relationships (3).F;S.

Sociological perspectives and knowledge concerning intimate relationships, marriage, and family life in American society. General topics include marriage and marital relations; the family as a social institution; intimacy and love; sex, sexuality, and sexual relations; gender relations; singlehood; family dynamics; parenthood and child rearing; family crisis, conflict, and change; and marital separation, divorce, and remarriage. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

SOC 1530–1531. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

This course cannot be applied to the sociology major or minor or applied to general education requirements.

SOC 2020. Social Deviance (3).F;S.

This course explores the social construction of deviance and the social causes of and explanations for deviant behavior. The course emphasizes theoretical explanations of social deviation illustrated with substantive examples as they occur in a social context.

SOC 2040. Popular Culture (3).S. Alternate years.

Examines the nature and use of popular culture, and the popular forms of everyday life in America, including popular beliefs, popular images of objects and people, popular events and rituals, and the popular arts. Among topics considered are soap operas, sports, rock and popular music, movies, plays, art, comics, fashions, popular literature, and other forms of mass-mediated culture.

SOC 2060. Religion and Society (3).F. Alternate years.

A general introduction to a sociological perspective on religion. Examines the social meaning and consequences of religion in both its religious and secular roles in modern society.

SOC 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

SOC 2700. Sociology of Sport (3).S.

This course examines the social significance of sport. Attention will focus on sport as an institution, social process, and its relation to

social organization, race, gender, class, and major institutions such as family, education, mass media, government and economics. Students will be provided with an understanding of the impact of sport on culture and vice versa. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

SOC 2850. Constructions of Gender (3).F;S.

Sociological introduction to the effects of gender on social relations and contemporary social issues. Major topics include socialization, women as a minority group, work and family, interpersonal power, and law. Historical and cross-cultural analyses also are included. Other topics may be added at the request of the student or the initiative of the instructor. (WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

SOC 3100. Gerontology (3).F;S.

This course will provide a broad overview of the physical, psychological, social, and cultural aspects of aging. Major concepts, issues, and current research on aging will be analyzed, and current and proposed federal, state, and local programs impinging on the aged will be examined.

SOC 3320. Sociology of Conflict Resolution (3).F.

Social conflict is an everyday experience for most people. How we deal with conflict often determines our life outcomes. This class investigates the causes of conflict, the conditions under which conflict leads to violence and the techniques of conflict resolution on both societal and interpersonal levels. This course is designed to help students put sociological theory to practical use.

SOC 3340. Criminology (3).F;S.

Study of origins and purposes of criminal law; survey of the various theoretical approaches to the study of crime causation; examination of various categories of criminal behavior including violent crime, occupational crime, political crime, criminal sexuality; and an overview of the criminal justice system which seeks to deter, convict and punish offenders.

SOC 3350. Corrections (3).F;S.

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. Includes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation. Prerequisite: SOC 3340 or SOC 3360 or permission of the instructor.

SOC 3360. Juvenile Delinquency (3).S.

A study of the history and development of the juvenile correctional system as part of the larger juvenile justice system. Includes definitions of delinquency, a survey of various theoretical approaches to delinquency causation and punishment, a comparison of the juvenile and adult systems of correction and an overview of the special problems of juvenile offenders.

SOC 3370. Sexual Deviance and Violence (3).S.

Examines the cultural and historical contexts of sexual attitudes and behavior, the definition of deviance, theories of deviance, and specific forms of sexually deviant behavior. Treatment strategies are considered. (WRITING)

SOC 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SOC 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

SOC 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

SOC 3550. Sociology of Work and Organizations (3).F.

An examination of the social context of work and related organizations, including issues pertaining to job satisfaction, organizational structure and dynamics, managerial strategies and leadership, and the nature of occupations and professions. The impact of contemporary social transformations such as labor force diversity, technological development, and economic globalization are also analyzed. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

SOC 3600. Medical Sociology (3).F.

A study of health care, medical settings, and the medical professions. Includes the creation and epidemiology of disease and illness, the structure of the health care industry, doctor-patient interaction, and major health care problems. (WRITING)

SOC 3710. Sociology of Appalachian Communities (3).S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

This course examines Appalachian communities from the sociological perspective, with a focus on how the region gives rise to a unique configuration of cultural, institutional, and other social practices. Specific attention is also given to the differences between urban and rural Appalachian communities, as well as the complex relationships Appalachia has with the broader component of American society.

SOC 3750. Propaganda, Media and Society (3).F.

This course will focus on the processes and effects of mass media in the United States from a sociological perspective. It will analyze the effect of the media on human groups and behavior and how media interacts with social organizations such as family, education, and government. The historical development of the media as it relates to socialization patterns and racial and sexual diversity will be explored and the media's function as a means of propaganda in the U.S. will be analyzed.

SOC 3800. Sociology of War (3).F.

A study of the sociological effects of war on individuals, families, and communities. Topics that are covered include military conscription and the draft, the role of minorities in the military, pro-war and anti-war movements, readjustment problems of veterans, war crimes, the portrayal of war in film and music, ethnocentrism and cultural differences, general causes of war and conflict resolution.

SOC 3885. Research Methods I (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Relationship of theory to research; research design, sampling procedures, application of research methodologies. Required of majors. Prerequisite: six semester hours in sociology, including SOC 1000. (WRITING)

SOC 3890. Research Assistance (1). On Demand.

Supervised involvement in faculty research project. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Graded on an S/U basis.

SOC 3895. Research Methods II (3).F;S.

Data preparation and analysis, computer applications, presentation and interpretation of findings. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SOC 3885 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

SOC 3950. Sociological Theory I (3).F;S.

This course examines the major theories that have contributed the most to our understanding of social behavior and human relationships. The course covers the early history of sociology. Required of majors. Prerequisite: six semester hours in sociology, including SOC 1000.

SOC 3960. Sociological Theory II (3).F;S.

This course examines the major theories that have contributed the most to our understanding of social behavior and human relationships. The course covers contemporary theories and recent trends. Required of majors. Prerequisites: SOC 1000 and SOC 3950.

SOC 4150. Sociology of Law (3).F.

This course is an introduction to the sociology of law. The primary focus of this course is the sociological perspective on laws and their application in the modern world. Special emphasis will be placed on the interplay between laws and social institutions and on laws contributing to the distinctive characteristics of the modern world.

SOC 4250. Collective Behavior and Social Change (3).F. Alternate years.

A study of the forces that impact upon society and the delivery of services by governments either through revolution or orderly directed change; the study of the strategy, tactics and effects of change and who affects change.

SOC 4390. Applied Sociology Seminar (3).F;S.

This course is REQUIRED prior to taking SOC 4900 (Internship). Topics include: (1) an introduction to applied sociology, (2) the history, value and rationale of experiential learning, (3) personal values discovery and skills assessment, (4) exploring career options requiring sociological skills, (5) developing job seeking skills and preparing for an internship, (6) learning to turn academic education into job transferable skills, and (7) applying sociological skills in the work environment. Prerequisite: six semester hours in sociology, including SOC 1000.

SOC 4450. Senior Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Synthesis, application, and evaluation of sociological perspectives to enhance the understanding of sociology, social behavior, and social issues. Consideration of major theoretical and methodological approaches in sociology and application of the sociological

imagination, principles, and concepts to everyday life. Emphasis on the development of critical and analytical thinking skills. Required of majors. Prerequisites: SOC 3885, SOC 3895, SOC 3950, and SOC 3960. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

SOC 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).On Demand.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of Sociology. Prerequisites: completion of six semester hours of departmental honors work and permission of the departmental honors coordinator.

SOC 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4).On Demand.

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

SOC 4560. Race and Minority Relations (3).F.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Cultural Diversity")

Examination of intergroup relations, including racial, ethnic, and women's issues; the bases of conflict, accommodation, and assimilation; the nature and consequences of prejudice and discrimination; evaluation of proposals for reduction or elimination of prejudice and discrimination. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with SOC 5560.]

SOC 4570. The Addictive Process (3).F;S.

An examination of sociological and psychological contributors to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and prevention program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. (Same as HPC 4570/HPC 5560.) [Dual-listed with SOC 5570.]

SOC 4600. Political Sociology (3).S.Alternate years.

An analysis of the social influences on political behavior, the relationship between political and other institutions, the uses and abuses of political power. [Dual-listed with SOC 5600.]

SOC 4630. Programs and Services for Older Adults (3).F.

This course focuses on both policy and practice issues related to services for older adults. Drawing on research from both sociology and social work, the long-term impact of an aging society on social institutions as well as relevant modes of practice in addressing the needs of the older population are emphasized. Prerequisites for social work majors: SW 2020; SW 2630; SW 3330; or consent of the instructor. Prerequisites for sociology majors: none. (Same as SW 4630.) (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with SOC 5630/SW 5630.]

SOC 4650. Women in the Justice System (3).S.

This course will explore issues related to women in the criminal justice system. It will examine the types of crime committed by women, treatment of women by police, courts, and the correctional system, women's victimization by battering, rape, and harassment, and women in non-traditional criminal justice occupations. [Dual-listed with SOC 5650.]

SOC 4750. Social Stratification (3).F.

A study of the distribution of wealth, power, privilege, and prestige. The course examines conservative, liberal, and radical explanations of human inequality. Cross-cultural and comparative analysis is used to focus on various problems of inequality and their consequences. (MULTI-CULTURAL) [Dual-listed with SOC 5750.]

SOC 4800. Sociology of the Family (3).S.

The origin and development of the family as a social institution; the contemporary family in various cultures; the relationship of the family to the economic, political, religious, and educational institutions in American society. Prerequisite (for undergraduates): SOC 1110. [Dual-listed with SOC 5800.]

SOC 4850. Globalization and Population (3).On Demand.

This course examines how worldwide changes have given rise to global organizations, global inequities and some environmental degradation. Special emphasis is placed on how the population dynamics of fertility, mortality and migration underlie many global issues and create new conflicts. [Dual-listed with SOC 5950.]

SOC 4900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

Supervised placement in a setting which provides an opportunity for students to observe and practice sociological skills. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisites: SOC 4390 and completion of 90 semester hours of coursework, including 18 semester hours of sociology coursework, with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0.

The Walker College of Business

The John A. Walker College of Business

Randal K. Edwards, Dean

Heather Hulburt Norris, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs and Administration

Joseph Cazier, Assistant Dean for Graduate Programs and Research

Martin B. Meznar, Assistant Dean for International Programs and Assessment

Mission

The Walker College of Business offers undergraduate and masters level business programs at Appalachian State University, a public, comprehensive university in the University of North Carolina system of higher education. Our mission is to offer high quality educational experiences preparing our students for life-long learning and leadership responsibilities in a dynamic, global environment. To accomplish this, our focus is on instructional excellence, complemented by scholarship in practice, theory and pedagogy, and service activities that benefit the business discipline and the broader community.

Vision

The Walker College of Business aspires to have nationally recognized undergraduate business programs and select graduate programs with strong regional reputations.

Values

In fulfilling our mission and pursuing our vision, the college will:

- support a commitment to honesty, integrity, and ethical behavior
- seek quality, innovation, and efficiency in our efforts
- cultivate meaningful student–faculty relationships so that each can learn, grow, and be fulfilled in their work
- provide opportunities for multicultural learning and experiences
- maintain a supportive, collegial learning environment that respects individuals and their uniqueness, preserves academic freedom, and promotes interdisciplinary efforts

Departments

The Walker College of Business consists of the following six departments:

Accounting	
Computer Information Systems	Management
Economics	Marketing
Finance, Banking and Insurance	NOTE: Although the requirements for most

degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

Degrees Offered

Through the Walker College of Business, students can obtain the following degrees:

1. Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA), with majors in Accounting; Computer Information Systems; Economics; Finance and Banking; Health Care Management; Hospitality and Tourism Management; International Business; Management; Marketing; Risk Management and Insurance
2. A Master of Business Administration (MBA)
3. A Master of Science in Accounting

The Department of Economics offers a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics through the College of Arts and Sciences.

Academic Advising Services

Academic Advising for declared business majors is available through the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to assist students with academic planning. Students should come by the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to make arrangements to meet with an advisor once their records have been transferred to the College of Business.

Students are not assigned a specific advisor but rather may sign up to see any available advisor; however, neither advisement by a representative of the College of Business nor transference of records to the College constitutes admission to the College.

Although academic advising is provided for all students, the final responsibility for meeting requirements for graduation remains with the student. Students should arrange to have a **graduation audit** the semester before expected graduation (or the semester prior to the last semester of course work for students planning an internship or study abroad during their last semester). Applications

The Walker College of Business

for graduation should be completed in the Registrar's Office at the beginning of the term in which graduation requirements will be met.

To transfer records to the Walker College of Business, a student must meet the following requirements to officially declare a major:

1. Obtain credit for at least 30 semester hours
2. Obtain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0
3. Obtain credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and obtain credit for or be currently enrolled in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course
4. Contact the University College Academic Advising Office located in Room 101 of D.D. Dougherty Hall (or the Walker College of Business Advising Center, located in Room 2126 Raley Hall, if enrolled in a degree-granting college)

To be admitted to the Walker College of Business, a student must:

1. Obtain credit for at least 60 semester hours
2. Obtain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 based on at least twelve graded semester hours at Appalachian State University
3. Remove all grades of "I" (incomplete) from her/his academic record. Students with outstanding grades of "I" will NOT be admitted to the Walker College of Business.
4. Obtain credit for ENG 1000 and ENG 2001 or equivalent courses with a minimum grade of "C" in each and MAT 1030 (or MAT 1110)
5. Obtain credit for the following College of Business lower level core courses with an overall grade-point average of at least 2.0: ACC 2100, ACC 2110, ECO 2030, ECO 2040, ECO 2100, LAW 2150 (STT 2810 can substitute for ECO 2100.)
6. Pass a College of Business basic Computer Skills Test*

* *Students who do not pass the basic Computer Skills Proficiency Test will be required to pass CIS 2025 to satisfy the basic Computer Skills Proficiency Test admission requirement. (Students will be given no more than two opportunities to pass the basic Computer Skills Proficiency Test before being required to take CIS 2025; however, students will not be required to retest before taking this course.)*

Special Note About Enrollment in Upper Level Business Courses

Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, the following requirements must be met:

1. Complete a minimum of 122 semester hours (125 s.h. for the BSBA degree in International Business).
2. Meet the following grade-point average requirement:
 - All majors are required to obtain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 in order to be admitted to the College of Business.
 - All majors are required to obtain an overall cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in order to graduate.
 - All majors are required to obtain a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in all work attempted in the College of Business in order to graduate.
 - Marketing majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade-point average in the 18 semester hours of required marketing courses above MKT 3050 in order to graduate.
 - Accounting majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade-point average in the 27 semester hours of required accounting courses above the sophomore level in order to graduate.

The Walker College of Business

- Computer Information Systems majors are required to obtain a 2.5 grade-point average in the 27 semester hours of required computer information systems courses above CIS 3050 in order to graduate.
 - International Business majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade-point average in the 15 semester hours of foreign language required in the BSBA degree in International Business in order to graduate.
3. Obtain credit for the University-wide general education curriculum. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
 4. Obtain credit for the following 18 semester hours of lower level core courses required for college admission with a 2.0 grade-point average: ACC 2100, ACC 2110, ECO 2030, ECO 2040, ECO 2100, LAW 2150
 5. Pass a Basic Computer Skills Proficiency Test administered by the College of Business
 6. Obtain credit for the following 25 semester hours of additional core courses: ECO 2200, ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750 (or MGT 4760 for International Business majors), and BUS 4000
 7. Fulfill a Global Issues Experience through one of the following:
 - an international business class (ACC 4730, CIS 3620, ECO 3410, ECO 4640, FIN 3350, FIN 4750, MGT 3190, MGT 3670, MGT 3800, MKT 4550, SCM 3690, or other as approved by the College of Business Academic Advising Office)
 - a business summer study abroad with at least 3 semester hours of credit
 - a semester-long study abroad for credit
 - a full-time (400-hour minimum) internship abroad for credit, or
 - a foreign language course at or above the 3000 level
 8. Obtain credit for 27-39 semester hours of major requirements including business electives, which are described in detail in each departmental section of this bulletin
 9. Obtain credit for 2-11 semester hours of electives (International Business requires 2 s.h., Hospitality and Tourism Management requires 5 s.h., Accounting and Computer Information Systems require 8 s.h., and all other business majors require 11 s.h.). Electives must include the following:
 - Six semester hours of 3000-4000 level courses taken inside or outside the College of Business for all majors except Accounting and Computer Information Systems, which require three, and Hospitality and Tourism Management and International Business, which require none
 - Two semester hours of courses at any level taken outside the College of Business for all majors
 - Three semester hours of courses at any level taken inside or outside the College of Business for all majors except International Business
 10. A minor is not required for the BSBA degree (except for the BSBA in International Business, which requires either a minor in an approved foreign language, or a minimum of 15 semester hours at the 2000 level or above in the selected language if no minor is available at ASU); however, a minor in International Business is available for all business majors (except International Business majors). Also, a business major can complete a minor in Supply Chain Management or any minor outside the College of Business.
 11. Completion of all University residency requirements. At least 50 percent of the business credit hours required for the BSBA degree must be completed IN RESIDENCE at Appalachian
 12. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts
 13. Recommendation of the faculty

Bachelor of Arts Degree (BA)

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics. The requirements for this degree can be found in the [College of Arts and Sciences](#) section of this *Undergraduate Bulletin*.

Transfer Policy

Courses substantially equivalent to those numbered 1000-2999 in the College of Business at Appalachian may be acceptable for equivalent transfer from an accredited institution. Transfer of 3000 level or above courses may be accepted for equivalent credit only upon approval of the departmental chair. The College of Business will regularly review such factors as the content of courses and student performance in determining course equivalency.

Honors Program in The Walker College of Business

The Walker College of Business offers an upper level honors program for selected students who have distinguished themselves during the freshman and sophomore years with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 3.4. The program consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of upper division core courses and an honors project during the senior year. Its purpose is to provide honors students with a more intellectually stimulating and broader range of academic experiences in a small classroom setting than can be provided in a traditional academic program.

The Walker College of Business

International Business Studies

The Walker College of Business has an extensive program of study in international business which includes specialized courses, study abroad opportunities, and international internships. It is designed to assist students in developing skills needed to compete in world markets and to contribute to their preparation for careers in export marketing and export sales management, global sourcing, international finance and banking, international economics, international accounting and management of the multinational firm.

International Business Major

The BSBA degree in International Business is available to students interested in pursuing a more intensive, internationally focused curriculum that includes developing foreign language competency with the completion of a language minor, heightened cultural awareness and multi-disciplinary business training with an international focus.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in International Business (337A/52.1101) may be obtained by completing 125 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4760, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 15 semester hours of required courses for the International Business major:

Required courses (6 semester hours)

ECO 3410 International Economics
FIN 3350 International Business Transactions

Business electives in International Business (9 semester hours)—select three of the following:

ACC 4730 Accounting and International Business
CIS 3620 Global Information Technologies
ECO 4640 International Economic Policy
FIN 4750 International Business Finance
MGT 3800 International Management
MKT 4550 International Marketing
Other approved selected topics

Approved electives (9 semester hours)

A student will select 9 semester hours of electives with the approval of the College in support of the student's international business training. Typically, the courses which will meet the approval of the College are in the following categories:

- a) Additional 3000/4000 level business classes
 - b) Additional foreign language classes at the 3000/4000 level (*not used in the required language component*)
 - c) Internship
 - d) Selected non-business electives in the areas of anthropology, geography, history, or political science
6. A minor in a foreign language, or a minimum of 15 semester hours at the 2000 level or above in the selected language if no minor is available. All language coursework must have an average GPA of 2.0. International business majors must select the coursework for the foreign language requirement in consultation with the Director of the International Business major and a foreign language advisor. Prior to enrolling in courses on the 2000 level or above, the student must have completed coursework through the intermediate level (1050) or have passed a proficiency test of the chosen language. Please note that this can require as much as 12 semester hours of 1000 level courses.
 7. A student must participate in an international experience approved by the Walker College of Business in a country whose native language is the same as the language chosen by the student to fulfill the language requirement above. Exceptions to this restriction must be approved by the Dean or the Dean's designee. The experience must have a duration of at least 10 weeks. Generally, this will be satisfied through an international internship or semester abroad.
 8. Two semester hours of free electives outside of the COB. Students who must take the beginning courses in the foreign language (1010 and 1020) to prepare for the minor can count part of those hours here.
 9. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

The Walker College of Business

Undergraduate Minor in International Business (337/52.1101)

The International Business minor (15 semester hours) is available to all majors, except International Business majors. The minor provides multidisciplinary business training designed to complement the student's major. This allows students the opportunity to develop their functional skills while utilizing their elective hours to study the international aspects of business. A minimum GPA of 2.0 (overall) is required for the courses included in the international business minor. Students pursuing an international business minor must select courses as outlined below:

Required courses (6 semester hours)

ECO 3410 International Economics (*Prerequisites: ECO 2030, ECO 2040*)

FIN 3350 International Business Transactions (*Prerequisite: LAW 2150*)

Required elective (select 3 semester hours)

Business Study Abroad (3 s.h.)

(If 6 s.h. course—3 s.h. can count here and 3 s.h. can count as other electives)

CHN/FRE/GER/JPN/RSN/SNH 1050 or above (*Prerequisites: 1010, 1020, 1040*)

Non Business Study Abroad (3 s.h.)

Other electives (select 6 semester hours)

ACC 4730 Accounting and International Business (*Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of "C-"*)

Business Study Abroad (3 s.h.) (If 6 s.h. course—3 s.h. can count here and 3 s.h. can count as required electives)

CIS 3620 Global Information Technologies

ECO 4640 International Economic Policy (*Prerequisite: ECO 3410*)

FIN 4750 International Business Finance (*Prerequisite: FIN 3680*)

MGT 3800 International Management (*Prerequisite: MGT 3010 or MGT 3630*)

MGT 4760 International Strategic Management (*Prerequisites: all COB core courses and completion of at least two international business courses*)

MKT 4550 International Marketing (*Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C"*)

Approved selected topics courses (3-6 s.h.)

Selected approved courses in the areas of anthropology, geography, history, or political science (only available for students who did the business study abroad course for the required elective)

Students may choose to enter a program jointly administered by the Departments of Economics, and Foreign Languages & Literatures. This program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Interested students should consult with these academic departments.

Business Study Abroad Programs

The interdependence of the U.S. economy with economies of other nations has made today's business environment global. Changes in worldwide communications and distribution technologies have made the delivery of products and services from virtually any place in the world competitive on a time and cost basis with local businesses. Consequently, business leaders must incorporate an international dimension in their decision-making to be successful in this rapidly changing world. Therefore, the Walker College of Business strongly encourages its students to broaden their global vision through study abroad programs.

Students may complete one or two sessions of summer school in business study abroad. The College offers programs on a demand basis in Australia, China, England, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, and Scandinavia. Before departure, students meet regularly to study the country's geography, economic, demographic and political trends, cultural differences and, where required, to learn simple expressions in a foreign language. While overseas, students have the opportunity of visiting foreign firms, government agencies and international banking, insurance and commercial centers besides cultural and historical attractions.

The College promotes interdisciplinary study abroad programs and has conducted programs in partnership with foreign languages and art. More important, the College's study abroad programs are dynamic. We are constantly exploring and developing new opportunities for studying in other countries or jointly with other disciplines.

Since international study produces students with greater flexibility and adaptability in meeting the challenges of today's economic environment, the College wants to make available this opportunity to as many students as possible. Therefore, the business study abroad programs are designed to be affordable alternatives to summer school for Appalachian students and the College provides a limited number of scholarships to help students participate in these programs.

William R. Holland Fellows Program for Business Study in Asia

Established in 1997, the Holland Fellows Program provides a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for Walker College of Business students to join students from Fudan University (Shanghai, PRC), in classes and on project assignments, as a way of learning about Chinese business practices and culture. Twelve students are selected in October and, after intensive study during the spring semester, travel to China in May.

The Walker College of Business

Undergraduate Minor in General Business (324/52.0101) (for non-business majors only)

Students not majoring in the Walker College of Business may earn a General Business minor by completion of the following 18 semester hours of coursework with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0:

ACC 1050	Survey of Accounting (3 s.h.)	or	(ACC 2100, Principles of Accounting I, 3 s.h.)
CIS 3050	Fundamentals of Management Information Systems (3 s.h.)		
ECO 2030	Principles of Economics-Price Theory (3.s.h)		
FIN 3010	Survey of Finance (3 s.h.)	or	(FIN 3680, Introduction to Finance, 3 s.h.)
MGT 3010	Survey of Management (3 s.h.)		
MKT 3050	Principles of Marketing (3 s.h.)		
	TOTAL.....		18 s.h.

All 1000 and 2000-level courses should be taken prior to the 3000-level courses in the minor. ECO 2030 can also be used as a perspectives course in the general education requirements.

Minors for non-business majors are also available in accounting, computer information systems, economics, entrepreneurship, health care management, and marketing. No more than one business minor can be declared. A minor in Supply Chain Management is available to business majors only. These minors are described in the appropriate departmental sections of this bulletin. The entrepreneurship and health care management minors are administered by the Department of Management; the Supply Chain Management minor is administered by the Department of Computer Information Systems. For a more specialized minor or additional information, see the appropriate departmental chair.

Graduate Degrees

The Walker College of Business offers two master's degrees: the Master of Business Administration (MBA) and the Master of Science in Accounting. In addition, the College participates in a program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Industrial-Organizational Psychology and Human Resource Management. Students interested in graduate work in the College of Business are encouraged to talk with the MBA Director or the MS in Accounting Director. For additional information, please refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

Scholarships

The Walker College of Business offers several scholarships to entering freshmen business students. For all renewable business scholarships with a value of \$1000 per year or greater, a student must maintain good academic standing to retain the scholarship. In addition to the freshmen awards, other annual scholarships are available to upperclassmen.

The College of Business scholarship committee considers factors such as the SAT score, high school grade-point average, class rank, extracurricular activities, interest in a business career and evidence of leadership and maturity in making its selection for each of the freshmen scholarships. Freshmen finalists will be invited to campus for an interview. Information about these scholarships may be obtained from the Walker College of Business scholarship coordinator.

Internship Programs

The Walker College of Business offers internship opportunities for juniors and seniors admitted to the College of Business. Internships are designed in the areas of accounting, computer information systems, economics, finance and banking, health care management, hospitality and tourism management, international business, insurance (actuarial science), management, marketing, and supply chain management, and must be approved by the department advisor and internship coordinator. An internship is required for students majoring in health care management, and hospitality and tourism management. Students participating in the internship program must register for an internship course (see courses listed as 3900) and pay registration and tuition fees.

Executive-in-Residence Program

An executive with a business firm serves as instructor in the College of Business for a semester or shorter period of time. Through special classes and seminars, students can interact with these business leaders to gain valuable insight into the "real world" of business.

Harlan E. Boyles Distinguished CEO Lecture Series

Each fall and spring semester, a chief executive officer from a corporation with a strong presence in North Carolina is invited to present a lecture to faculty, administrators, and students. During the reception that follows the lecture, students have the opportunity to interact with some of North Carolina's leading business leaders in an informal setting.

Business Advisory Council

The Council is composed of a group of business men and women who meet twice a year to advise College administrators on matters

The Walker College of Business

relating to the needs of the business community. The businesses represented by the members are diverse and include major accounting, manufacturing, retail, financial, legal and medical firms. Council members are given opportunities to meet with students in small focus groups.

Beta Gamma Sigma

Membership in Beta Gamma Sigma is the highest national recognition a student can receive in an undergraduate or master's program in business or management accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

This national honorary society for business administration students was founded in 1913. The Appalachian chapter was established in 1977. Membership is limited to outstanding students who rank in the upper ten percent of the junior class, upper ten percent of the senior class, or upper twenty percent of their graduate class. Detailed information can be obtained from the College of Business Dean's office.

Clubs and Organizations

More than twenty professional organizations and honor societies are represented in the Walker College of Business. Membership offers students the opportunity to join with other students in their specific areas of interest.

Dean's Council of Student Advisors

The Dean's Council is comprised of the president and vice president of each of the student organizations within the College. The Council members meet twice a semester to advise the Dean of their organization's activities, to express student concerns and to be apprized of upcoming events within the College. Members are also invited to participate in activities involving the business community and the College's Business Advisory Council.

Courses of Instruction in Business (BUS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

BUSINESS (BUS)

BUS 1050. Introduction to Business (3).F;S.

The focus of this course is to familiarize students with a general understanding of business, the importance of the consumer and the interrelatedness of business functional areas. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

BUS 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

BUS 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

BUS 3010. Business Study in Great Britain (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Great Britain. Comparative British business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to British firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

The Walker College of Business

BUS 3020. Business Study in Scandinavia (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Denmark, Norway and Sweden. Comparative Scandinavian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Scandinavian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3030. Business Study in Germany (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Germany. Comparative German business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to German firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3040. Business Study in Australia (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Australia. Comparative Australian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Australian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3050. Business Study in France (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in France. Comparative French business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to French firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3060. Business Study in Italy (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Italy. Comparative Italian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Italian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3070. Business Study in Russia (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Russia. Comparative Russian business practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Russian firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3080. Business Study in Japan (6).On Demand.

This course provides students with an opportunity to study business practices, trade and economic policies, and culture in Japan. Comparative Japanese practices are emphasized through research activities, visits to Japanese firms and educational institutions, and through cultural and historical site visits. Students are required to attend pre-travel seminars during the spring semester. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

BUS 3900. International Business Internship (6).SS.

A ten week full-time (400 hours) business work experience abroad. Prerequisites: BUS 3900 is limited to College of Business majors and requires permission of the Assistant Dean for International Programs and the International Business internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

BUS 4000. Business Capstone Experience (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course synthesizes the knowledge gained in the business discipline by using comprehensive integrative exercises. Emphasis on demonstrating competence in oral and written communication, thinking critically, and making local to global connections. Prerequisites: senior status and completion of all College of Business core courses other than MGT 4750.

BUS 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

Department of Accounting (ACC)

Timothy B. Forsyth, Chair

Susan E. Anderson

William M. Baker

Kennard S. Brackney

Randal K. Edwards, Dean

C. Kevin Eller

Mary Ann Hofmann

Rebecca Kaenzig

Rachel Keller

Claudia L. Kelley

Tamara K. Kowalczyk

Ronald E. Marden

Alvaro Martinelli

Dwayne N. McSwain

Kenneth E. Peacock, Chancellor

William B. Pollard

Tracy N. Reed

F. Douglas Roberts

H. Lynn Stallworth

Philip R. Witmer

Janet L. Woods

Accounting students are encouraged to acquire a sound liberal education. They are expected to understand the broader purposes of business. Accounting courses in the curriculum are designed to develop strong professional capabilities which enable students to succeed in their chosen career paths in public accounting, managerial accounting and accounting for not-for-profit institutions such as hospitals or governmental entities.

Students are encouraged to consider planning a program of six to seven semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level in order to:

1. Earn both the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration and the Master of Science degrees in accounting
2. Spend one-half or one semester as an intern (with pay) in accounting with a CPA firm, business firm, governmental entity, or not-for-profit private institution. Internships are optional.
3. Study in a selected area of accounting (for example, auditing or taxation) or a complementary discipline
4. Spend a summer session abroad to gain perspective on the international aspects of accounting/business

Students majoring in accounting may earn the BSBA degree in four to five semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level. Credit toward the BSBA is given for approved internships. Prior to an internship the student must consult with the departmental chair or internship coordinator regarding courses that should be taken following the internship. A special option for accounting majors is a ten-week winter internship for six semester hours of credit. Students completing the special winter internships return to campus in mid-March and attend special "spring minimester" accounting courses to earn an additional six semester hours of credit, making a total of 12 hours of credit for the entire spring semester. The 10 week winter internships and spring "minimester" courses were offered first in North Carolina at Appalachian.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Accounting (301A/52.0301) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business.
5. A 2.0 GPA in the following 27 s.h. of required accounting courses:
 - ACC 3100 Intermediate Accounting I
 - ACC 3110 Intermediate Accounting II
 - ACC 3200 Cost Accounting
 - ACC 3570 Accounting Systems and Internal Control
 - ACC 3580 Individual Income Taxation
 - ACC 4550 Intermediate Accounting III
 - ACC 4560 Introduction to Auditing or ACC 4760 Internal Auditing
 - ACC elective (3 s.h.)
 - ACC elective (3 s.h.)(Accounting electives at 3000 level or above, excluding ACC 3900 and ACC 3520; ACC 3560 recommended for CPA track)
6. Three semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010
7. Eight semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and three of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB. It is recommended that CPA review courses, internships, or study abroad courses be used to complete the upper level elective requirement.

8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

Students intending to qualify for one of the professional examinations in accounting should include the following courses in their curriculum as part of the requirements, electives or extra hours:

CPA Examination: ACC 3560, ACC 5640, ACC 5660, ACC 5990

CMA Examination: ACC 5660, ACC 5990, ECO 3020, FIN 3690

The certifying agency should be contacted for specific examination requirements.

Undergraduate Minor in Accounting (301/52.0301) (for non-business majors only)

For non-business majors, a minor in Accounting may be obtained by the completion of 15 semester hours, consisting of ACC 2100, ACC 2110 and nine additional semester hours of electives in accounting at the 3000 level or above, excluding ACC 3520. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

A Master of Science in Accounting consisting of 30 semester hours is available. For more information, refer to the description of the Master of Science in Accounting program in the *Graduate Bulletin*.

Accounting students are encouraged to purchase a current computer for use during their education. As a minimum, this computer should include the latest releases of spreadsheet and word processing software packages.

Courses of Instruction in Accounting (ACC)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

ACCOUNTING (ACC)

ACC 1050. Survey of Accounting (3).F;S. NOT AVAILABLE TO BUSINESS MAJORS.

An overview of financial and managerial accounting. The course focuses on the analysis of financial data with an emphasis on accounting issues faced by small businesses such as business planning, budgeting, and performance evaluation. This is the ideal course for the business minor and for non-business majors interested in understanding the role of accounting in the business world.

ACC 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

ACC 2100. Principles of Accounting I (3).F;S.

The initial course in the theory and practice of financial accounting. Topics emphasized include the preparation, reporting, and analysis of financial data. Prerequisite: Students must have successfully completed 24 semester hours of college credit. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 2110. Principles of Accounting II (3).F;S.

A course dealing with the concepts and development of accounting data for decision making. Topics emphasized include manufacturing cost systems, cost-volume-profit analysis, and budgeting concepts. Prerequisite: ACC 2100 with a minimum grade of "C-". (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

ACC 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

ACC 3100. Intermediate Accounting I (3).F;S.

The financial accounting environment and development of accounting theory. Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of income measurement, valuation, and reporting problems associated with the accounting cycle, statement preparation and asset accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of "C-" in ACC 2110. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 3110. Intermediate Accounting II (3).F;S.

A continuation of ACC 3100. Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of asset, liability and stockholders' equity accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of "C-" in ACC 3100. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 3150. Financial Statement Preparation and Analysis (3). On Demand. NOT AVAILABLE TO ACCOUNTING MAJORS.

A study of the concepts and current methods used to prepare financial statements. Important off-balance sheet items are examined. This course also examines several methods of analysis of financial statements. Computer applications are covered. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 3160. Introduction to Individual Taxation (1). On Demand. NOT AVAILABLE TO ACCOUNTING MAJORS.

Preparation of state and federal income tax returns. Topics emphasized include gross income, adjusted gross income, deductions and exemptions, capital gains and losses, computation of tax liability, audit of tax returns, tax questions, the IRS and the courts.

ACC 3200. Cost Accounting (3).F;S.

Introduction to cost accounting, definitions and objectives. Topics emphasized include cost-volume-profit relationships, job-order accounting, budgeting, systems design and human motivation, flexible budgets, standard costs, contribution approach to decisions, cost allocation, joint product and by-product costing, process costing. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of "C-". (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

ACC 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

ACC 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

ACC 3560. Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations (3).F;S.

Application of principles of accounting, budgetary control, and financial management to nonprofit organizations. Discussion and cases will be drawn from municipal and county governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of "C-". (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 3570. Accounting Systems and Internal Control (3).F;S.

An in-depth treatment of internal control and related accounting procedures; authorization and documentation; flowcharting, data flow diagrams, and scheduling. Design of information systems that process financial transactions for financial and management accounting, and to meet legal requirements for adequacy of accounting records and internal controls. Development of skills and expertise required for the study of contemporary accounting systems and internal auditing. Knowledge of a computer programming language is desirable but not essential. Prerequisite: ACC 3100 with a minimum grade of "C-". (COMPUTER)

ACC 3580. Individual Income Taxation (3).F;S.

Concepts and methods of determining federal income tax liability for individuals. Topics emphasized include personal deductions, tax credits, capital gain and loss provisions and accounting methods. Emphasis is also placed on research methodology and individual tax planning. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of "C-". (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 3900. Internship (6 or 9).F;S.

A full-time work situation for accounting majors providing an in-depth exposure in accounting practices. Nine hours granted for 15-week internship, six hours granted for 10-week summer internship or the special senior internship scheduled during a mini-session of the spring term. The student must report on her/his experiences and will participate in individual conferences and/or seminars related to the experience. Prerequisites: admission to the Walker College of Business and permission of the departmental internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

ACC 4500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

ACC 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

ACC 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4).On Demand.

ACC 4550. Intermediate Accounting III (3).F;S.

Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of income determination, financial statement analysis and preparation, special topics, and current pronouncements in financial accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of "C-" in ACC 3110, senior standing. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 4560. Introduction to Auditing (3).F;S.

The first course in the auditing sequence introducing the student to selected auditing topics, including selected auditing standards, types of services, analysis of reports, legal responsibility, ethics, and internal control considerations. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of "C-".

ACC 4580. Income Taxation of Corporations (3).On Demand.

Concepts and methods of determining federal tax liability of corporations. Topics include ordinary income, capital gains and losses, net operating loss, reorganizations, contemporary problems in corporate taxation and tax research. The student will also be introduced to estate, gift and partnership taxation. Prerequisite: ACC 3580 with a minimum grade of "C-". (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with ACC 5080.]

ACC 4590. Advanced Accounting (3).On Demand.

An examination of the special problems in accounting for business combinations and consolidated entities, and foreign currency translation. A critical comparison of SEC accounting report requirements and generally accepted accounting principles. Accounting issues in partnership formation, reporting and liquidation. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of "C-".

ACC 4710. Advanced Cost Accounting (3).On Demand.

Advanced cost analysis and cost management with emphasis on modern performance measurement. Cost accounting for world class manufacturing; quality cost accounting and TQM; activity-based accounting systems; theory of constraints, life cycle costing, and target costing. Revenue variances, transfer pricing, and quantitative methods are examined. Other topics are derived from modern applications of cost accumulation systems in the United States and other countries. Prerequisite: ACC 3200 with a minimum grade of "C-". (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ACC 4730. Accounting and International Business (3).F;S.

A study of selected issues in accounting for and taxation of international business and related effects on organizational and operating decisions. Subjects include DISCs and foreign sales corporations; dual taxation and tax treaties; impact of alternative taxing methods on international competition; international accounting standards; foreign current translations; Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Prerequisite: ACC 2110, or ACC 5190, or equivalent, with a minimum grade of "C-".

ACC 4760. Internal Auditing (3).On Demand.

An introduction to selected internal auditing topics, including types of services, an overview of the internal audit process, preparation and analysis of reports, internal auditing standards, professional responsibilities, and the code of ethics. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of "C-".

Department of Computer Information Systems (CIS)

B. Dawn Medlin, Chair

Timothy H. Burwell

Joseph Cazier

Chien-Hung Chen

Richard E. Crandall

Dinesh S. Dave

Albert L. Harris

Scott Hunsinger

Douglas B. May

Alanah Mitchell

Carol Pollard

Sandra A. Vannoy

The Department of Computer Information Systems offers coursework in the areas of computer information systems, production/operations management, and quantitative methods. Students in computer information systems are encouraged to acquire a broad liberal education in order to understand the interface between the technical and non-technical aspects of business. A major in computer information systems is offered by this department and is designed to develop professional skills/capabilities which enable students to pursue careers in computerized information systems areas in either the public or private sectors of our economy. With the computer information systems major, students will be able to pursue careers in a variety of positions requiring a knowledge of computers and information systems. Students majoring in computer information systems will have the opportunity to work in areas of security, e-business, project management, systems analysis, data management, networking, and programming.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Computer Information Systems (310A/52.1201) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. A 2.5 GPA in the following 27 semester hours of required computer information systems courses:
 - CIS 3250 Building Information Systems
 - CIS 3580 Managing IT Infrastructures
 - CIS 3750 Managing Corporate Data
 - CIS 3870 Using Internet Technologies
 - CIS 4680 Developing Software Solutions
 - CIS 4850 Information System Project
 - CIS 4000 level elective
 - CIS 4000 level elective
 - CIS 3000/4000 level elective (excluding CIS 3520)
6. Three semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level in any area of business (excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010).
7. Eight semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and three of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB. Students are encouraged to take their free electives in related disciplines such as computer science, marketing, or statistics, for example.
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the computer information systems field. Students are encouraged to take their free electives in related disciplines such as computer science, marketing, or statistics, for example.

Undergraduate Minor in Computer Information Systems (310/52.1201) (for non-business majors only)

A minor in Computer Information Systems (CIS) may be obtained by completing 15 semester hours taken as follows:

Computer Information Systems Core Requirements (12 semester hours):

- CIS 3050 Fundamentals of Management Information Systems
- CIS 3250 Building Information Systems
- CIS 3750 Managing Corporate Data
- CIS 4680 Developing Software Solutions

Electives (3 semester hours required):

Three semester hours of CIS courses at the 3000 level or above will constitute an elective class in the minor (cannot include CIS 3520).

A minimum overall GPA of 2.5 is required in the 15 s.h. of CIS courses to obtain a minor in Computer Information Systems.

Undergraduate Minor in Supply Chain Management (360/52.0205) (for business majors only)

The minor in Supply Chain Management (15 semester hours) is available to business majors only. The minor provides a multi-disciplinary curriculum in supply chain management to complement functional business majors within the Walker College of Business. The main goal of supply chain management is to improve an organization's profitability while delivering a quality product/service to the customer at the lowest possible cost. *A minimum GPA of 2.0 (overall) is required for the courses included in the supply chain management minor.* Students pursuing a supply chain management minor must select courses as outlined below.

Required Courses (9 semester hours):

- SCM 3660 Principles of Supply Chain Management
- SCM 3670 Six Sigma and Quality Management
- SCM 3680 Supply Chain Technologies in a Global Environment

Electives (select 6 semester hours from the following courses):

- CIS 3610 Project Management
- FIN 3071 Principles of Risk Management and Insurance
- MGT 3670 International Human Resource Management
- MKT 3260 Managing Distribution Channels OR MKT 3230 Business-to-Business Marketing
- SCM 3690 Global Supply Chain and Logistics
- SCM 3900* Internship (*Only 3 s.h. of SCM 3900 will count toward the 6 s.h. of electives.)

Courses of Instruction in Computer Information Systems, Production/Operations Management, and Supply Chain Management (CIS, POM, SCM)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS)

CIS 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

CIS 2025. Personal Computing Effectiveness (3).F;S.

This hands-on course provides students with the opportunity to understand the role of information technology to enhance the use of computer-based applications to achieve personal and professional goals. Upon successful completion of this course, students should be able to use application software such as Microsoft Excel, Word, Access, PowerPoint, FrontPage, and Outlook to make better decisions and improve their individual skills, to conduct online research, and to study e-commerce. Other topics covered include the use of communication tools, emerging technologies and digital media, and security issues. This course is designed for the user with little experience using microcomputer software. (COMPUTER)

CIS 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

CIS 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

CIS 3050. Fundamentals of Management Information Systems (3).F;S.

This course is designed to expose students to the fundamentals of Management Information Systems (MIS). MIS success is based on an understanding of the integration of information systems and technology within functional areas of business and industry.

Students will study concepts relating to the underlying design, implementation, control, evaluation, and strategic use of modern, computer-based information systems for business data processing, office automation, information reporting, and decision-making. The major emphasis is on the managerial and strategic aspects of information technology and its ability to support the functional areas. Skill-based learning occurs in the areas of systems concepts and use. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

CIS 3250. Building Information Systems (3).F;S.

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the strategies and technologies for building information systems in organizations. Course includes planning and discovery, fact finding analysis using techniques such as joint application development (JAD), information systems modeling, use of CASE technologies and current development methods including prototyping, rapid application development and agile development. Project management tools will be used to create work plans and coordinate activities to achieve desired results for the design of a system. Corequisite: CIS 3050. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

CIS 3370. Visual BASIC for Business (3). On Demand.

The development of business applications using event-driven programming technology. Visual BASIC is used to develop systems in the Windows environment. Prerequisite: CIS 2025 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

CIS 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

CIS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

CIS 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

CIS 3580. Managing IT Infrastructures (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the processes of selecting, modeling, configuring, and maintaining the components of a company's IT infrastructure. The newest hardware components, networking devices, and security issues will be examined through both individual and group projects. Corequisite: CIS 3050. (COMPUTER)

CIS 3610. Project Management (3). On Demand.

The course is introductory in that it will prepare the student for the practice of professional project management. Students will plan and manage projects through the use of case studies and computer-based project management tools. Throughout the projects, student teams will address many important issues such as: estimation, scheduling, budgeting, version control, progress tracking, change, risk and crisis management, resource management, motivation, and leadership. (COMPUTER)

CIS 3620. Global Information Technologies (3). On Demand.

This course presents students with the concepts and issues inherent in global information technology. The course examines the issues associated with using technology in a global environment, how global systems are developed, how culture, language, etc. impact systems and their development, outsourcing, strategies for global systems development and use, and issues facing Far East, European, Latin America, and Third World countries. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

CIS 3710. Emerging Technologies (3).F;S.

This class is designed for students with an interest in technology and its various applications not only in the business realm, but also in society at large. Topics of study will range from technologies that are highly specialized to certain industries or segments of the population to those that are highly mainstream. Students will evaluate the validity of new technologies, the "shelf-life" of these technologies and impacts on industry and society. The student will use mobile technologies and learn to program mobile devices.

CIS 3750. Managing Corporate Data (3).F;S.

This course focuses on using data to stay competitive in a changing business environment. Topics include building, modeling and administering a database, data warehousing, data mining, XML and data integration, data security, as well as ethical and legal issues surrounding the use of data in our modern society. Corequisite: CIS 3050. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

CIS 3820. Ethics and Privacy (3). On Demand.

This course will examine how information systems impact both individuals and organizations. Cultural, ethical, moral, human interaction, privacy, security, and relationship issues will be analyzed and discussed through the use of case studies and papers. The focus of this course will be on the ethical and privacy issues related to security enhancement and the growing use of the Internet.

CIS 3840. Managing Security (3).F;S.

This course is designed as a broad overview of important security topics that are relevant to people and businesses. Relevant areas of security that will be studied include: the need for security on a personal and business level; the management practices surrounding security issues; network security strategies; human factors; access; firewalls; disaster recovery plans; personal security issues; and, personal and business forensics issues. Prerequisite: CIS 3050.

CIS 3870. Using Internet Technologies (3).F;S.

This course focuses on the technology that every leading organization needs to build effective Internet sites, promote Internet presence, secure sites and data, interface with other corporate applications, perform online business transactions, and compete in e-commerce. Current and emerging Internet technologies will be covered. Students will create Web sites and link them to other applications (databases), and will learn how to protect sites and transactional data from theft or privacy intrusions. Students will also understand the basic principles of e-commerce and how technology can promote online competitive advantage. Prerequisites: CIS 3580 and CIS 3750.

CIS 3900. Internship (6 or 9).F;S.

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: admission to the Walker College of Business, and permission of the departmental chair and the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

CIS 4500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

CIS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

CIS 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

CIS 4585. Advanced Data Communications and Networking (3). On Demand.

This course is a continuation of CIS 3580 and explores advanced topics in data communications and networking. Topics include, but are not limited to, communications middleware, LAN application software, network design, internetworking technologies and design, and network security policy. Prerequisite: CIS 3580.

CIS 4620. IS Strategy and Ethics (3).F;S.

This course examines how to effectively lead an information systems organization. Chief Information Officers are tasked to take part in determining corporate strategy based on information technology and its potential role in corporate objectives—while determining the IS (Information System) strategy to most effectively implement the corporate strategy in terms of information technology, IS personnel, data, and telecommunications. That IS strategy focus of this course will be on the ethical and privacy issues related to security enhancement and the growing use of the Internet. IS governance will include personnel issues, legal and financial obligations, data privacy and security, vendor relations, and business unit liaison. This course will also examine how information systems impact both individuals and organizations. Cultural, ethical, moral, human interaction, privacy, security, and relationship issues will be analyzed; ethical and privacy issues related to security enhancement and the growing use of the Internet will be examined. Prerequisite: CIS 3050.

CIS 4630. Advanced Data Management with Oracle (3).On Demand.

Students will have the opportunity to learn database development techniques using Oracle products including database, designer and developer. Data mining is a broad area dealing with the analysis of large volumes of data that integrates techniques from several fields including machine learning, statistics, pattern recognition, artificial intelligence, and database systems. Data mining is a rapidly growing field that supports decision-making by detecting patterns, devising rules, identifying new decision alternatives and making predictions about the future. The course objective is to present the leading data management techniques using Oracle and their applications to real-world problems. The course is organized around a number of well-defined data mining tasks such as description, classifications, estimation, predictions, and affinity grouping and clustering. The topics covered include: introduction to knowledge discovery in the databases (KDD), statistical methods, emerging modeling techniques such as neural networks, and others. Prerequisite: CIS 3750.

CIS 4680. Developing Software Solutions (3).F;S.

This course focuses on the building of software systems including programming, logic, managing operating systems, and configuring

large information systems, such as enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems. In this course, students will use a popular software package to build a working programming interface to solve business problems. Prerequisites: CIS 3250 and CIS 3750.

CIS 4685. Object-Oriented Programming with Java (3). On Demand.

This course will introduce the student to object-oriented (OO) methodologies including modeling using OO CASE tools, encapsulation, polymorphism, and inheritance. Students will have the opportunity to learn programming techniques in Java, program documentation, classes and methods, loops, arrays, streams, exception handling, file I/O, dynamic data structures, recursion and building applets. Prerequisite: CIS 4680.

CIS 4710. e-Business Systems (3). On Demand.

This seminar course discusses e-business issues that are current, applicable, relevant, and interesting. Students are expected to develop and execute a team project throughout the course. Relevant areas of e-business studied will include: electronic commerce, personalization management systems, content management systems, customer relations management systems, and community systems. This course ties together concepts from different areas of management and the economic, behavioral, functional and technical aspects of information systems. Prerequisite: CIS 3050.

CIS 4790. Current Topics in Information Systems (3). On Demand.

Advanced topics in the field of information systems will be studied. These topics may include but are not limited to advanced topics in data communications and networking, distributed processing systems, 4th generation languages, CASE tools, DSS and expert systems, and/or managing information technology. Prerequisite: CIS 3250 (CIS 3250 can be taken concurrently).

CIS 4810. Seminar (3). On Demand.

CIS 4840. Advanced Security (3). On Demand.

This course is designed to cover the main common body of knowledge topics identified by the Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) certification program. Topics include security management practices, access control, security models and architecture, physical security, telecommunications and networking security, cryptography, disaster recovery and business continuity, law, investigation, ethics, applications and systems development, computer forensics, and operations security. Prerequisite: CIS 3840.

CIS 4850. Information System Project (3).F;S.

Using a team concept, students will analyze, design, create, and implement a working information system for a public or private organization. Emphasis will be placed on project management, rapid application development, and the development of quality systems for clients. Prerequisites: CIS 3870 and CIS 4680. (SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

PRODUCTION/OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (POM)

POM 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

POM 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

POM 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

POM 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

POM 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

POM 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

POM 3650. Production and Operations Management (3).F;S.

An introduction to the basic functions and concepts involved in managing the production and operations function of an organization. Topics in operations system design and analysis at the introductory level are included.

POM 4500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

POM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

POM 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

POM 4564. Total Quality Management (3).S.

Total quality management is an integrative management concept for continuously improving the total quality of goods and services through the participation of all levels and functions of the organization. TQM incorporates several dimensions: the design of products/services to meet customers' needs, control of processes to ensure their ability to meet design requirements, and continued enhancement of quality. The course will cover topics such as quality systems, the management system for quality, quality of conformance, human resource management for quality, statistical quality control, quality assurance, measurements, and reliability. Prerequisite: POM 3650 or admission to M.B.A. program.

POM 4810. Seminar (3). On Demand.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

SCM 3660. Principles of Supply Chain Management (3).S.

The objective of the course is to enable students to understand the concept of supply chain management and its importance in both strategic and operational planning. Topics covered include the intra-company relationships between operations and other organizational functions as well as the inter-company relationships among suppliers, products, distributors, retailers and consumers in the supply chain. The course will also discuss the problems and issues confronting supply chain managers, and the concepts, models, and techniques they use to solve those problems.

SCM 3670. Six Sigma and Quality Management (3).F.

This course will cover topics on the quality system, quality conformance, the management system for quality, the Six Sigma system, organizing for Six Sigma, selecting winning Six Sigma projects, leading a Six Sigma project team, and the Six Sigma tool kit. Also, the course will discuss several methods for Six Sigma and quality management including quality assurance, measurement, reliability, process control charts, and sampling techniques. In order to understand the real life applications of quality management, various real-world cases will be discussed.

SCM 3680. Supply Chain Technologies in a Global Environment (3).F;S.

This course is designed to give students the opportunity to learn the technologies that are commonly used in the supply chain. These enabling technologies include Extensible Markup Language (XML), Web Services, and others. The course will cover concepts and technologies used in supply chain and distribution channels, enterprise resource planning (ERP), customer relationship management (CRM), and supplier relationship management (SRM) systems.

SCM 3690. Global Supply Chain and Logistics (3).F.

This course incorporates principles and models of logistics in the global supply chain environment. Topics include the structure and dynamics of the global supply chain environment, global sourcing, global facility location, import-export issues, demand management, materials management, warehousing, and performance measurement.

SCM 3900. Internship (3).SS; (6 or 9).F;S;SS.

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 600 hour internship, six semester hours of credit are granted for a 400 hour internship, and three semester hours of credit are granted for a 200 hour internship. Students are encouraged to do the internship during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: admission to the Walker College of Business and permission of the departmental chair and the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Economics (ECO)

John C. Whitehead, Chair

David M. Bruner

Todd L. Cherry

Jean-Pierre Courbois

John W. Dawson

David L. Dickinson

Larry V. Ellis

Peter A. Groothuis

Tanga M. McDaniel

David M. McEvoy

Michael J. McKee

Owen Ashton Morgan

Timothy J. Perri

Mark C. Strazicich

Claudia R. Williamson

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. To provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems
2. To develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems
3. To prepare students who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators for graduate school

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Economics (316A/45.0601) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 15 semester hours of required economics courses:
 - Foundation Courses** (6 semester hours):
 - ECO 3010 Intermediate Price Theory
 - ECO 3020 Macroeconomic Analysis
 - Capstone/Applied Research Course** (3 semester hours):
 - ECO 4810 Seminar in Economics
 - Economics electives at the 3000/4000 level** (6 semester hours):
 - Students must take six semester hours of economics course work at the 3000/4000 level.
6. Twelve semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010
7. Eleven semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and six of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB. Students are encouraged to take their free electives in related disciplines such as computer science, marketing, or statistics, for example.
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

BSBA double major in economics and a functional area of business requires careful selection of elective courses so as to satisfy the requirements of both majors.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics (107*/45.0601) with concentrations in Environmental Economics and Policy (107B), General Economics (107C), International Economics (107D), and Regional Economic Development (107E) is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. The requirements for this degree can be found in the [College of Arts and Sciences](#) section of this *Undergraduate Bulletin*.

International Economics and Business Options

International economics and business options are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department. The program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor. The various options are:

Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)

Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish.

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German.

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency (reading and speaking) in the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization and culture of the chosen country or area is recommended beyond the 1050 level. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following programs:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours)
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 semester hours)

For further information, students should consult both the chair of the Department of Economics and the chair of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Undergraduate Minor in Economics (316/45.0601) (for non-business majors only)

A minor in Economics (15 semester hours) consists of ECO 2030 (3 s.h.), ECO 2040 (3 s.h.), and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

Courses of Instruction in Economics (ECO)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

ECONOMICS (ECO)

ECO 1010. Survey of Current Economic Issues (3).F;S.

Application of basic economic concepts in the analysis of current issues such as: unemployment, inflation, energy, pollution, poverty, government regulation, etc. Prerequisite: none. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ECO 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

ECO 2030. Principles of Economics—Price Theory (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "This American Life")

A brief introduction to the study of economics followed by an in-depth analysis of microeconomics, including: the price mechanism and supply and demand analysis; consumer choice; cost and revenue analysis of the firm; market structures; factor markets and income distribution; market failure and the role of government; and current economic problems such as pollution, poverty and discrimination. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

ECO 2040. Principles of Economics—Macro (3).F;S.

An in-depth analysis of macroeconomics including: aggregate economic measures; aggregate supply and demand analysis; economic fluctuations and growth; money, banking and credit; stabilization policy; problems such as unemployment, inflation and budget and trade deficits; and international trade and finance. Prerequisite: ECO 2030. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ECO 2100. Business and Economic Statistics I (3).F;S.

A study of statistical tools used to analyze business and economic problems. The major subject matter includes descriptive statistics, the concepts of probability, confidence intervals and hypothetical testing, and statistical comparisons of production and marketing

methods. Prerequisite: MAT 1030 or MAT 1020. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ECO 2200. Business and Economic Statistics II (3).F;S.

Applications of statistical tools to a variety of business and economic situations. These tools include survey sampling methods, hypothesis testing using analysis of variance, regression and time-series analysis, and non-parametric statistics. Computer applications using current industry-standard statistical software programs are emphasized. Writing statistical reports is also emphasized. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2100. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ECO 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

ECO 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

ECO 3010. Intermediate Price Theory (3).F;S.

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the theory of consumer behavior, price theory and resource allocation. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040.

ECO 3020. Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (3).F;S.

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the analysis of the determinants of the nation's income, output, employment, and general price level. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040.

ECO 3070. Money and Banking (3).S.

An institutional and theoretical study of the structure and functioning of the central and commercial banking systems in the United States, money and monetary theory, the money and capital markets and financial intermediaries, and monetary policy. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040.

ECO 3210. Economics of Sports (3).F.

Application of the techniques of microeconomic theory to the sports industry. These employ the tools of three core microeconomic fields - industrial organization, public finance, and labor economics - to the examination of professional and college sports. Topics studied include, but are not limited to, the prevalence of monopoly power in the sports industry, financing of stadiums and teams, growth of union power, salary determination, and the incidence of racial discrimination. Prerequisite: ECO 2030.

ECO 3410. International Economics (3).F;S.

A survey of the theory, development, and practice of the international trade and payments system. Special attention is given to the basic concepts and different mechanisms which have been and are used in international economic affairs, as well as to governmental policies and domestic and international institutions regulating them. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL)

ECO 3430. Economic Growth and Development (3).F.

The course explores forces contributing to or retarding economic progress in developing countries, and it also focuses on the central questions of economic growth, including sources of income differences across countries, the causes of long-run growth, the linkages between trade and growth, and the process of economic development, including the role of institutions. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040.

ECO 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

ECO 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

ECO 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

Topics covered have ranged from mathematical economics to economics of the law. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

ECO 3550. Public Finance and Taxation (3). On Demand.

Economics analysis of government revenues and expenditures, impact of the government budget, shifting and incidence of taxation, public debt, fiscal policies. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040.

ECO 3551. American Economic History (3).F.

Evolution of the American economy from colonial times through World War II. Emphasis is upon (1) the integration of African European

and Native American economic activities into an interdependent system, (2) the spatial integration of diverse geographic regions into an integrated national economy, (3) the transition from a predominantly rural and agricultural economy into a mainly urban, industrial and commercial economy, (4) the Great Depression and the growth of government intervention in economic activity, (5) the changing balance between domestic and foreign commerce and (6) the role of war in American economic development. The methods of economic geography are combined with those of economic analysis to understand American history. Prerequisite: ECO 1010 or ECO 2030. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

ECO 3610. Economics of Health Care (3).S.

Economic theory is applied to the health care industry. Included is an overall perspective of the health care industry, identification of the factors influencing the demand for and the supply of health care; identification of some costs and benefits of health programs, hospital organization and efficiency, and a consideration of alternative methods of financing health care. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, ECO 2040 and ECO 2100. (WRITING)

ECO 3620. Environmental and Resource Economics (3).F.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Global Resources")

The course explores the efficient allocation of environmental and natural resources and examines the continuing conflict between economic activity and environmental quality and the conservation of natural resources. The course applies economic theory to local, regional, national, and international environmental issues.

ECO 3650. Industrial Organization and Public Policy Toward Business (3). On Demand.

A study of the structure of firms and markets and of their interactions. It first considers the basics of competition, monopoly, oligopoly, and monopolistic competition. It then considers the "new industrial organization" which includes topics such as strategic behavior, price discrimination, nonlinear pricing, vertical integration and vertical restrictions, information, advertising, and government policies and their effects. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, ECO 2040 and MAT 1030 or equivalent. (WRITING)

ECO 3710. Managerial Economics (3).S.

Use of statistical and mathematical concepts and techniques in solving problems in economics. Microeconomic theory is reviewed and optimizing techniques are used in decision making. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, ECO 2040 and ECO 2100 or equivalent.

ECO 3720. Economics of Personnel (3).S.

Application of economic analysis to personnel issues. Topics include hiring, training, the method of pay, and motivation and evaluation of workers. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040. (WRITING)

ECO 3730. Econometrics (3).F.

The course studies the use of statistical methods to estimate and test models in economics, business, and the social sciences. The focus of the course is on multiple regression models and their estimation with computer software. Additional topics covered may include panel data, limited dependent variables, instrumental variables, and time series models. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, ECO 2040, and ECO 2200, or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

ECO 3740. Forecasting and Time Series Models (3).S.

An examination of time series models for purposes of forecasting and performing time series regressions in economics, business, and the social sciences. Topics covered may include ARIMA, VAR, Granger causality, unit roots, and spurious regressions. Computer software will be utilized in applications. Prerequisite: ECO 3730 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ECO 3800. Urban and Regional Economics (3). On Demand.

An examination of the institutional background necessary for urban and regional growth. An introduction to theoretical models of growth. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

ECO 3900. Internship (6 or 9).F;S.

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: admission to the Walker College of Business or the College of Arts and Sciences, and permission of the departmental chair and the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

ECO 4500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

ECO 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and

advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

ECO 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

ECO 4621. Advanced Environmental Economics (3).S.

Analysis of the interrelationships among economic activity, government policies, and the environment; the benefits and costs of economic growth; the economics of environmental quality; the social costs of pollution; and the intertemporal allocation of natural resources. Prerequisite: ECO 2030 or ECO 3620. [Dual-listed with ECO 5621.]

ECO 4630. History of Economic Thought (3).S.

Origin, development, and analysis of the major trends, contributions, and conflicts in the development of modern economic philosophy, analysis, and theory. Prerequisite: ECO 2030 and ECO 2040. (WRITING)

ECO 4640. International Economic Policy (3).S.

A seminar in foreign economic policy issues. Issues such as balance of payment disequilibrium and adjustment, tariff and trade policy, the exchange rate, trade and aid in developing countries, East-West trade restrictions, regulation of multinational corporations, are presented through the most current readings in professional and practitioner's journals. Prerequisite: ECO 3410 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ECO 4660. Benefit-Cost Analysis (3).F.

The study of the evaluation of competing public policy alternatives. The purpose of benefit-cost analysis is to inform government decision-making and facilitate the more efficient allocation of scarce resources. This course introduces the basic theory and principles of benefit-cost analysis and examines applications of the methodology. Prerequisite: ECO 2030. [Dual-listed with ECO 5660.]

ECO 4810. Seminar in Economics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

In-depth research and analysis of selected economic issues and problems. Required of all seniors majoring in economics or banking. Students participate in discussions of significant economic problems, theories and policies. Preparation of empirical papers that apply theoretical models and quantitative methods is required. These papers will be presented orally and in writing to the seminar participants. Prerequisites: ECO 3010, ECO 3020 and senior standing. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance (FIN)

David C. Marlett, Chair

Rod L. Baker

Robert L. Cherry, Jr.

Don R. Cox

Harry M. Davis

Leigh Dunston

Karen Epermanis

John P. Geary

Delbert C. Goff

Jeff Hobbs

Jarrod Johnston

Terrill R. Keasler

Rick E. Mattar

Chris R. McNeil

Heather Hulburt Norris

Ivan C. Roten

David D. Wood

The primary objective of the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance is to develop leaders for the business, government, and educational communities and to assist them in making contributions to society. This objective is obtained in two ways. First, students are provided with the theoretical concepts needed to understand and dissect business problems. Second, the faculty provide students with practical applications needed for financial analysis in their given areas of study.

In addition to practical applications in the classroom, students are encouraged to take advantage of the internship program. This program allows students to gain valuable practical business experience while still in college.

The Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance houses the North Carolina Bankers Association Chair, the Alfred T. Adams Distinguished Chair of Banking, the Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center, and the Joseph F. Freeman Distinguished Professorship of Risk Management and Insurance.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Finance and Banking (326A/52.0801) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 24 semester hours of required courses for the finance and banking major:

Core Courses (9 semester hours)

FIN 3690 Financial Management

FIN 3790 Banking and Financial Markets

FIN 3890 Survey of Investments

Elective Set I (9 semester hours)—choose three of the following courses:

FIN 4580 Financial Planning

FIN 4610 Commercial Bank Management

FIN 4620 Investment Management I (must take FIN 4622 the following semester)

FIN 4660 Financial Decision Making and Statement Analysis

FIN 4750 International Business Finance

FIN 4770 Derivatives and Financial Risk Management

Elective Set II (6 semester hours)—choose two of the following courses:

(Courses listed in Elective Set I not taken as part of Elective Set I may be used to meet the requirements in Elective Set II.)

FIN 3071 Principles of Risk Management and Insurance

FIN 3780 Estate Planning

FIN 3850 Real Estate Principles and Practices

FIN 3880 Retirement and Employee Benefit Planning

FIN 3900 Internship (*This is a 6-9 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the major.*)

FIN 4622 Investment Management II

FIN 4710 Issues in Bank Management

ACC 3100 Intermediate Accounting I

ACC 3110 Intermediate Accounting II

ACC 3200 Cost Accounting

ACC 3580 Individual Income Taxation

ECO 3020 Macroeconomic Analysis

6. Three semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010. Finance and Banking majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as accounting, computer information systems, economics, insurance, law, and real estate.
7. Eleven semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and six of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB. Students are encouraged to take their free electives in related disciplines such as computer science, marketing, or statistics, for example.
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Risk Management and Insurance (380A/52.1701) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 21 semester hours of required courses for the risk management and insurance major:

Required Courses (12 semester hours)

FIN 3071 Principles of Risk Management and Insurance

FIN 3072 Personal Insurance

FIN 3073 Commercial Insurance

FIN 4570 Risk Management

Elective Set (9 semester hours)—select three of the following courses:

FIN 3690 Financial Management

FIN 3780 Estate Planning

FIN 3880 Retirement and Employee Benefit Planning

FIN 3890 Survey of Investments

FIN 3900 Internship (*This is a 6-9 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the major.*)

FIN 4580 Financial Planning

FIN 4770 Derivatives and Financial Risk Management

ACC 3580 Individual Income Taxation

LAW 3960 Insurance Law

MGT 3060 Understanding Entrepreneurship

MGT 3620 Human Resource Management

MKT 3052 Professional Selling

SCM 3660 Principles of Supply Chain Management

6. Six semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010. If FIN 3900 is selected in the Elective Set, the extra hours not used in the Elective Set can be used for COB electives.
7. Eleven semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and six of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

Risk management and insurance majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as accounting, economics, finance, management, mathematical sciences, law, real estate and additional risk and insurance courses. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

The Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center, housed in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance, has the mission of developing the strongest possible degree program in risk management and insurance. The Brantley Center supports the Risk Management and Insurance major by sponsoring the Gamma Iota Sigma insurance fraternity, scholarships, internships, executive-in-residence appointments, and the placement of graduates in the insurance industry.

Certificate Program in Financial Planning

Students successfully completing the following six courses (18 s.h.) with a minimum grade of "C-" in each course will be awarded a Certificate in Financial Planning. The certificate will qualify the students to apply for the Certified Financial Planner (CFP copyright) certification exam.

- FIN 3071 Principles of Risk Management and Insurance
- FIN 3780 Estate Planning
- FIN 3880 Retirement and Employee Benefit Planning
- FIN 3890 Survey of Investments
- FIN 4580 Financial Planning
- ACC 3580 Individual Income Taxation

Courses of Instruction in Finance, Banking And Insurance (FIN, LAW)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

FINANCE, BANKING AND INSURANCE (FIN)

FIN 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

FIN 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

FIN 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

FIN 2860. Personal Finance (3). On Demand.

A study of the key concepts, tools, and techniques of personal financial management. Focus is placed on the financial statements of the individual. The balance sheet model includes a discussion of personal assets - both financial and non- financial, personal liabilities including all types of loans, and personal net worth. The implications of the current financial environment (i.e., changing tax laws, savings instruments, interest rates, etc.) is also considered from the standpoint of the individual.

FIN 3010. Survey of Finance (3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices.

FIN 3071. Principles of Risk Management and Insurance (3).F;S.

An introductory study of the risk management process and the importance of insurance as a method of handling risk. This course is designed to generate an awareness of the nature of risk, its effects on individual and business decisions, and the methods available for treating risk. Course content includes property insurance, auto insurance, life and health insurance, workers compensation and employee benefits. Relationships between risk management and other functional areas of business are also considered.

FIN 3072. Personal Insurance (3).F;S.

Provides a comprehensive examination of the personal risk management and financial planning uses of personal property and liability insurance, and life and health insurance. Discussion includes homeowners policies and other residential insurance coverages, small

business needs for property and liability insurance, life insurance, and health insurance. Also considered are retirement planning, estate planning, and business continuation planning. Prerequisite: FIN 3071. (WRITING)

FIN 3073. Commercial Insurance (3).F;S.

Provides a comprehensive examination of commercial property and liability insurance including commercial property and commercial liability risk management; the legal environment of property and liability insurance; and property and liability insurance function, practices and issues. Prerequisite: FIN 3071.

FIN 3350. International Business Transactions (3).F;S.

The mechanics of international trade involving private and public law are the essentials for study. Emphasis is on providing the exporter/importer with legal knowledge to facilitate international trade and its related activities. Basic international agreements for trade will be examined, including GATT and its implications for U.S. importers under American law. Legal problems of multinational corporations, technology transfer, and business ethics are also studied. Prerequisite: LAW 2150 or permission of the instructor.

FIN 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

FIN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

FIN 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

FIN 3680. Introduction to Finance (3).F;S.

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices. Prerequisites: ACC 2100, and MAT 1030 or MAT 1110.

FIN 3690. Financial Management (3).F;S.

Study of financial functions of a business enterprise conducted from the standpoint of the financial manager. Emphasis on analysis, planning, and control; working capital management; capital budgeting; long-term financing; financial structure and valuation; and required return. Prerequisite: FIN 3680.

FIN 3780. Estate Planning (3).F;S.

This course covers the basic concepts and constraints of estate and gift tax planning as the primary method of orderly and intentional wealth transfer. Students will be exposed to the major strategies employed by practitioners when developing estate plans. Topics covered include wills, trusts, estates, risk management, insurance, retirement planning, and taxation. Prerequisites: FIN 3071 and FIN 3680.

FIN 3790. Banking and Financial Markets (3).F;S.

A study of the theory and practice of the flow of funds from savers to borrowers through the financial markets. It includes the study of banks and other financial institutions through which funds flow, and of the financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, T-bills, etc. used in the transfer of funds from savers to borrowers. The focus is on the supply and demand for short-term and long-term funds in the financial markets, the resulting yields, and the overall effects of financial market conditions on the functioning of the economy. Prerequisite: FIN 3680. (WRITING)

FIN 3850. Real Estate Principles and Practices (3).F;S.

A comprehensive introduction to real estate, with emphasis on finance, investment, law, appraisal, brokerage, and property management applications.

FIN 3880. Retirement and Employee Benefit Planning (3).F;S.

This course covers the concepts involved in developing retirement and employee benefit plans from both the employer and employee perspectives. Participants will study the legislation that impacts plan design and the tax advantages and disadvantages of various qualified and non-qualified plans including IRAs and pension and profit sharing plans. Federal Social Security, Medicare, and business applications will also be addressed. Prerequisite: FIN 3071. Corequisite: FIN 3890.

FIN 3890. Survey of Investments (3).F;S.

A survey of investment instruments and investment goals. The course provides an overview of basic techniques used to analyze, evaluate, and manage investments. Investment instruments examined include money market instruments, common stocks, bonds, options, futures, and investment companies. Prerequisite: FIN 3680. (SPEAKING)

FIN 3900. Internship (6-9).F;S.

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship. Six semester hours are granted for a 10-week internship which is generally during the summer only. Prerequisite: admission to the Walker College of Business and permission of the departmental chair. Graded on an S/U basis.

FIN 4500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

FIN 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

FIN 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

FIN 4570. Risk Management (3).F;S.

Study of risk recognition, risk control, and risk financing techniques used to achieve basic organizational goals such as profit maximization, earnings stability, and growth. Case studies are used to provide insight to the risk management process. Prerequisite: FIN 3071. (SPEAKING)

FIN 4580. Financial Planning (3).S.

This course provides a comprehensive examination of the financial planning process that is necessary to reach individuals' goals relating to retirement planning, college planning and estate planning. Students will be given an opportunity to explore how insurance products and investments are utilized to meet long-term goals. Prerequisites: FIN 3780 and FIN 3880.

FIN 4610. Commercial Bank Management (3).F;S.

A study of the management decisions needed in order to successfully operate a commercial bank as a part of the financial services industry. The competitive structure of the industry and problems of banks and other financial institutions are considered. Emphasis is given to asset/liability management. Prerequisites: FIN 3690, and either FIN 3790 or ECO 3070.

FIN 4620. Investment Management I (3).F.

An introduction to security analysis and investment management. Topics covered include using investment information resources, evaluation of overall economic and market conditions, and stock selection and evaluation methods. Particular emphasis is placed on the practical application of stock valuation techniques and other security analysis tools. Detailed stock analysis projects are completed and presented. Students receive hands-on investment experience through the management of the Elbert V. Bowden Student Managed Investment Fund. Students taking this course MUST also take FIN 4622/FIN 5622 (Investment Management II) and will not receive a grade in this course until FIN 4622/FIN 5622 is completed. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. Corequisites: FIN 3690 and FIN 3890.

FIN 4622. Investment Management II (3).S.

A continuation of the study of security analysis and investment management. More advanced topics and techniques are covered, including portfolio theory, asset allocation, market efficiency, and portfolio risk/return measurement and evaluation. Additional stock analysis projects are completed and presented. An annual report for the Elbert V. Bowden Student Managed Investment Fund must be prepared and presented. Students receive hands-on investment experience through the management of the Student Managed Investment Fund. Prerequisite: FIN 4620/FIN 5620.

FIN 4660. Financial Decision Making and Statement Analysis (3).F;S.

A corporate finance course that focuses on applied financial analysis and financial decision making. Emphasis is placed on financial statement analysis and forecasting. Course coverage also includes analysis of risk and return and working capital management. Computer applications are required. Students are required to make presentations to the class. Prerequisite: FIN 3690. Corequisite: FIN 3890.

FIN 4710. Issues in Bank Management (3). On Demand.

This course focuses on the real world, day-to-day operation of commercial banks and the rapidly changing legal, regulatory, and competitive environment in the banking/financial services industry. Important topics covered include commercial and consumer lending, trust functions and services, mergers and acquisitions, funds management and investments, international banking activities, and others. Students are required to do a research project involving interviews with bankers, and focusing on a current topic of interest to bankers. Prerequisites: FIN 4610 and permission of the instructor.

FIN 4750. International Business Finance (3).F;S.

A study of international markets and the financial operations that take place in those markets. The financial aspects and operations of multinational corporations are highlighted. Key topics covered include exchange rate behavior and risk management, financing of international trade and operations, and international capital budgeting. Prerequisite: FIN 3680. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

FIN 4770. Derivatives and Financial Risk Management (3).F;S.

This course provides a theoretical and practical analysis of the following derivative instruments: forwards, futures, options, options on futures, and swaps. Topics include speculative and hedging strategies, with additional emphasis placed on arbitrage pricing and the mathematics of security valuation. Prerequisite: FIN 3890.

FIN 4810. Seminar (1-3). On Demand.

LAW (LAW)

LAW 2150. Legal Environment of Business (3).F;S.

An introduction to the legal environment in which business must operate. Selected areas of the law are investigated as well as the historical, political, cultural, ethical and technical context in which law exists and operates. Ethical issues are integrated throughout the course. Current legal topics that impact business are analyzed and discussed.

LAW 3910. Business Law I (3). On Demand.

A study of selected areas of the law that affect the commercial community. Includes the law of contracts, sales, commercial paper, agency and other legal topic areas. Common law concepts are investigated as well as the impact of the Uniform Commercial Code on commercial transactions. The course is designed to give students an awareness of legal problems that may exist in commercial transactions, and to develop the analytical skills necessary to recognize and seek assistance for such problems. Prerequisite: LAW 2150 or equivalent.

LAW 3930. Hospitality Law (3). On Demand.

Laws applicable to ownership and operation of hotels, restaurants and resorts. Consideration of contracts, real property, ownership forms, torts, liabilities, duties and administrative agency regulations. Prerequisites: HOS 2000.

LAW 3960. Insurance Law (3). On Demand.

A study of the legal issues that affect licensing, regulation, sales and claims in the insurance industry. Common law and statutory schemes are investigated as well as the ethical responsibility of all involved parties. This course is designed for insurance majors that seek an in-depth understanding into the legal framework of the insurance process. Prerequisite: LAW 2150.

LAW 4910. Health Law (3).S.

This course is designed to provide students with a background in law as applied to health care organizations and health professionals. Particular emphasis is placed on the basis of liability of public and private hospitals, other health care service organizations, and health care personnel. Other topics include contracts, torts, duties, and administrative agency regulations unique to health care services organizations. Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or permission of the instructor. (Same as HCM 4910.)

Department of Management (MGT/HCM/HOS)

Degree Programs in Management, Health Care Management, and Hospitality and Tourism Management

Betty S. Coffey, Chair

Stella E. Anderson

Jacqueline Zelno Bergman

Robin T. Byerly

J. Dana Clark

Joseph P. Daly

Heather Dixon-Fowler

Michael R. Evans

Jeremy B. Fox

Robert D. Goddard, III

Scott D. Hayward

Hugh D. Hindman

Martin B. Meznar

Richard W. Pouder

Benjamin C. Powell

Mark W. Pruett

Susan D. Roggenkamp

Lyle F. Schoenfeldt

Rachel S. Shinnar

Alan E. Singer

Peter D. Villanova

James W. Westerman

David R. Williams

The objective of the Department of Management is to develop responsible and successful leaders of organizations by providing quality undergraduate and graduate education.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Management (355*/52.0201) with concentrations in Entrepreneurship (355B), General Management (355C), and Human Resource Management (355D) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 24 semester hours of required courses for the management major:

Core courses (6 semester hours)—required of all management majors

MGT 3620 Human Resource Management

MGT 4770 Business Ethics

One of the following concentrations (18 semester hours):

a. Entrepreneurship concentration (355B)

MGT 3060 Understanding Entrepreneurship

MGT 4650 New Venture Creation

And twelve semester hours of management electives from the following list:

MGT 3170 Fostering and Managing Creativity

MGT 3190 International Entrepreneurship

MGT 3660 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

MGT 3900 Internship

(Only 3 semester hours of MGT 3900 can count towards management electives. The other hours can count towards COB electives or free electives.)

MGT 4680 Entrepreneurship Practicum

MGT 4700 Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership

MKT 3220 Sales Management

MKT 4610 Consumer Behavior

MKT 4620 Marketing Research

Other electives may be approved by the departmental chair.

b. General Management concentration (355C)

MGT 3060 Understanding Entrepreneurship

MGT 3800 International Management

MGT 4700 Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership

And nine semester hours of management course work at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and MGT 3520.

Only three semester hours of MGT 3900 can count towards management electives. The other hours can count towards COB electives or free electives.

c. Human Resource Management concentration (355D)

MGT 4640 Integrative Cases in Human Resource Management

And fifteen semester hours of management electives from the following list:

MGT 3640 Staffing Organizations

MGT 3660 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

MGT 3670 International Human Resource Management

MGT 3900 Internship

(Only 3 semester hours of MGT 3900 can count towards management electives. The other hours can count towards COB electives or free electives).

MGT 4570 Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems

MGT 4630 Labor Relations

MGT 4700 Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership

ECO 3720 Economics of Personnel

Other electives may be approved by the departmental chair.

6. Three semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010

7. Eleven semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and six of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB

8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

Undergraduate Minor in Entrepreneurship (355/52.0201) (for non-business majors only)

Students not majoring in the Walker College of Business may earn an Entrepreneurship minor by completion of the following 15 semester hours of coursework with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0:

Required courses (12 semester hours)

ACC 1050 Survey of Accounting3 s.h.

BUS 1050 Introduction to Business3 s.h.

MGT 3060 Understanding Entrepreneurship.....3 s.h.

MGT 4650 New Venture Creation3 s.h.

Elective course3 s.h.

One elective - Any 3000 or 4000-level College of Business course (excluding credit for instructional assistance) including, but not limited to:

MGT 3170 Fostering and Managing Creativity (3 s.h.)

MGT 3190 International Entrepreneurship (3 s.h.)

TOTAL..... 15 s.h.

All 1000 and 2000-level courses should be taken prior to the 3000 and 4000-level courses in the minor. Some College of Business courses selected as an elective may require additional courses as prerequisites that are not required for the minor in entrepreneurship.

Courses of Instruction in Management (MGT)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

MANAGEMENT (MGT)

MGT 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

MGT 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

MGT 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

MGT 3010. Survey of Management (3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.

An introduction to traditional and contemporary functions and concerns of management, including the history of management; planning, organizing, and controlling; decision-making fundamentals; information systems; motivation, communication, and leadership; international management; and social responsibilities of management.

MGT 3060. Understanding Entrepreneurship (3).F;S.

A survey of the opportunities and challenges associated with the creation and management of entrepreneurial organizations. The course focuses on the unique issues associated with starting and managing a new venture including business planning, human resource management, marketing, legal issues, location selection, funding, buying a business, and exit strategies.

MGT 3170. Fostering and Managing Creativity (3).On Demand.

Fostering and managing creativity can affect all aspects of a business, from strategy to maintenance to interacting with customers, suppliers and competitors. The purpose of this course is for students to learn how to develop and manage creativity in organizations. Students will have the opportunity to study the nature and significance of creativity, develop a more creative mindset, and learn about the principles, practices and tools to foster and use creativity. Students will demonstrate understanding of course concepts and skills through written papers, participation, and a project.

MGT 3190. International Entrepreneurship (3). On Demand.

The objective of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to learn about entrepreneurship in an international context by working with students from another country. Using a combination of lectures, company visits and group business plan projects, students will gain extensive knowledge of similarities and differences in cultures and business practices. The course may be offered as a regular semester course or as a short-term study abroad. Students will be required to travel overseas for approximately ten days and may be required to attend pre-travel seminars and pay trip fees in the prior semester. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

MGT 3500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

MGT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process of the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

MGT 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4).F;S. On Demand.

MGT 3620. Human Resource Management (3).F;S.

A study of basic personnel policies, practices, objectives, functions and the organization of personnel programs. Emphasis is placed on recruiting, selection, placement, training and development, employee evaluation, compensation, accident prevention, and union management relations in a modern business corporation. Prerequisite: admission to the Walker College of Business. (WRITING)

MGT 3630. Introduction to Organizational Behavior (3).F;S.

A study of individual and small group behavior in a work setting with focus on how this knowledge is reflected in current management theories. Emphasis is placed on understanding why employees behave the way they do and how to use this understanding to either maintain or change this behavior. Management majors are encouraged to take this course before or concurrently with MGT 3620. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

MGT 3640. Staffing Organizations (3).On Demand.

This course reviews concepts and methods involved in the design of employee selection systems. It will attempt to strike a balance between theoretical and practical issues while addressing legal issues in recruitment and selection, methods or recruitment, tests and measurements, decision-making in personnel selection, and job placement. Prerequisite: MGT 3620.

MGT 3660. Negotiation and Conflict Resolution (3).F.

A study of negotiation in a variety of settings that business and professional people are likely to encounter. Negotiation is both a science and an art. Students will have the opportunity to learn about the science of negotiation through readings, lectures, and discussions; and will practice the art of negotiation through a variety of exercises or dynamic cases. The course is designed to complement the

diagnostic and technical skills that students typically learn in other courses. While managers need analytical skills to determine the optimal solutions to problems, negotiation skills are often necessary to see those solutions implemented.

MGT 3670. International Human Resource Management (3).F.

A study of human resource management with emphasis on the global economy. Topics will include human resource practices of multinational firms involved in international strategic alliances, joint ventures, and cross-border mergers and acquisitions. Attention will be given to managing expatriate assignments in terms of selection, preparation, retention, and inter-cultural adjustment. Additional topics will include managing host country nationals on their own soil and immigrant workers on U.S. domestic soil. Prerequisite: MGT 3620. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

MGT 3800. International Management (3).F;S.

International management studies management as practiced in different nations and cultures. The influences of differences in the political, economic, social, legal, and technological environments on the management functions (planning, organizing, motivating, and controlling) and management effectiveness are examined. The requirements and problems of adapting the American approach to management in foreign cultures, and conversely, adapting foreign approaches to American business will be basic to the course. Also included will be an investigation of management practices world-wide as well as an examination of current issues and special topics. Prerequisite: MGT 3010 or MGT 3630. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

MGT 3900. Internship (6).SS.

A management internship is designed to provide a full-time work experience for a minimum of ten weeks in a meaningful and challenging position in a structured office, manufacturing, or similar organizational setting and completion of an approved job related project. These internships are conducted during the summer between the junior and senior years. Prerequisites: admission to the Walker College of Business, completion of at least 80 semester hours of credit but no more than 107, and permission of the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

MGT 4500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

MGT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

MGT 4530–4549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

MGT 4570. Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems (3).F;S.

This course presents practical tools, methods, and a systems perspective to help advance students' understanding of human resource management. The course covers compensation, benefits and related human resource functions such as performance appraisal, job analysis and selection practices. Prerequisite: MGT 3620. [Dual-listed with MGT 5570.]

MGT 4630. Labor Relations (3).F;S.

A study of labor-management relations with emphasis on management's relations with organized labor. Lecture, discussion and cases are used to study the reasons employees join unions, the laws that apply, and the process of working out a labor contract after it is negotiated. Prerequisite: MGT 3620 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with MGT 5630.]

MGT 4640. Integrative Cases in Human Resource Management (3).F;S.

The course is intended as the senior level integrative course in the Human Resource Management concentration under the B.S.B.A. degree in Management. It is designed to expose those enrolled to the "big picture," the intersection of human resource management, business policy, and competitive strategy. It is about human resource management from a strategic perspective. The goal will be to introduce young professionals to the core competency areas that will be needed to be successful managers of human capital, whether within the human resource function, some support area, or as a line manager. Prerequisite: MGT 3620.

MGT 4650. New Venture Creation (3).F;S.

The course focuses on the development of original business plans for new ventures. Topics addressed will include idea generation, feasibility analysis, marketing research, management team development, cash flow forecasting, growth management and entrepreneurial finance. Working in teams, students will be required to develop complete business plans and make presentations to an outside group of professional experts at the end of the semester. Prerequisite: MGT 3060.

MGT 4680. Entrepreneurship Practicum (3).On Demand.

The purpose of this course is for students to put into practice what they have learned about entrepreneurship through consulting

engagement with practicing entrepreneurs. Students will have the opportunity to gain new insights into entrepreneurship and develop their entrepreneurial skills through real world experiences with actual entrepreneurs. Working in the field, each team will be assigned to an entrepreneurial organization on a specific project. Projects will address complex problems and will be closely supervised by the instructor and entrepreneur. Prerequisites: MGT 3060 and MGT 4650 (which may be taken concurrently).

MGT 4700. Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership (3).F;S.

This course is designed to explore theories and practical applications of management and leadership in organizational settings. The major emphasis is on building the managerial and leadership skills necessary to diagnose and provide remedies for organizational level problems. Subjects covered include: management, leadership, strategic vision, organizational culture and values, motivation and empowerment, teams, leading diversity, and leading organizational change. Prerequisite: MGT 3630 or MGT 3010. [Dual-listed with MGT 5700.]

MGT 4750. Strategic Management (3).F;S.

Integrates and draws upon knowledge gained in the core business disciplines to develop a holistic perspective of organizations competing in dynamic external environments. The course engages students in understanding how organizations identify and create new opportunities to sustain a competitive advantage. Emphasis on acquiring and demonstrating analytical skills needed to implement successful strategies. Prerequisites: all College of Business core courses and final semester senior status. (This course may not be taken on an individual study basis.) (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

MGT 4760. International Strategic Management (3).On Demand.*

A study of the corporation as an integrated system within a global context through the use of a text, readings, and cases to develop integrative global decision skills. Prerequisites: all College of Business core courses along with a major or minor in International Business, final semester senior status, and completion of at least two (2) International Business courses. (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (**Note: Students who will complete all requirements for graduation in a term in which this course is not offered should take MGT 4750.*)

MGT 4770. Business Ethics (3).F;S.

A study of the economic, political, social and legal environments within which business processes take place and how such environments affect the decisions that businesses and managers make. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with MGT 5770.]

MGT 4810. Seminar (1-3). On Demand.

Health Care Management (HCM)

Susan D. Roggenkamp, Director

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Health Care Management (328A/51.0701) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 24 semester hours of required courses for the health care management major:

Required Courses (24 semester hours)

- HCM 3110 Health Care Organization and Administration
- HCM 3130 Managing Health Care Organizations
- HCM 3580 Health Services Program Evaluation and Research
- HCM 3900 Internship in Health Care Management
- HCM 4570 Health Care Financing
- HCM 4910/LAW 4910 Health Law
- HCM 4950 Seminar in Health Care Management

6. Three semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010. Suggested electives include, but are not limited to the following courses in the Department of Management:
 - MGT 3060 Understanding Entrepreneurship
 - MGT 3620 Human Resource Management
 - MGT 4700 Contemporary Issues in Management and Leadership
 - MGT 4770 Business Ethics
7. Eleven semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and six of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB. Other academic departments outside the College of Business offer courses that closely complement the health care management major and are appropriate for elective courses. These are found especially in the Departments of Social Work; Sociology; and Health, Leisure and Exercise Science.
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

Undergraduate Minor in Health Care Management (328/51.0701) (for non-business majors only)

A minor in Health Care Management (HCM) for non-business majors may be obtained by completing 18 semester hours of coursework from the following list. A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required for all coursework completed.

ACC 2100 Principles of Accounting I	3 s.h.
ECO 2030 Principles of Economics—Price Theory	3 s.h.
HCM 3110 Health Care Organization and Administration.....	3 s.h.
HCM 3130 Managing Health Care Organizations	3 s.h.
Electives (6 semester hours):	
One HCM course at the 3000/4000 level*	3 s.h.
One approved COB course at the 3000/4000 level	3 s.h.

*HCM 3900 (Internship) is a 6 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may be applied to the HCM minor. An additional HCM course may be taken for the COB elective.

It is strongly recommended that ACC 2100 and ECO 2030 be completed during the sophomore year. ECO 2030 may also be used as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements. Courses at the 3000 and 4000 level should be taken in the junior and senior years after the student has been admitted to one of the degree-granting colleges. It is strongly recommended that students choosing an HCM minor receive advising assistance from HCM faculty in selecting elective courses.

Courses of Instruction in Health Care Management (HCM)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT (HCM)

HCM 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

HCM 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

HCM 3110. Health Care Organization & Administration (3).F;S.

This course shall focus on the organization and administration of health care services in the U.S. with occasional reference to foreign service systems. The course will examine health system structure and administration at the Federal, state and local level and will

also differentiate between public and private sector health care efforts. The course, in addition, is designed to provide an elementary understanding of the various forces which shape the health care system and those issues of relevance to the future of health care.

HCM 3130. Managing Health Care Organizations (3).F;S.

This course shall focus on the structure and function of various health care organizations that make up the US health care system. Specific attention is paid to the unique environmental, financial and ethical challenges faced by health care managers, in addition to the unique aspect of managing various health care professionals. The course instructs students on the attributes of key health delivery organizations, namely hospitals and integrated delivery systems; ambulatory care; managed care organizations; and, other health delivery and support organizations. Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or concurrent with HCM 3110, or permission of the instructor.

HCM 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

HCM 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

HCM 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

HCM 3580. Health Services Program Evaluation and Research (3).S.

This course shall involve an overview of the fundamentals of health services program evaluation and research. Included are the techniques of program evaluation and an overview of the wide variety of methodological approaches currently being taken within the field of health services research to study and understand fundamental health care issues and problems. Prerequisites: ECO 2200 and HCM 3110 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

HCM 3900. Internship (6).SS.

A full-time work experience in health care management and limited to College of Business majors. Six semester hours are granted for a ten week internship during the summer in a health care facility, service or program. Prerequisite: admission to the Walker College of Business and permission of the departmental chair and the internship coordinator. Additional prerequisites for health care management majors include: HCM 3110 and HCM 3130. Graded on an S/U basis.

HCM 4500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

HCM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

HCM 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Prerequisite: HCM 3110, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with HCM 5530-5549.]

HCM 4550. Health Care Policy (3). On Demand.

The course will examine the process by which health care policy is proposed, formulated, implemented and modified. The political process and the role of constituencies to the health policy-making process will be examined. Specific examples of major health policy issues will be drawn from federal and state sectors and will focus on personnel, financing and health care program development. Specific critical policy issues will be examined through case studies. Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with HCM 5550.]

HCM 4560. Managed Care (3). On Demand.

This course describes the basic concepts and incentives of risk as applied to health insurance. The principles of third party payment and health insurance in the form of managed care are explained in detail. The course emphasizes how health care managers interact with managed care organizations to include contract negotiations, utilization review and reimbursement management. Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with HCM 5560.]

HCM 4570. Health Care Financing (3).F.

This course focuses on a variety of public and private third party mechanisms for financing health care services. A review shall be made of the various trends and constraints associated with each mechanism. Particular attention shall be paid to the role of private health insurance and government reimbursement mechanisms for health services. Prerequisites: HCM 3110, HCM 3130, FIN 3680, or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with HCM 5570.]

HCM 4910. Health Law (3).S.

This course is designed to provide students with a background in law as applied to health care organizations and health professionals. Particular emphasis is placed on the basis of liability of public and private hospitals, other health care service organizations, and health care personnel. Other topics include contracts, torts, duties, and administrative agency regulations unique to health care services organizations. Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or permission of the instructor. (Same as LAW 4910.)

HCM 4950. Seminar in Health Care Management (3).F;S.

This is a capstone course that integrates all COB core and HCM course material through case and scenario analyses. The course will require students to apply concepts of accounting, financial management, marketing, business planning, operations management and strategic management specifically to the unique environmental, regulatory, legal, ethical and professional demands of the health care industry. Prerequisites: HCM 3110, HCM 3130 and final semester senior status, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with HCM 5950.]

Hospitality and Tourism Management (HOS)

Michael R. Evans, Director

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management (371A/52.0901) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. The following 24 semester hours of required courses for the hospitality and tourism management major:

Required Courses (24 semester hours)

HOS 2000 Survey of the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
MGT 3620 Human Resource Management
HOS 3700 Hospitality Management Operations I
HOS 3800 Hospitality Management Operations II
HOS 3900 Hospitality Management Internship
HOS 4040 Destination Management
HOS 4050 Meeting & Convention Management

Major Electives (6 semester hours)—choose two of the following:

FCS 1202* Basic Food Science
FCS 4509* Quantity Food Production
MGT 3060* Understanding Entrepreneurship
R M 4450** Seminar in Tourism Development
MKT 3220** Sales Management
MKT 3240** Integrated Marketing Communications

**Suggested for hospitality industry career focus: FCS 1202, FCS 4509, or MGT 3060.*

***Suggested for tourism industry career focus: RM 4450, MKT 3220, or MKT 3240.*

6. Three semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010
7. Five semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB (any level)
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

Courses of Instruction in Hospitality Management (HOS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not

yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (HOS)

HOS 1530-1549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

HOS 2000. Survey of the Hospitality and Tourism Industry (3).F;S.

A survey of the history, trends, organizational structure, and economic impact of the hospitality and tourism industry on the national economy. Some study of the problems originating in the operation and management of various segments of the hospitality industry will be introduced.

HOS 2530-2549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

HOS 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

HOS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

HOS 3700. Hospitality Management Operations I (3).F;S.

This course involves the concepts and applications of management in food and beverage operations in various types of hospitality firms. Topics such as menu development, beverage management, catering, service, sanitation, foodservice design, and cost controls will be presented. Management approaches will be developed to provide quality products and services. Prerequisite: HOS 2000.

HOS 3800. Hospitality Management Operations II (3).F;S.

This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge of lodging operations, which include hotels, cruise ships, and resorts. Lodging operations will be analyzed from a systems perspective, with particular focus on operational standards, and technology. Case studies will be presented to illustrate issues and problems of operations and functional areas of properties such as marketing, rooms division, engineering, accounting, computer applications, and guest security. Prerequisite: HOS 2000. (WRITING)

HOS 3900. Hospitality Management Internship (6).SS.

A structured learning experience in a service corporation, designed to prepare the student intern for a professional management career. Ten weeks full-time employment (400 hours) are required. No additional courses may be scheduled while completing an internship. Should be taken during the summer term between the junior and senior years and not during the final semester term of study. Students desiring to take internships must obtain approval in advance from the faculty advisor. A research or topical paper related to the company will be required. Each student will be evaluated on her/his completion of goals previously set by the student, faculty advisor, and company field supervisor. Prerequisites: HOS 2000 and permission of faculty advisors, and a minimum of 9 hours completed in the major. Graded on an S/U basis.

HOS 4040. Destination Management (3).S.

The course will introduce the various issues associated with the management of a convention visitors bureau (CVB). The course will analyze the mission, structure, and business activities of organizations that develop and promote a complex tourism destination. This includes the management functions of membership services, visitor services, financial and marketing concerns, research activities, and the strategic planning and evaluation of these efforts. Topics covered will include developing the following consumer segments; meetings/conventions, pleasure/tours, and festivals/special events. Students will be required to give two class presentations during the semester on the above topics.

HOS 4050. Meeting & Convention Management (3).F.

A course dealing with the many issues impacting the management of large convention and exposition centers. The course is taught from an organizational marketing base. Topics include meeting site selection, program planning and budgeting, legal issues and insurance problems, housing, food and beverage arrangements, transportation, exposition management, and audio-visual services. (SPEAKING)

HOS 4500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

HOS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

HOS 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Department of Marketing (MKT)

Unal O. Boya, Chair

Pia A. Albinsson

Alicia T. Aldridge

Bidisha Burman

Steve W. Clopton

Neel Das

Michael J. Dotson

Bonnie S. Guy

Jennifer Nevins Henson

Eva M. Hyatt

Barbara R. Michel

James E. Stoddard

The objective of the Department of Marketing is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the field of marketing.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in Marketing (352A/52.1401) may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours as follows:

1. Completion of the University-wide general education requirements. Students can count ECO 2030 (Perspectives course), MAT 1030 (Quantitative Literacy course), ENG 3100 or BE 3340 (Junior Writing in the major courses), and BUS 4000 (Senior Capstone Experience in the major) in both general education and major requirements.
2. All College of Business core courses:
 - A 2.0 GPA in the 18 semester hours of lower level core courses which includes ACC 2100 and ACC 2110, ECO 2030 (counts as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements), ECO 2040, ECO 2100, and LAW 2150.
 - The 25 semester hours of additional core courses includes ENG 3100 or BE 3340, CIS 3050, ECO 2200, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, POM 3650, MGT 4750, and BUS 4000.
3. Fulfillment of the Global Issues Experience
4. Completion of all COB admission requirements as outlined in the general information section of the College of Business
5. A 2.0 GPA in the following 18 semester hours of required marketing courses:

Required Courses (15 semester hours)

MKT 3220 Sales Management
 MKT 3240 Integrated Marketing Communications
 MKT 3260 Managing Distribution Channels
 MKT 4610 Consumer Behavior
 MKT 4620 Marketing Research

Marketing Elective (3 semester hours)—select one of the following:

MKT 3052 Professional Selling
 MKT 3210 Retail Management
 MKT 3230 Business-to-Business Marketing
 MKT 3530–3549 Selected Topics
 MKT 3900* Internship
 MKT 4100 Marketing Management
 MKT 4530–4549 Selected topics
 MKT 4550 International Marketing

6. Nine semester hours of COB electives at the 3000/4000 level excluding MGT 3010 and FIN 3010
**If MKT 3900 is selected as the marketing elective, the extra hour can be used to cover some of the hours required for the COB electives.*
7. Eleven semester hours of free electives, two of which must be outside of the COB and six of which must be 3000/4000 level in or out of the COB
8. Completion of all GPA and residency requirements for graduation

Undergraduate Minor in Marketing (352/52.1401) (for non-business majors only)

A minor in Marketing for non-business majors may be obtained by completing the following 18 hours of requirements with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 over the courses used to meet minor requirements:

1. Required courses:

ECO 2030 Principles of Economics—Price Theory	3 s.h.
ACC 2100 Principles of Accounting I	3 s.h.
MKT 3050 Principles of Marketing	3 s.h.
2. Three marketing elective courses taken from the following: (9 semester hours)

MKT 3052 Professional Selling
MKT 3210 Retail Management
MKT 3220 Sales Management
MKT 3230 Business-to-Business Marketing

MKT 3240 Integrated Marketing Communications
MKT 3260 Managing Distribution Channels
MKT 3530-4549 Selected Topics
MKT 3900 Internship*
MKT 4530-4549 Selected Topics
MKT 4550 International Marketing
MKT 4610 Consumer Behavior
MKT 4620 Marketing Research

Total hours for the minor in Marketing 18 s.h.

**Note: MKT 3900 Internship is a six semester hour course, but only three of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the minor in Marketing.*

It should be noted that ECO 2030, Principles of Economics—Price Theory can also count as a Perspectives course in the general education requirements. It is strongly recommended that the 2000 level courses be completed in the sophomore year. The courses at the 3000 and 4000 level should be taken in the junior or senior year after the student has been admitted to one of the degree-granting colleges.

Courses of Instruction in Marketing (MKT)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT ENROLLMENT IN UPPER LEVEL BUSINESS COURSES: Enrollment in 3000/4000 level courses in the Walker College of Business is limited to business majors admitted to the College of Business. Other students, including business majors not yet admitted to the College of Business, may take a maximum of five business courses at the 3000/4000 level (unless more are required by a non-business major, a required concentration, or a required minor).

Prerequisites for 3000 level and 4000 level business courses, in addition to course specific prerequisites, are as follows: 1) minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0; 2) 60 earned hours for 3000 level business courses with the exception of CIS 3050, FIN 3680, MGT 3630, MKT 3050, and POM 3650, which require only 57 hours; and 3) 90 earned hours and a minimum grade of "C" in ENG 3100 or BE 3340 for 4000 level business courses.

Business majors are encouraged to complete all admission requirements by the beginning of the junior year. Students who are not admitted to the College of Business will not be allowed to early register for more than five 3000/4000 level business classes, even if they anticipate they will be admitted to the College of Business by the beginning of the next semester.

Non business majors must get a permit from the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to register for any required 3000/4000 level business course in excess of the five allowed.

MARKETING (MKT)

MKT 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

MKT 2500. Independent Study (1–4).F;S.

MKT 2530–2549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

MKT 3050. Principles of Marketing (3).F;S.

An introductory study of the marketing process in advanced market economies. Consideration of psychological theories and determinants of buyer behavior. A background in the elements of the marketing mix; the product distribution structure, the price system, and promotional activities. Survey of marketing in special fields. Planning and evaluating the marketing effort. Using computers to analyze marketing data; quantitative aspects of the marketing function. Prerequisite: ECO 2030.

MKT 3052. Professional Selling (3).F;S.

Focus is on the development of selling skills, from prospecting for new customers to making a sales presentation, closing the sale and following up, as well as the development of an understanding of the economic and psychological buying motivations affecting the sales of industrial and consumer goods and services. The course will also include the application of a sales force automation software to facilitate the selling process, and to increase retention of existing customers. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (SPEAKING)

MKT 3210. Retail Management (3).F;S. On Demand.

Focus is on operational problems, retail store organization, location analysis, buying, selling, sales promotion, service, and merchandise handling. Case analysis of managerial problems in retailing establishments. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MKT 3220. Sales Management (3).F;S.

Management of sales force. Quantitative techniques and behavioral research applied to planning, organizing, directing, and controlling field sales effort. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (SPEAKING)

MKT 3230. Business-to-Business Marketing (3).F;S. On Demand.

A study of the distinguishing features of the business marketing environment including the major types of customers, the nature of the procurement function, and forces that drive buying decisions in organizations. Other topics include customer relationship management strategies for business markets, E-commerce strategies for business markets, supply chain management and global business marketing strategies. In addition, techniques for assessing business market opportunities, market segmentation, demand analysis and sales forecasting will be reviewed. Also included will be the planning, implementation and control of the business marketing function. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MKT 3240. Integrated Marketing Communications (3).F;S.

Intensive investigation of the field of advertising to include a review of the history and the economics of advertising, research, copy, layout, production, budgeting, and advertising organization. Theory and application are stressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (WRITING)

MKT 3260. Managing Distribution Channels (3).F;S.

The study of distribution as a strategic tool in the marketing mix. The course focuses on the relationship dimensions of channel structure, evaluation and selection of channel participants, behavioral processes, design challenges, functions of leadership, formulation of channel roles, marketing logistics and electronic channels. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (WRITING)

MKT 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

MKT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

MKT 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MKT 3900. Internship (6).SS.

A full-time work experience in business normally done in the summer. Six semester hours are granted. Prerequisite: admission to a degree granting college; MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0), and permission of the departmental chair and the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

MKT 4100. Marketing Management (3).F;S. On Demand.

An integrated course in marketing, systematically oriented with emphasis on the marketing mix, the formulation of competitive strategies, and special attention to market analysis, marketing information, and sales forecasting. Case analysis is stressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MKT 4500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

MKT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

MKT 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

MKT 4550. International Marketing (3).F;S.

An analysis of cultural, legal, political, and economic factors affecting marketing in world markets. Emphasis is placed upon the differences in life styles, beliefs, attitudes, behaviors, and their influence upon the marketing decisions of the foreign firm. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (MULTI-CULTURAL)

MKT 4610. Consumer Behavior (3).F;S.

An examination of the psychological, sociological, and economic theories of buyer behavior. This is followed by analysis of the major current and classical empirical research studies designed to test the different theories of buyer behavior. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

MKT 4620. Marketing Research (3).F;S.

Techniques involved in the specification, collection, analysis, and reporting of marketing information. The analysis will include experimental design, analysis of variance, and other univariate and multivariate analyses. Prerequisites: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0), ECO 2200, and senior standing. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

MKT 4810. Seminar (1-3). On Demand.

The Reich College of Education

The Reich College of Education

Charles R. Duke, Dean

Doris M. Jenkins, Associate Dean

Roma B. Angel, Assistant Dean

The Reich College of Education exists to prepare its students (traditional and non-traditional) to assume positions as educational and human services personnel in both school and non-school settings. The various professions represented include teachers, school administrators and other human service personnel. At the core of their preparation is a strong practitioner orientation that complements their theoretical and research based learning experiences.

To accomplish its mission, the College offers a broad range of comprehensive degree programs at the Baccalaureate, Masters, Specialist, and Doctoral levels, as well as programs leading to particular licenses. The Reich College of Education seeks to provide a well-balanced program of classroom and clinical experiences.

The Reich College of Education seeks to maintain a cooperative, forward-thinking posture, with emphasis on:

1. Providing programs of rigor and excellence that challenge its faculty and students to do their best
2. Creating bold initiatives that recognize emerging societal needs with new programs, teaching strategies, and technologies that will keep it on the frontiers of knowledge
3. Supporting the integration of multi-cultural and global orientations in all program areas
4. Seeking to further define and deliver a comprehensive body of knowledge suitable for each of its majors
5. Engaging in an active program of exchange and interchange with its varied publics
6. Continuing to develop a faculty that seeks excellence in its teaching, breadth in its service, and creativity in its scholarship and research

The Reich College of Education has primary responsibility for the preparation of child development B-K, elementary, middle grades and secondary teachers, as well as teachers in special subject areas, library media coordinators, reading teachers, special educators, speech pathologists, supervisors, instructional technology specialists, counselors, teachers of higher education, administrators for the public schools and institutions of higher education, and related human development specialists for community agencies. One goal of the college is to provide an efficient delivery system of preservice and inservice preparation to individuals pursuing a career in any of the above listed areas. Additionally, the college houses a national resource center for developmental educators.

Title II reporting requirements mandate that institutions report the performance of their teacher education undergraduates. Information about the annual performance of ASU teacher education students can be found at www.ced.appstate.edu.

Departments

The Reich College of Education consists of the following departments:

- Curriculum and Instruction
- Human Development and Psychological Counseling
- Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
- Leadership and Educational Studies

Mathematics and Science Education Center

Phillip E. Johnson, Director

www.msec.appstate.edu

The Appalachian Mathematics and Science Education Center is one of eleven centers that are part of the North Carolina Mathematics and Science Education Network. The centers are located on ten University of North Carolina campuses and at the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics. The mission of the NC-MSEN is to improve the quality and quantity of mathematics and science teachers in the state. Consequently, the Center offers courses, workshops, institutes, and conferences, both on campus and at various sites throughout the region for teachers and students preparing to teach.

The Center, located in Walker Hall, houses a vast array of science and mathematics materials which can be checked out and used not only by Appalachian faculty and area public school teachers, but by students as well. Science and mathematics manipulative kits, journals, video tapes, textbooks, and models are available for use by students enrolled in methods classes or who are student teaching. Appalachian faculty and students are welcome to come in and browse through the Center's materials.

National Center for Developmental Education

Hunter Reed Boylan, Director

www.ncde.appstate.edu

The Center is the nation's primary resource for information, training and research in the field of developmental education. Developmental education is concerned with the learning and human development needs of academically underprepared students attending colleges and universities. Each year hundreds of postsecondary educators take advantage of Center services.

The Reich College of Education

The National Center for Developmental Education, located within the Reich College of Education in Edwin Duncan Hall, offers a variety of resources and services to college and university personnel throughout the United States who are concerned with the educational needs of academically underprepared college students.

The Center resources include a specialized library and a computerized network linking persons from across the nation knowledgeable in the ways of teaching, counseling and motivating underprepared students. The Center offers conferences, workshops and seminars for practitioners in the field; conducts research, and works closely with the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies in the implementation of the graduate programs in developmental education. The Center also sponsors the Kellogg Institute for the Training and Certification of Developmental Educators, which provides advanced training to selected professionals from across the United States. In addition, the Center publishes the leading periodical in the field, the *Journal of Developmental Education*, as well as a bi-monthly newsletter, *Research in Developmental Education*. The Center also provides consultation and technical assistance to colleges and universities seeking to improve their programs and services to students with academic deficiencies.

North Carolina Teaching Fellows

Jan Stanley, Director

The North Carolina Teaching Fellows Program provides a \$26,000 four-year scholarship to outstanding high school seniors who agree to teach four years in North Carolina's public schools following graduation from college. It is funded by the North Carolina General Assembly. The program develops a sense of camaraderie among students seeking a career in teaching in North Carolina's public schools. There are 500 scholarships awarded state-wide each year and 45 of the recipients attend Appalachian State University.

Appalachian's Teaching Fellows participate in special classes, seminars, field trips, and service activities that improve their readiness to teach. Participants experience schools, teachers, and learning in an intellectually invigorating environment and develop leadership skills that will enhance their career.

Students should contact their high school guidance counselors in August (senior year of high school) for applications and information regarding the program. Teaching Fellows is limited to North Carolina residents. This program is available only to those students selected through the statewide competition at the high school level. For more information, please call (828) 262-2233.

Degrees

The Reich College of Education offers the Bachelor of Science degree leading to teacher licensure in the fields of child development: birth through kindergarten; elementary education (K-6); middle grades education (6-9) with concentrations in language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies; K-12 licensure in health education, secondary education; and special education with concentrations in general curriculum K-12, and adapted curriculum K-12; and 9-12 licensure in business education with concentrations in business education, or business and marketing education. The Bachelor of Music degree with K-12 teacher licensure is available in music education. The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure (9-12) may be earned in: English, secondary education; history, secondary education; family and consumer sciences, secondary education; technology education with concentrations in secondary education, or trade and industry; mathematics, secondary education; biology, secondary education; chemistry, secondary education; geology, secondary education; and physics, secondary education. The Bachelor of Science degree with K-12 teacher licensure may also be earned in art education (K-12); French and francophone studies, education (K-12); physical education teacher education (K-12), Spanish, education (K-12); and teaching theatre arts (K-12).

NOTE: Although the requirements for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

Professional Core Curriculum Goals

Goals of the Reich College of Education's Undergraduate Professional Core Curriculum are to develop prospective teachers who:

1. Have the ability and desire to reason soundly, to communicate clearly, and to demonstrate critical reading, listening, and viewing skills
2. Understand the organizational structure of knowledge about teaching and who can access that knowledge with current and emerging technologies
3. Are reflective, professional decision makers
4. Help students develop an integrated view of knowledge and reject narrow specialization and fragmentation
5. Help students develop a concept of ethics and justice, and a desire to work towards eliminating injustices in schools and society
6. Help students acquire respect for learning and compassion for people, especially students in their schools
7. Are creative, reform minded individuals who possess the leadership ability and courage to have a direct impact on students and the school/community

The Reich College of Education

Elementary education, middle grades education, business education, and health education (see program requirements) in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction)

Special education (see program requirements in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities)

Child development (B-K): CI 2800+/SPE 2800+, FDN 3800*+, CI 3850*+/FDN 3850*+/RE 3850*+, PSY 3000+, reading methods course*+, methods courses*+, and major courses as identified by major*+, and CI 4900*

Secondary education (9-12): CI 2800+/SPE 2800+, FDN 3800*+, CI 3850*+/FDN 3850*+/RE 3850*+, PSY 3000+, reading methods course*+ (see departmental requirements), methods course(s)*+ (see departmental requirements), and CI 4900*

Special subject majors (K-12): FDN 3800*+, CI 2800+/SPE 2800+, CI 3850*+/FDN 3850*+/RE 3850*+, PSY 3000+, reading methods course*+ (see departmental requirements), methods course or courses*+ (see departmental requirements), and CI 4900*

Students must earn 12 semester hours credit for student teaching. These courses may not be taken under the pass-fail grading system.

+ A grade of 2.0 or higher is required for each of these courses. Middle grades education majors must earn 3.0 or higher in CI 2800/SPE 2800.

* Admission to teacher education required before enrolling in these courses.

6. Electives to complete a minimum of 122 semester hours
7. Completion of residence requirements
8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts
9. Recommendation of the faculty
10. Take PRAXIS I Academic Skills Assessments: Reading, Writing and Mathematics (SAT and ACT scores may be used in lieu of PRAXIS I scores provided required minimum scores are met), and, if required in the student's field, PRAXIS II Subject Assessment or Specialty Area test. (The North Carolina State Board of Education has designated PRAXIS II as the standard examination.) A table of minimum cut-off scores is available in the RCOE Dean's Office (EDH 220). The North Carolina State Board of Education has mandated a requirement of demonstrated advanced technology competency for initial licensure.
11. Students majoring in elementary education (K-6); business education; health education, secondary education; middle grades education (6-9); physical education teacher education, (K-12); or technology education are required to complete a second academic concentration.

Admission to Reich College of Education

1. When students have completed at least 30 semester hours, including credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and credit for or current enrollment in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course, and have obtained at least a 2.0 GPA, they will be notified that they may officially declare their major. Students should have completed the speech prerequisite for admission to teacher education prior to declaring their major. After the major is declared, students' academic and advisement records will be forwarded to the degree granting college. This also applies to transfer students.
2. If an application for admission to the academic department is required, the chair of the academic department will be responsible for processing the application for admission into the department.
3. Students will be assigned an advisor in their major area. Students enrolled in the elementary education, middle grades education, health education, business education, special education, or communication disorders programs will be notified of their assigned advisor.

Admission to Undergraduate Teacher Education

Students who have declared an intended major in teacher education are sent a notification form which outlines deficiencies that exist in fulfilling admission requirements when they have earned 45 s.h. (usually at the end of the first semester of their sophomore year). To be admitted to a teacher education program, a student must make formal application to the Dean's Office in the Reich College of Education. Applications are available in the Dean's Office, in departmental offices, and on-line at www.ced.appstate.edu. All admission criteria listed below must be met prior to the formal application to teacher education being submitted. Students must have:

1. Completed at least 45 semester hours.
2. Earned a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.50 (a grade-point average of at least 2.5 must be maintained thereafter). Transfer students, including those with 45 or more semester hours, must earn a 2.5 cumulative GPA on a minimum of 12 semester hours of courses completed at Appalachian.
3. Attained acceptable scores on PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessment (Reading, Writing, and Mathematics) or, SAT or ACT scores in lieu of PRAXIS I. Minimum passing scores are set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

The Reich College of Education

4. Completed the Candidate for Professional Licensure form (CPL). This form is required by UNC's General Administration and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction to determine how many students are enrolled in licensure programs. The form is also used in initiating the licensure process.
5. Completed CI 2800/SPE 2800 with a "C" (2.00) or better; the Middle Grades major requires a "B" (3.00) or better
6. Completed the Speech prerequisite, English proficiency, and Reading proficiency as follows:
 - Speech prerequisite:** clinical assessment must be completed by an appropriately credentialed speech-language pathologist or audiologist. Written verification of speech-language and hearing screening must be completed by or filed with the Communication Disorders Clinic.
 - English proficiency:** completion of ENG 1000 with a 2.00 or better and successful completion of PRAXIS I: Writing with minimum scores set by state are required. (SAT and ACT scores may be used in lieu of PRAXIS I scores.)
 - Reading proficiency:** successful completion of PRAXIS I: Reading with minimum scores set by state and a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.50 on a minimum of 45 s.h. Students transferring in 45 or more semester hours must earn a 2.5 cumulative GPA on a minimum of 12 s.h. at Appalachian. (SAT and ACT scores may be used in lieu of PRAXIS I scores.)
7. Declaration of a **second academic concentration** (if a second academic concentration is required).
8. Criminal background checks must be completed at the beginning of CI 2800/SPE 2800 and must be current at the time of admission to teacher education.
9. Grades of "I" (Incomplete) must be removed prior to admission to teacher education.

If all admission criteria are not met when the formal application to teacher education is made, the application will be returned to the student. Students will be formally notified if they are not accepted into the teacher education program.

Course Restrictions Prior to Admission

The progression of potential undergraduate candidates in teacher education programs is limited to introductory courses only until formal admission requirements have been satisfied. Formal admission to teacher education must occur at least one semester, excluding summer, prior to student teaching.

Students will be permitted to take only the following professional studies courses before being formally admitted to a teacher education program:

- CI 2800/SPE 2800 (3 s.h.)
- PSY 3000 (3 s.h.)

Students must have taken and met minimum scores on PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessments (Reading, Writing and Mathematics) or, SAT or ACT (in lieu of PRAXIS I); achieved a 2.50 GPA on 45 semester hours (transfer students must have achieved a 2.5 cumulative GPA on a minimum of 12 semester hours of courses completed at Appalachian); and established proficiencies in reading, English, and speech prior to being admitted to teacher education.

Students will not be allowed to proceed in teacher education beyond the above mentioned courses until all entrance requirements have been successfully completed. Students may not take FDN 3800, CI 3850/RE 3850/FDN 3850, CI 4900, SPE 4900, methods courses or reading courses prior to admission to teacher education.

Advisement

All freshmen will be advised in the University College Academic Advising Office. ALL teacher education students with majors housed in the Reich College of Education are assigned an advisor when a teacher education major is declared. All majors housed in other colleges are encouraged to seek advisement in their major department or in their college/school Dean's Office. Advisement for majors housed in the College of Education is mandatory and students will not be allowed to preregister until they have consulted with their advisor. Admission and licensure information is available from the Reich College of Education Dean's Office (EDH 221). Advisement within the College is an ongoing process and generally proceeds with the following steps.

1. All students entering Appalachian State University are required to attend an orientation session prior to registration. Students desiring to major in teacher education programs meet with representatives from the Reich College of Education. During the orientation meeting and throughout the advising process, students are informed of the probability of their success regarding admission to and continuation in a teacher education program within the University.
2. All students in University College have mandatory advising with an advisor. A record of advising sessions is kept in the student's folder while in the University College and after the student is admitted to a teacher education program.
3. After moving from the University College and officially declaring a teacher education major as a career goal, students will be assigned an advisor in their major.
 - a. Elementary education, middle grades education, special education, communication disorders, business education, and health education students are required to meet with an advisor from the Reich College of Education.
 - b. Secondary education (9-12), special subject (K-12) majors, and child development (B-K) majors will meet with an advisor from their major department/college and their advisors will consult as needed with the RCOE Dean's Office (EDH 221).

The Reich College of Education

4. After being admitted to teacher education, students will be advised as follows:
 - a. Reich College of Education majors will continue to be advised by an assigned advisor in the appropriate major within the college.
 - b. Secondary education (9-12) and special subject (K-12) majors will continue to be advised by an advisor in their major department/college and, when needed, their advisors will consult with the Reich College of Education's Dean's Office.

As students move through their teacher education program, their progress will be carefully monitored by personnel in the Dean's Office using the BANNER Student Information System and by examining grade reports at the end of each term.

Student Teaching

During the seventh or eighth semester, students who are taking undergraduate programs of study leading to teacher licensure will student teach for one semester. This work will consist of full-time teaching under the supervision of a competent and experienced teacher. Student teaching provides the student with a professional field experience in the appropriate area. There are no provisions to fulfill the student teaching requirement during the summer session. Students must be admitted to teacher education at least one semester, excluding summer, prior to student teaching and must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher to student teach.

Students will be notified in advance concerning their assignments. Student teaching assignments will conform to the local schools schedule and calendar.

Special field experience programs are required during the sophomore, junior and/or senior years. Information may be obtained from the appropriate departmental chair or program coordinator.

Internship

Students planning to take internships/practica should contact individual departments in the Reich College of Education to inquire about requirements and procedures for entering these experiences.

Conditions Prerequisite to Student Teaching

The following requirements must be met prior to student teaching:

1. All proficiencies and professional education courses including reading and methods courses must have been completed satisfactorily with a grade of 2.00 or better. (Some majors require higher than 2.0 in selected courses; refer to major requirements.) A cumulative GPA of 2.5 is required for student teaching.
2. A student who has completed all prerequisites for student teaching will be unconditionally placed. Others may be tentatively placed until all prerequisites have been satisfied. However, no student will be permitted to begin student teaching unless all prerequisites have been satisfied. Students must be fully admitted to teacher education at least one semester, excluding summer, prior to student teaching. Students will not be eligible for student teaching if cumulative GPA is less than 2.5.
3. Prior to student teaching, elementary education majors must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed: CI 2800/SPE 2800, CI 3110, RE 3030; RE 4030, CI 4000, CI 4030, PSY 3000, GS 4401, FDN 3800, CI 3750, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850, HED 3645, PE 3556, ENG 3240/RE 3240, MAT 3030/CI 3030, MAT 2030, CI 3000/SPE 3000, CI 3015/FDN 3015, ART 3021 or CI 3021 or MUS 2021 or THR 3856. Students must also complete HIS 2201 or HIS 2204 and GHY 3013 or HIS 3728 prior to student teaching. Students must refer to departmental requirements for additional prerequisites for student teaching.
4. Prior to student teaching, middle grades education majors must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed CI 2800/SPE 2800 (3.0 or higher required), CI 3750, CI 3900, CI 3910, CI 3920, CI 4400, CI 4450, RE 4630, PSY 3000, FDN 3800, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850 and two (2) required methods courses. Students must refer to departmental requirements for additional prerequisites for student teaching.
5. Prior to student teaching, child development (B-K) majors must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed CI 2800/SPE 2800, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000, RE 3902, required methods courses, and other major requirements prerequisite for student teaching.
6. Prior to student teaching, secondary majors (9-12) must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed FDN 3800, CI 2800/SPE 2800, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850; PSY 3000, and the required reading and methods courses. Secondary majors must refer to departments for additional prerequisites for student teaching. English majors are required to take RE 4620 in lieu of RE 4630.
7. Special subject (K-12) students (art, health education, music, physical education, foreign languages, and special education) must have satisfactorily (2.0 or higher) completed prior to student teaching: CI 2800/SPE 2800, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000 and required reading and methods courses. Also, special subject students must refer to departmental requirements for additional prerequisites for student teaching.
8. Each applicant must agree to student teach full-time for one semester.
9. Students seeking multiple licensures must make particular arrangements with the Director of Field Experiences to meet student teaching requirements.

The Reich College of Education

Steps in Application for Student Teaching

1. Students must have been fully admitted to the Reich College of Education's teacher education program at least one semester, excluding summers, prior to student teaching, and must have met all student teaching prerequisites before they will be allowed to student teach. (See the appropriate section of this catalog for specifics.) Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher to student teach.
2. Those students planning to student teach in either the fall or spring semesters of a given academic year must attend the student teaching orientation meeting one academic year prior to their actual placement. Contact the Office of Field Experiences for date, time, and location of the meeting.
 - A. Students attending the orientation meeting will receive:
 - 1) Copies of application for student teaching forms; students must complete the student teaching application online at www.ced.appstate.edu/students/teaching/.
 - 2) A copy of the teacher education—information sheet. This sheet lists the requirements for admittance to the teacher education program, requirements in the teacher education program and prerequisite courses for student teaching. Note: The application forms must be completed by the student and returned to the Office of Field Experiences (EDH 220).
 - 3) Information regarding criminal background checks
 - B. Additional information presented at the orientation meeting will include:
 - 1) Identification of possible geographic placement areas
 - 2) Identification of student teacher supervisors within each placement area
 - 3) General procedures/rules concerning placement, course prerequisites, and advising procedures. Students having questions concerning particular student teaching situations should contact the Director of Field Experiences in Edwin Duncan Hall, Room 220.

Teacher Licensure

All Appalachian State University teacher education programs have received appropriate approval by the State Board of Education and lead to North Carolina teacher licensure.

Persons who desire to receive teacher licensure from Appalachian and who are college graduates with non-teaching degrees, those who are lateral entry or hold provisional licenses, and those who wish to be licensed in a second teaching area must make formal application to the Office of the Dean of the Reich College of Education. As part of the licensure only student application process, students will indicate types and areas of any licensure they hold and the area and level in which they desire licensure. Completed transcripts of all previous college credit must accompany the application. No licensure commitments will be made by the University until completed application and transcripts have been received and reviewed by the chair of the involved academic department and by the Associate Dean's Office of the Reich College of Education and the student accepted as a licensure only student. A person seeking such licensure must meet criteria for admission to teacher education (see note below regarding 2.5 GPA), the same or comparable licensure requirements, and demonstrate proficiencies required of regular Appalachian State University teacher education degree seeking students and students seeking similar licensure. Students who do not, at time of baccalaureate degree, have a minimum cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of at least 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) must pass the Praxis I tests (or use SAT or ACT scores in lieu of Praxis I tests) and have one of the following:

- GPA of 3.0 in the major field of study
- GPA of 3.0 on all work completed in the senior year or
- GPA of 3.0 on a minimum of 12 semester hours beyond their undergraduate degree which must be taken at Appalachian

In order to enter as a licensure only student, deadlines for application and supporting documentation are:

- for Fall Semester, JULY 1
- for Spring Semester, NOVEMBER 1
- for Summer Session I, APRIL 1
- for Summer Session II, MAY 1

Graduate Degrees

The Reich College of Education offers the following graduate degrees. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information:

- Master of Arts degree in Clinical Mental Health Counseling with concentrations in (1) Addictions Counseling, (2) Marriage and Family Counseling, (3) Expressive Arts Therapy, (4) Clinical Mental Health Counseling, General, and (5) Body Centered Therapy
- Master of Arts degree in College Student Development with concentrations in (1) College Outdoor Program Administration, and (2) Student Affairs Practice
- Master of Arts degree in Curriculum Specialist

The Reich College of Education

- Master of Arts degree in Educational Media with concentrations in (1) Instructional Technology Specialist/Computers, and (2) Instructional Technology Specialist/Computers, General
- Master of Arts degree in Educational Media with concentrations in (1) Instructional Technology Specialist/Media Production, (2) Instructional Technology Specialist/Media Literacy, (3) Instructional Technology Specialist/New Media and Global Education
- Master of Arts degree in Elementary Education
- Master of Arts degree in Higher Education with concentrations in (1) Adult and Developmental Education, (2) Community College and University Leadership, and (3) Teaching (non-licensure)
- Master of Arts degree in Marriage and Family Therapy
- Master of Arts degree in Middle Grades Education with concentrations in (1) Language Arts, (2) Mathematics, (3) Science, and (4) Social Studies
- Master of Arts degree in Professional School Counseling with concentrations in (1) Elementary/Middle School Licensure and (2) Secondary School Licensure
- Master of Arts degree in Reading Education, General with concentrations in (1) Adult Literacy and (2) Classroom/Clinical
- Master of Arts degree in Special Education with concentrations in (1) Emotional/Behavioral Disorders, (2) Intellectual Disabilities (Mental Retardation), and (3) Learning Disabilities
- Master of Arts degree in Special Education/Teaching Parent Specialty
- Master of Arts degree in Speech-Language Pathology
- Master of Library Science (MLS) degree in Library Science, General with concentrations in (1) School Libraries and (2) Public Libraries
- Master of School Administration (MSA) degree
- Ed.S. degree in Educational Administration
- Ed.S. degree in Higher Education with concentrations in (1) Adult and Developmental Education, (2) Community College and University Leadership, and (3) Teaching (non-licensure)
- Ed.D. degree in Educational Leadership with concentrations in (1) Educational Leadership, Licensure, and (2) Educational Leadership, General

Communication Disorders Clinic

www.cdclinic.appstate.edu

Mary Ruth Sizer, Director

The Charles E. and Geneva S. Scott Communication Disorders Clinic provides diagnostic and remedial/therapeutic services in the areas of audiology, and speech and language pathology. All services are available to persons of all ages in the region. The clinic provides prevention, assessment, and treatment of speech, language, swallowing, and hearing disorders, serving people from infancy to geriatrics. The clinic also functions as a laboratory for students in the communication disorders and teacher education programs. There is presently no charge to Appalachian students for these services, otherwise the Communication Disorders Clinic is a fee-for-service clinic. For more information, please call (828) 262-2185.

Department of Curriculum and Instruction (CI)

Michael G. Jacobson, Chair

Susan A. Colby, Assistant Chair

Leslie U. Bradbury

Donna Breitenstein

Herbert F. Brown

J. Allen Bryant, Jr.

Ann-Marie Clark

David M. Considine

Chrystal O. Dean

Shanan H. Fitts

Jeffrey O. Fletcher

Tracy Goodson-Espy

Melanie W. Greene

Eric C. Groce

Robin D. Groce

Lisa A. Gross

Robert R. Heath

John J. Janowiak

Doris M. Jenkins

Rose Kathleen Lynch-Davis

Claire Z. Mamola

Diane B. Marks

C. Kenneth McEwin, Jr.

Terri D. Mitchell

Robert Muffoletto

Joseph R. Murphy

Jane P. Norwood

Sandra F. Oldendorf

Linda C. Pacifici

Arthur J. Quickenton

Laurie A. Ramirez

Pamela W. Schram

Tracy W. Smith

Charlene W. Sox

Holly J. Thornton

Sara O. Zimmerman

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers undergraduate degrees in business education, elementary education, health education, secondary education, and middle grades education. Courses are also offered which lead to undergraduate licensure at the K-12 and secondary school levels (grades 9-12).

Master of Arts degrees are available in the areas of elementary education, educational media, curriculum specialist, and middle grades education (6-9). Courses which lead to graduate licensure in K-12 and secondary education are also available. See the *Graduate Bulletin* for additional information.

Undergraduate majors in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction must meet all requirements for admission into the Reich College of Education and into Appalachian's teacher education program.

Bachelor of Science degree in Business Education (Grades 9-12 licensure)

Goals and objectives:

- Students are expected to develop business knowledge, understandings, and skills as preparation for teaching.
- Students are expected to apply learned subject matter in a classroom setting as a business and/or marketing teacher.
- Students are expected to demonstrate competencies in subject matter, knowledge, classroom management, teaching skill, learning psychology, and student evaluation.
- Students are expected to demonstrate their ability to foster learning development and applications through logical thinking, reasoning, and problem-solving regarding business and economic problems.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Business Education (407*/13.1303)[T] with teacher licensure consists of the following: ECO 2030* (counts as a general education requirement); ACC 2100*, ACC 2110*, LAW 2150*, and MKT 3050* (or other marketing course approved by the program coordinator) in business foundation requirements; CI 2800/SPE 2800+, CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850+, CI 4900, FDN 3800+, and PSY 3000+ in professional education requirements; and a concentration in one of the following areas:

Business Education concentration (407B)[T]: 26 semester hours which consists of BE 1030+, BE 3340+, BE 3380+, BE 3750+, BE 4510+, BE 4650+, BE 4660+/CI 4660+, BE 4755+, RE 4630+, and 10 s.h. of approved electives. In addition, the business education concentration requires the Praxis II Specialty Area: Business Education test.

OR

Business and Marketing Education concentration (407C)[T]: 32 semester hours which consists of BE 1030+, BE 3340+, BE 3380+, BE 3750+, BE 4510+, BE 4650+, BE 4660+/CI 4660+, BE 4755+, RE 4630+, MKT 3210, MKT 3240, and 4 semester hours of approved electives. In addition, the business and marketing education concentration requires the PRAXIS II Specialty Area: Business Education, and the PRAXIS II Specialty Area: Marketing Education tests.

In addition to the above, all students must demonstrate proficiency in word processing or take BE 2110 as a prerequisite to the program. A second academic concentration is required of all business education majors. (Students should meet with their advisor for a list of appropriate second academic concentrations.) Also, 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

*These courses must be completed with an average grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

+Each course must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

Minor in Business Education (407/13.1303) A minor in Business Education (18 s.h.) consists of the following:

Required courses (12 semester hours):

BE 3340 Business Communications (3 s.h.)

BE 3380 Information Systems for Business and Education Professionals (3 s.h.)

BE 4510 Office Management (3 s.h.)

BE 4650 Computer Applications for Business and Education Professionals (3 s.h.)

Electives (6 semester hours) Choose six additional semester hours from the following:

BE 3750 Administration and Supervision of Business and Marketing Education (3 s.h.)

BE 4660 Classroom Management and Assessment Practicum in Secondary Ed (3 s.h.)

BE 4755 Methods and Materials in Business and Marketing Education (3 s.h.)

CIS 2025 Personal Computing Effectiveness (3 s.h.)

CIS 3010 Microcomputers in Business (3 s.h.)

CIS 3050 Fundamentals of Management Information Systems (3 s.h.)

CIS 3250 Systems Analysis and Design (3 s.h.)

CIS 3370 Visual BASIC for Business (3 s.h.)

Other electives may be chosen with the advice and approval of the Business Education Coordinator.

Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (B-K Licensure)

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the **Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (524A/13.1209) [T] leading to teacher licensure**. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of general education courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI 2800/SPE 2800; FDN 3800; PSY 3000; CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850; and CI 4900. The major consists of 41 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: FCS 2101, FCS 2102, FCS 2104, FCS 2201; CI 4200; SPE 3272, SPE 3273, SPE 3100; CI 4553/FCS 4553/SPE 4553, CI 4554/FCS 4554/SPE 4554, CI 4600/FCS 4600/SPE 4600; RE 3902; and 2 (two) practica: FCS 3104/CI 3104/SPE 3104 and FCS 3105/CI 3105/SPE 3105. PSY 1200 is required in the general education.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 15 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Two to ten semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline (to total a minimum of 122-123 semester hours) are also required for the degree.

A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed as major requirements with the exception of CI 3104/FCS 3104/SPE 3104 and CI 3105/FCS 3105/SPE 3105 (Graded on S/U basis).

Bachelor of Science degree in Elementary Education (Grades K-6 licensure)

Students in the **Bachelor of Science degree in Elementary Education (441A/13.1202)[T]** are expected to demonstrate:

- mastery of basic content in several disciplines, including communication skills, mathematics, the sciences, the social sciences, health education, and the arts
- knowledge of the principles of curriculum and learning theories and understanding of their relationship to instructional programs for children
- successful teaching in a variety of learning environments and in the various subject matter areas included in their preparation program
- effective instructional practices, including planning, implementing, evaluating, and reflecting
- knowledge of contemporary issues and trends in education within a historical, philosophical, and sociological framework
- an understanding of human growth and development with emphasis on the elementary years
- competence with technology as required for licensure

Students preparing to teach in the elementary grades (K-6) must be proficient in math and complete the following courses: GHY 1020*#; HIS 2201*#@+ or HIS 2204*#@+; HIS 3728*#@+ or GHY 3013*#@+; ART 2011*#; MUS 2020*#; ART 3021+@ or CI 3021+@ or MUS 2021+@ or THR 3856+@; PS 1100*#; FDN 3800+##@, CI 2800+##@/SPE 2800+##@, CI 3000+##@/SPE 3000+##@, CI 3110+@, CI 3750+@, CI 4000+@, CI 4030+@, CI 4900; MAT 2030*+@#, MAT 3030+##@/CI 3030+##@; ENG 3240+##@/RE 3240+##@, RE 3030+##@, RE 4030+@; CI 3015+*##@/FDN 3015+*##@; CI 3850+##@/FDN 3850+##@/RE 3850+##@; PE 3556+@; HED 3645+@; PSY 3000+##@; GS 4401+@. **A second academic concentration is required of all elementary education majors.** Majors preparing for grades K-6 are required to take PRAXIS II Elementary Education: Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment; and Content Area Exercises for licensure. Majors are required to demonstrate curriculum and instruction, and technology competencies in a performance-based format and document 40 hours of community service and service learning.

+Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better.

*May not be taken on pass-fail option.

#Must be completed before Block II.

@Must be completed before student teaching.

Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education, Secondary Education (Grades K-12 licensure)

Upon the completion of the **Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education, Secondary Education (403A/13.1307)[T]**, the health education graduate will:

- describe the discipline of health education and its foundation in learning theory and the biological and behavioral sciences
- explain the role and function of the health educator in schools, community agencies, work sites, and hospitals and clinics
- identify important concepts of nutrition, consumer health, family life/sexuality, mental health, chronic and communicable diseases, first aid and safety, and environmental health
- demonstrate a variety of methods and skills in planning, implementing and evaluating health education programs
- identify resources in health education and explain the interaction of schools and agencies in health promotion efforts

Students preparing to teach health education, secondary education must complete the following courses: CI 2800+, CI 4900; FDN 3800+; PSY 3000+ and CI 3850+/FDN 3850+/RE 3850+. Courses for the major include: HED 2100+, HED 3100+/HP 3100+, HED 3120, HED 3450+, HED 3900, HED 3655+, HED 4650, HED 4730 and HED 4710 or HPC 4710; FCS 2202; RE 4630+, HP 2200, FDN 3100, and BE 4660. **Health education majors must also complete a second academic concentration.**

+Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better.

Minor in Health Education, General (403/13.1307) (teaching majors)

A minor for those students with or working towards a teaching license in a subject area other than health education. A minor in Health Education, General consists of 18 semester hours. Required courses are HED 3450, HED 3655, HED 4650; HPC 4710/HED 4710; and HED 3100/HP 3100. One course may be selected from HED 2100, HED 3120, HED 4730, and FCS 2202.

Bachelor of Science degree in Middle Grades Education (Grades 6-9 licensure)

The **Bachelor of Science degree in Middle Grades Education (470*/13.1203)[T]** with concentrations in Language Arts (470B)[T], Mathematics (470C)[T], Science (470D)[T], and Social Studies (470E)[T] seeks to prepare middle grades teachers who:

- are knowledgeable about the developmental stage of early adolescence and aware of the educational implications of that knowledge
- have in-depth knowledge in at least two subject matter areas
- have specialized skills and knowledge regarding appropriate teaching strategies for middle grades students
- have a clear, working knowledge of the concept of developmentally responsive models of middle level schooling

Prospective middle grades teachers must complete two of the four concentrations identified above. The following courses are required: FDN 3800+#, CI 2800-/SPE 2800-, CI 3850+#/FDN 3850+#/RE 3850+#, CI 3900+#, CI 3910+#, CI 3920+#, CI 4300+#/RE 4300+#, CI 4450+#, CI 4490+#, CI 4900#; PSY 3000+; RE 4630+#. Students must also complete the two methods courses appropriate to their two chosen concentrations: CI 3060+# for the Social Studies (470E)[T] concentration, CI 4040+# for the Mathematics (470C)[T] concentration, RE 3150+# for the Language Arts (470B)[T] concentration, and/or GS 4403+# for the Science (470D)[T] concentration. A "C" (2.0) average is required in each concentration. Student teaching and other field experiences, with the exception of CI 2800/SPE 2800, must be in schools that have been designated professional development schools. Successful completion of a professional portfolio is required for graduation and is a recommendation for middle grades teaching licensure.

- Must be completed with a grade of "B" (3.0) or better.

+ Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

Cannot be taken prior to admission to teacher education.

Secondary Education (Grades 9-12 licensure)

Special Areas (Grades K-12 licensure)

The professional education requirements for licensure in **secondary education** are as follows:

- CI 2800+/SPE 2800+, Teachers, Schools, and Learners 3 s.h.
- FDN 3800*+, Foundations of American Education 3 s.h.
- CI 3850*+/FDN 3850*+/RE 3850*+, Literacy, Technology & Instruction 3 s.h.
- PSY 3000+, Educational Psychology 3 s.h.
- Methods Course(s)*+ in area of teaching specialty 2-6 s.h.

RE 4630*+, Reading in the Content Areas (or as designated in major)..... 2-3 s.h.
 (English majors take RE 4620*+, 3 s.h.)
 CI 4900*, Internship/Student Teaching 12 s.h.

A student preparing to teach a special area (grades K-12 in art, health, physical education, French, Spanish, theatre, or music) must complete FDN 3800*+; CI 2800+/SPE 2800+, CI 3850*+/FDN 3850*+/RE 3850*+, PSY 3000+; reading+* and methods+* course or courses as required in the major; and CI 4900*. (Secondary Education and special area majors should refer to the Reich College of Education section of this catalog for additional information and requirements.)

+Must be completed with the grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

*May not be taken prior to admission to teacher education.

Media Studies Minor (467/13.0501)

In addition to the programs listed above, a minor in Media Studies is available. This fifteen semester hour minor consists of the following courses:

Required courses:

- CI 4810 Introduction to Sight and Sound (3 s.h.)
- CI 4830 Media Literacy (3 s.h.)

Choose nine additional credit hours of **electives** from:

- CI 4740 Photography and Digital Imaging (3 s.h.)
- CI 4770 Intermediate Photography and Digital Imaging (3 s.h.)
- CI 4840 Beginning Video Production (3 s.h.)
- CI 4940 Media: Image and Influence (3 s.h.)
- CI 4950 Non-fiction Film and Video (3 s.h.)

Courses of Instruction in Curriculum and Instruction (CI), Business Education (BE), and Health Education (HED)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION (CI)

CI 2800. Teachers, Schools, and Learners (3).F;S.

Provides the conceptual basis for understanding teaching as a profession, diverse learners, and classroom and school contexts. It also provides the foundation for thinking about inquiry and the knowledge base in education. Students are also required to perform a minimum of 40 hours of observations and/or participation. (Same as SPE 2800.) (WRITING; COMPUTER)

CI 3000. Learner Diversity (3).F;S.

An examination of current literature and practices related to issues in learner development, exceptionalities, and cultural diversity. Emphasis is placed on applications of knowledge, strategies, and interventions that will be observed, modeled, and discussed. Coursework is integrated with K-6 field experiences to provide contexts for classroom instruction. (Same as SPE 3000.)

CI 3010. Classroom Management for Secondary Teachers (1).F.

This course provides opportunities for students to study, observe, and participate in using classroom management strategies in secondary schools. Reflection on, and analysis and discussion of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminar classes. Emphasis is placed on: making and documenting classroom management decisions; taking action and communicating these actions to students and parents; and strategies for becoming a reflective practitioner. Lecture and laboratory hours required.

CI 3015. Developing and Using Classroom Assessments (2).F;S.

An overview of the basic concepts used in developing and using classroom assessments. Students are introduced to strategies used to set objectives and assess student learning including traditional, authentic, and performance techniques. Topics include: test item construction, test score statistics, item analysis, standardized tests, and grading and reporting to parents. Effective assessment strategies are modeled and applied to educational settings in North Carolina. Links quality assessment to effective teaching and effective schools. (Same as FDN 3015.)

CI 3021. Visual Art in the Elementary School (3). On Demand.

A general orientation to visual art teaching/learning for the elementary level classroom teacher. Students will study the broad subject of visual art (aesthetics, history, criticism, and studio) and will acquire the ability to devise and evaluate worthwhile art lessons that

are comprehensive, integrated, and multi-cultural in nature. Students will create and teach their own visual arts lesson, devise a curriculum, engage in studio activities, etc. Two hours per week lecture; two hours per week studio. Prerequisite: ART 2011.

CI 3030. Investigating Mathematics and Learning (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of mathematics and learning related to K-6 students and prospective teachers. Topics include the content strand number and operations and process strands connections, communication, problem solving, reasoning and proof, and representation. Selected instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences (CI 3000/SPE 3000). Prerequisite: MAT 2030. (Same as MAT 3030.) (WRITING)

CI 3031. Band Techniques and Materials (2).S.

A survey of the materials and methods in teaching bands. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3031.)

CI 3032. Choral Techniques and Materials (2).F.

A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3032.)

CI 3033. Orchestral Techniques and Materials (2).S. Alternate years.

A survey of materials and methods employed in teaching orchestras. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. Music Education (string) majors only. Lecture two hours. (Same as MUS 3033.)

CI 3034. Methods for Teaching General Music (3).F.

Methods and foundations for teaching elementary and secondary general music education will be presented. Public school field experiences are included in this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2034 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3034.) (SPEAKING)

CI 3060. Social Studies in the Middle Grades (3).F.

This course focuses on the comprehensive study of social studies, instructional strategies, resource materials, the North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards, and the assessment of student learning. Other key topics include: using technology, changing demographics, integrative curriculum and instruction, and community service.

CI 3070. Teaching Theatre, 9-12 (3).F.

Methods for teaching theatre in the 9-12 classroom. This course includes strategies, organization and administration for classroom and production activities in theatre arts. Experiences include developing lesson plans and actual high school teaching experience. It is strongly advised that all requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this methods course. (Same as THR 3070.)

CI 3080. Teaching High School Mathematics (2).F;S.

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

CI 3090. Teaching High School Science (2).F;S.

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

CI 3100. Teaching High School Social Studies (3).F;S.

National, state, and program standards for the social studies, current research in social studies education, social studies content, and knowledge and abilities of the learner are used to build lessons and limits in social studies. Constructing knowledge, understanding major social studies concepts, and developing skills based on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study are emphasized. Major topics include selecting materials and resources, instructional strategies, applying technology, assessing learning, and classroom management. Includes a 45-hour internship in a regional high school. Course is to be taken concurrently with RE 4630 the semester before student teaching.

CI 3104. Practicum I (3).S.

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate learning environments, learning experiences, and interactions with children and their families. In addition, students are required to demonstrate a basic level of reflection and professional behavior. Students in this practicum will be required to work with children ages birth-2 or 3-5 years of age. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving young children. Periodic seminars

will be required. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis. (Same as FCS 3104/SPE 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

CI 3105. Practicum II (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This practicum is designed to build on and extend competencies learned in Practicum I. Students in this practicum will be required to work with children ages birth-2 or 3-5 years of age, depending on prior practicum placement. Students also will be required to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments, learning experiences, and interactions with children and their families. In addition, students will be expected to demonstrate an advanced level of reflection and integration, as well as appropriate professional behavior. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving young children. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: FCS 3104/CI 3104/SPE 3104 or permission of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis. (Same as FCS 3105/SPE 3105.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

CI 3110. Social Studies in the Elementary School (3).F;S.

National, state, and program standards for the social studies, current research in social studies education, social studies content, and knowledge of the learner are used to build lessons and units in social studies. Constructing knowledge, understanding major social studies concepts, developing skills, and connecting social studies to the broader elementary curriculum is emphasized. Major topics include selecting materials and resources, instructional strategies, applying technology, integration with other subjects, and assessing learning. Coursework is integrated with the K-6 field internship and includes a service-learning component.

CI 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages (6).F.

A study of methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching second languages in the K-12 curriculum, designed to allow students to meet Standards for Second Language Teachers as defined by the NC State Board of Education. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, classroom observations, and micro-teaching. It is strongly advised that other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this course. (Same as FL 3120.) Required for B.S. degree with K-12 teacher licensure.

CI 3142. Language and Literature in the Elementary School (4). On Demand.

A study of communication skills in the elementary school curriculum with emphasis on language arts and children's literature. (Same as RE 3142.) (WRITING)

CI 3160. Methods of Teaching Industrial Education (3).F;S.

An introduction to methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching classroom and laboratory activities in industrial education subjects. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, demonstrations, presentation, discussion techniques and field observation. Lecture three hours.

CI 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

CI 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

CI 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

CI 3750. Integrating Media and Technology into Teaching (2).F;S.

Prospective teachers gain experience integrating media and technology into instruction. Ways media and technology can be used effectively in varied learning environments with populations of diverse learners are emphasized. A focus is placed on learning about a wide variety of media materials presented in a variety of formats. Areas of study include media literacy, software evaluation, effective utilization strategies, and the integration of media and computer technology into curriculum and instruction. While creating an electronic portfolio, students learn skills for designing and producing quality materials using traditional media forms, such as photography and video, as well as desktop publishing, hypermedia, the internet, and web page construction and use. (COMPUTER)

CI 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction (3).F;S.

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as FDN 3850/RE 3850.) (COMPUTER)

CI 3900. Middle Grades Internship (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Prospective middle grades teachers are introduced to middle level classrooms and school communities through field experiences

in professional development schools. Observation, participation, and teaching experiences ranging from individual to large group settings are included. Reflection, analysis, and discussions of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminars. Students will complete inquiry projects, and participate in interdisciplinary teaming while developing rapport with young adolescents and examining the context of effective middle level learning environments. This course is taken concurrently with CI 3910 and CI 3920. Lecture 20 hours; laboratory 60 hours. Graded on an S/U basis. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

CI 3910. Middle Level Education (3).S.

Prospective middle grades teachers will have the opportunity to learn about effective middle level programs and practices. Emphasis is placed on a historical perspective of middle level programs and schools, components of highly successful middle level schools and programs, current trends and issues in middle level schooling, and middle level research. Prospective middle grades teachers examine the implications of shifting demographics on middle level education, including the study of urban and rural middle level schools and programs. There is an emphasis on the study of exemplary programs and practices for meeting the needs of young adolescents and their families.

CI 3920. Teaching Young Adolescents (3).S.

Prospective middle grades teachers will have the opportunity to learn about the educational implications of the developmental period of early adolescence. The course focuses on applying what is known about young adolescents to models of effective middle grades teaching, learning, and schooling. Particular attention is paid to issues of ethnicity, race, gender, class, and ability and how these factors influence the developmental needs of young adolescents. The role of middle grades teachers in working with family and community members is also emphasized.

CI 4000. Elementary School Curriculum and Instruction (4).F;S.

An examination of the basic principles of curriculum, instruction, and assessment in relation to children in grades K-6. Topics focusing on classroom management, working with parents, and demonstrating performance on teaching standards will also be presented. Emphasis is placed on selecting, planning, and utilizing materials, strategies, and experiences based on the developmental needs of children and young adolescents. Students apply their knowledge when teaching and assessing elementary students in a K-6 field experience culminating in a full-time internship during the last five weeks of the semester. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

CI 4020. Teaching Physical Education (3).F;S.

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other course requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course. Prerequisites: PE 3003, PE 3008, PE 3009 and PE 3031 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

CI 4030. Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School (3).F;S.

A study of mathematics and pedagogy for prospective K-6 teachers. Mathematical content strands include measurement and geometry and process strands connections, communication, problem solving, reasoning and proof, and representation with the integration of technology and assessment. Selected assessment and instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences. Prerequisites: MAT 2030 and CI 3030/MAT 3030.

CI 4040. Mathematics in the Middle Grades (3).F.

This course focuses on the comprehensive study of instructional strategies for teaching middle grades mathematics. Emphasis is placed on utilization of resource materials, the North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards, technology use, integrative curriculum and instruction, and the assessment of student learning.

CI 4131. Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences (Grades 9-12) (3).F.

A study of the organization and management of the family and consumer sciences program in the secondary school (9-12) setting. Emphasis will be placed on instructional objectives and planning, curriculum development and utilization, classroom management and evaluation techniques. Includes an intensive, 30-hour field experience in a public school setting. Prerequisites: CI 2800/SPE 2800 and FCS 3700, or approval of the instructor. (Same as FCS 4131.)

CI 4200. Families in the Educational Process for Children: Birth Through Kindergarten (3).F.

The purpose of this course is to provide knowledge and skills in communicating with families as partners in educational planning for young children. Students will apply skills with families of infants, toddlers, preschoolers, and kindergarteners having typical and atypical educational needs.

CI 4300. Literacy, Language, and Culture in Middle Grades Education (3).F.

Prospective middle grades teachers will have the opportunity to learn about the foundational and current issues and methods of instruction regarding literacy education at the middle grades level. Emphasis is placed on the politics of language and identity, socio-cultural contexts for adolescent literacy development, diverse literacy learners, and effective instructional strategies. Students enrolled in the course learn to assess students' literacy needs and acquire knowledge of a range of practices that support the literacy

development of young adolescents. Prospective middle grades teachers will work with cooperating public school teachers to plan and implement literacy strategies and assessments in middle grades classrooms. (Same as RE 4300.)

CI 4400*. Interdisciplinary Internship (3).F. (*TO BE DELETED, EFFECTIVE: SPRING 2010)

Prospective middle grades teachers work collaboratively with university faculty, cooperating teachers and interdisciplinary teams in professional development school settings to improve and expand their professional knowledge. As a member of a cohort, prospective teachers attend and participate in professional association conferences and engage in special projects with professors, cooperating teachers, and community members. Emphasis is placed on integrated curricular practices, management of students, time and resources, understanding diversity, planning inservice learning, and engaging in reflective practice. Lecture 30 hours; laboratory 120 hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

CI 4421. Art Education: Age 13 Through Adulthood (3).F.

Recommended to be taken concurrently with ART 4422. Art teaching-learning for teenagers through adults for public schools and on-traditional groups, stressing personal development, concepts, environmental influences, and interdisciplinary relationships. Practicum experiences in middle school, high school, and relevant alternate sites. Prerequisites: ART 2421 and ART 3422. Prerequisites may be waived for non- licensure students with permission of the instructor.

CI 4450. Seminar in Middle Grades: Portfolio/Exhibition (1).S.

Prospective middle grades teachers will be provided technological assistance as they create professional portfolios and prepare exhibitions. Time will be scheduled for the exhibition and assessment of these products. Emphasis will be placed on fulfilling graduation and initial licensure requirements as well as the transition to career status. Graded on an S/U basis.

CI 4490. Middle Grades Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment (4).F.

Middle grades teacher candidates select, implement, and evaluate approaches to curriculum, instruction, and assessment that are designed to improve student learning. Candidates work collaboratively with university faculty, master teachers, and interdisciplinary teams in university cohorts and professional development school settings to improve and expand their professional knowledge. Emphasis is placed on integrative curriculum practices, understanding diversity, assessment of teaching and student learning, and the use of technology. In the field experience, emphasis is placed on implementing teaching and assessment practices that are responsive to diverse students' needs, management of students, time, and resources, and participation in reflective practices. Candidates have opportunities to participate in professional association meetings, seminars, and conferences. Lecture 40 hours, laboratory 150 hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

CI 4553. Issues in Transdisciplinary Service Delivery (1).S.

This seminar emphasizes the foundations for professional development, positive attitudes toward children and families, and the strong commitment toward continuous, life-long study of young children and their learning. Class discussions and assignments are designed to prepare B-K teachers to participate fully in interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary early childhood teams and to collaborate across agencies dealing with young children and their families. (Same as FCS 4553/SPE 4553.)

CI 4554. Infant/Toddler Curriculum (4).F.

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the principles of developmentally appropriate practice to planning, implementing, and evaluating curriculum experiences for infants and toddlers; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of developmental needs and disabilities within the planned curriculum. Prerequisites: FCS 2101 and SPE 3273, or consent of the instructor. (Same as FCS 4554/SPE 4554.)

CI 4591. Theory and Practice in the Teaching of High School English (3).F;S.

This course gives preservice teachers an opportunity to think about and explore pedagogy and curriculum for Secondary English through reading, discussion, planning, projects and presentations. Participants will also be asked to consider institutional issues and conditions that impact teaching, as well as needs and concerns of adolescents, societal influences on schools, and conceptions of what constitutes good teaching and learning. This course should be taken the semester prior to student teaching. (Same as ENG 4591.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

CI 4600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three through Kindergarten (4).F.

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs. Prerequisite: SPE 3272, or consent of the instructor. (Same as FCS 4600/SPE 4600.)

CI 4660. Classroom Management and Assessment Practicum in Secondary Education (2-3).F.

Provides opportunities for students to study, observe, and participate in using performance assessment and classroom management strategies in public schools. Reflection, analysis and discussion of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminar classes. Emphasis is placed on: multiple assessment strategies, including portfolio assessment; making and documenting classroom management decisions; taking action and communicating these actions to students and parents; and becoming a reflective practitioner. Lecture and laboratory hours required. (Same as BE 4660.)

CI 4740. Photography and Digital Imaging (3).F;S.

Basic theory, principles, and techniques of black and white photography with an introduction to color photography and digital imaging. [Dual-listed with CI 5740.]

CI 4770. Intermediate Photography and Digital Imaging (3).F.

An intermediate photographic production course which strengthens previously acquired skills in black and white photography and provides advanced project responsibility in color photography and digital imaging. [Dual-listed with CI 5770.]

CI 4810. Introduction to Sight and Sound (3).F;S.

An introduction to the basic knowledge and skills underlying any effective audiovisual presentation. Students will have the opportunity to learn the aural and visual aesthetic principles involved in the creation of effective media presentations. They will also have the opportunity to learn the theory and operation of various common sight and sound devices, including audio tape recorders; microphones and mixers; still cameras; video cameras, monitors, and recording devices; projection devices and presentation systems. Emphasis will be placed not only on understanding how the equipment works, but on the common theoretical background shared by all these communication devices. [Dual-listed with CI 5810.]

CI 4830. Media Literacy (3).F.

The course examines what it means to be literate in a media era. Key concepts and principles from the field of media literacy are studied through an examination of motion pictures, advertising, television, photo journalism, broadcast news, and the Internet. Emphasis is placed upon understanding media texts, media industries, media narratives, and the form and language of a variety of different media. Students are provided with critical frameworks for analyzing media as well as with tools and techniques to be applied in several class projects aimed at deconstructing media messages. [Dual-listed with CI 5830.]

CI 4840. Beginning Video Production (3).F;S.

This course is a basic introduction to the creative and technical skills needed to produce effective, low-budget video programs on location. Students will use the department's digital cameras and non-linear computer editing system to learn how to express themselves clearly in a wide variety of programming formats through the language of video. Students will gain experience in each of the three stages in the production process: pre-production, production, and post-production. [Dual-listed with CI 5840.]

CI 4900. Internship/Student Teaching (6-12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students who plan to teach B-12. Graded on an S/U basis.

CI 4940. Media: Image and Influence (3).S.

This media literacy course concentrates on media representations, media audiences and media effects. Film and television are studied in terms of their depiction of individuals, institutions, and issues. Key categories of exploration include race, class and gender. Case studies include representations of the family, adolescence, minorities, and school. The social and psychological consequences of media content are examined with emphasis upon child and adolescent audiences, particularly in the areas of sexuality, violence, and substance abuse. Prerequisite or corequisite: CI 4830. [Dual-listed with CI 5940.]

CI 4950. Non-fiction Film and Video (3).F;S.

Students view and analyze a variety of non-fiction films and videos in terms of both form and content. Emphasis is placed on understanding the wide range of purposes for which non-fiction programs are made, and on examining the variety of techniques used to achieve those purposes. Students also engage in some hands-on experiences attempting to capture reality on videotape as part of an effort to explore what happens to reality when it is shaped into a film or video. [Dual-listed with CI 5950.]

CONTINUED

BUSINESS EDUCATION (BE)

BE 1021. Introductory Keyboarding (1). On Demand.

A course designed to teach touch keyboarding skills to enable students to more efficiently use computer terminals, microcomputers, information processors, and other typewriter designed keyboards.

BE 1030. Computer Digital Input Systems (3).F;S.

Provides opportunities for students to use speech recognition to efficiently input data; use emerging alternative digital input devices such as handheld computers, scanners, digital cameras, and cell phones. Basic skills such as formatting letters, manuscripts, and other business documents are also reinforced.

BE 1060. Business Mathematics (2). On Demand.

The fundamental process of mathematics and their application to common business practices. Topics included are trade, merchandising, valuation of assets, payrolls, taxes, insurance, banking, investments, credit, business ownership and distribution of earnings, and income taxes.

BE 1590. Personal Money Management (3).F.

Planning and managing personal finances. Emphasis is placed on controlling expenditures, consumption, emergencies, borrowing, insurance, home ownership, taxes, savings, investing, retirement, and personal estate planning.

BE 2110. Word Processing Skills for Desktop Publishing (3).F;S.

This course will provide opportunities for students to gain a basic understanding of advanced word processing and desktop publishing skills that enable students to produce a variety of products. Included are work with on-line systems, basic computer components and concepts, file management, word processing applications, desktop publishing applications, and integrated related technologies such as Internet applications and multimedia applications needed to produce a variety of sophisticated products. Prerequisite: BE 1030 or the equivalent. (COMPUTER)

BE 3340. Business Communications (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Students gain experience in written and spoken business communications. Activities include writing e-mail, memoranda, letters, proposals, and reports. Oral, nonverbal, and intercultural communications are emphasized. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

BE 3380. Information Systems for Business and Education Professionals (3).S.

This course provides instruction in computers as essential components in business and education. Students are instructed about concepts related to information systems design, networking, e-commerce, and programming languages. Students will have the opportunity to engage in some hands-on experiences related to the course objectives. (COMPUTER)

BE 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

BE 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

BE 3750. Curriculum Planning in Business and Marketing Education (3).S.

This course covers the history and philosophy of business and marketing education and their place in secondary school programs. Emphasis is given to recent legislation pertaining to vocational education, establishing the curriculum for an effective business and marketing education program, evaluating and selecting equipment, and evaluating and selecting instructional materials used in various business and marketing education courses.

BE 3820. Records Management and Control (3). On Demand.

Study of the planning, implementation, and maintenance of records management and control programs (creation, distribution, retention, utilization, storage, retrieval, protection, preservation, and final disposition) in organizations in order to reduce costs in handling records and to develop efficient systems and procedures for the storage and retrieval of records at the corporate level, public governmental units; local, state, regional and national levels.

BE 3900. Internship (6-9).F;S.

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisite: full admission to the Reich College of Education, junior or senior standing, and permission of the departmental chair and the program coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

BE 4030. Cooperative Office Education (2). On Demand.

Actual work in an office. Group conferences to be arranged. (By permission of department only.)

BE 4510. Office Management (3).F.

Study of the responsibilities, problems, and duties of the office manager approached from a management viewpoint; study made in managing the modern office from both a traditional and computerized office systems approach; study of administering systems and procedures in office work and expansion of knowledge and techniques used to reduce and control office costs. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with BE 5510.]

BE 4650. Computer Applications for Business and Education Professionals (3).F.

This course involves extensive hands-on activities that include word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation and publication software. Internet activities, including web page design, will be integrated into practical projects that will build on student knowledge and skills. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with BE 5650.]

BE 4660. Classroom Management and Assessment Practicum in Secondary Education (2-3).F.

Provides opportunities for students to study, observe, and participate in using performance assessment and classroom management strategies in public schools. Reflection, analysis and discussion of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminar classes. Emphasis is placed on: multiple assessment strategies, including portfolio assessment; making and documenting classroom management decisions; taking action and communicating these actions to students and parents; and becoming a reflective practitioner. Lecture and laboratory hours required. (Same as CI 4660.) [Dual-listed with BE 5660.]

BE 4755. Methods and Materials in Business and Marketing Education (3).F.

This course will provide students with the opportunities to acquire knowledge and skills needed to effectively teach business and marketing courses in school settings. It places emphasis in the following areas of study: lesson and unit plans, assessment, curriculum, teaching strategies, and delivery of lessons. The course requires observation and participation in public school classrooms in addition to scheduled classes. (SPEAKING)

BE 4810. Seminar (3). On Demand.

[Dual-listed with BE 5810.]

BE 4850. Management of Occupational Education Youth Organizations (3).S.

A study of how to organize and administer youth organizations in occupational business and marketing education for teachers in order to establish an excellent learning situation. [Dual-listed with BE 5850.]

HEALTH EDUCATION (HED)

HED 1000. Personal and Family Health (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

This introductory course is tailored to meet the needs of college students and the distinct health and behavioral issues that they face in a college environment. Emphases will be placed on developing communication, decision-making and goal-setting skills in the areas of sexual health, alcohol, tobacco and other drug choices, physical activity and diet, as well as improving psychological health. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

HED 2100. Introduction to Health Education (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course focuses on the discipline of health education, its foundation in theories of behavior change and prevention of health risks. The roles and competencies of health educators in schools, community, and clinical and worksite settings are described. Skills of needs assessment and community analysis are introduced. The Health Belief Model and models of diffusion, adoption and epidemiology are studied. (WRITING)

HED 3100. Emergency Care and CPR (3).F;S.

The course content and activities should prepare students to make appropriate decisions about the care given to victims of injury or sudden illness. Two American Red Cross certificates may be earned: (1) Emergency Response and (2) CPR for the Professional Rescuer. (Same as HP 3100.)

HED 3120. Consumer Health Education (3).S.

An overview of health products and services. Analysis will be made of the health care delivery system and wise decision making in the health marketplace. Included is the study of alternative healing practices, advertising of health products, and financing of health care from the consumer's perspective. The role of the FDA and FTC and other consumer protective agencies will be studied.

HED 3450. School Health Programs (3).F;S.

An examination of the three components of the school health program: comprehensive health education, school health services and a healthful school environment. This course describes the roles and functions of the health educator and coordinator in planning, implementing and evaluating programs which promote the health and well-being of school-aged children and youth. Coordination of efforts between the school, family and community are emphasized. Visitation and observations of health education programs are required.

HED 3500. Independent Study (1-3).F;S.

HED 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

HED 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

HED 3645. Health Education in the Elementary School (3).F;S.

An introduction to the content and methods of health education. The course will survey basic wellness issues such as nutrition, fitness, sexuality, drug abuse, and chronic and communicable disease prevention. The theory and practice of health education programs at the elementary level is discussed, including the use of a variety of methods and the development of relevant materials.

HED 3655. Methods and Materials in Health Education (3).F;S.

This course examines the theory and practice of planning health education programs for the middle and secondary levels. Students will gain experience in the NC Course of Study in Health Education, writing unit plans and creating lesson plans. Development of instructional materials and a variety of teaching strategies are emphasized. Visitations and observations of health education classes are required. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

HED 3900. Internship (3).F;S.

Students complete internships in a variety of health-related agencies such as health departments, community agencies, community mental health centers, educational institutions, wellness programs, hospitals and industrial/business settings. Students survey agency functions, complete projects and write a final paper under the supervision of a health educator or health related professional. Prerequisite: HED 2100; and permission of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis.

HED 4650. Drug Education and Prevention (3).F;S.

The primary focus of this course is to introduce the complexities of drug-related issues. The social, psychological, pharmacological, cultural, educational and political aspects of drug use, including alcohol and tobacco, are examined. In addition, the methods, materials and theories of drug abuse prevention in the school and community are discussed. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with HED 5650.]

HED 4710. Teaching Sex Education Within a Family Context (3).F;S.

This course is designed to help health educators learn and develop strategies for teaching family living and sexuality to different age groups such as elementary, middle grades, secondary and adults. Topics to be included are reproductive anatomy, physiology, STDs and AIDS, varying cultural differences, and gaining community support. Each student will be responsible for developing appropriate curricular materials for the age group she or he will be teaching. (Same as HPC 4710/HPC 5700.) [Dual-listed with HED 5710.]

HED 4730. Teaching Stress Management and Emotional Health (3).F.

This course will explore the factors associated with the development of emotional health and the management of stress as a basis for understanding the healthy personality. Emphasis will be directed towards teaching stress management and emotional health within an educational setting. Practical aspects of health education and program planning will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to deepen their commitment to affective teaching by applying the principles of self-esteem building, behavior self-management, communication, and accessing appropriate resources. [Dual-listed with HED 5730.]

Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling (HPC)

Lee Baruth, Chair

Sally S. Atkins

Karen L. Caldwell

Catherine R. Clark

Keith M. Davis

O. Hakan Ersever

Reneé R. Evans

Christina R. Galvin

James M. Lancaster

Gerri A. Miller

John P. Mulgrew

Chris P. Rodriguez

Barbara A. Scarboro

Diane M. Waryold

Laurie L. Williamson

Jon L. Winek

The Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling is responsible for organizing and providing instructional programs in counseling and other human development functions for public schools, colleges/universities, and various agencies.

The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree with the following options:

1. The Clinical Mental Health Counseling program is designed to prepare counselors and other "helping" professionals to work in a wide variety of human service agencies (including mental health centers, social service agencies, business and industry employee assistance programs, etc.) Degree concentrations include: Addictions Counseling; Marriage and Family Counseling; Expressive Arts Therapy; Clinical Mental Health Counseling, General; and Body Centered Therapy.
2. The Professional School Counseling program (K-12) is designed to meet North Carolina licensure requirements and to prepare counselors for elementary, middle, and secondary schools.
3. The College Student Development program is designed to prepare student development specialists to work in a variety of areas (residence life, career development, student activities, leadership, academic advising, etc.) within colleges and universities. Degree concentrations include: College Outdoor Program Administration, and Student Affairs Practice.
4. The Marriage and Family Therapy program is designed to prepare counselors to work specifically with families in a wide variety of work settings. The program meets the educational requirements for clinical membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT), and North Carolina licensure.

The master's degree programs in Clinical Mental Health Counseling, Professional School Counseling, and College Student Development are accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), a specialized accrediting body. Graduates are immediately eligible to take the examination of the National Board for Certified Counselors, Inc., to become National Certified Counselors. The program in College Student Development (Student Affairs Practice concentration) is designed to meet the curriculum guidelines of the Council for the Advancement of Standards in Higher Education (CAS). The Professional School Counseling program is also accredited/approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The Marriage and Family Therapy Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Education of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy, 1133 Fifteenth Street, N.W., Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005-2710, (202) 452-0109.

All courses are taught from a multicultural perspective which emphasizes the differing experiences, cultures, histories, and perspectives of people from a variety of ethnic, gender, racial, and social class backgrounds.

The department also provides group methods, human relations, and other human development courses at the graduate and undergraduate levels for the Reich College of Education and the University. These courses are valuable for majors in other departments. A course in life and career planning and courses in leadership development are offered for undergraduate students. The department offers a variety of summer institutes to enhance the learning of both graduate students and practitioners seeking continuing education opportunities in human service fields.

A student proposing to major in any of the degree programs or to seek licensure through the department must be fully admitted as degree seeking. Students must also complete a departmental questionnaire as part of the application process. See the *Graduate Bulletin* for the requirements of each degree program.

Minor in Leadership Studies (429/13.1102)

In collaboration with the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling offers an undergraduate minor in Leadership Studies.

The minor in Leadership Studies (18 semester hours) consists of the following:

Required courses: (6 semester hours)

HPC 2700 Principles of Leadership (3 s.h.)

HPC 4700 Capstone Seminar in Leadership (3 s.h.)

Electives: (12 semester hours)

Twelve semester hours of electives will be chosen with permission of the Chair of the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling or her/his designate.

Courses of Instruction in Human Development and Psychological Counseling (HPC)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND PSYCHOLOGICAL COUNSELING (HPC)

HPC 2200. Life/Career Planning (3).F;S.

This individually oriented study helps students consider those career choices and related factors contributing to satisfaction and happiness in life. The process of decision making, goal setting and self-management by objectives will be studied in order for the student to plan systematically for a career.

HPC 2700. Principles of Leadership (3).F;S.

Designed to introduce students to models and theories of leadership and to create an understanding of and an appreciation for the increasing complexity of leading diverse organizations. The course will provide students with opportunities for self-discovery, personal growth and skill development through active learning and group discussions.

HPC 3150. Peer Leader Seminar (3).F.

This seminar course prepares Peer Leaders for their role in the Freshman Seminar class (US 1150) and provides important skills that can be applied in any leadership setting. Focuses on public speaking and group facilitation skills, leadership, and helping skills. Open only to Freshman Seminar Peer Leaders. (SPEAKING)

HPC 3390. An Introduction to and Procedures in the Helping Professions (3). On Demand.

Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling. Contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed.

HPC 3400. Resident Assistant Development (3).F;S.

Designed to enhance the personal and professional growth of resident assistants. Emphasis is given to the residential living/learning environment and related student development theory; leadership development and styles; communication skills/styles; and situational topics relative to the resident assistant position. Open only to approved prospective or current Appalachian resident assistants.

HPC 3500. Independent Study (1-4). On Demand.

HPC 3520. Instructional Assistant (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

HPC 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

HPC 3700. Applied Leadership Development in Student Organizations (3).F;S.

Designed to study the component parts of organizational leadership while assisting leaders in various student clubs and organizations to develop further their leadership skills. The course format will combine instruction, discussion, and experiential learning in order to bridge the appropriate theories with the reality of organizational leadership. The course is limited to students in existing club/organization leadership roles.

HPC 4300. Advanced Student Leadership Development (3).F.

Designed for designated student body officers/leaders to develop and practice their leadership capabilities. It combines the theoretical understanding through the classroom setting with the practical concepts through a practicum. Emphases include an understanding of the University community, clear organizational goals, advanced leadership concepts, and related topics/issues. The course is limited to those invited and approved by the instructor.

HPC 4570. The Addictive Process (3).F;S.

An examination of sociological and psychological contributors to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and prevention program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. (Same as SOC 4570/SOC 5570.) [Dual-listed with HPC 5560.]

HPC 4700. Capstone Seminar in Leadership (3).S.

This course is the capstone course for the undergraduate minor in Leadership Studies. It provides students with the opportunity to synthesize their minor coursework and their co-curricular involvement, and it also provides students with the opportunity to develop

high level leadership skills such as consensus building and ethical decision-making. Prerequisites: HPC 2700, senior standing, and consent of the instructor.

HPC 4710. Teaching Sex Education within a Family Context (3).F.

This course is designed to help health educators learn and develop strategies for teaching family living and sexuality to different age groups such as elementary, middle grades, secondary and adults. Topics to be included are reproductive anatomy, physiology, STDs and AIDS, varying cultural differences, and gaining community support. Each student will be responsible for developing appropriate curricular materials for the age group she or he will be teaching. (Same as HED 4710/HED 5710.) [Dual-listed with HPC 5700.]

HPC 4790. Group Methods and Processes (3).F;S.

A study of group dynamics, experimentation in groups, leadership roles, and applicability to other settings. [Dual-listed with HPC 5790.]

HPC 4800. Basic Dream Interpretation (3). On Demand.

A review of C.G. Jung's life and the development of analytical psychology. This review includes the beginning and expansion of his analytical approach to dream analysis. Special attention will be given to the structure of dreams, dream images and how dreams relate to the life of the dreamer. Students will begin to explore their dreams via the analytical method.

HPC 4840. Human Relations and Interaction (3).F;S.

Examines the key elements in effective interpersonal communication. Students will be exposed to one or more human relations models that are designed to improve their communication skills. Emphasis will be given to applying constructive methods of human relations in a variety of settings including business, schools, and social service agencies. [Dual-listed with HPC 5840.]

HPC 4900. Internship in Public Schools (1-9). On Demand.

Designed for school counselor graduate students who do not possess an "A" teaching license and who must have an extended internship in a public school setting prior to obtaining an "M" license. Each internship is arranged and coordinated on an individual basis consistent with state policies. This course will be limited to students accepted into the school counselor program and the course credit will not count toward the graduate degree. Graded on an S/U basis. [Dual-listed with HPC 5000.]

Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities (LRE)

Monica A. Lambert, Chair

*Dawn C. Botts
Donna M. Brown
Heather M. Clark
Thalia J. Coleman
Charles R. Duke
Lisa H. Forster
Elizabeth M. Frye
J. Thomas Gill
Connie R. Green
Timothy B. Harris
Pamela A. Henson
Elin M. Hoffman
William H. Irwin*

*David A. Koppenhaver
Larry J. Kortering
Angela Losardo
Michael J. Marlowe
Rose Marie Matusznyi
Carla K. Meyer
Devery R. Mock
Gary B. Moorman
C. Robin Morehouse
Darrell Morris
Ellen Pesko
Susan Mayfield Pogoloff
Sharon M. Richter*

*Robert C. Schlagal
Dean A. Schofield
Rebecca K. Shankland
Mary Ruth Sizer
Sherry L. Street
Woodrow R. Trathen
Constance J. Ulmer
Jennifer P. Van Gilder
Christopher L. Van Loan
Michael J. VanLue
Bliss H. Warren
Margaret G. Werts*

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities includes professionals in communication disorders, reading, and special education. This enables the department to provide innovative programs focusing, in a transdisciplinary fashion, on all facets of language, reading and specific areas of exceptionality. All students pursuing programs in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities must meet all requirements for admission into the Reich College of Education.

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers the following undergraduate degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Disorders (494A/51.0201)

Bachelor of Science degree in Special Education (478*/13.1011)[T] (with concentrations in Adapted Curriculum K-12 (478C)[T] and General Curriculum K-12 (478B)[T])

For information on the graduate programs in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, please consult the current *Graduate Bulletin* or contact the departmental chair.

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Disorders (494A/51.0201)

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers a preprofessional program in the study of human communication and associated disorders. Upon successful completion of a master's degree, students are eligible for licensure by the State of North Carolina, certification by the American Speech-Language and Hearing Association, and licensure by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. Students in the Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Disorders (494A/51.0201) complete 44 s.h. of general education requirements, 49 s.h. of required courses in communication disorders and related areas, 14 s.h. of electives and select a 15 s.h. area of academic emphasis, such as professional education, psychology, gerontology, reading, special education, or child development. This area of academic emphasis must be approved by the student's academic advisor. Students accepted into the communication disorders program must arrange a plan of study with an academic advisor.

Criteria for Admission to the Communication Disorders Program

Formal application for admission to the Communication Disorders Program (CDP) is required of all students. Admission to the Communication Disorders Program is competitive and an interview is required. Students may apply for admission when they have earned at least 30 semester hours and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Students will be considered for formal admission if they have met the following requirements by the close of the semester of application:

- earned at least 45 semester hours of credit with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5
- completed a speech screening through the Communication Disorders Clinic
- completed the following courses: ENG 1000 or an equivalent course (2.0 or higher), ENG 2001 or an equivalent course, CD 2259 (2.0 or higher), CD 2260 (2.0 or higher), and at least half (4 s.h.) of the General Education Science Inquiry Perspective requirement or equivalent courses.
- earned North Carolina passing scores for PRAXIS I: Reading, Writing, and Mathematics (minimum scores on SAT or ACT can be used in lieu of PRAXIS I) and have scores on file in the College. The CDP will accept a PRAXIS I composite score of 522 only when both Reading and Writing are at or above the respective passing scores for North Carolina.

Applicants who have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0, meet all other requirements, have attempted all three parts of PRAXIS I (by having taken PRAXIS I and/or the SAT or the ACT), and have North Carolina passing scores for two of the parts may, at the discretion of the Admission Committee, be offered probationary admission. This status is available for one semester only. Probationary

status is removed if the student achieves a passing score on the third part of PRAXIS I by the close of the semester of probationary admission. Applicants who accept probationary admission, and who do not remove probationary status by the end of the semester of probationary admission, may not continue in the program. Instead, they will be awarded a minor in Communication Disorders if they have completed at least 15 semester hours of the required Communication Disorders major courses with a grade of "C" or higher in each course.

Meeting the above requirements does not guarantee admission in any status to the Communication Disorders program. The Communication Disorders program will admit only a limited number of students in the Fall, Spring, and Summer. Closing dates for applications are October 1 for Spring admission, and March 1 for Summer or Fall admission. Applications will be accepted in the Summer if places are available for the following Fall semester. The closing date for Summer applications is June 10. Final admission decisions will be made after semester grades are officially recorded. Students may apply for admission a maximum of three times. Specific information regarding the admission process is attached to the major checksheet and is available in the University College Academic Advising Office, in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities (LRE), in the Reich College of Education Dean's Office, and on the LRE web page. Students may also contact the Coordinator of the CDP or the Chair of the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities for additional information.

Requirements:

General Education	44 s.h.
Required courses in communication disorders and related areas:	
COM 2101 Public Speaking	3 s.h.
PSY 2301 Psychology of Human Growth and Development.....	3 s.h.
CD 2259 Communication Disorders	3 s.h.
CD 2260 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism	3 s.h.
CD 2361 Phonetics.....	3 s.h.
CD 2464 Basic Speech and Hearing Science.....	3 s.h.
CD 2465 Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory.....	1 s.h.
CD 3162 Structural Analysis of Language	3 s.h.
CD 3163 Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language	1 s.h.
CD 3364 Audiology.....	3 s.h.
CD 3366 Communication Development	3 s.h.
CD 4562 Advanced Phonetic Transcription	1 s.h.
CD 4563 Disorders of Articulation and Phonology	3 s.h.
CD 4662 Management of Hearing Disorders.....	3 s.h.
CD 4668 Language Disorders.....	3 s.h.
CD 4766 Neuroanatomy and Physiology	3 s.h.
CD 4864 Intervention Processes in Communication Disorders.....	3 s.h.
CD 4865 Laboratory in Intervention Processes in Comm. Disorders.....	1 s.h.
RES 4600 Educational Statistics	3 s.h.
<i>Total</i>	49 s.h.
Area of academic emphasis	15 s.h.
Electives	14 s.h.
Grand Total	122 s.h.

Students interested in pursuing licensure and national certification in speech pathology by the American Speech-Language and Hearing Association must apply, be accepted and complete a master of arts degree in Communication Disorders, such as the one offered by Appalachian State University.

Minor in Communication Disorders (490/51.0201)

A minor in Communication Disorders consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours, including CD 2259 and CD 3366 plus at least nine additional hours to be selected in consultation with the coordinator of the communication disorders program.

Reading Education

The responsibility for all undergraduate reading and language arts courses is maintained by the Reading and Language Arts Program in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities. These include courses required of all majors in child development (RE 3902), elementary education (RE 3030, RE 3240, RE 4030), health education (RE 4630), business education (RE 4630), middle grades education (RE 3150, RE 4630), secondary education and special areas (RE 4620 or RE 4630), and special education (RE 3900, RE 4710, RE 4620). Students should consult their advisor for any revisions in their program major. For students interested in North

Carolina licensure in reading (K-12), the Reading and Language Arts Program offers an MA program in reading as well as courses leading to add-on licensure. Please consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for information.

Bachelor of Science degree in Special Education (478*/13.1011)[T] (with concentrations in Adapted Curriculum K-12 and General Curriculum K-12)

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers the Bachelor of Science degree in Special Education (478*/13.1011)[T] with concentrations in Adapted Curriculum K-12 (478C)[T] and General Curriculum K-12 (478B)[T]. Completion of this degree leads to certification in either Special Education: General Curriculum K-12, or Special Education: Adapted Curriculum K-12, depending upon the concentration chosen. Included in the requirements for this degree are two internships and a 15-week student teaching placement. All students majoring in special education will be placed in one of the following school districts for all field-based activities: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Avery, Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Mitchell, Wilkes, or Watauga County.

Note: A comprehensive graduation portfolio is required which demonstrates students' competency at meeting the state certification requirements. The portfolio will be added to throughout the student's program; and during student teaching, the portfolio will be finalized. The student teaching experience will include five on-campus seminars to assist students in meeting these requirements.

Requirements:

General Education.....44 s.h.

Professional Education courses.....24 s.h.

- PSY 3000 Educational Psychology (3 s.h.)
- FDN 3850/CI 3850/RE 3850 Literacy, Technology, and Instruction (3 s.h.)
- FDN 3800 Foundations of American Education (3 s.h.)
- SPE 2800/CI 2800 Teachers, Schools and Learners (3 s.h.)
- SPE 4900 Student Teaching in Special Education (12 s.h.)

Required courses in special education and related areas for both the General Curriculum K-12 concentration and the Adapted Curriculum K-12 concentration: Prior to admission to special education/teacher education:

SPE 3100 Introduction to Special Education..... 3 s.h.

The following courses may be taken prior to admission to special education/teacher education, though students may be admitted before they take them. The special education program recommends that at least two of the first three courses be taken prior to admission to the program:

- SPE 3350 Characteristics, Theories, and Diagnosis of Students with Learning Differences: General and Adapted Curriculum (3 s.h.)
- SPE 3360 Psychoeducational Strategies with Special Needs Learners: General and Adapted Curriculum (3 s.h.)
- SPE 3370 Characteristics, Theories, and Diagnosis of Students with Cognitive Differences: General and Adapted Curriculum (3 s.h.)
- FDN 3100 Classroom Use of Microcomputers in Grades K-12 (2 s.h.)
- RE 3900 Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher (3 s.h.)
- Elective (6 s.h.)
- TOTAL20 s.h.

The following courses are to be taken after admission to teacher education. Students should consult their advisor and the printed information available in the LRE office regarding the recommended sequence:

- RE 4710 Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Problems (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 3374 Assessment in Special Education (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4205 Inclusion (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4215 Strategies for Teaching Mathematics to Students with Disabilities (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4225 Collaborative Relationships in Special Education (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4570 Advocacy and Legislation in Special Education (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4601 Classroom Management (3 s.h.)*
- Total21 s.h.

Concentrations (select one).....15 s.h.

Students must choose one of the following concentrations (Adapted Curriculum K- 12 or General Curriculum K-12). A student may elect to complete both concentrations, with the understanding that additional course work will be required.

Adapted Curriculum K-12 concentration (478C)[T] (15 s.h.)

This concentration will prepare students to teach students in grades K-12 who will likely require more significant modifications and adaptation in order to access the general curriculum, and may not be candidates for a career prep, college/tech prep, or

college prep diploma from the North Carolina Public Schools. These would include students with mental retardation, emotional/behavioral disorders, autism, and other health impairments, and others.

- SPE 4410 Assessment and Curriculum: Adapted Curriculum (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4420 Methods for Students with Disabilities: Adapted Curriculum (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4430 Positive Behavior Supports: Adapted Curriculum (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4495 Practicum I (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4496 Practicum II (3 s.h.)*

or

General Curriculum K-12 concentration (478B)[T] (15 s.h.)

This concentration will prepare students to teach students in grades K-12 who will likely be expected to complete the general curriculum requirements for a career prep, college/tech prep, or college prep diploma from the North Carolina Public Schools. These would include students with learning disabilities, mental retardation, emotional/behavioral disorders, traumatic brain injury, other health impairments, and others.

- RE 4620 Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior and Senior High School (3 s.h.) (RE 4620 may be taken prior to admission to teacher education.)
- SPE 4405 Strategies for Students with Disabilities: General Curriculum (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4495 Practicum I (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4496 Practicum II (3 s.h.)*
- SPE 4705 Methods for Students with Disabilities: General Curriculum (3 s.h.)*

Grand Total..... minimum of 127 s.h.

*Admission to teacher education required; cannot be taken prior to admission.

Special Education, General Minor (487/13.1001)

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Special Education which generally consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of credit from courses offered by the special education program. Each minor is individually designed by the student and the coordinator of the special education program. Students must design the minor prior to the last two semesters of residence at Appalachian, and they must seek approval from their home college prior to contracting for the minor in special education.

Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (teacher licensure)

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the **Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (524A/13.1209) [T]** leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of general education courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI 2800/SPE 2800; FDN 3800; PSY 3000; CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850; and CI 4900. The major consists of 41 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: FCS 2101, FCS 2102, FCS 2104, FCS 2201; CI 4200; SPE 3272, SPE 3273, SPE 3100; CI 4553/FCS 4553/SPE 4553, CI 4554/FCS 4554/SPE 4554, CI 4600/FCS 4600/SPE 4600; RE 3902; and 2 (two) practica: FCS 3104/CI 3104/SPE 3104 and FCS 3105/CI 3105/SPE 3105. PSY 1200 is required in the general education.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 15 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Two to ten semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline (to total a minimum of 122-123 semester hours) are also required for the degree.

A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed as major requirements with the exception of CI 3104/FCS 3104/SPE 3104 and CI 3105/FCS 3105/SPE 3105 (Graded on an S/U basis).

Courses of Instruction in Communication Disorders (CD), Reading (RE), and Special Education (SPE)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS (CD)

CD 2259. Communication Disorders (3).F;S.

An introduction to the disorders of human communication in children and adults. (Meets ASHA III-C, III-D, III-H)

CD 2260. Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism (3).F;S.

The structure and function of the systems involved in normal speech perception and production. (Meets ASHA III-B, III-C, III-D)

Enrollment in the following courses, unless otherwise indicated, is limited to students who have been admitted to the Communication Disorders program.

CD 2361. Phonetics (3).F;S.

The phonetic/phonemic systems of English concentrating on I.P.A. transcription skills. (Meets ASHA III-B, III-C, III-D)

CD 2464. Basic Speech and Hearing Science (3).F;S.

An introduction to speech and hearing science theory, instrumentation, and measurement. Emphasizes normal speech perception and production to establish a reference for pathological deviations. Corequisite: CD 2465. (Meets ASHA III-B)

CD 2465. Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory (1).F;S.

This laboratory is designed to provide students with hands-on experiences with instrumentation in the speech and hearing sciences. Through these experiences, students will apply concepts of speech perception, acoustic phonetics, and speech production in laboratory and clinical settings. Corequisite: CD 2464. (Meets ASHA III-B)

CD 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

CD 3162. Structural Analysis of Language (3).F;S.

A study of language content, form, and use with special emphasis on the acquisition of descriptive taxonomies for the classification of spoken language samples. Prerequisite: concurrently with CD 3163. (Meets ASHA III-B, III-C, III-D, IV-G)

CD 3163. Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language (1).F;S.

In this laboratory, students will engage in guided and independent practice in language sampling and analysis procedures. Emphasis will be placed on sampling, transcribing, analyzing, and interpreting the semantic, syntactic, and pragmatic components of language. Prerequisite: concurrently with CD 3162. (Meets ASHA III-B, III-C, III-D, IV-G)

CD 3364. Audiology (3).S.

The science of hearing and the etiologies of hearing impairment. Prerequisites: CD 2259, CD 2260, CD 2464, and CD 2465. (Meets ASHA III-C, III-D, IV-G) [Dual-listed with CD 5364.]

CD 3366. Communication Development (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Verbal and nonverbal communication development of the child. Prerequisites: CD 3162 and CD 3163. (Meets ASHA III-B) (WRITING)

CD 3368. American Sign Language I (3).F;S.

An introduction to the content, form, and use of American Sign Language. A special emphasis is placed on the characteristics of Deaf culture and the various methods of communicating with individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing. (Meets ASHA II-B, III-D)

CD 3370. American Sign Language II (3).F;S.

Advanced study of the content, form, and use of American Sign Language. Students will gain experience using ASL in narrative and conversational contexts, thereby expanding their appreciation of Deaf culture. Prerequisite: CD 3368. (Meets ASHA II-B, III-D)

CD 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

CD 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

CD 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

CD 3660. Audiology Seminar and Practicum (1).F;S.

This course will allow the student to explore audiologic evaluation through practicum experience and to become familiar with advanced testing procedures. It is designed for the student who has excelled in CD 3364 (Audiology) and wishes to pursue more information in this area. The student must submit an application and be approved by the instructor to take this course. (Meets ASHA II-B and III-B) (WRITING)

CD 4562. Advanced Phonetic Transcription (1).F;S.

In this course, students will have the opportunity to refine their skills in the transcription of clinical interactions with clients at-risk for or experiencing speech-sound disorders. Prerequisites: CD 2259, CD 2260, CD 2361, and concurrently with CD 4563. (Meets ASHA III-C, III-D) [Dual-listed with CD 5562.]

CD 4563. Disorders of Articulation and Phonology (3).F;S.

Etiology, evaluation, and management of articulation and phonologic disorders. Prerequisites: CD 2259, CD 2260, CD 2361, and concurrently with CD 4562. (Meets ASHA III-C, III-D, IV-G) [Dual-listed with CD 5563.]

CD 4602. Communication and Aging (3). On Demand.

The dynamics of normal communicative processes in the geriatric population and the psychobiological changes that occur as human beings age. Prerequisite: senior status or permission of the instructor. Enrollment is not restricted. (Meets ASHA III-B) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with CD 5602.]

CD 4662. Management of Hearing Disorders (3).S.

Studies of the habilitation/rehabilitation of hearing impairments in preschool and school-aged children and adults. Emphasis on prescriptive and resource curricular management. Includes audition training, speech reading methods, and a survey of hearing aid monitoring techniques. Prerequisite: CD 3364. (Meets ASHA III-C, III-D, IV-G) [Dual-listed with CD 5662.]

CD 4668. Language Disorders (3).F;S.

The identification and evaluation of language disorders in children and adults, including models of language and language disorders, etiological factors, and basic assessment and management procedures. Prerequisites: CD 3162, CD 3163 and CD 3366. (Meets ASHA III-C, III-D, IV-G) [Dual-listed with CD 5668.]

CD 4766. Neuroanatomy and Physiology (3).F;S.

Basic anatomy and physiology of the central and peripheral nervous systems with special emphasis on neural systems involved in normal and disordered speech, language, and hearing. Prerequisite: CD 2260. (Meets ASHA III-B) [Dual-listed with CD 5766.]

CD 4864. Intervention Processes in Communication Disorders (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An introduction to intervention processes relevant to any clinical setting. Critical issues addressed will include the importance and role of appropriate prior diagnostic information; development of intervention plans; assessment of intervention effectiveness; and professional ethics. The necessity for and means of obtaining appropriate professional credentials will also be discussed. Prerequisites: CD 2259, CD 3364, CD 4563 or CD 4668; and, concurrently with CD 4865. (Meets ASHA III-B, III-C, III-D, III-E, IV-G) (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CD 5864.]

CD 4865. Laboratory in Intervention Processes in Communication Disorders (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

In this course, students will obtain 25 hours of supervised observation of the provision of speech, language and hearing services. This will primarily involve serving as participant observers with one client at the Appalachian State University Communication Disorders Clinic. Emphasis will be placed on applying the skills learned in CD 4864 such as developing intervention plans and assessing intervention effectiveness. Prerequisites: CD 2259, CD 3364, CD 4563, or CD 4668; and, concurrently with CD 4864. (Meets ASHA III-B, III-C, III-D, IV-G) (WRITING) [Dual-listed with CD 5865.]

READING (RE)

RE 1010. Power Reading (1).F;S.

This course is an elective course designed to provide college students with strategies and applied practice to read different types of texts as efficiently as possible. Effective readers must adjust and adapt their reading speed and strategies to fit the purpose of the reading. Students practice methods to scan and skim as well as reading comprehension strategies to help them when they need to read closely to retain more complex material. RE 1010 may be repeated for a total credit of two semester hours.

RE 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

RE 3030. Foundations of Literacy (3).F;S.

This course focuses on early reading and writing development (K-3). Students will explore critical issues of literacy acquisition, assessment, instruction, and intervention. Special attention will be given to effective methods for reading, writing, and word knowledge instruction, including materials, strategies, and organization to meet the needs of all learners. Selected assessment and instructional activities will be designed for implementation with elementary students during field placement experiences.

RE 3070. Media for Young People (3).S.

Survey of literature, films and television for adolescents; criteria for selection and use; methods of encouraging critical use of media by young people.

RE 3142. Language and Literature in the Elementary School (4). On Demand.

A study of communication skills in the elementary school curriculum with emphasis on language arts and children's literature. (Same as CI 3142.) (WRITING)

RE 3150. Language Arts in the Middle Grades (3).F.

A study of communication skills (speaking, reading, composition, and related components) where the language arts are viewed as the core of middle grades curriculum. Students learn how to design learning environments which promote meaningful engagement in developmentally appropriate communication skills. Emphasis is given to instructional activities that focus on a process approach to learning. This course includes internship experiences in professional development schools. (WRITING)

RE 3240. World Literature for Children (3).F;S.

Students will read and analyze translations and other children's books in English from countries around the world. Literary analysis of the books will form the basis for comparing and contrasting cultures, historical periods, and differing national worldviews of childhood. Other issues such as racism and sexism will also be examined. (Same as ENG 3240.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

RE 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

RE 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

RE 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

RE 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction (3).F;S.

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as CI 3850/FDN 3850.) (COMPUTER)

RE 3900. Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher (3).F;S.

This course is a major professional course which prepares teachers to teach reading in grades K-12. Knowledge objectives of the course focus on the developmental nature of language and reading ability, along with some major issues and instructional materials and practices associated with reading instruction. Performance objectives are designed to develop skills in (1) diagnosing individual differences, (2) setting goals and objectives for reading instruction, (3) evaluating reading behavior, (4) developing instructional strategies, and (5) utilizing resources for reading instruction. (This course may be used to meet licensure requirements for teachers in grades K-6, and in special education.)

RE 3902. Emergent Literacy (3).F;S.

This course prepares early childhood educators and reading specialists to understand and facilitate the literacy development of young children. Emphasis will be placed on oral language development, beginning reading and writing, and literature for the very young. (SPEAKING)

RE 4030. Development of Literacy for Learning (3).F;S.

This course further develops issues covered in RE 3030, Foundations of Literacy, with special attention to upper elementary grades (3-6). Topics explored in this course include reading comprehension and vocabulary development, instructional strategies to promote development in all language arts (reading, writing, listening, speaking, visually representing), and effective methods to integrate language arts across the curriculum. Several projects will be developed for implementation during the field experience to put into practice concepts and strategies learned in the course. Prerequisite: RE 3030, Foundations of Literacy.

RE 4300. Literacy, Language, and Culture in Middle Grades Education (3).F.

Prospective middle grades teachers will have the opportunity to learn about the foundational and current issues and methods of instruction regarding literacy education at the middle grades level. Emphasis is placed on the politics of language and identity, socio-cultural contexts for adolescent literacy development, diverse literacy learners, and effective instructional strategies. Students enrolled in the course learn to assess students' literacy needs and acquire knowledge of a range of practices that support the literacy development of young adolescents. Prospective middle grades teachers will work with cooperating public school teachers to plan and implement literacy strategies and assessments in middle grades classrooms. (Same as CI 4300.)

RE 4620. Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior and Senior High School (3).F;S.

In addition to covering the content and skills presented in RE 4630, this course covers the following; (1) the developmental reading program, (2) organizing and administering the high school reading program, (3) reading interests and tastes, (4) providing reading instruction for special groups, (5) meeting needs of the individual reader. (WRITING)

RE 4630. Reading in the Content Areas (2).F;S.

This course prepares content area teachers to utilize reading as an instructional process in their classrooms. In addition, reading is used to gain perspective on broader learning processes. Course topics include: (1) classroom assessment procedures, including textbook evaluation and selection, and classroom diagnostic techniques; (2) accommodating individual differences; (3) general lesson and unit planning strategies; (4) focused instructional strategies, which include specific teaching activities for reading and learning. (This course may be used to meet licensure requirements for secondary (9-12) and special subject (K-12) teachers who teach subjects such as English, social studies, math, science, biology, health and physical education, sociology, geography, business, music, art, and so on.)

RE 4640. Workshop in Teaching Reading (2).SS.

RE 4650. Linguistics and Reading (3).F.

Relates these areas of linguistics to the process of reading: phonetics, syntax, semantics, rhetoric and dialect.

RE 4710. Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Problems (3).F;S.

Prepares students to administer and interpret commonly used informal reading tests and to plan appropriate instruction for different types of remedial readers.

RE 4720. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading I (3).F;S.

The course deals with commonly used reading tests and how to locate causes of reading difficulties and to prescribe corrective procedures for the severely disabled reader. Prerequisites: RE 3900, RE 4620 or RE 4710.

RE 4730. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading II (3).F;S.

Students are assigned to individual or small groups for diagnostic and remedial teaching. Prerequisite: RE 4720.

RE 4904. Field Experience (3).F.

Students register only by permission of the advisor in reading. Graded on an S/U basis.

SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPE)

SPE 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SPE 2800. Teachers, Schools, and Learners (3).F;S.

Provides the conceptual basis for understanding teaching as a profession, diverse learners, and classroom and school contexts. It also provides the foundation for thinking about inquiry and the knowledge base in education. Students are also required to perform a minimum of 40 hours of observations and/or participation. (Same as CI 2800.) (WRITING; COMPUTER)

SPE 3000. Learner Diversity (3).F;S.

An examination of current literature and practices related to issues in learner development, exceptionalities, and cultural diversity. Emphasis is placed on applications of knowledge, strategies, and interventions that will be observed, modeled, and discussed. Coursework is integrated with K-6 field experiences to provide contexts for classroom instruction. (Same as CI 3000.)

SPE 3100. Introduction to Special Education (3).F;S.

This course provides an overview of disabilities as well as the services available to persons with disabilities through special education in public schools and through other institutions, agencies, and professionals. For special education majors, this course is prerequisite to admission to the program.

SPE 3104. Practicum I (3).S.

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate learning environments, learning experiences, and interactions with children and their families. In addition, students are required to demonstrate a basic level of reflection and professional behavior. Students in this practicum will be required to work with children ages birth-2 or 3-5 years of age. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving young children. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis. (Same as CI 3104/FCS 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

SPE 3105. Practicum II (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This practicum is designed to build on and extend competencies learned in Practicum I. Students in this practicum will be required to work with children ages birth-2 or 3-5 years of age, depending on prior practicum placement. Students also will be required to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments, learning experiences, and interactions with children and their families. In addition, students will be expected to demonstrate an advanced level of reflection and integration, as well as appropriate professional behavior. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving young children. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: FCS 3104/CI 3104/SPE 3104 or permission of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis. (Same as CI 3105/FCS 3105.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

SPE 3272. Developmental Assessment and Program Evaluation for Programs Serving Preschool and Kindergarten Children (3).S.

This course will introduce the basic concepts involved in formal and informal observation approaches for infants, toddlers, preschoolers and families. Skills in observation, data collection, analysis of data, and uses of data will be developed. Cultural and experiential influences will be considered. Prerequisite: FCS 2104 or approval of the instructor.

SPE 3273. Educational Assessment and Intervention for Infants with Disabilities and their Families (3).F.

Provides for information and skill development in assessment and program service development for infants with disabilities and their families. Service coordination and transdisciplinary intervention with families will be addressed. Prerequisite: FCS 2101 or approval of the instructor.

SPE 3350. Characteristics, Theories, and Diagnosis of Students with Learning Differences: General and Adapted Curriculum (3).F;S.

This is a course in the education of students with learning differences. This course studies the definition, identification, characteristics, and etiology of persons with learning differences. This course also includes current educational planning, programs, and theories related to the field.

SPE 3360. Psychoeducational Strategies with Special Needs Learners: General and Adapted Curriculum (3).F;S.

A survey of the psychoeducational management of children with disabilities in both the general and adapted curriculum. Emphasis is placed upon affective considerations, models of interventions, instructional planning, and classroom practices. (WRITING)

SPE 3370. Characteristics, Theories, and Diagnosis of Students with Cognitive Differences: General and Adapted Curriculum (3).F;S.

An introductory course in the education of students with cognitive differences. Emphasis will be placed on definition, etiology, prevalence, and characteristics. This course also includes service delivery, roles of various professionals, current trends, and philosophies related to persons with mental retardation.

SPE 3374. Assessment in Special Education (3).F.

The basic principles of assessment as they relate to referral and evaluation procedures. This course introduces a variety of standardized tests and scoring and interpretation procedures.

SPE 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

SPE 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

SPE 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

SPE 4205. Inclusion (3).F;S.

This course examines inclusion as it relates to students with disabilities and how to integrate them into general education classrooms and K-12 schools. Current issues, collaborative relationships, and effective teaching and modification approaches for all students will be discussed. Prerequisite: SPE 3100 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with SPE 5205.]

SPE 4215. Strategies for Teaching Mathematics to Students with Disabilities (3).F.

The purpose of this course is to teach principles of remediation in mathematics to students with disabilities. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on instructional modifications for establishing a remedial instruction program in mathematics. Students will become familiar with and implement scientifically-based instructional approaches. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4225, SPE 4405, SPE 4496, and SPE 4705 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in General Curriculum K-12; and

concurrently with SPE 4225, SPE 4410, SPE 4420, and SPE 4496 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12.

SPE 4225. Collaborative Relationships in Special Education (3).F.

This course examines the following areas in special education: self-determination and Person Centered Planning; collaborating with families, employers and adult service providers; and transition and secondary special education issues. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4405, SPE 4496, and SPE 4705 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in General Curriculum K-12; and concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4410, SPE 4420, and SPE 4496 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12.

SPE 4405. Strategies for Students with Disabilities: General Curriculum (3).F.

This course provides information on cognitive and metacognitive strategies with emphasis on how to assess, plan, design, and implement strategies for K-12 students with disabilities. There is a focus on writing strategies instruction. This course is required for students seeking Special Education: General Curriculum licensure, and must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4225, SPE 4496, and SPE 4705.

SPE 4410. Assessment and Curriculum: Adapted Curriculum (3).F.

This course examines current issues and methods related to assessment, personalized curriculum development, and the planning, implementation, and evaluation of instruction of students with moderate and severe disabilities. This course is required for students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12, and must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4225, SPE 4420, and SPE 4496.

SPE 4420. Methods for Students with Disabilities: Adapted Curriculum (3).F.

This course is designed to examine scientifically-based methods for instruction and the implementation of these methods in the planning and delivery of instructional and behavioral programs for students in special education. This course is required for students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12, and must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4225, SPE 4410, and SPE 4496.

SPE 4430. Positive Behavior Supports: Adapted Curriculum (3).S.

This course examines positive behavior supports and the behavioral interventions that are guided by functional assessment and focus on generalized outcomes. The skills learned in this course emphasize the use of a collaborative problem-solving process to develop individualized interventions that stress prevention and remediation of problem behaviors through the provisions of effective educational programming. This course is required for students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12, and must be taken concurrently with SPE 4495, SPE 4570, and SPE 4601.

SPE 4495. Practicum I (3).S.

Practicum in schools in the areas listed below according to the chosen concentration. During this course, students will complete portfolio assignments required for graduation. Graded on an S/U basis.

Practicum in General Curriculum: Practicum in K-12 schools with students who are likely to complete the requirements for a career prep, college/tech prep, or college prep diploma from the North Carolina Public Schools. This practicum must be taken concurrently with SPE 4570 and SPE 4601.

Practicum in Adapted Curriculum: Practicum in K-12 schools with students who may not earn a career prep, college/tech prep, or college prep diploma from the North Carolina Public Schools. This practicum must be taken concurrently with SPE 4430, SPE 4570, and SPE 4601.

SPE 4496. Practicum II (3).F.

Practicum in schools in the areas listed below according to the chosen concentration. During this course, students will complete portfolio assignments required for graduation. Prerequisite: SPE 4495, Practicum I. Graded on an S/U basis. (SPEAKING)

Practicum in General Curriculum: Practicum in K-12 schools with students who are likely to complete the requirements for a career prep, college/tech prep, or college prep diploma from the North Carolina Public Schools. This practicum must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4225, SPE 4405, and SPE 4705. (SPEAKING)

Practicum in Adapted Curriculum: Practicum in K-12 schools with students who may not earn a career prep, college/tech prep, or college prep diploma from the North Carolina Public Schools. This practicum must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4225, SPE 4410, and SPE 4420. (SPEAKING)

SPE 4553. Issues in Transdisciplinary Service Delivery (1).S.

This seminar emphasizes the foundations for professional development, positive attitudes toward children and families, and the strong commitment toward continuous, life-long study of young children and their learning. Class discussions and assignments are designed to prepare B-K teachers to participate fully in interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary early childhood teams and to collaborate across agencies dealing with young children and their families. (Same as CI 4553/FCS 4553.)

SPE 4554. Infant/Toddler Curriculum (4).F.

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the principles of developmentally appropriate practice to planning, implementing, and evaluating curriculum experiences for infants and toddlers; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of developmental needs and disabilities within the planned curriculum. Prerequisites: FCS 2101 and SPE 3273, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI 4554/FCS 4554.)

SPE 4570. Advocacy and Legislation in Special Education (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course provides information and practice related to the roles and responsibilities of professionals with regard to advocacy and legislative mandates, including the special education process and individual education programs. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4495 and SPE 4601 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in General Curriculum K-12; and concurrently with SPE 4430, SPE 4495, and SPE 4601 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12. (WRITING)

SPE 4592. Medical Aspects of Disability (3). On Demand.

This course includes a survey of major physical disabilities including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, AIDS, cancer, pain, obesity, eating disorders, and injury using a behavioral medicine orientation. Behavioral medicine represents a multidimensional approach to integrating behavioral and biomedical information in determining disease etiology and in prescribing comprehensive treatment. (WRITING)

SPE 4600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three through Kindergarten (4).F.

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs. Prerequisite: SPE 3272, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI 4600/FCS 4600.)

SPE 4601. Classroom Management (3).S.

This course provides a study of classroom management techniques and intervention strategies with students with disabilities. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4495 and SPE 4570 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in General Curriculum K-12; and concurrently with SPE 4430, SPE 4495, and SPE 4570 by students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in Adapted Curriculum K-12.

SPE 4700. Introduction to the Teaching-Family Model (3). On Demand.

An introduction to the philosophy and implementation of the teaching-family model treatment approach. Emphasis will be placed on meeting the needs and remediating problems of the emotionally disturbed and delinquent youth. [Dual-listed with SPE 5700.]

SPE 4705. Methods for Students with Disabilities: General Curriculum (3).F.

This course addresses scientifically-based methods used in the implementation of the general curriculum, K-12. This course is required for students majoring in Special Education with a concentration in General Curriculum K-12, and must be taken concurrently with SPE 4215, SPE 4225, SPE 4405, and SPE 4496.

SPE 4900. Student Teaching in Special Education (6 OR 12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students planning to teach special needs students in grades K-12. Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Leadership and Educational Studies (LES)

Richard E. Riedl, Chair

Roma B. Angel

Leslie Bolt

Barbara S. Bonham

Hunter R. Boylan

Amelia W. Cheney

Kelly Clark-Keefe

Charles S. Claxton

Michael W. Dale

William M. Gummerson

David R. Hostetler

Barbara B. Howard

Richard D. Howe

Alecia Youngblood Jackson

W. Thomas Jamison

Kenneth D. Jenkins

C. James Killacky

Nita J. Matzen

George A. Maycock

Terry W. McClannon

Vachel W. Miller

Precious Mudiwa

Peter J. Nelsen

George H. Olson

Alvin C. Proffit

Robert L. Sanders

Bobby H. Sharp

Phyllis R. Tallent

John H. Tashner

Barbara R. Todd

Carol A. Truett

Gayle M. Turner

Linda A. Veltze

Paul R. Wallace

Stephen R. White

The Department of Leadership and Educational Studies serves the education community and the public through:

- foundations of education courses for teacher education majors
- research courses to help students develop skills and knowledge needed to understand the design, implementation and evaluation of educational research
- graduate programs in public school administration; community college and higher education administration and teaching, developmental education and adult education; library science; and educational media/instructional technology

The Master's degree programs are described as follows:

Educational Media (M.A.) (437*/13.0501) and (434*/13.0501) is an interdepartmental program in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies and the Department of Curriculum and Instruction which offers a choice of five concentrations:

- Instructional Technology Specialist/Computers (437D)[T]
- Instructional Technology Specialist/Computers, General (437E)
- Instructional Technology Specialist/Media Literacy (434G)
- Instructional Technology Specialist/Media Production (434F)
- Instructional Technology Specialist/New Media and Global Education (434H)

Graduates of the program will be prepared to assume leadership roles in various fields of media and technology.

Higher Education (M.A.) (454*/13.0406) prepares students who wish to work in postsecondary institutional settings. Students must select one of the following concentrations: Adult and Developmental Education (454F), Community College and University Leadership (454G), or Teaching (454E). The teaching concentration (454E) is designed to prepare students to teach in two-year community colleges and four-year institutions. The degree in Higher Education does not lead to North Carolina public school administration and supervision licensure.

Library Science, General (MLS) (465*/25.0101) is approved by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and reflects Media Coordinator (School Librarian) competencies required by the state as well as Public Librarian Certification competencies of the North Carolina Public Librarian Certification Commission, depending on the concentration pursued by the student. Completion of the School Libraries concentration (465B)[T] entitles the graduate to apply for licensure (076 Media Coordinator) from the State of North Carolina. Completion of the Public Libraries concentration (465C) entitles the student to apply for Public Librarian Certification from the North Carolina Public Librarian Certification Commission.

School Administration (MSA) (433A/13.0409)[T] prepares persons for a school principalship at all levels of public schools. Such a program leads to initial licensure as a school administrator in North Carolina. It is designed to prepare entry level leaders in the governance and administration of the public schools. The focus is essentially directed toward site-based administration.

The Education Specialist degree in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies is a 30-semester hour degree program offered in the following areas:

Educational Administration (Ed.S.) (428A/13.0401)[T] provides advanced graduate work for public school administration. This degree leads to sixth-year licensure as a superintendent.

Higher Education (Ed.S.) (455*/13.0406) provides advanced graduate work beyond the M.A. degree for professionals in the area of postsecondary education. This degree is for individuals interested in advancing their careers, preparing for a doctoral program, or expanding their professional area to include one of three concentrations. Students must select one of the following concentrations: Adult and Developmental Education (455F), Community College and University Leadership (455G), or Teaching (455E).

A student working toward a degree and/or licensure in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies must develop her/his Program of Study in consultation with an approved advisor. Candidacy forms must be submitted to the Office of Graduate Studies and Research before the student has completed 12 semester hours of course work. Degree students taking courses without being officially assigned an advisor and receiving the advisor's approval do so at the risk of not having the courses approved as part of the degree program.

Consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Foundations of Education (FDN), and Research (RES)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (FDN)

FDN 3015. Developing and Using Classroom Assessments (2).F;S.

An overview of the basic concepts used in developing and using classroom assessments. Students are introduced to strategies used to set objectives and assess student learning including traditional, authentic, and performance techniques. Topics include: test item construction, test score statistics, item analysis, standardized tests, and grading and reporting to parents. Effective assessment strategies are modeled and applied to educational settings in North Carolina. Links quality assessment to effective teaching and effective schools. (Same as CI 3015.)

FDN 3100. Classroom Use of Microcomputers in Grades K-12 (2).F;S.

An introduction to the applications of microcomputer technology in instructional settings. Topics included are popular computer systems used in schools; word processing; data storage and retrieval; software evaluation, selection and use; and computer languages designed for classroom instruction. (COMPUTER)

FDN 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

FDN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1). On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

FDN 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

FDN 3800. Foundations of American Education (3).F;S.

An examination of historical, philosophical, sociological, political and economic forces affecting education and schooling in the United States. May serve as an elective for non-teacher education majors by permission of the departmental chair. FDN 3800 may not be taken by teacher education majors before admission to teacher education. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

FDN 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction (3).F;S.

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as CI 3850/RE 3850.) (COMPUTER)

FDN 4200. Psychology of Reading for the Classroom Teacher (3). On Demand.

Provides classroom teachers with a comprehensive overview of modern learning theories as they apply to the psychology of reading behavior and the psychology of reading instruction. The course is organized in such a way that students are guided into critical evaluation and analysis of reading practices in relation to prevalent theories of learning. Students are encouraged to formulate ways in which learning theories can be translated into reading behavior and used to develop teaching strategies for teaching instruction.

FDN 4800. Education of the Culturally Diverse (3). On Demand.

A general survey of situations encountered by the teacher in a culturally diverse society. As emphasis on the development of the empathetic teacher and the creation of teacher strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors. [Dual-listed with FDN 5801.]

FDN 4810. Education in Appalachian America (3). On Demand.

A course designed to assist the teacher of mountain children in understanding the pupil and school in the Appalachian culture. Various Appalachian cultural descriptors and their effect on schooling will be discussed with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors. [Dual-listed with FDN 5810.]

RESEARCH (RES)

RES 4600. Educational Statistics (3).F;S.

A study of descriptive statistics, correlational techniques, and simple regression as applied to practice and research in education and counseling. Instruction in and extensive use of SPSS statistical package included. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with RES 5600.] (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

The College of Fine and Applied Arts

The College of Fine and Applied Arts

Glenda J. Treadaway, Dean

Nina-Jo Moore, Associate Dean

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Fine and Applied Arts strives:

1. To provide for varied interests, desires, needs, and abilities of students
2. To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students
3. To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values
4. To prepare students for certain professions
5. To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools
6. To provide sound foundations for students capable and desirous of advanced study
7. To prepare students for graduate study and research

Departments

The College of Fine and Applied Arts consists of the following eight departments:

Art	Health, Leisure and Exercise Science	Technology
Communication	Military Science and Leadership	Theatre and Dance
Family and Consumer Sciences	Nursing	

NOTE: Although the requirements for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

Degrees Offered

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Science degrees, and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. In cooperation with the Reich College of Education, it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in Art Education (K-12), Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten, Physical Education Teacher Education (K-12), Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education, Technology Education, and Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12.

To be admitted to the College of Fine and Applied Arts as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 30 semester hours
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.0
3. Obtained credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and obtained credit for or be currently enrolled in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course
4. Been accepted by a department in the College as a major in that department
5. Students moving from University College to the degree-granting department must check with the departmental office for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

Calculation of the GPA (grade-point average) in the MAJOR is figured by using only those courses listed under the "MAJOR REQUIREMENTS" section of each checksheet. The repeat rule is observed.

Advisement

Advisement for the College of Fine and Applied Arts is available through each department within the College. Each student should visit the dean's office for a graduation audit one semester prior to graduation.

Bachelor of Arts Degree

To earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, students must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures places students at the level at which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of no more than a total of 46 semester hours from one of the departments listed below:
Art, Theatre and Dance

Students in Art must have a 2.00 grade-point in each ART course required in the major. Students in Theatre and Dance must have an overall 2.00 grade-point average in the major; however, a grade of "B-" minimum is required in certain courses

The College of Fine and Applied Arts

depending upon concentration chosen (see checksheet for specific requirements). Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian.

Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours from a department other than the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; and Human Development and Psychological Counseling. Transfer students must complete at least 9 s.h. in their minor at Appalachian. The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.

6. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours
7. Completion of residence requirements
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts
9. Recommendation of the faculty

Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

Students pursuing the B.A. degree are advised to refer to the section in this *Undergraduate Bulletin* entitled "Credit Limitations" which apply to that particular degree.

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teacher's license by admission to professional education courses through the office of laboratory experiences in the College of Education and by completing all academic and professional educational requirements for licensure.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements
3. Completion of a major as described by the Department of Art

Students in Art must have a minimum 2.00 grade-point in each ART course required within the major.

Specific requirements for this degree preface the list of courses offered by the department.

Bachelor of Science Degree (without teacher licensure)

To earn a Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, students must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements
3. Completion of a major as described by the various departments offering Bachelor of Science degree programs without teacher licensure:

Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Technology

In conjunction with the College of Arts and Sciences, the College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Science degree in child development. Participating departments in the child development degree are Psychology (Arts and Sciences), and Family and Consumer Sciences (Fine and Applied Arts). The degree is housed in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences. For information regarding degree requirements for these two concentrations, refer to the respective department.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours (unless otherwise designated) and from a department other than the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; and Human Development and Psychological Counseling. (Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.) The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.

5. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours
6. Completion of residence requirements
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts
8. Recommendation of the faculty

Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

The College of Fine and Applied Arts

Bachelor of Science Degree (with teacher licensure)

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure, refer to the individual departments.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing (RN to BSN) (without teacher licensure)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing (RN to BSN) in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Students in Nursing must hold an Associate degree in Nursing (ADN) and they must also hold (or be eligible to hold) a current and active registered nurse (RN) license in North Carolina or a compact state.
2. Must have been admitted to the Nursing Program by the Chair of the Department of Nursing
3. Must maintain current CPR certification
4. Must have TB (or xray) testing, hepatitis B immunizations, and all immunizations required by the University
5. Completion of general education requirements
6. Completion of major and cognate courses
7. Completion of 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.0
8. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) or higher is required in each nursing course before proceeding to the next nursing course; however, an overall GPA of 2.50 is required in the nursing courses at the end of the junior year and every semester thereafter. [Only one course may be repeated (one time) during progression through the nursing curriculum.]

Note: Upon successful completion of NUR 3010 and NUR 3020 with a "C" or better, the student will receive 30 hours of validated credit for prior learning and clinical competencies.

Internships

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the academic disciplines represented by all the departments in the College of Fine and Applied Arts. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their departmental advisor or the departmental office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the student internship program.

Department of Art (ART)*Michael Grady, Chair**Jim A. Toub, Interim Assistant Chair**Eli Bentor**Kathleen Campbell**Christopher M. Curtin**Lynn Duryea**April V. Flanders**Victoria Grube**Jeana E. Klein**Scott P. Ludwig**Robin Martindale**(Ara) Ed Midgett**Gary M. Nemcosky**Mark L. Nystrom**Ila S. Prouty**Eric L. Purves**Ali Raza**Jody M. Servon**Marilyn C. Smith**John Stephenson**Lisa M. Stinson**Heather L. Waldroup**Jason D. Watson**Gayle M. Weitz**Barbara Yale-Read**Margaret A. Yaukey*

The purposes of the Department of Art are: (1) to provide instruction and to promote co-curricular activities which prepare students for careers in the visual arts such as teaching, exhibitions, graphic design, or an arts related field such as arts management; (2) to provide instruction and training in the intellectual and technical skills necessary for studio art production; (3) to promote informed understanding of the value of art and design in contemporary and in historical cultures; (4) to cultivate students' abilities to think creatively and critically when both producing and responding to visual art; (5) to provide instruction and co-curricular activities in the visual arts as a component of the general education program; and (6) to contribute creative work and scholarship to the University community, the arts professions and to society in general.

Admission into Majors in the Department of Art*(B.A. degree students with a concentration in Art History are exempt from all portfolio reviews.)*

Admission is competitive and by portfolio review only. Students must formally apply for admittance into the Department of Art through the FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW. The Department of Art has three formal portfolio reviews that are outlined below. The results of each review are final and cannot be appealed. Information packets which describe the particulars of each review process are available by contacting the Department of Art.

I. FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW: All entering students (freshmen, transfers, and others):

All potential art majors should indicate art as their intended major on the University application form which will result in their receiving important Art Department information. All entering students must send a portfolio of no more than ten slides with the completed Foundations Portfolio Form to the Department of Art by the first Wednesday in July and the last Wednesday in March and October. All students should submit to the Foundations Portfolio Review at least one semester prior to entering Appalachian. Whenever possible, this review should take place after the student is formally admitted to Appalachian.

Students not admitted into the Department of Art may enroll in ART 1011 and ART 1013 and may resubmit to the next Foundations Portfolio Review **ONE TIME ONLY**.

II. TRANSFER PORTFOLIO REVIEW (For all transfer students admitted by Foundations Portfolio Review):

All transfer students who wish to pursue an art degree at Appalachian must first be admitted into the Department of Art via the Foundations Portfolio Review (see above). Transfer students must submit to the Foundations Portfolio Review at least one semester prior to enrolling at Appalachian. Admission into the Department of Art is limited and is highly competitive.

All degree tracks in art generally take at least three years to complete. Although most academic/lecture courses easily transfer from one institution to another, a student should not assume studio art courses will always transfer as course credit. They will always transfer as elective credit.

The Transfer Portfolio Review determines whether or not art courses taken at another institution or outside the major will count for requirements at Appalachian. To be considered for transfer substitution credit for any studio courses, a portfolio of all artwork from EACH course must be submitted on Reading Day of the semester prior to entering Appalachian (during the first week in December/May/August).

All transfer students admitted through the Foundations Portfolio Review will be sent a Transfer Portfolio Review Information Packet which addresses all particulars of this process.

III. GRAPHIC DESIGN CANDIDACY PORTFOLIO REVIEW (For admittance into the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design).

Art majors seeking the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design must submit their work to the Graphic Design Candidacy Portfolio Review in order to gain entrance into the BFA Graphic Design program. This second review usually occurs during a student's third semester at Appalachian (possibly earlier for transfer students), after completion of the following foundation requirements (ART 1001, ART 1002, ART 1003, and ART 1102) as well as ART 2102, and either ART 2030 or ART 2130. Students seeking the BFA degree in Graphic Design must pass the Candidacy Portfolio Review before taking any 3000 level studio course.

Students who do not pass this review may use their earned art credits as electives or as requirements towards another degree in art or towards a minor in art. Students may also repeat courses and/or continue to take 2000 level studio courses and re-submit to the Candidacy Portfolio Review one time only. The Candidacy Portfolio Review takes place on Reading Day at the end of the fall and spring semesters.

Students majoring in art must make a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in each required art course. Courses stipulated as prerequisites for subsequent art courses must be successfully completed with a grade of "C" or higher before continuing to the next level of course work.

The Department of Art requires that each graduating senior exhibit new work with other students during their final spring semester at Appalachian as part of the department's annual Art Expo Competition. This Art Expo Exhibit is scheduled one year in advance and information concerning particulars is available from the Department of Art upon request.

Newly admitted freshmen and transfer students are advised to attend the Department of Art meeting scheduled during freshmen and transfer orientation sessions. Additional important information is given and all art majors and prospective art majors are assigned an Art advisor.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Art (504*/50.0701) with a concentration in Art History (504B) consists of 46 semester hours. Introductory course requirements include 12 s.h. to be selected from ART 1011, ART 1012, ART 1013, ART 2016, PHL 2013; Art History concentration requirements consist of 33 s.h. and includes ART 2030*, ART 2130* (*counted as part of the 44 s.h. general education requirements), ART 4030 and 24 s.h. from the following courses: ART 2230, ART 3400, ART 3600, ART 3630, ART 3700, ART 3730, ART 3800, ART 4730, ART 3530-3549 in Art History (may be repeated barring duplication); and 1 s.h. from related areas to be selected from ART 2500, ART 3013, ART 3500, ART 3520.

In addition to the 46 s.h. of major requirements, 6 s.h. of a second year foreign language are required as well as a 12-18 s.h. minor. Also, 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Art may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in art.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Art (504*/50.0701) with concentrations in Interdisciplinary Art (504D), and Studio Art (504C) consists of 46 semester hours including: 12 s.h. of Foundations requirements - ART 1001, ART 1002, ART 1003, and ART 1005; 12 s.h. of Art History requirements - ART 2030, ART 2130, ART 4030, and 3 s.h. chosen from the following to fulfill the junior writing in the discipline requirement (ART 3400, ART 3600, ART 3630, ART 3700, ART 3730, ART 3800, ART 4730); 4 s.h. of courses from related areas that include ART 2104 and 1 s.h. selected from ART 2500, ART 3013, ART 3500, or ART 3520; and, completion of one of the following 18 s.h. concentrations is also required:

Interdisciplinary Art concentration (504D) (18 s.h.)—Choose 18 semester hours that includes a combination of courses from both Art History and Studio Art courses not already used for the major. Nine semester hours must be chosen from each area.

Studio Art concentration (504C) (18 s.h.)—ART 2103 and choose 15 semester hours from the following courses not used elsewhere in the major: ART 2100, ART 3100, ART 3200, ART 3103, ART 4300, ART 2101, ART 2201, ART 3201, ART 4301, ART 2025, ART 2125, ART 3225, ART 3325, ART 4325, ART 2009, ART 3009, ART 3109, ART 3110, ART 3111, ART 2007, ART 2040, ART 2107, ART 3007, ART 3107, ART 3040, ART 4307, ART 2008, ART 2602, ART 3017, ART 3208, ART 1102, ART 1202, ART 3410, ART 2026, ART 3226, ART 3227, ART 4326, ART 3308, ART 3408, ART 3508, ART 4308, ART 3530-3549 (selected topics in studio art), ART 4012, ART 4309.

In addition to the 46 s.h. of major requirements, 6 s.h. of a second year foreign language are required as well as a 12-18 s.h. minor. Also, 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Art may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in art.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Art Education (K-12) (502A/13.1302)[T] (with teacher licensure) consists of 54 semester hours which includes: Foundations courses (ART 1001, ART 1002, ART 1003); Art History courses (ART 2030, ART 2130, and 6 s.h. of art history electives chosen in consultation with an art education advisor); Art Education courses (ART 2420 and ART 3420); and 27 s.h. of art electives not used elsewhere in the major, chosen in consultation with an art education advisor (up to 6 s.h. of relevant courses may be taken outside the art department with permission of the art education committee). In addition, the art education major must take 3 s.h. outside the major discipline, and satisfy specified professional education requirements. For the requirements leading to K-12 special licensure, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Art Management (523A/50.0704) consists of 80 semester hours which includes: 9 s.h. of Foundations requirements - ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003; 9 s.h. of Introductory Studio Art - ART 2104 and select 6 s.h. from ART 1102 or any 2000 level studio art course; 18 s.h. of Art History - ART 2030, ART 2130, ART 4030 and choose 9 s.h. from the following of which 3 s.h. must be a course in non-western art - ART 2230, ART 3400, ART 3600, ART 3630, ART 3700, ART 3730, ART 3800, ART 4730, or ART 3530-3549 (selected topics in art history); and 44 s.h. of Advanced Studio courses in Art Management is required which includes: ART 3013, ART 3112, ART 3500 or ART 3530-3549 (not counted in Art History) or HIS 4660 or any

seminar with approval of the advisor, ART 4012, ART 4900 (10 s.h.), ACC 1050, COM 2101, ECO 2030, FIN 3010 or FIN 3680, HIS 4640 or HIS 4610, MGT 3010, MGT 3060 or MGT 3170, and MKT 3050. Not included in the 80 semester hours is two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Graphic Design (511A/50.0409) consists of 75 semester hours in studio, art history, and related areas beginning with a foundations/studio art requirement of ART 1001, ART 1002, ART 1003, ART 1102, ART 2026, ART 2103, ART 3226, and 9 s.h. of studio art electives (selected from ART 2007, ART 2008, ART 2009, ART 2025, ART 2100, ART 2602, ART 3225, ART 3325, ART 2040 or ART 2107, ART 2101 or ART 2201). Twelve semester hours of art history must include ART 2030, ART 2130, ART 2230, and 3 s.h. from ART 3400, ART 3600, ART 3630, ART 3700, ART 3730, ART 3800, ART 4730. The studio major in graphic design further consists of intermediate studios in GRA 1012, ART 2102, ART 2104, ART 3102; advanced studios in ART 3202, ART 4102, ART 4202; and 6 s.h. of special topics in graphic design from ART 1202, ART 3602 (may be repeated barring duplication), ART 4602, or other ART courses upon approval. At least three semester hours of professional development electives must be taken from ENG 3100; COM 2101, COM 2110; and others with written approval of the advisor. Also, students must successfully complete a senior portfolio review. Not included in the 75 semester hours are 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Studio Art (513A/50.0702) includes areas of emphasis in clay, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, painting and drawing, photography, printmaking, and sculpture and consists of 78 semester hours in studio, art history and electives. The program begins with the following foundations requirements - ART 1001, ART 1002 and ART 1003. Seminar requirements include ART 1005, ART 3015 and ART 4351. Art history requirements (12 s.h.) include ART 2030, ART 2130, and 6 s.h. selected from the following, of which 3 s.h. must fulfill the junior writing in the discipline requirement (ART 2230, ART 3400, ART 3600, ART 3630, ART 3700, ART 3730, ART 3800, ART 4030, ART 4730, ART 3530-3549, selected topics in Art History). Additional studio requirements include ART 2103, ART 2104, and ART 4852. Thirty-nine semester hours of studio electives are also required. A minimum of 12 semester hours and a maximum of 24 semester hours must be taken in one studio area. Students wishing to complete an emphasis in a specific studio area must take at least 18 semester hours and no more than 24 semester hours in that one area. Not included in the 78 s.h. is 6 s.h. minimum of free electives, including 2 s.h. from outside the major discipline.

A minor in Art (504/50.0701) for students who HAVE NOT PASSED THE FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW consists of 18 semester hours. Courses include ART 1011, ART 1012, ART 1013 AND 9 s.h. chosen from ART 2011, ART 2016, ART 2030, ART 2130, ART 4012, or ART 4730.

All transfer students who have taken studio art courses at another accredited institution and who wish to receive substitution credit for art fundamentals (ART 1011, ART 1012, ART 1013) and/or any beginning level art studio course to count towards a MINOR IN ART ONLY must submit the actual work from each studio class to the Transfer Portfolio Review for Art Minors. This review takes place on the third Wednesday in October and in March only. See an advisor for art minors for details.

A minor in Art (504/50.0701) for students who HAVE PASSED THE FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW consists of 18 semester hours. Courses include ART 1001, ART 1002, ART 1003 AND 9 s.h. chosen from any 2000 level art studio course and/or any art history course.

A minor in Art History (505/50.0703) consists of 18 semester hours. Courses include ART 2030, ART 2130, ART 4030 and 9 s.h. must be chosen from ART 2230, ART 3400, ART 3600, ART 3630, ART 3700, ART 3730, ART 3800, ART 4730 or selected topics in art history.

Honors Program in Art

The Department of Art offers honors courses to students who have a minimum overall GPA of 3.45 in art courses and/or are nominated by a faculty member, and are invited by the Art Honors Committee. Qualified non-majors may enroll in art honors courses. However, to graduate with "honors in art" a student must be an art major who has completed at least nine semester hours of work in departmental honors courses. Three of the semester hours taken must include ART 4510, Senior Honors Thesis.

Courses of Instruction in Art (ART)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

ART (ART)

ART 1001. Foundations I (3).F;S.

Basic introduction to two-dimensional design emphasizing the structural elements of art, the principles of visual organization, and the psychological effects of visual decision making. Color theory, including schematic uses and historical and psychological aspects, will be explored along with the application of color mixing and color integration. There will be an introduction to the critical and analytical approaches to the visual arts. Prerequisite: portfolio admission into the Department of Art. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1002. Foundations II (3).F;S.

This course is the second half of an introduction to the structural elements of art. It examines the organizational principles of three-dimensional design and the study of equipment and materials used in this area of art making. Emphasis is on three-dimensional vocabulary, understanding of sculptural space, the use of hand and power tools, materials manipulation, and processes related to three-dimensional art. Prerequisite: ART 1001. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1003. Foundations Drawing (3).F;S.

An introduction to drawing as a primary means of visual investigation. Major class topics include drawing from observation and visualization (drawing from imagination). Class exercises focus on rendering objects, spaces, and the human figure in basic wet and dry media (graphite, charcoal, and ink). Conceptual and process-centered approaches in contemporary drawing will be introduced. Prerequisite: portfolio admission into the Department of Art. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1004. Visual Arts Exhibition Guide (1).F;S.

Students will familiarize themselves with current exhibitions of the Turchin Center for the Visual Arts, research aspects of the exhibitions, prepare educational materials, and give tours to groups and individuals. Open to art majors and non-art majors. Lecture/practicum one hour per week. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.

ART 1005. Foundations Seminar (3).F;S.

This course is a global introduction to the theory and practice of the visual arts, and it also introduces students to many of the institutional resources available for the aspiring visual artist. It includes an overview of art world institutions and their relevance to understanding the artist's role in the world today; the relationship among art history, art theory and studio practice; and issues central to attaining professional competency such as preparing artists' statements, documenting one's work, and researching educational and funding sources. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1010. Visual Communication (3). On Demand.

This course examines the significance of the image as a vehicle of communication. Concepts and techniques taken from historical as well as from contemporary sources will seek to develop an understanding of the nature of the visual process and its importance in human lives. Studio work will include art experiences designed to increase an understanding of form and of content. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1011. Design Fundamentals I (3).F;S.

Basic introduction to two-dimensional design emphasizing the structural elements of art, the principles of visual organization, and the psychological effects of visual decision making. Color theory including schematic uses and historical and psychological aspects will be explored along with the application of color mixing and color interaction. There will be an introduction to the critical and analytical approaches to the visual arts. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1012. Design Fundamentals II (3).F;S.

Second half of basic studio problems in visual design offering further work with the structural elements and the organizational principles dealing now with three-dimensional design and space. Guided structural analysis will continue in order to develop aesthetic evaluation perceptions and skills. Prerequisite: ART 1011. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1013. Drawing Fundamentals (3).F.

Introduction to the drawing experience with emphasis on the development of eye/hand coordination and on basic techniques and skills necessary for the interpretation of visual form. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1102. Graphic Design I (3).F;S.

This course is a graphic design foundation course that prepares the student for more complex creative problem solving projects. The course challenges the student to further develop design skills as well as to develop the technical skills of a graphic designer. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 1202. Calligraphy (3). On Demand.

An introduction to letter forms of use to both the serious and the occasional student. Western Calligraphy, including Roman capital letters, foundational Roman and Italic alphabets will be studied. The application of color to letter forms will be examined, with an emphasis on technique, creativity, and design. Included in the course of study will be the history and development of the alphabet as it applies to hand-lettered forms. Prerequisite: ART 1001 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2007. Clay I: Handbuilding (3).F;S.

An introduction to clay as a material and means of expression, with emphasis on the development of content with hand-formed objects. Consideration will be given to ceramic history in relation to contemporary practice. Students will develop critical and reflective

thinking skills in relation to their studio production through research, writing, discussions and presentations. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2008. Fibers: Materials and Processes (3).F;S.

A general introduction to a broad range of basic fibers processes and materials, such as dyeing and block printing, papermaking, felt-making, tapestry and wearables. Emphasis is on the development of technical fibers skills with application to individual works of art and design. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2009. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design I: Fabrication and Stone Setting (3).F;S.

This course will focus on processes for construction with nonferrous metals. Techniques will include basic fabrication, stone setting, forming and the creation of mechanisms. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and ART 1002. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2011. Introduction to Visual Arts (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Identity, Culture, and Media")

This course covers selected historical and contemporary issues, the formal structure and critical analysis of the visual arts and an examination of art's relationship to ideas, beliefs and culture. Students will develop a critical understanding of art as a manifestation of broader social, historical, and contemporary issues in a global context. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

ART 2016. Introduction to Studio Art (3).F;S.

Studio course for non-art majors, and for art majors concentrating in art history, who wish to pursue the art-making experiences in various studio areas (alloys, clay, fibers, painting, photography, printmaking, and sculpture). Course may be repeated barring duplication of studio area. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2022. Cultivating Creative Expression Through Visual Art (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Cultivating Creative Expression")

Students will create works of visual art in various media, reflecting on the creative process, the influence of culture, and the dynamic and reciprocal interactions among the artist, instructor, and student. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2025. Printmaking: Relief (3).F;S.

A general introduction to printmaking: its history, development, techniques, and processes. Various relief printmaking techniques will be explored such as woodcut, linocut, collagraph, and non-traditional methods. Using additive and reductive processes, students work in black and white and in color, learning the registration and printing of multiple matrices. Traditional, contemporary, and experimental approaches are encouraged. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2026. Photographic Design I (3).F;S.

An introduction to photography. This course offers a foundation in the basic technical skills and aesthetic knowledge needed to create fine art photography. Historical and contemporary issues, critical thinking, and visual analysis will be emphasized through oral discussion and written documentation. A camera is required per the instructor's directions. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2030. Art from Prehistory to 1400 (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Historical and Social Perspective (Themes: "Ancient Worlds" and "Religion, Myth, and Society")

A global survey of art history focusing on the early visual artistic traditions of Europe, Asia, Africa and the Americas from the dawn of art to 1400. The course examines visual art and art making in religious, social, cultural, and political contexts. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

ART 2040. Clay I: Mold-Making and Casting (3).F;S.

An introduction to the materials and methods particular to the creative use of ceramic mold-making and casting. Students will develop critical and reflective thinking skills with regard to their studio production through research, writing, discussions and presentations. Focus will be on employing ceramic processes and firing methods relevant to content. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2100. Painting I (3).F;S.

An introduction to the principles of spatial organization and color interaction. Includes exploration of concept, materials and techniques, light, color, form, and space. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2101. Sculpture I: Modeling and Casting (3).F;S.

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts developed through modeling in clay, wax and plaster molding processes. An

introduction to foundry casting includes basic sand casting and plaster investment processes. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002 and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2102. Typography (3).F;S.

A concentration in the study of typography. Course includes a survey of major typographical trends, analysis of letterforms, typesetting methods and the use of type in layout design. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and ART 1003; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 1102. Corequisite: GRA 1012. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2103. Drawing II (3).F;S.

An exploration of contemporary drawing practices, focusing on process, experimentation, content development, and refining observational drawing skills. Class projects address creative problem-solving in composition, visualization, and graphic expression. Emphasis is on the figure as a subject matter and drawing from the live model. Introduction to a broader range of drawing media, including color and collage. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2104. Digital Imaging (3).S.

This is an introductory course in the use of the microcomputer specifically for electronic media image-manipulation by artists and designers. This course emphasizes visual problem-solving using the computer as a creative tool. Lecture and studio four hours. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003. (COMPUTER)

ART 2107. Clay I: Throwing (3).F;S.

An introduction to clay as a material, using the potter's wheel as a tool to generate form and express ideas. Technical skill and concept development will be emphasized. Students will develop critical and reflective thinking skills with regard to studio practice through research, writing, discussions and presentations. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2125. Printmaking: Screenprinting (3).S.

This course introduces photomechanical screenprinting processes and techniques to create original prints. There is an additional emphasis on color theory for printmaking as well as techniques for creating editions and experimental prints. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2130. Art from 1400 to the Present (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Traditions and Innovations"); Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Empire, Colonialism, and Globalization")

A global survey of art history from 1400 to the present examining the later artistic traditions of Europe, Asia, Africa, Oceania and the Americas. The course focuses on visual art and art making in light of changing social, political, religious, and cultural circumstances. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

ART 2201. Sculpture I: Carving and Construction (3).F;S.

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts developed through carving in stone and wood and additive construction in materials such as welded steel. The student is introduced to the use of specialized hand and power tools including pneumatic chisels and die grinders as well as power sanders and grinders required for shaping and finishing stone, wood and steel. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002 and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2230. History of Graphic Design (3).S.

A historical survey of graphic communications including the development of word symbols, type, printing, illustration, photography, and computer art. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

ART 2420. Cultural Production (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Students will study the history and theory of art education as it relates to contemporary visual culture and to the child's experience of making art. Theories of art education that illuminate the vital importance of personal experience, public memory, intertextuality, and cultural narrative will be examined. Various models for assessing student performance will be studied with special attention given to creating assessment tools that deconstruct the practice of knower and non-knower and construct practical instruments of shared knowledge. The class will be a combination of written responses, class discussions, research, observations, technological applications and a community collaborative experience. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

ART 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: permission of the departmental chair.

ART 2601. Textile Design (3).F.

An introduction to weaving and surface design techniques. Emphasis is on material selection, color theory and image sources as applicable to the development of individual textile designs. Prerequisite: registration is restricted to students majoring in the B.S. degree in Apparel and Textiles, or by permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 2602. Fibers: Weaving I (3).S.

An introduction to the weaving loom as an art-making tool, through basic weave structures, hand-manipulated weaves and weave-drafting. Emphasis is on the selection of materials, woven structures, and color theory as related to the development of individual works of art and design. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3007. Clay II: Handbuilding (3).F;S.

An in-depth exploration of processes and firing methods with hand-formed clay. Emphasis is on the development of conceptual skills and an individual approach. Structured and student-generated assignments will integrate technical skill with creative insight. Prerequisite: ART 2007 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3009. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design II: Casting (3).F.

This course will introduce centrifugal casting, rubber mold making, advanced stone setting, repousse and chasing. Students will continue to develop and incorporate forming and fabrication skills. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3013. Introduction to New York/Washington Art Scene (1).F;S.

The ASU-NY Loft and/or the Appalachian House in Washington are bases from which visiting groups of students will experience the art museums and galleries in each city. Trips to these cities, organized by art faculty, allow students to gain one semester hour credit. Individual projects are assigned by the instructor leading each trip. May be repeated for a total of three hours credit.

ART 3015. Sophomore/Junior Studio Seminar (3).F;S.

Designed primarily for students seeking the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Studio Art, this course will explore what a BFA in Studio Art is, the kind of training a BFA student can expect to receive, and the role of and expectations for the BFA degree in the contemporary art world. This course also provides a global and integrated introduction to the theory and practice of art making as it informs and is informed by the many institutions comprising the art world. It will explore various rationales and strategies for making, promoting, and displaying art. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, ART 1003, and ART 1005. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3017. Fibers: Weaving II (3).F;S.

Further exploration of weaving as a technique for art-making. Emphasis is on the development of critical thinking and technical weaving skills with application to individual works of art and design. Includes integrations with other fibers processes and techniques. Prerequisite: ART 2601 or ART 2602. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3021. Visual Art in the Elementary School (3).F;S.

A general orientation to visual art teaching/learning for the elementary level teacher. Students will study visual culture as it relates to children's art-making and the larger world. The class offers a studio experience with ongoing sketchbook assignments. There is a practicum requirement outside of class time where students implement art education theories and methods in an actual teaching situation and perform a child study based on art education meaning-based pedagogy. Lecture two hours per week, studio two hours per week, plus observations and teaching experiences outside of class time are required. Prerequisite: ART 2011. (Note: Those pursuing a second concentration in visual arts should take ART 2420 instead of ART 3021.)

ART 3022. Art Education: Birth Through Six—Making Sense of the World (3).F.

Focusing on the child, ages birth through six, this course is based on a theory of visual culture: the questioning of developmental stages, the image of the child as a cultural convention, personal narrative, meaningful art practice, and recognizing art as a dialogue between individuals and culture. Readings, written responses, discussions will be based on what we know collectively about the growth and development of the young child, good teaching practice, and critical pedagogy. The class will offer studio experiences, observations and teaching experiences. Students will design and implement a case study. Lecture two hours per week, studio two hours per week, plus observations and teaching experiences outside of class time are required.

ART 3040. Clay II: Mold-Making and Casting (3).F;S.

An in-depth exploration of molds and casting to attain broader technical and conceptual skills in clay and mixed media. Coursework will include installation, site specific and collaborative endeavors. Structured and student-generated assignments will bridge technical awareness and creative insight. Prerequisite: ART 2040 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3100. Painting II (3).F;S.

Further exploration of formal issues such as light, color and space. Additional examination of painting techniques, processes and materials. Emphasis is on more challenging, concept-driven assignments. Prerequisite: ART 2100. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3102. Graphic Design II (3).F;S.

Third course in graphic design sequence stressing creative problem solving techniques as applied to layout, color and typography. An introduction to the Macintosh microcomputer with emphasis on applications used for design, layout and illustration. Prerequisites: ART 1002, ART 1102, ART 2102 and GRA 1012. Lecture and studio four hours. (COMPUTER)

ART 3103. Contemporary Issues in Advanced Drawing (3).S.

A further exploration of contemporary drawing practices, with a specific thematic focus. Students will use sketchbook development, material experimentation, and visual research to create an independent body of work. Class themes include the human figure, narrative and sequential art, illustration, process and abstraction, and digital drawing media. All classes will examine the cross-cultural development of drawing in art history, and students will also have the opportunity to explore a variety of contemporary aesthetic approaches. Prerequisite: ART 2103. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3107. Clay II: Throwing (3).F;S.

An in-depth exploration of wheel-thrown clay to attain broader technical and conceptual skills. Emphasis is on the development of critical thinking and an individual approach to materials and processes through structured and student-generated assignments which will bridge technical awareness and creative insight. Prerequisite: ART 2107 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3109. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design II: Hollowware (3).S.Odd-numbered years.

This course will introduce the smithing processes of raising, stretching, sinking and shell forming used in the creation of both traditional and nontraditional hollowware forms. In addition, students will continue to develop fabrication, stone setting and casting techniques by adapting and integrating them into more complex and sophisticated forms. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3110. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design II: Computer Aided Jewelry Design (3).On Demand.

This course will introduce computer aided design and rapid prototyping processes currently used in the field of jewelry design and manufacture. Students will design and create objects using CAD software and rapid prototyping machinery. In addition, students will continue to develop traditional fabrication, stone setting and casting techniques by adapting them to the CAD/CAM environment. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3111. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design II: Enameling (3).S.Even-numbered years.

This course will introduce the processes of cloisonné, plique-à-jour and champlevé enameling. In addition, students will continue to develop traditional fabrication techniques, adapting and integrating them into their enameling designs. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3112. Art Exhibitions in Contemporary Culture (3).F.

This seminar surveys current practices of exhibiting art in a variety of contexts and cultural institutions including museums, galleries, online and other exhibition sites. Students conduct research on contemporary exhibition practices and take field trips to explore current exhibitions and museum installations. Prerequisite: sophomore standing. Lecture three hours.

ART 3200. Painting III (3).F;S.

An experimental and conceptual approach to painting. Encourages the exploration of conventional and unconventional media and the development of visual sensibility. Includes the study of contemporary issues and the cultivation of individual direction. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and ART 3100, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3201. Sculpture II: Contemporary Issues (3).S.

Intermediate focus on traditional and/or experimental sculptural processes, media or techniques. Topics to be considered may include installation art, digital art, performance art or site specific sculpture as well as in-depth study of traditional media. Course content will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisites: ART 2101 and ART 2201. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3202. Graphic Design III (3).F;S.

An intermediate course in the graphic design sequence involving a wide range of design problems with an emphasis on the development of conceptual and technical proficiencies stressing skills developed in typography. An introduction to the Macintosh microcomputer applications for graphic design. Prerequisites: ART 2026, ART 2103, ART 2104 and ART 3102. Lecture and studio four hours. (COMPUTER)

ART 3208. Fibers: Surface Design I (3).S.

An exploration of fabric surface design materials and processes, such as dye applications, screen-printing and repeat patterning. Emphasis is on critical thinking and development of technical skills with application to individual works of art and design. Prerequisite: ART 2008 or ART 2601. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3225. Printmaking: Intaglio (3).S.

A general introduction to etching and various techniques associated with traditional and contemporary intaglio printmaking. Students will explore a variety of intaglio effects using plate materials such as zinc, copper, and Plexiglas. Traditional, contemporary, and experimental approaches are encouraged. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3226. Photographic Design II (3).F;S.

An intermediate course in fine art photography. The course explores more advanced techniques and processes as well as aesthetic, technical and conceptual problem-solving, critical analysis of image-making and historical and theoretical issues in the field. A camera is required per the instructor's directions. Prerequisite: ART 2026 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3227. Special Topics in Photography (3).F.

In this course, students will examine a specialty area in photography through discussion, research, writing, presentations and/or creative studio work. Content may vary. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. A camera is required per the instructor's directions. Prerequisite: ART 2026 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3308. Fibers: Structure I (3).F.

An exploration of various three-dimensional fibers techniques, such as off-loom structural processes, paper forms and found materials. Emphasis is on critical thinking and development of technical skills with application to individual works of art and design. Prerequisite: ART 2008. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3325. Printmaking: Lithography (3).F.

This course introduces the basic chemistry, processes and techniques of stone, plate, color and photo-lithography. Emphasis is on the technical proficiency and the development of editions that reflect unique pictorial themes. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3400. Women Artists (3). On Demand.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course will provide a historical and contemporary survey of women visual artists. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

ART 3408. Fibers: Surface Design II (3).S.

Further exploration of surface design processes as techniques for art-making. Emphasis is on critical thinking and development of technical skills with application to individual works of art and design. Integrations with other fibers processes and techniques. Prerequisite: ART 3208. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3410. Book Arts (3).S.

This course investigates the potential of combining text and image using digital and photo-printmaking techniques to create artists' books with content. There is a secondary focus on mastering binding structures. Prerequisites: ART 1001, ART 1002, and ART 1003, or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3420. Art Education: Field Experiences (3).F;S.

Students will devise curricula and teach various populations in the public schools and other community settings. Prerequisite: ART 2420 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated for a total credit of nine semester hours. Lecture two hours per week, laboratory two hours per week, plus observations and teaching experiences outside of class time are required. (SPEAKING)

ART 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: permission of the departmental chair.

ART 3508. Fibers: Structure II (3).F.

Further exploration of structural fibers processes as techniques for art-making. Emphasis is on critical thinking and development of technical skills with application to individual works of art and design. Integrations with other fibers processes and techniques. Prerequisite: ART 3308. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

ART 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

ART 3600. History of Modern Art (3).F. Alternate years.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A survey of leading movements in modern art from the 1870's to 1945. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: ART 2130 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

ART 3602. Special Topics in Graphic Design (3). On Demand.

Students examine in detail a specialty area in graphic communication, through discussion, research and creative studio work. Examples of topics might include: sign, symbol and image; illustration; packaging design; publication design. Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 3630. African Art (3).S. Odd-numbered years.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course explores major themes in the study of the visual arts in Africa. Works of art from the ancient rock paintings of the Sahara, through the ancient artistic traditions of Ife and Benin, to the arts of the colonial and post colonial periods are presented. Diverse forms of art works are studied in their social, religious, and political contexts. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ART 3700. Oceanic Art (3).F. Alternate years.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course examines the visual arts of the Pacific Islands, Australia, New Zealand, and New Guinea, including tattooing and other body adornment practices, architecture, sculpture, and textiles. The course explores the ways oceanic arts since the 18th century embody resistance and survival through the continuity of traditional art forms as well as work in more contemporary media and styles. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

ART 3730. Native Arts of the Americas (3). On Demand. Odd-numbered years.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course explores the Native Arts & Architecture of North America, Pre-Columbian Central America & Ancient South America. Diverse forms of art works are studied in their social, religious, and political contexts. The focus of the course may be in any of the three major cultural regions. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

ART 3800. Art Since 1945 (3).S. Alternate years.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A survey of leading movements in contemporary art from 1945 to the present. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: ART 2130 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

ART 4012. Exhibitions Practicum (3).S.

This practicum course introduces students to the fundamental principles and practical responsibilities of managing and maintaining art exhibitions. Students gain experience planning, promoting, designing, and installing exhibitions and events in the Catherine J. Smith Gallery. Prerequisite: sophomore standing. Lecture and practicum four hours.

ART 4013. Business of Art (3). On Demand.

An introduction to the theoretical and practical issues encountered by artisans on a day-to-day basis. The artisans will delve into various business topics such as taxes, insurance, bookkeeping, commission agreements, copyright laws, and other applications necessary for establishment of good business practices. Prerequisites: 6 s.h. above the 2000 level in any ONE studio area (excluding graphic design) or 6 s.h. above the 3000 level in art history. (WRITING)

ART 4030. Seminar in Art Criticism and Theory (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A seminar in the theory and criticism of art in which leading methods of analysis are examined through readings and discussion. Major emphasis is placed upon the student developing a critical sense of art. Prerequisites: ART 2030 or ART 2130 or consent of the instructor. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ART 4102. Graphic Design IV (3).F;S.

Advanced design problems with increased complexity, with emphasis on design systems and experimentation with various media. Encourages awareness of contemporary design trends and their historical predecessors. Prerequisites: ART 2103, ART 2026, and ART 3102; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 3202. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4109. Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design IV: Advanced Fabrication, Casting and Hollowware (3).F;S.

Study of advanced techniques and processes appropriate to developing an individual aesthetic in the area of metalsmithing and jewelry design. Students will complete a technical research project. Prerequisite: ART 3109. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4202. Graphic Design V (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

The culminating course in the graphic design major sequence; stresses development of creativity and technical proficiency; emphasis on pre-professional training in advanced design problems, portfolio preparation and presentation, and related professional skills. Prerequisites: ART 3202 and ART 3226; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 4102. Lecture and studio four hours. (SPEAKING)

ART 4300. Special Topics in Advanced Painting and Drawing (3).F;S.

This is an advanced painting and drawing studio course designed to develop personal vision and critical thinking. Emphasis is on the evolution of formal practice and self-evaluation. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisites: ART 2100, ART 3100, and ART 3200 or ART 3103. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4301. Special Topics in Advanced Sculpture (3).F;S.

An advanced development of sculptural expression. The students will be expected to develop a personal approach to sculptural content and style as well as develop standards of critical judgment in the analysis of their own work. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisite: ART 3201. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4307. Special Topics in Advanced Clay (3).F;S.

An advanced self-directed study with in-depth individual research, exploration and production with regard to materials, processes and concepts. Emphasis is on critical thinking. Students are expected to create a body of work that demonstrates their level of knowledge, skills and abilities acquired in studies to date. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisites: two of the following Clay I courses: ART 2007, ART 2040, ART 2107; and one of the following Clay II courses: ART 3007, ART 3040, ART 3107. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4308. Special Topics in Advanced Fibers Studio (3).F;S.

A self-directed studio production course in fibers with additional research, presentations, and critiques with fibers faculty and other advanced students. The majority of goals and projects will be proposed by the students with the instructor's approval. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisites: three of the following fibers courses: ART 2008, ART 2602, ART 3017, ART 3208, ART 3308, ART 3408, ART 3508. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4309. Special Topics in Advanced Metalsmithing and Jewelry Design (3).F;S.

A self-directed advanced course of study in which the student will develop a contract with the instructor that includes project descriptions, selected readings and deadlines. Critiques will take place in both group and individual settings. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisites: two of the following courses: ART 3009, ART 3109, ART 3110, ART 3111. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4325. Special Topics in Advanced Printmaking (3).F;S.

This course continues the investigation of techniques and directions introduced in beginning level printmaking courses. Students are expected to refine technical competency through the development of a cohesive body of work that articulates an inventive and conceptual use of the printed image and a clear personal vision. Emphasis will be given to examining advanced processes and contemporary issues in printmaking. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisites: at least three of the following courses: ART 2025, ART 2125, ART 3225, ART 3325. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4326. Advanced Photographic Design (3).S.

An advanced course in fine art photography. This course is designed to allow students to work at an advanced level in photography, to enhance the aesthetic, intellectual and visual evolution of personal work and to hone critical skills and awareness of historical and theoretical issues in the field. A camera is required per the instructor's directions. Prerequisite: ART 3226 or permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4351. Senior Seminar (3).F;S.

This senior seminar course prepares students for creating a coherent body of work in ART 4852 (Senior Studio). These two courses, taken in sequence, provide an opportunity for advanced students to demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity in respect to their own work. Senior Seminar includes planning and writing an exhibition proposal; reading relevant art criticism and theory; writing a research paper; and documenting the progress of one's work through sketches, models, and oral presentations. This course is an opportunity for students to articulate meaningful ideas and integrate them with studio practice. Prerequisites: ART 3015 and completion of a minimum of 27 semester hours of studio electives. Prerequisite or corequisite: at least one of the following courses: ART 4300, ART 4301, ART 4307, ART 4308, ART 4309, ART 4325, ART 4326. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ART 4420. Art Education Special Topics (3). On Demand.

This course explores a particular current issue in art education each semester. May be repeated with different topics for a total credit of nine semester hours. Prerequisite: ART 2420. Lecture two hours, laboratory/studio two hours.

ART 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3).F;S.

Independent research and/or creative project. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Art Department and evaluated by a departmental committee. Prerequisite: completion of six semester hours of Art honors coursework.

ART 4515. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar (3).F;S.

An intensive study of a selected topic in studio art, graphic design, art history, art management, art education, or inter-disciplinary art. Course content will be determined by the instructor. Course may be repeated barring duplication of content. Prerequisite: enrollment is by invitation or by permission of the instructor and the departmental honors director. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

ART 4551. Studio Workshop (1-3) On Demand.

An intensive course to be offered in selected media such as drawing, printmaking, painting, photography, sculpture, clay, fibers, alloys, computer graphics, and others. Prerequisite: portfolio review or permission of the instructor.

ART 4602. Graphic Design Seminar (3). On Demand.

Examination of current issues in graphic design/communication with conceptual and theoretical approaches for analyzing visual media. Emphasis is placed on critical reading, research and writing in a seminar atmosphere. Topics may vary and may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

ART 4730. Asian Art (3). On Demand. Odd-numbered years.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The art forms of three Asian cultures - India, China, and Japan are explored. Particular attention is devoted to painting, sculpture, and architecture as well as the unique forms of each culture. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ART 2030, ART 2130 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

ART 4852. Senior Studio (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Senior Studio is the capstone studio experience for BFA Studio Art majors. This course carries on and brings to resolution the conceptual, technical and studio practices begun in Senior Seminar. Students will demonstrate an emerging intellectual, visual and technical maturity by producing a body of work for exhibition. Students will also write process statements and deliver a series of oral presentations critically analyzing their works in progress. This course addresses issues relevant to becoming a professional artist. A committee of three faculty members will evaluate each student's work. Prerequisite: ART 4351. Lecture and studio four hours.

ART 4900. Internship: Field Experience (10-12).SS.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An on-the-job experience with artists, museums, galleries, and business related to the promotion of art professions. Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Communication (COM)

Janice T. Pope, Chair

Monica T. Pombo, Assistant Chair

Frank A. Aycock

Kevin M. Balling

Roger W. Bodo

Edward C. Brewer

Laura L. Brittain

Norman E. Clark

Terry W. Cole

Jean L. DeHart

Joyce Wise Dodd

Paul H. Gates, Jr.

Roger S. Gonce

Jennifer B. Gray

Lynn D. Gregory

Calvin L. Hall

Jacob Matovu

Tina C. McCorkindale

Nina-Jo Moore

Thomas S. Mueller

Sharon S. Pennell

Heather P. Preston

K. Steve Smith

R. David Spiceland, Jr.

Cindy M. Spurlock

Kay E. Taylor

Larry S. Taylor

Glenda J. Treadaway

Carl H. Tyrie

Daniel C. Walsh

Scott M. Welsh

Kristopher W. Willis

Mariam R. Willis

Hongwei (Chris) Yang

The objectives of the Department of Communication are to prepare those interested in entering specific communication professions such as electronic media/broadcasting, journalism, advertising, interpersonal/intercultural/health counseling, organizational consulting or training and public relations; to provide a broad background of information and develop skills needed by those students planning to enter other areas such as law, ministry, public service and graduate studies; and to provide the University and community the stimulation of debates and discussions of current issues, and the informative and entertaining programs of radio and television.

The Department of Communication offers a diversified series of courses in the areas of advertising, electronic media/broadcasting, journalism, public relations, and communication studies. The department also supports co-curricular programs including competitive intercollegiate forensics, the Appalachian radio station (WASU) and TV programming, along with various community experiences in journalism, public relations and advertising. The department actively supports student organizations and national honorary societies that are related to communication such as the Forensics Union, Pi Kappa Delta, National Broadcasting Society, Alpha Epsilon Rho, Appalachian Communication Club, Advertising Club, the Public Relations Student Society of America and the Society of Professional Journalists. Communication majors are expected to participate in the co-curricular activities of the department.

Admission to the Department of Communication

The Department of Communication seeks to admit students who are dedicated to pursuing a degree in the varied fields of communication.

Consideration of resources places a restriction on the number of students the Department can serve. For this reason, applicants who have met all current University requirements for the declaration of a major will be considered for admission into one of the department's five Bachelor of Science degrees (listed below) no later than February 15 for the following fall semester, or no later than October 1 for the following spring semester:

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Advertising

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Journalism

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Public Relations

Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Studies

Declaration of a major begins the process of applying for admission, but is not the same as admittance into the Department. If more students apply for admission than resources can accommodate, selections will be made based on overall GPA and GPA in COM 1200. In the event of ties, the selection committee will ask students to submit a writing sample.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Advertising (507A/09.0903) consists of 60 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1200, COM 2101, COM 2300, and COM 2310); 30 semester hours of major courses [COM 2700, COM 3155, COM 3200 or IDS 3250, COM 3305, COM 3928, COM 4040, COM 4400, ECO 2030, MKT 3050 ("C" minimum) and MKT 4610]; 12 semester hours from one of three sequence options (Business with Non-Business or General Business minor: COM 3640, COM 4300, COM 3152 or COM 3182, and MKT 3220), or (Business with Marketing minor: COM 3640, COM 4300, COM 3152 or COM 3182, and MGT 3010), or (Creative Emphasis: COM 2618, COM 3010 or COM 3320 or GRA 3102, COM 3302, and GRA 3512); and six semester hours selected in consultation with the advisor from COM 2110, COM 2121, COM 2600, COM 3010, COM 3100, COM 3124, COM 3152, COM 3300, COM 3302, COM 3320, COM 3530-3549, COM 3915, COM 4420, CI 3530-3549 Selected Topics (Advanced Video Production), CIS 2025, ENG 2170, ENG 3090, ENG 3100, GRA 3102, GRA 3512, GRA 4512, HOS 2000, MGT 3630, MKT 3240, PSY 2402, SOC 3750, and SOC 4750. Not included in the 60 semester hours of major requirements is the three semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting (525A/09.0701) consists of 60 semester hours, including: a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1200, COM 2101, COM 2300, and COM 2310); 39 semester hours of major courses (COM 2316, COM 2612, COM 3300 or COM 3314, COM 3301, COM 3316, COM 3333, COM 4300, COM 4315, COM 4316, COM 4317, ACC 2100, ECO 2030, and MKT 3050); and 9 semester hours selected from COM 3200, COM 3306, COM 4302, COM 4319, COM 4416, and COM 4420. Not included in the 60 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Journalism (517A/09.0401) consists of 48 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1200, COM 2101, COM 2300, and COM 2310), and 36 semester hours of major courses (COM 2600, COM 2610, COM 2618, COM 3210, COM 3300, COM 3305, COM 3310, COM 3600, COM 3928, COM 4210, COM 4420; and HIS 2101 or PS 2130 or PS 3280.) Not included in the 48 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication, Public Relations (521A/09.0902) consists of 51 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1200, COM 2101, COM 2300, and COM 2310), 27 semester hours of major courses (COM 2600, COM 2618, COM 3010, COM 3300, COM 3318, COM 3618, COM 3928, COM 4318, and COM 4418), and selecting one of six sequence options of 12 semester hours (Law: COM 3305, COM 2106 or COM 3155, LAW 2150, PS 3150; Finance: COM 3305 and COM 3312, FIN 3010 or FIN 3680, and FIN 3071; Corporate: COM 3152 and COM 3312, MGT 3620 and MGT 3630; International: COM 3124 and COM 3312, PS 2120 and PS 2240; Non-Profits: COM 3312, COM 3538, and COM 3620, SOC 1100; or, an Other Emphasis: consisting of 12 semester hours selected in consultation with an advisor). Students choosing a business minor are required to take ECO 2030 as part of the general education requirements. Not included in the 51 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Studies (585A/09.0101) consists of 45 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1200, COM 2101, COM 2300, and COM 2310), 6 semester hours of Practices courses (selected from COM 2106, COM 2121, COM 3100, COM 3200, COM 3546, or COM 4101), 6 semester hours of Contexts courses (selected from COM 2110, COM 2131, COM 3305, COM 3311, COM 3315, or COM 3547), 6 semester hours of Perspectives courses (selected from COM 2180, COM 3124, COM 3152, COM 3300, COM 3548, or COM 4111), 6 semester hours of Analyses courses (selected from COM 3120, COM 3151, COM 3155, COM 3312, COM 3549, or COM 3928), 6 semester hours of electives selected from any COM courses (students must meet all prerequisites), and COM 4432. Eighteen semester hours must be at the 3000 level or higher. A minor is required.

Minor in Communication (532/09.0101)

Students who are not admitted to the Department of Communication may take only 18 semester hours in Communication. Students pursuing a Communication Minor must take 18 semester hours that must include COM 1200 and two of the other three core courses (COM 2101, COM 2300, COM 2310). The remaining three courses (3 s.h. each) may not be counted toward a minor in Communication unless approved by the assistant chair of the department.

Honors Program in Communication

The Department of Communication offers a 15 semester hour honors program composed of 12 semester hours of classroom honors work (of which 9 semester hours must be in the Department of Communication) plus a 3 semester hour honors thesis. Disciplinary honors courses will be drawn from designated honors courses offered at the introductory, intermediate and advanced course levels in the department. Enrollment in communication honors courses is by permission of the Departmental Honors Coordinator. However, to graduate with honors in communication, a student must be a major, have maintained an overall grade-point average of 3.4, an overall communication grade-point average of 3.4, a grade of no less than a "B" in any honors designated courses and must have completed a departmental honors thesis.

Courses of Instruction in Communication (COM)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

COMMUNICATION (COM)

COM 1200. Foundations of Human Communication (3).F;S.

The study of the development, research, theory and field of human communication.

COM 2101. Public Speaking (3).F;S.

Intensive practice in composition and delivery of various types of speeches with emphasis on speech structure and style. (SPEAKING)

COM 2106. Argumentation and Advocacy (3).F.

Study of the theory of argumentation including the reasoning process; the use, discovery, and evaluation of evidence; refutation;

advocacy situation analysis and adaptation. Practice in speaking in a variety of advocacy situations and types. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 2101 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

COM 2110. Introduction to Nonverbal Communication (3).F;S.

An introduction to nonverbal behavior as a form of communication, with emphasis upon nonverbal communication in the classroom, in the business world, and in general interpersonal relations. Examination will be made of such areas of nonverbal behavior as kinesics (body language), haptics (communication through touch), proxemics (use of space and communication), paralinguistics (vocal cues in communication), and nonverbal factors in communication between variant ethnic groups and cultures. (WRITING)

COM 2115. Speech Activity (1-3).F;S.

Participation in activities of the Forensic Union or other projects approved by the department. The student will contract with the appropriate staff member for the activities of this course. May count four (4) semester hours toward graduation.

COM 2121. Interpersonal Communication (3).F;S.

Study and application of basic communication concepts to interactive communication situations and problems. Students will be involved in various activities pertinent to understanding these concepts.

COM 2131. Health Communication (3).F.

An exploration of the role communication plays in health care delivery, health behavior change programs, and health communication career opportunities. The course is designed to increase understanding of the communication theories and research in patient/provider relationships, communication in health care organizations, media coverage of health, and health communication campaign planning and implementation.

COM 2180. Communication Theory (3).F;S.

Study of communication theories, systems, models, formulations and measurements; new dimensions in speech criticism and research methodology; critical study of published reports in the contemporary literature of the field. Prerequisite: COM 1200.

COM 2300. Introduction to Mass Communications (3).F;S.

Study of the forms of mass communication including newspaper, magazine, radio, television, books, and film. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 1200 or consent of the instructor.

COM 2310. Communication Ethics (3).F;S.

Study methods of applying logical concepts and techniques as well as ethical theories, principles and techniques to professional communication fields. The course will also demonstrate the importance of ethics and of communication ethics to the student's personal and professional life. It will scrutinize and evaluate the fundamental issues and problems in communication ethics and examine the social responsibility of professional communicators. Prerequisite: COM 1200 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

COM 2315. Mass Communication Activity (1).F;S.

Participation in broadcasting or journalism activity. Students will contract with the appropriate faculty member to work in radio, TV, or journalism. Maximum of four hours may be applied to graduation. Graded on an S/U basis.

COM 2316. Audio Production I (3).F;S.

Audio Production I is a lecture/laboratory course designed to introduce the electronic media/broadcast student to the basic science of sound and audio along with terminology and audio production procedures used in radio, television, and other forms of converged media. Students are instructed in the use of professional state-of-the-art audio production equipment for producing commercials and various types of electronic media programming. Other forms of audio production techniques are also presented, such as preparing audio tracks for video production and general techniques of producing remote broadcasts. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 2300. Prerequisite: registration is restricted to students admitted to the B.S. degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting.

COM 2500. Independent Study (1-2).F;S.

COM 2600. Introduction to Journalism (3).F;S.

Introduction to newsgathering, writing, and editing processes. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

COM 2610. Print Newswriting (3).F;S.

Study of newswriting for newspapers and magazines. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, newsgathering, newswriting, and typing news stories. Prerequisites: keyboarding skills appropriate to news room expectations, COM 2600, must be an admitted journalism major or communication minor, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

COM 2612. Broadcast Newswriting (3).F;S.

Study of newsgathering and newswriting for radio and television. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, newsgathering, newswriting and preparing broadcast news stories. Corequisite or prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of the instructor. Prerequisites: keyboarding skills; COM 2600 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

COM 2618. Introduction to Media Publishing (3).F;S.

Introduction to the creation of printed communication. Students will be given the opportunity to learn to use current desktop publishing software to create publications typically found in the field of communication. Prerequisite: must be an admitted advertising major, journalism major, or public relations major. (COMPUTER)

COM 2700. Foundations of Advertising (3).F;S.

An introductory course that examines advertising as a form of communication. After a brief examination of history, role in the economy, external restraints and customer behavior, the course concentrates on theories and principles of media messages and management as well as advertising applications and trends. Prerequisite: COM 2300.

COM 3010. Media Graphics (3).F;S.

A study and application of the creative and practical aspects of typography, layout and design of printed and electronic communication. Prerequisite: COM 2618. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

COM 3100. Interviewing Techniques (3). On Demand.

A study of the variables present in informational, persuasive, and employment interview situations. Practice in classroom simulation interviews.

COM 3110. Small Group Communication (3).On Demand.

The theory and practice of small group communication, with emphasis upon the psychology of small group interaction, styles and methods of leadership, environments and small group interactions, and problem/solution methodologies in small group interactions. Students are provided the opportunity to apply theory in actual small group projects.

COM 3117. Environmental Communication (3).On Demand.

The course is designed to encourage students to think critically about the meanings of environmental communication and the roles it plays in their lives and throughout the world. Students will also examine the recent history and development of environmental communication as an area of intellectual inquiry.

COM 3118. Communicating Coal in Appalachia (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

The course examines the types of communication and information campaigns used by various stakeholders in the cultural, economic and political conflicts surrounding the coal industry in Appalachia. Students will learn through case studies, readings, guest speakers and at least one field trip to the coal fields of Appalachia.

COM 3120. Rhetoric and Religious Discourse (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The rhetorical analysis of religious themes in political and popular discourses. (WRITING)

COM 3124. Intercultural Communication (3).S.

Examines communication practices in multi-cultural settings including international, national, regional, ethnic, racial, economic, religious, and other topics of pertinence to effective intercultural communication. Students will be involved in observational activities and research activities to exemplify intercultural communication differences in a practical way. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

COM 3151. Gender Communication (3). On Demand.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A course designed to allow students to learn, through studying theories and through practical experiences, the concepts relative to communication and both genders. Study includes, but is not limited to, communication among both and single genders; communication role development; how gender communication affects family relationships; differences in verbal and nonverbal communication across genders; and how gender roles affect close relationships, education, the media, acts of violence, and the workplace. (WRITING)

COM 3152. Communication in Organizations (3).F;S.

Examines communication within organizational structures; develops skill in language, observation and listening; teaches improved communications skill through interview and formal presentations. Oriented to the speech communication requirements of the contemporary business and professional community.

COM 3155. Persuasion (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course explores the role of persuasion in public life. Students will learn to critically analyze and produce persuasive discourse in social, cultural, and democratic contexts in light of prevailing theories of social influence. Prerequisites: COM 1200 and COM 2101, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

COM 3182. Organizational Communication Simulation (3).On Demand.

A course designed to help students develop and apply organizational communication skills that are helpful in a variety of professional settings, including human resources, interviewing, group decision-making, and written and oral reporting.

COM 3200. Internet Communication (3). On Demand.

Practical and theoretical introduction to the Internet as a communication medium. Training in effective online communication, including e-mail, chat, net conferencing, and web pages. Discussion of social, political, and personal impact of new medium from a variety of theoretical, historical, and critical perspectives. (COMPUTER)

COM 3210. Copy Editing (3).F.

A course designed to introduce students to the theory and practice of editing copy, editing photos and informational graphics, and writing headlines for print and online journalism. Prerequisites: COM 2610 and must be an admitted journalism major. (COMPUTER)

COM 3300. Mass Media and Society (3).F;S.

A survey of the social impact of mass media. Analysis of issues such as mass media and individual behavior, violence and TV, media and consumers, and mass media and popular culture. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of the instructor.

COM 3301. Writing for the Electronic Media (3).F;S.

Formats and techniques of writing for the electronic media. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

COM 3302. Copywriting for Advertising (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Development of skills and techniques of advertising copywriting applying to all media. Goals are to improve creative writing skills, learn the basics of advertising copy and layout and the analysis of advertisements. Prerequisites: COM 2700 and must be an admitted advertising major or communication minor. (WRITING)

COM 3305. Communication Law (3).F;S.

A study of legal sanctions and constitutional freedoms affecting the mass media, various communication technologies and human communication.

COM 3306. Audio Production II (3).F;S.

Audio Production II is an extension of the material covered in Audio Production I. The course is designed to further electronic media/broadcast students' knowledge of the terminology, production procedures, and equipment used in all electronic media production including radio, Internet, and audio for video. Prerequisites: COM 2316; registration is restricted to students admitted to the B.S. degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting.

COM 3310. Layout and Design for the Print Media (3).S.

A course that emphasizes the theory, principles and practice of newspaper and magazine design. Prerequisites: COM 2610, COM 2618, and must be an admitted journalism major. (COMPUTER)

COM 3311. Conflict Management (3). On Demand.

A course that examines positive conflict management processes, including active listening and communication skills, principled negotiation, mediation, and nonviolent direct action. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

COM 3312. Crisis Communication (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of the role of crisis communication in contemporary organizations. Emphasis is on critical assessment of organizational readiness for a crisis and advanced crisis preparation. Students prepare a crisis assessment and crisis management plan for an actual organization/business. (WRITING)

COM 3314. Advanced Media Analysis (3).F.

An examination of media content through a mass communication perspective. The course will define the field of media analysis, examine the importance of message production, and discuss the dilemmas that electronic media professionals face in producing content. Prerequisite: COM 2300.

COM 3315. Political Communication (3). On Demand.

Examines the theoretical and practical aspects of political communication. Topics covered include political debates, speechwriting, political cartoons, communication strategies during and after campaigns, and the role of the media in political communication. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

COM 3316. Television Studio Production (3).F;S.

Exposure to multi camera, live studio production. All aspects of the live process will be covered including production equipment, scripting, lighting, crew assignments, videotape formats and editing. Lecture 2 hours, laboratory 2 hours. Prerequisite: COM 2316.

COM 3318. Public Relations Principles (3).F;S.

An introductory course that serves as an overview of the technical elements and basic principles of public relations. It introduces the students to the concepts and activities that form the foundations of a professional practice. Prerequisite: must be an admitted public relations major or communication minor.

COM 3320. Digital Media Production (3).F;S.

A course for non-electronic media/broadcasting majors. Introduces students to the terminology, equipment and operating procedures used in the digital production of material for audio and video. Includes audio and visual laboratories.

COM 3333. Electronic Media Programming (3).S.

This course surveys the various methods for program decision-making at all levels of radio, television, and new electronic media. Also covered: the duties of the program director, music director, and on-air staff; how advertising, news, and entertainment fit together in programming strategy; the future convergence of media technologies and their effect on future programming; program criticism, effects, and ratings; and future career opportunities in the programming segment of these industries. Prerequisite: COM 2300.

COM 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

COM 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

COM 3530-3545. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

COM 3546. Selected Topics in Practices (3).On Demand.

COM 3547. Selected Topics in Contexts (3).On Demand.

COM 3548. Selected Topics in Perspectives (3).On Demand.

COM 3549. Selected Topics in Analyses (3).On Demand. (WRITING)

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the communication curriculum. Course numbers COM 3530-3545 are reserved for variable credit courses treating topics relating to any of the department's degree concentrations; while COM 3546 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to Practices; COM 3547 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to Contexts; COM 3548 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to Perspectives; and COM 3549 (WRITING) is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to Analyses. Any of these numbers may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

COM 3600. Feature Writing (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Study of principles, processes and techniques of editorial and feature writing for print media. Intense practical training in advanced writing styles and skills. Prerequisites: COM 2600 and COM 2610, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

COM 3618. Public Relations Writing (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Public relations writing seeks to increase student skills in developing and preparing collateral public relations materials. This course integrates and builds upon the journalism, public address, communications and public relations courses. It sets the foundation for independent action in the advanced public relations courses and for successful experiences in an internship environment. Prerequisite: COM 2600. (WRITING)

COM 3620. Principles of Fund Raising (3). On Demand.

An introduction to the basic principles and methods of contemporary fund raising in the United States. Students are introduced to the skills of researching constituencies and developing a fund raising plan for a real organization.

COM 3640. Media Planning (3). On Demand.

This course is designed to teach the basics of advertising media planning: the essential terms and concepts in media planning, how to identify the media problems and opportunities of a client, and how to develop effective strategies for solving these problems and making the best use of these opportunities. Each student will produce a ready-to-submit media plan for a client. Prerequisite: must be an admitted advertising major or communication minor.

COM 3900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

A designed work experience program in either advertising, applied communication, electronic media/broadcasting, journalism, or public relations. Graded on an S/U basis.

COM 3910. International Experience (3). On Demand.

This course is designed to assist students in the department's international internship program as they prepare themselves for the experience of completing an international internship. Prerequisite: open only to students participating in the department's international internship program. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

COM 3915. Career Connections (2). On Demand.

A course designed to allow junior- and senior-level communication majors to refine their understanding of, and preparation for, varied fields of communication. In order to make a better transition from the classroom to the workplace, students will interact with communication professionals who will speak about career opportunities, professional activities and current industry trends. Graded on an S/U basis.

COM 3928. Communication Research Methods (3).F;S.

This course is designed to increase students' knowledge of the foundations and types of research methods commonly employed in communication research. Both quantitative and qualitative methods will be taught. Students should gain a fuller understanding of the relationship between theory and research. They should also gain practical experience in employing at least one of the research methods in an original research project leading to a written report suitable for submission to an academic conference. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, or consent of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

COM 4040. International Advertising (3). On Demand.

The course provides an overview of the ways globalization and multi-media conglomerates have changed the advertising industry. Prerequisite: COM 2700 or consent of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

COM 4101. Advanced Speech Composition (3).S.

Theory and practice of writing the spoken word. Study of speech composition and the role of speech-making in various professional settings. Special emphasis upon style, organization, support, and criticism of the public speech with a primary emphasis upon manuscript speaking. Prerequisite: COM 2101 or permission of the instructor.

COM 4111. Rhetorical Theory and Criticism (3).F.

A study of classical and contemporary theories of rhetoric and rhetorical methods of cultural critique. Application of rhetorical theory to rhetorical events and situations. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. (WRITING)

COM 4152. Advanced Organizational Communication (3).On Demand.

Application of communication methodology to the analysis of organizational communication processes. Students study methods of communication consulting, facilitation, and training. Prerequisite: COM 3152.

COM 4210. Specialized Reporting (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course is an advanced writing course in the journalism sequence. Focus is on writing for specific beats in the print media, including arts and entertainment, travel and leisure, health and the environment, sports and crime. Newswriting and news-feature writing skills for newspapers and magazines will be emphasized and analyzed. Prerequisite: COM 2610.

COM 4300. Media Sales (3).F;S.

A study of the techniques used by the mass media to sell space and time to advertisers. Included is a study of personal selling; company, product, and audience research; media-audience matches; and media sales presentations. Also examined are the strengths and weaknesses of a variety of print, radio and television advertising techniques and strategies. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or consent of the instructor.

COM 4302. Broadcast Performance Techniques (3).S.

A study and application of specific performance techniques (i.e., voice, body, manuscript usage, personality) related to the broadcast

industry. Students will experience a variety of radio and television performance and announcing situations directed towards improving their broadcasting performance skills. Prerequisite: COM 3316.

COM 4315. Electronic Media Management (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

The study of factors related to the management of broadcast and cable stations, including finances, human resources, programming, sales, regulation, and promotion and marketing. Prerequisites: COM 2300, COM 2316, COM 3316 and junior or senior standing, or consent of the instructor.

COM 4316. Video Production I (3).F;S.

The course introduces the student to the basic techniques of producing single camera, non-fiction programs. Students will produce programs that fall within a variety of genres, including news, public affairs, documentary, essay/commentary, PSAs and promotional. The course examines both the technical and analytical aspects of the production process. Areas covered include concept and storyline development, treatments, scripting, planning, camera techniques, lighting, editing, and exposure to non-fiction styles and genres. Prerequisites: COM 2316 and COM 3316; registration is restricted to students admitted to the B.S. degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting.

COM 4317. Electronic Media Regulation (3).F.

Governmental regulation of broadcasting and electronic media, detailing the FCC and other agencies relationships; emphasizing early broadcast legal history, administrative rulemaking, programming, licensing, renewals, content controls, ownership, fairness, political advertising, copyright and emerging media. Prerequisites: COM 2300 and COM 2316.

COM 4318. Public Relations Practices (3).F;S.

An advanced course which uses case studies to examine public relations problems and their solutions. Students receive practical guidance in the creation of public relations messages and products. Prerequisites: COM 3318 and COM 3618, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

COM 4319. TV News and Sports Reporting (3).On Demand.

A course designed to allow students to research, write, produce and edit a number of electronic media/broadcasting projects suitable for television news and sports. Topics covered include news and sport videography and audio, and field production and editing. Prerequisites: COM 2612 and COM 4316.

COM 4400. Advertising Campaigns (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course is designed to teach the student how to prepare an entire advertising campaign from start to finish. As such, it will incorporate knowledge gained from the variety of courses the student has had previously. Prerequisites: senior standing, COM 2700, COM 3302 or COM 3640, or permission of the instructor.

COM 4402. Advanced Advertising Campaigns (3).S.

A course designed to prepare students to apply the elements and conduct the strategic development of an advertising campaign for a national student competition. The course will cover advanced advertising campaign principles and techniques, and it will provide opportunities to implement both in an agency-like setting. Prerequisites: COM 4400 and permission of the instructor.

COM 4416. Video Production II (3).F;S.

The course is designed to give upper-level video production students an opportunity to produce professional quality, non-fiction programs, including news, public affairs, documentary, essay/commentary, magazine format, and promotional videos. The course expands on the production skills covered in Video Production I and provides more in-depth analysis of the production process. The course covers advanced production techniques, advanced edit techniques, budgets, copyright, grant writing, distribution, marketing, and career options. Prerequisites: COM 2316, COM 3316, and COM 4316; registration is restricted to students admitted to the B.S. degree in Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting.

COM 4418. Public Relations Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Examines the educational preparation and requirements, as well as the professional standards, for public relations practitioners. The course analyses developments which impact the interface between organizations, their publics, and the social environment in which they operate. It is also a critical study of the role of public relations in different organizational settings. Corequisite or prerequisites: COM 4318 and senior standing, or consent of the instructor.

COM 4420. Converged Media (3).F;S.

The course examines how technology has transformed traditional mass media, and prepares students for working in a converged media environment. Students will create multi-media content for the Department of Communication's converged media web site. Prerequisite: COM 2610, COM 3302, or COM 3618. (COMPUTER)

COM 4425. Task-Oriented Group Facilitation Methods (3).S.

Develop leadership and group facilitation skills through hands-on instruction that demonstrates how to conduct focused conversations, lead workshops, and accomplish action planning. Application opportunities using these skills include community development, organizational planning, education, government, and other occasions when people want to actively participate in the creation of their own futures. (Same as PLN 4425.) (SPEAKING)

COM 4432. Communication Studies Seminar (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course invites students to draw connections between their previous coursework and major works in the discipline, through discussions, presentations, and writing. Students will also construct a portfolio. Prerequisites: senior standing and must be admitted to the B.S. degree in Communication Studies.

COM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis (3). On Demand.

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of Communication. Prerequisites: completion of 12 semester hours of departmental honors work and permission of the departmental honors coordinator.

COM 4550. Global Electronic Media Systems (3).F.

This course will explore the technical, economic, and regulatory changes to the electronic media in countries throughout the world to prepare students for careers in international electronic media. Prerequisite: COM 2300 or permission of the instructor.

Department of Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS)

Sarah R. Jordan, Chair

Denise M. Brewer

Ellen S. Carpenter

Sammie G. Garner

Melissa D. Gutschall

Patricia F. Hearron

Margaret W. Kihato

Cheryl L. Lee

Lisa S. McAnulty

Cindy G. McGaha

Nancy A. Oliver

Tim L. Radak

Martin M. Root

Carol S. Soulé

Anthony F. Wilson

Family and consumer sciences is concerned with food quality, safety and adequacy; nutrition and diet; consumer welfare and safety; child care and development; family economics and management; apparel; shelter; and other issues related to individual and family well-being. The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences is accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences offers the following undergraduate degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree in Apparel and Textiles

Bachelor of Science degree Child Development (non teaching)

with concentrations in Family and Consumer Sciences, and Psychology

Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (with teacher licensure)

Bachelor of Science degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education (with teacher licensure)

with a concentration in Consumer Education

Bachelor of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition

with concentrations in Foods and Nutrition, General; and Foodsystems Management

The Foods and Nutrition, General concentration is accredited by the American Dietetic Association. Upon graduation the student is qualified for an approved internship or traineeship in an accredited hospital or other acceptable institutions, thus becoming eligible for ADA membership and Registered Dietitian status. The teacher education program is accredited by NCATE and meets the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction standards for teaching licensure.

A common core of subjects in liberal education, as well as in family and consumer sciences, is required of all majors. The general education requirements are designed to provide instruction in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and in general family and consumer sciences areas. In all programs, families and individuals as consumers are the primary foci. The curriculum, based on the general education studies, relates basic knowledge to an understanding of human needs with regard to food, apparel, housing, management of resources and human interactions and relationships. The program offers educational preparation for professional careers, entry into continuing education programs and graduate study.

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences offers a B.S. degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (with teacher licensure) and a B.S. degree in Child Development (non-teaching) with concentrations in Psychology and in Family and Consumer Sciences.

The Lucy Brock Child Development Laboratory Program serves as a laboratory for child development students. It provides observational opportunities for students enrolled in courses in other departments.

In addition to program course work, the department is home for the Lucy Brock Child Development Laboratory Program.

Students majoring in family and consumer sciences (with the exception of child development majors) are required to make a grade of "C-" (1.7), or better in all family and consumer sciences courses. Courses stipulated as prerequisites for subsequent family and consumer sciences courses must be completed with a "C-" or higher before a student may continue on to the next level of coursework.

Apparel and Textiles

The Bachelor of Science degree in Apparel and Textiles (500A/19.0901) consists of 57 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1000, FCS 1001, FCS 1400, FCS 2000, FCS 2002, FCS 2011, FCS 2050, FCS 2103, FCS 3002, FCS 3003, FCS 3010, FCS 4000, FCS 4002, FCS 4003, FCS 4004, FCS 4060, FCS 4400, FCS 4450, and FCS 4900 (10 s.h.); and 9 semester hours in the following related areas: ART 1001 or ART 1011, and ART 2008; COM 2101. The student should also complete ECO 2030 and PSY 1200 as part of the general education to meet departmental requirements. A minor in marketing (18 s.h.) is required. An overall 2.0 is required in the minor. Also, two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

Child Development (Non-teaching)

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in Child Development (non-teaching) with concentrations in Family and Consumer Sciences, and in Psychology conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development (510*/19.0706) with a concentration in Family and Consumer Sciences (510F) is designed to give the student a broad base of knowledge about children and families. Majors will take courses in all areas of family and consumer sciences. Because of the broad base of courses and the number of electives including a variety of course opportunities across the university, advisors are able to help students prepare for exciting careers working with children and families. **The Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development (510*/19.0706) with a concentration in Psychology (510D)** was designed to emphasize preparation for graduate study in the area of child psychology. A strong emphasis is placed on research skills including statistics. Students enrolling in this concentration will need a strong background in math.

The Family and Consumer Sciences concentration (510F) includes a 14 semester hour core: FCS 2201, FCS 3101, FCS 3106, and FCS 4610; SPE 3100; and 47 minimum semester hours of family and consumer sciences major requirements: FCS 1202, FCS 1300, FCS 1400, FCS 2101, FCS 2102, FCS 2103, FCS 2104, FCS 2202 (counted in general education requirements), FCS 2600, FCS 3102, FCS 4102, FCS 4400, FCS 4450, FCS 4551, and FCS 4900 (10 min. s.h.) and HED 3100/HP 3100.

In addition, the following general education courses are required: PSY 1200; BIO 1101 and BIO 1102; and SOC 1000. Also, two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Psychology concentration (510D) includes a 20 semester hour core: FCS 2201, FCS 3101, FCS 3102, FCS 3106, FCS 4102, FCS 4610; PSY 4202; a 31 semester hour psychology block which includes PSY 1200, PSY 2301, PSY 3100; FCS 2103; STT 2810 ("C" minimum); 9 s.h. from PSY 2400, PSY 2402, PSY 3202, PSY 4658; 6 s.h. from PSY 3000, PSY 3205, PSY 4660, PSY 4700; and 16 semester hours which include CI 2800/SPE 2800; RE 3142/CI 3142; SOC 4800; ART 3021; and FCS 2102.

In addition, the following general education courses are required: BIO 1101 and BIO 1102; MAT 1010; SOC 1000; and PSY 1200. Also, two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

Students majoring in Child Development with a concentration in Psychology or Family and Consumer Sciences must have an overall 2.0 GPA in the major.

Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (Teacher Licensure)

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten (524A/13.1209)[T] (teacher licensure) consists of 44 semester hours of general education courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI 2800/SPE 2800; FDN 3800; PSY 3000; CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850; and CI 4900. The major consists of 41 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: FCS 2101, FCS 2102, FCS 2104, FCS 2201; CI 4200; SPE 3272, SPE 3273, SPE 3100; CI 4553/FCS 4553/SPE 4553, CI 4554/FCS 4554/SPE 4554, CI 4600/FCS 4600/SPE 4600; RE 3902; and 2 (two) practica: FCS 3104/CI 3104/SPE 3104 and FCS 3105/CI 3105/SPE 3105. PSY 1200 is required in the general education.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 15 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Two to ten semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline (to total a minimum of 122-123 semester hours) are also required for the degree.

A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed as major requirements with the exception of CI 3104/FCS 3104/SPE 3104 and CI 3105/FCS 3105/SPE 3105 (Graded on an S/U basis).

Family and Consumer Sciences

The Bachelor of Science degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education (526*/13.1308)[T] (teacher licensure) consists of the following: eight semester hours of a science sequence in chemistry or biology, and ECO 2030 for the general education; FDN 3800, CI 2800/SPE 2800, CI 4900, PSY 3000, and CI 3850/FDN 3850/RE 3850 in Professional Education; and a concentration in Consumer Education (526D)[T].

Consumer Education concentration (526D)[T]—61 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, FCS 1001, FCS 1202, FCS 1300, FCS 1400, FCS 2000, FCS 2101, FCS 2103, FCS 2104, FCS 2202, FCS 2600, FCS 3106, FCS 3700, FCS 4131/CI 4131, FCS 4400, FCS 4450, FCS 4701, ART 1011, COM 2101, FDN 3100, CI 3010, SPE 3100, and 3 s.h. of FCS electives.

In addition to the above, all students must be admitted to the Reich College of Education teacher education program. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction. Also, the degree requires a minimum of three semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

Foods and Nutrition

The Bachelor of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition (520*/19.0501) with a concentration in Foods and Nutrition, General (520C) consists of 57 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1202, FCS 1400, FCS 2103, FCS 2202, FCS 2203, FCS 3202, FCS 3205, FCS 4200, FCS 4206, FCS 4240, FCS 4250, FCS 4400, FCS 4450, FCS 4504, FCS 4509, FCS 4552, FCS 4560, FCS 4701, FCS 4900 (10 s.h.); 25 semester hours in the following related courses: ACC 2100; BIO 1801, BIO 3308; CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, or CHE 2201 and CHE 2203; ES 2000; HP 3200 and HP 4100.

In addition, the following general education courses are required: CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; and PSY 1200. Also, two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition (520*/19.0501) with a concentration in Foodsystems Management (520B) consists of 41 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1202, FCS 1400, FCS 2103, FCS 2202, FCS 2203, FCS 3202, FCS 3210, FCS 4400, FCS 4450, FCS 4504, FCS 4509, FCS 4550, FCS 4900 (10 s.h.); 21 semester hours of other related courses: CHE 3530-3549 (Selected Topics: Appreciating and Understanding Wine); COM 2101; ENG 3100 or ENG 3700; HP 3100 or HED 3100; HP 3130; and two of the following three courses: HOS 4050, LAW 2150, MGT 3060. A minor in general business is required and must include: ACC 1050 or ACC 2100; CIS 3050; ECO 2030; MGT 3010; MKT 3050; FIN 3010 or FIN 3680 (with permission of the instructor).

In addition, the following general education courses are required: GSA 1010 or GSP 1010, GSC 1020, GSG 1030, GSB 1040; PSY 1200; and ECO 2030. Also, two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

Minors in Family and Consumer Sciences

Students not majoring in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences may earn one of the four minors listed below by the completion of the prescribed 17-18 semester hours.

1. Apparel and Textiles Minor (500/19.0901)

FCS 1000 Apparel and Consumer Behavior	3 s.h.
FCS 2000 Consumer Textiles	3 s.h.
Plus four of the following: (12 semester hours)	
FCS 1001 Apparel Construction	3 s.h.
FCS 2011 Flat Pattern Design	3 s.h.
FCS 2050 CAD for Apparel Design and Merchandising	3 s.h.
FCS 3002 Apparel Design and Production	3 s.h.
FCS 3003 Fashion Merchandising	3 s.h.
FCS 3010 History of Apparel	3 s.h.
FCS 4000 Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings	3 s.h.
FCS 4002 Merchandise Display and Promotion	3 s.h.
FCS 4003 Fashion Buying and Merchandising	3 s.h.
<i>Total</i>	18 s.h.

2. Child Development Minor (510/19.0706)

Required (12 semester hours):	
FCS 2102 Child Study and Guidance	3 s.h.
FCS 2103 Family Development Over the Life Cycle	3 s.h.
FCS 2104 Child Development: 3-K Years	3 s.h.
FCS 3101 Enriching Experiences for Young Children	3 s.h.
Plus at least two from the following (5-6 semester hours):	
FCS 2101 Child Development: Birth-2 Years	3 s.h.
FCS 2201 Foods and Nutrition for Children	2 s.h.
FCS 3102 Family, Child & Professional Interactions: A Focus on Young Children	3 s.h.
FCS 3106 Adolescent Development	3 s.h.
FCS 3901 Practicum	3 s.h.
FCS 4102 Critical Issues: Stressors in Child and Family Development	3 s.h.
FCS 4450 Contemporary Issues in Family & Consumer Sciences	2 s.h.

Family and Consumer Sciences

THE COLLEGE OF FINE AND APPLIED ARTS

FCS 4610 Administration of Early Childhood Programs	3 s.h.
FCS 4611 The Hospitalized Child	3 s.h.
<i>Total</i>	17–18 s.h.

3. Family and Consumer Sciences (general) Minor (526/19.0101)

FCS 1000 Apparel and Consumer Behavior	3 s.h.
<i>or</i>	
FCS 2000 Consumer Textiles	3 s.h.
FCS 2104 Child Development: 3-K Years	3 s.h.
<i>or</i>	
FCS 2103 Family Development Over the Life Cycle	3 s.h.
FCS 1202 Basic Food Science	3 s.h.
<i>or</i>	
FCS 2202 Nutrition and Health	3 s.h.
FCS 1300 Housing Environments	3 s.h.
FCS 2600 Family Economics	3 s.h.
Plus one family and consumer sciences elective	2-3 s.h.
<i>Total</i>	17–18 s.h.

4. Foods and Nutrition Minor (521/19.0501)

FCS 2202 Nutrition and Health	3 s.h.
Plus five or six of the following: (15 semester hours)	
FCS 1202 Basic Food Science	3 s.h.
FCS 2201 Foods and Nutrition for Children	2 s.h.
FCS 2203 Organization and Management in Food Service	3 s.h.
FCS 3202 Foodsystems Procurement	3 s.h.
FCS 3205 Nutrition and the Life Cycle	3 s.h.
FCS 4200 Advanced Nutrition I	3 s.h.
FCS 4240 Medical Nutrition Therapy I	3 s.h.
FCS 4250 Medical Nutrition Therapy II	3 s.h.
FCS 4504 Foodsystems/Dietetics Administration	3 s.h.
FCS 4509 Quantity Food Production	3 s.h.
FCS 4540 Diet and Public Health	3 s.h.
FCS 4552 Medical Terminology/Records	1 s.h.
FCS 4555 Nutritional Aspects of Exercise and Sports	3 s.h.
FCS 4560 Community Nutrition	3 s.h.
<i>Total</i>	18 s.h.

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences offers the following graduate degree programs. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

- Master of Arts in Child Development: Birth through Kindergarten with concentrations in Administration, Allied Personnel, and Teaching
- Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences
- Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Education

Courses of Instruction in Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (FCS)

FCS 1000. Apparel and Consumer Behavior (3).F.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Shaping the Human Environment")

An introductory study of the nature and importance of life styles; communication, economics, psychology, sociology, design and concepts of manufacturing, marketing and retailing as factors which influence consumer acceptance and utilization of fashions. Lecture three hours.

FCS 1001. Apparel Construction (3).F;S.

Theories and principles of garment design and structure in relation to figure types and posture, including their application in construction and fit of apparel for men and women. Laboratory six hours.

FCS 1100. Development and Relationships: Conception through Middle Years (3). On Demand.

A study of the development of children from conception through middle school age, incorporating the psycho-social, physical and cognitive components of development and relationships. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

FCS 1202. Basic Food Science (3).F;S.

Introduction to and emphasis on basic scientific principles of food. Integration of scientific principles into food study from the consumer perspective including identification and conservation of nutrients into a meal management format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

FCS 1300. Housing Environments (3).F.

Study of individual and family housing needs, housing acquisition decisions, and housing space. Students will apply the elements and principles of design to choose and to create functional, safe and aesthetically pleasing living environments which foster individual and family well-being and accommodate relevant life cycle stages. Selection of household furnishings, housing policy, trends, energy use, and material quality are explored. Lecture three hours.

FCS 1400. Professional Orientation (1).F;S.

Factors and personalities influencing the history of family and consumer sciences; present status of the discipline, future responsibilities and career opportunities. Lecture one hour. Required of all family and consumer sciences majors. To be completed either the first or second semester enrolled as a family and consumer sciences major.

FCS 2000. Consumer Textiles (3).F;S.

Consideration of textile fibers and fabrics from the viewpoint of the consumer. Factors related to raw materials, comparative quality, serviceability and cost of textiles used in apparel and home furnishings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

FCS 2002. Drawing for Apparel (1).F.

An introductory course of quick sketching and drawing skills especially for apparel and textiles majors. Emphasis will be given to sight proportions, scale, perspective, figure drawing, rendering, and layout techniques. Students will become familiar and more skilled with drawing tools and materials. This course is designed for the non-art student who may not have previous drawing experience. Laboratory two hours.

FCS 2011. Flat Pattern Design (3).S.

The use of commercial basic patterns in developing slopers for use in designing garments in relation to figure problems and current fashion trends. Prerequisites: FCS 1001 and FCS 2000. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

FCS 2050. CAD for Apparel Design and Merchandising (3).F.

This course focuses on the comprehensive introduction to computer-aided design (CAD) in apparel and textiles. The components, commands, and methods of computerized design and store planning will be emphasized. Pattern and textile design, production procedures, illustration, store floor planning, dimensional plans, and fixtures layout for the apparel industry developed. Prerequisites: FCS 1001, FCS 2000, and FCS 2011. (COMPUTER)

FCS 2101. Child Development: Birth-2 Years (3).F;S.

In-depth study of infancy to include concepts, principles and developmental theories. Students will observe, record, and analyze the social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of the typical and atypical infant and toddler in the social and cultural context. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

FCS 2102. Child Study and Guidance (3).F.

Child study techniques and child guidance principles and strategies appropriate for use with young children in group care and hospital settings. Includes weekly laboratory experiences and observational reports. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2104 or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

FCS 2103. Family Development: Origins and Movement (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Origins and Migrations")

A study, using the multicultural life span approach, of factors affecting human and family development. Theories, patterns, structures and functions of diverse family groupings and interactions and interrelationships in family processes and development will be considered in relation to current research. Students will research their individual family origins and movement over time to understand the

current change in ethnic diversity. Students will also study and analyze critical family issues and compare these issues within different cultures in the United States and around the world. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

FCS 2104. Child Development: 3-K Years (3).F.

Examines, with a multidisciplinary approach, the growth and development of preschool children, both typical and atypical. Students will observe, record, and analyze motor, social, emotional and intellectual development of typical and atypical children using developmental theory. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

FCS 2110. Global Awareness: Examining the Human Condition (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Sustainability and Global Change")

A human ecological approach to the issues related to hunger, child and maternal mortality, access to primary education, and reproductive health. Economic, social, political, and geographic concepts will be related to current indicators of the United Nations Millennium Development Goals in order to analyze impacts on individuals and families. Students will develop and evaluate strategies that enhance living conditions for families in local and global contexts. Emphasis will be directed toward families most affected by negative living conditions. Lecture three hours.

FCS 2111. Social History of the Family (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Individual and Society")

This course will examine family as an institution through cross-cultural, social, and historical contexts. The purpose of the course is to provide students with an introduction to theoretical perspectives used in the study of families, knowledge of the history of family life, and learning experiences that provide opportunities to think critically, communicate intelligently, and make informed opinions about contemporary family issues. Connections to other courses within the individual and society theme will focus on individual and group decision making within the context of the family. Lecture three hours.

FCS 2201. Foods and Nutrition for Children (2).F;S.

A study of relationships between nutrition and emotional, mental and physical well-being of infants and children. Diet planning, food preparation, food purchasing, storage, sanitation and safety standards in child development programs. Lecture two hours.

FCS 2202. Nutrition and Health (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

Application of basic nutrition principles to the prevention of disease and the promotion of health. The wellness perspective is integrated in the course through the following topics: chronic diseases, health risk assessment, decision making, health behavior change, wellness planning and evaluation, and literature evaluation. Lecture three hours. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

FCS 2203. Organization and Management in Food Service (3).S.

Introduction to organizational theories and their application in food service organizations. Emphasis will be given to the systems management theory and its application to food service. Management functions will be applied to commercial and non-commercial food service operations. Management characteristics, traits, competencies and skills required to operate food production and service will be discussed. Lecture three hours.

FCS 2351. Global Nutrition: Emerging Health Challenges (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Global Resources")

This course will examine global nutritional issues as they pertain to health and incidence of disease, integrating social, biological, political, economic, and environmental factors. The relationship of nutrition and global health to diverse aspects of globalization and economic development will be explored. Specific issues include hunger and obesity, infant mortality and elder health, nutritional programs and agencies, local to global food markets, and meat versus plant food sources. Students will gain the ability to accurately evaluate the food and health issues of a specific country or region. Lecture three hours.

FCS 2355. Equipment, Technology, and Management in the Home (3). On Demand.

Selection, use, and application of equipment and technology in the home. Study and practical application of the principles and procedures of home management. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1300.

FCS 2500. Independent Study (1-4).On Demand.

FCS 2600. Family Economics (3).S.

A study of the management of human and material resources designed to develop competence as consumers of goods and services in a modern economic society. Lecture three hours.

FCS 3002. Apparel Design and Production (3).S.

Interrelationship of historic costume, textile materials, design and fashion drawing and illustration as tools of apparel design and

production. A study of apparel design and manufacturing processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: FCS 4060. Prerequisites: FCS 2011 and FCS 2050.

FCS 3003. Fashion Merchandising (3).S.

An introduction to and exploration of the fashion industry in which the interrelated nature, development, and operation of the textile and apparel industry within a fashion merchandising context is studied. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2000. (WRITING)

FCS 3010. History of Apparel (3).F.

A study of apparel worn by different people throughout history with emphasis on how social, political, and economic events have influenced the way people dress. The course will cover how historical trends influence current fashion and will provide the student a working knowledge of fashion terminology. Lecture three hours.

FCS 3101. Enriching Experiences for Young Children (3).S.

Planning, developing and evaluating creative activities to meet the total needs of young children in preschool programs. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2102 or approval of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

FCS 3102. Family, Child and Professional Interactions: A Focus on Young Children (3).S. Odd-numbered years.

A family development approach to parent, child and professional interactions with a specific focus on communication patterns and family structure. Students will study and evaluate strategies which enhance positive interactions relevant for working with parents and professionals. Emphasis will be directed toward normative and catastrophic family issues. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2103, FCS 2104 or approval of the instructor.

FCS 3104. Practicum I (3).S.

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate learning environments, learning experiences, and interactions with children and their families. In addition, students are required to demonstrate a basic level of reflection and professional behavior. Students in this practicum will be required to work with children ages birth-2 or 3-5 years of age. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving young children. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis. (Same as CI 3104/SPE 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

FCS 3105. Practicum II (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This practicum is designed to build on and extend competencies learned in Practicum I. Students in this practicum will be required to work with children ages birth-2 or 3-5 years of age, depending on prior practicum placement. Students also will be required to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments, learning experiences, and interactions with children and their families. In addition, students will be expected to demonstrate an advanced level of reflection and integration, as well as appropriate professional behavior. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving young children. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisite: FCS 3104/CI 3104/SPE 3104 or permission of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis. (Same as CI 3105/SPE 3105.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

FCS 3106. Adolescent Development (3).S.

Examination of the physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development of adolescents in the contexts of family, peers, school, work, and culture. Emphasis on the search for identity, sexuality, autonomy, and interpersonal relations. Observation and participation with adolescents.

FCS 3202. Food Purchasing and Production Management (3).F.

Managerial aspects of food service systems purchasing activity. Emphasis on steps in the flow of costs: purchasing, receiving, storage, issuing, preparation, portioning, service, and accounting for sales. Particular attention will be given to product identification and specification. Labor costs and the technological applications that assist managers in purchasing are discussed. Active problem solving and computer applications are used to relate the principles learned to the food service industry. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ACC 2110, FCS 1202, and FCS 2203. (WRITING)

FCS 3205. Nutrition and the Life Cycle (3).F.

The study of nutritional needs and concerns in the various physiological ages of humanity. Application of the principles of nutrition to pregnancy, lactation, infancy, pre-school and school age years, adolescence, adulthood, and later maturity with discussions of nutrition services and programs available. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2202 and biology recommended.

FCS 3210. Beverage Management (3).F.

Integration of food service management principles to beverage operations with emphasis on legal and liability issues, staff training, customer service, pricing, purchasing, storage, loss prevention and marketing strategies. Lecture three hours.

FCS 3500. Independent Study (1-4).On Demand.

FCS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).On Demand.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

FCS 3522. Introduction to Birth-Kindergarten (3).F;S.

An introduction to professional practices for working with young children, birth to five years, and their families. Students will examine concepts related to developmentally appropriate practices with young children, as well as exploring professional requirements and standards for those who work with young children.

FCS 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

FCS 3700. Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3).S.

Survey of the North Carolina program of studies in secondary family and consumer sciences and the vocational student organization (FCCLA). Guided observation and participation in educational settings. Prerequisite: CI 2800/SPE 2800 or approval of the instructor.

FCS 3901. Practicum (3).F;S.

Approved work experience related to competencies in a program area of family and consumer sciences education as required by the State Department of Public Instruction. Supervision and evaluation will be by the employer and the faculty member. Minimum of 200 work hours. Prerequisite: 20 s.h. of family and consumer sciences courses; 2.0 grade- point average overall. Graded on an S/U basis.

FCS 4000. Textiles and Apparel Merchandising (3).F.

The student will utilize principles and elements of design and other factors influencing textiles and apparel to acquire and demonstrate merchandising competencies. Observation, analysis and the application of art are utilized and demonstrated through required projects. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2000, FCS 2002, FCS 2050, and ART 1011.

FCS 4002. Visual Merchandising, Display and Promotion (3).S.

A study of visual merchandising and promotion within the context of the fashion industry. Creative opportunities are provided to develop skills through individual and group promotional activities and projects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2002 and FCS 3003.

FCS 4003. Fashion Buying and Retail Math (3).F.

This course provides the basics of financial merchandise management and decision making for profitable apparel, textile and retail businesses. Merchandise buying is viewed from a qualitative and quantitative perspective. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 3003 and ACC 2100.

FCS 4004. Merchandising Management: Principles and Practices (3).S.

An integrative approach to the role of merchandising management from a qualitative and quantitative perspective. Acquired merchandising concepts and principles are integrated and synthesized for the examination and exploration of the many aspects of merchandising management. Includes simulated management activities such as: case study and role playing. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 4000 and FCS 4003. (WRITING)

FCS 4060. Illustration and Portfolio (3).S.

The student will develop and present a professional portfolio of work with emphasis on the area(s) in which the student wishes to specialize, including drawing the figure with proficiency and originality and developing advertising layout techniques. This course is designed to be a senior exit course for job searches and interviews. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Corequisite: FCS 3002. Corequisite or prerequisite: FCS 4400. Prerequisites: FCS 4000 and MKT 3240.

FCS 4102. Critical Issues: Stressors in Child and Family Development (3).S.

Study of various critical issues affecting children with an emphasis on infancy and early childhood. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2103, FCS 2104 or approval of the instructor.

FCS 4131. Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences (Grades 9-12) (3).F.

A study of the organization and management of the family and consumer sciences program in the secondary school (9-12) setting. Emphasis will be placed on instructional objectives and planning, curriculum development and utilization, classroom management and evaluation techniques. Includes an intensive, 30-hour field experience in a public school setting. Prerequisites: CI 2800/SPE 2800 and FCS 3700, or approval of the instructor. (Same as CI 4131.)

FCS 4200. Advanced Nutrition I (3).S.

The role of nutrients at the specialized cellular level. Emphasis on intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins and fats. Scientific planning of adequate dietaries for normal individuals of different economic levels as related to health and efficiency. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 3205, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203. (WRITING)

FCS 4205. Seminar in Food Systems Management (1).S.

A consideration of contemporary topics in food systems management via seminar format. Prerequisite: senior status.

FCS 4206. Advanced Nutrition II (3).F.

Function of minerals in human metabolism, homeostatic maintenance, and critical interpretation of nutrition information. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 4200.

FCS 4240. Medical Nutrition Therapy I (3).F.

Techniques for assessing, evaluating, planning, and counseling individuals and their families to improve nutritional status. Role of dietary modifications in prevention and treatment of disease such as obesity, heart disease, diabetes. Methods of nutrition support. Prerequisites: ES 2000, HP 3200, FCS 4552. Prerequisite or corequisite: FCS 4200.

FCS 4250. Medical Nutrition Therapy II (3).S.

Role of dietary modifications in the treatment of pathological conditions with an emphasis on assessment, planning, and counseling of clients and their families. Includes medical nutrition therapy for gastrointestinal disorders, allergies, liver disease, metabolic disorders, heart failure, pulmonary disorders, renal disease, cancer and HIV. Prerequisites: FCS 4200 and FCS 4240. Prerequisite or corequisite: FCS 4206.

FCS 4315. Habitats and Public Policy (3). On Demand.

Historical and current politico-economic climates and their influences on the physiological, psychological and sociological aspects of housing. The interrelationships of the physical environment with people in urban, suburban, and rural housing situations. Current developments in housing with emphasis on private and federal programs. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: junior standing. (WRITING)

FCS 4400. Professional Seminar (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A study of concepts and skills essential for successful entry into the professional world including job search strategies, resume development, interview strategies, written and oral communication, professional ethics, and career management and development. Lecture one hour. Prerequisites: FCS 1400 and senior level standing or approval of the major advisor. Should be completed before taking FCS 4900. (WRITING)

FCS 4450. Contemporary Issues in Family and Consumer Sciences (2).F;S.

An integrative study of contemporary issues in relation to individuals and families: child development, family relations, parenting, resource management, housing, interior design, apparel and textiles, food and nutrition. Team building and problem solving skills using interdisciplinary group assignments will be incorporated into presentation and discussion. Prerequisites: FCS 1400, FCS 2103, junior or senior level standing. (WRITING)

FCS 4504. Foodsystems/Dietetics Administration (3).S.

Budget development and resource allocation, including financial status monitoring, evaluation, and control. The course will also cover quality improvement, human resources, employment processes and procedures, and facility layout, including composition, role and responsibilities of facility planning teams as well as equipment selection and specification. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3202. (SPEAKING)

FCS 4509. Quantity Food Production (3).F;S.

Application of food service principles to quantity food service: menu planning, recipe development and standardization, costing, marketing trends, purchasing, production, presentation, and service considerations. Prevention of all types of food contamination; the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) food safety system is emphasized. Aesthetics of food as related to the food service industry. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3202 or approval of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

FCS 4540. Diet and Public Health (3).F.

Reviews the effects of foods, nutrients, and dietary patterns on health. Examines the dietary recommendations that have the potential for reducing the risk of chronic diseases and estimates the impact of these recommendations. Prerequisite: FCS 2202.

FCS 4550. Experimental Food Study (3). On Demand.

A study of the theories of food preparation, the effect of processing on food, the interrelationship of various aspects of food science to nutrition and the judgement of products and establishing of standards. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1202. (WRITING)

FCS 4551. Families in Later Life (3).F.

In-depth study of factors influencing interrelationships in family development in the later years. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2103 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with FCS 5551.]

FCS 4552. Medical Terminology/Records (1).S.

This course is designed to develop an understanding of the medical terminology and vocabulary as utilized in medical records and health professions. Lecture one hour. [Dual-listed with FCS 5552.]

FCS 4553. Issues in Transdisciplinary Service Delivery (1).S.

This seminar emphasizes the foundations for professional development, positive attitudes toward children and families, and the strong commitment toward continuous, life-long study of young children and their learning. Class discussions and assignments are designed to prepare B-K teachers to participate fully in interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary early childhood teams and to collaborate across agencies dealing with young children and their families. (Same as CI 4553/SPE 4553.)

FCS 4554. Infant/Toddler Curriculum (4).F.

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the principles of developmentally appropriate practice to planning, implementing, and evaluating curriculum experiences for infants and toddlers; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of developmental needs and disabilities within the planned curriculum. Prerequisites: FCS 2101 and SPE 3273, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI 4554/SPE 4554.)

FCS 4555. Nutritional Aspects of Exercise and Sports (3). On Demand.

A study of nutrition specific to physical activity and sport performance. Topics will include metabolism during exercise, sport-related weight gain and loss, food and fluid intake for competition, nutritional ergogenic aids, exercise recovery nutrition, and various special topics. Prerequisites: ES 2000, ES 2010, ES 3450. Corequisite: CHE 2101 and CHE 2203. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as ES 4555.) [Dual-listed with FCS 5555/ES 5555.]

FCS 4560. Community Nutrition (3).S.

An introduction to nutrition needs of the community and nutrition services provided to the public through various agencies and organizations; techniques for determining nutrition needs and methods of extending services to various groups in the community and factors affecting acceptance of these services. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2202. (SPEAKING; COMPUTER)

FCS 4600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three through Kindergarten (4).F.

The purposes of this course are (1) to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children; and (2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs. Prerequisite: SPE 3272, or consent of the instructor. (Same as CI 4600/SPE 4600.)

FCS 4609. Seminar in Vocational Education (1).F.

A study of the historical, legislative, and philosophical bases of vocational education; organization of vocational education in North Carolina; and contemporary issues in vocational education. Prerequisites: CI 2800/SPE 2800 and FDN 3800 or approval of the instructor. [Dual-listed with FCS 5609.]

FCS 4610. Administration of Early Childhood Programs (3).S.

A study of the role of the program administrator in a variety of early childhood settings, both public, private and non-profit. This study will involve program planning, staff administration, assessment of facility and equipment needs, appropriate program and financial management using computer management software and studying the state regulations that govern programs for young children. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3101 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with FCS 5610.]

FCS 4611. The Hospitalized Child (3). On Demand.

This course is designed to help students understand the procedures, illnesses, and stress that are experienced by children and families during hospitalization. This course will stress both theory and practice in working with children and families for professionals in non-medical areas. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) [Dual-listed with FCS 5611.]

FCS 4701. Educational Methods for Family and Consumer Sciences (3).F.

A study of the principles of teaching and learning applied to family and consumer sciences content. The course will address instructional methods appropriate for formal and non-formal educational settings, focusing on specific oral strategies and computer applications. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (SPEAKING)

FCS 4709. Middle Grades Career Exploration (3). On Demand.

A study of the newer conceptual and pragmatic models of middle grades career exploration. Development of competencies of teachers in relation to the development of models, integration of cluster concepts, occupational information, and resources which might be utilized in career exploration. Meets requirements for licensure and license renewal credit for teachers involved in career education. Prerequisites: FCS 4609, FCS 4131/CI 4131 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

FCS 4710. Middle Grades Career Exploration Labs (3). On Demand.

Study of the occupational clusters and the methods and techniques of teaching in each of the middle grades career exploration labs. Meets requirements for licensure and license renewal credit for teachers involved in middle grades career education. Prerequisite: FCS 4609, FCS 4131/ CI 4131, FCS 4709, or equivalent, or permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

FCS 4900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Field experience or employment in the area of the student's interest: (a) apparel and textiles; (b) foods and nutrition; (c) child development; (d) family and consumer sciences education. Supervision and evaluation by the employer and the faculty member. Prerequisites:

- A. 2.00 overall grade-point average
- B. College rank: juniors (60 s.h.)
- C. Completed 35 semester hours of family and consumer sciences courses including FCS 4400 (except 24 semester hours for family and consumer sciences education majors)
- D. Internship proposal fully approved
- E. Major courses completed:
 1. Apparel and Textiles: FCS 1000, FCS 1001, FCS 2000, FCS 3003; ECO 2030; MKT 3050; ACC 2100
 2. Child Development: FCS 2101, FCS 2103, FCS 2104, FCS 2201, FCS 3101, FCS 3106; SPE 3100
 3. Family and Consumer Sciences Education: 24 semester hours in family and consumer sciences completed
 4. Foods and Nutrition: FCS 1202, FCS 2202, FCS 2203, FCS 3202, FCS 3205, FCS 4504, FCS 4509

Graded on an S/U basis. Hours requirement for three credit hours is 120 hours with 40 hours required for each additional credit.

Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science (HLE)

Paul L. Gaskill, Chair

*Melanie D. Austin
Rebecca A. Battista
Jerry P. Cantwell
Scott R. Collier
Travis M. Erickson
Eric D. Frauman
Ashley Goodman
Mandy Harrison
Kristian L. Jackson
Joy James
Robert L. Johnson
Michael W. Kernodle
Amy M. Knab
Gregory L. Landry
Roachel J. Laney*

*Steve McNulty
Jeffrey M. McBride
Robert N. McKethan
Derek J. Mohr
David M. Morris
James S. Morris, Jr.
Jamie L. Moul
David C. Nieman
Harold S. O'Bryant
Edgar L. Peck
Susan S. Perry
Erik Rabinowitz
Laurie A. Rivera
Jan C. Rowe
R. Andrew Shanely*

*Christopher S. Shreve
Ben A. Sibley
Jeffrey T. Soukup
Scott Townsend
N. Travis Triplett
Alan C. Utter
Colleen M. Utter
Melissa J. Weddell
Stephanie T. West
Wayne E. Williams
Kevin A. Zwetsloot*

The Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, as part of the College of Fine and Applied Arts, assumes the responsibility for educating students to understand the significance of human movement, quality leisure, optimal health, and personal safety. The department offers instruction, research and services to meet these needs and respond to current societal trends. Consequently, the student is prepared to develop and lead related activities and programs in a variety of community settings, having acquired knowledge and skills to plan and implement programs for diverse populations. The department also offers ongoing services for all students, faculty and staff, and actively supports the following student organizations: Health Promotion Club, Physical Education Academy (ZAPEA), Athletic Training Club, Exercise Science Club, and the Recreation Management Association.

Athletic Training

The Athletic Training degree will provide the undergraduate student with a blend of academic coursework and clinical experience in appropriate athletic training settings. It is the intention of this degree to prepare students to practice athletic training in a high school, college/university, professional, industrial, or clinical setting.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Athletic Training (565A/51.0913) consists of 67 semester hours as follows: AT 1600, AT 2100, AT 2200, AT 2300, AT 2400, AT 3000, AT 3215, AT 3400, AT 3600, AT 3610, AT 3615, AT 3620, AT 3625, AT 4000, AT 4025, AT 4030; ES 2000, ES 2010; HP 3100/HED 3100; STT 2810; CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120; PHY 1103 and PHY 1104; and MAT 1020 or MAT 1025. Also, two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must spend a minimum of four semesters (minimum 800 hours) in our clinical settings, gaining clinical experience under the supervision of a NATABOC certified athletic trainer. A minor, to be approved by the academic advisor, is required.

The Athletic Training program requires the student to apply for admission to the curriculum. Criteria for admission include: submission of a program application, a 2.5 cumulative GPA from Appalachian State University, a minimum of 30 hours of active observation in Appalachian State University's athletic training rooms, three letters of recommendation, a journal, a goal statement, an insight statement, a signed Technical Standards document (available on the web site for the HLES department), a physical screen and a personal interview. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA and must earn a grade of "C" or better in AT 1600, AT 2100, AT 2300, AT 2400, AT 3215, AT 3600, AT 3610, AT 3615, AT 3620, AT 3625, AT 4025, and AT 4030. The Athletic Training program is a CAATE accredited program that prepares the student for the NATABOC certification Examination and North Carolina licensure. Contact the director of the Athletic Training curriculum in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science for further information.

Exercise Science

The Exercise Science degree is a cross discipline commitment from scientists and educators to strive for a holistic approach to the multi-discipline understanding of exercise and its relation to health fitness. The graduate should develop a sound science background with the communication and writing skills necessary to apply the knowledge to a practical hands-on situation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Exercise Science (567*/31.0505) consists of a minimum of 96 semester hours. Requirements include: MAT 1025 or higher, CHE 1101, CHE 1110 and CHE 1102, CHE 1120, PSY 1200, PE 1745 and PE 1754 (or HP 1105 if a health promotion minor is pursued). All exercise science majors must complete a required allied core and a required exercise science core. In addition, a concentration must be selected from Pre-Professional (567B) (i.e., students pursuing physical therapy school), or Strength and Conditioning (567D), or Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation (567C). Although a minor is not required, a minor may be obtained as noted by the following concentrations:

- Allied core courses (20 s.h.): BIO 1101, BIO 3301, CHE 2101 and CHE 2203, PHY 1103 and PHY 1104
- Exercise science core (28 s.h.): ES 2000, ES 2005, ES 2010, ES 2020, ES 3005, ES 3450, ES 3550, ES 4555/FCS 4555, and ES 4650
- Select one of the following concentrations:
 - Pre-Professional concentration (567B)** (31 s.h.) (includes minors in PSY and BIO): Required: PSY 2301, PSY 2401, PSY 2700, PSY 3653, PSY 4562, BIO 2400, BIO 4563, BIO 4568, ES 4050, PHY 4820
 - or
 - Strength and Conditioning concentration (567D)** (31 s.h.) Required: ES 4000, ES 4060, ES 4600, AT 1600 and PE 4002. Choose 17 s.h. from the following: BIO 2400, BIO 3800, BIO 4563, BIO 4568, PE 2002, PHY 4820 or ES 3900. *Note: A biology minor may be completed by taking BIO 3301 in the allied core and any three of the biology courses listed in this concentration.*
 - or
 - Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation concentration (567C)** (31 s.h.) Required courses: SOC 3100, FCS 2202, HP 3700, ES 4625, ES 4635, ES 4645, ES 4660 and ES 3900 (6 s.h. minimum internship required). If an internship is done for 6 s.h., then 4 s.h. must be chosen from the following: AT 1600, FCS 4552, HP 2100, HP 2200, HP 3200, ES 3500, PHY 4820 or BIO 4563. *Note: A health promotion minor may be obtained by taking HP 1105 to fulfill general education requirements and by completing HP 2100, HP 2200, HP 3200, HP 3700 and FCS 2202. First aid certification is required and must be current at the time of graduation.*
- Electives to total a minimum of 125 s.h. (Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.)

CPR proficiency is required of ALL exercise science majors and must be current at the time of graduation.

A minimum 6 s.h. internship is required in the Wellness/Cardiac Rehabilitation concentration. The internship will offer guided, practical experiences at qualified wellness/cardiac rehabilitation program sites. All prospective interns should be declared exercise science majors with senior standing and must plan their placement under the supervision of an exercise science internship coordinator. Internship credit is determined by the ratio of 40 contact hours for one hour of credit for a maximum of 12 semester hours.

Minor in Exercise Science (519/31.0505)

A minor in Exercise Science consists of 19 semester hours. The minor is designed individually according to the student's interests and designated major, and in consultation with the advisor, area director, and departmental chair.

Health Promotion

Students earning a Health Promotion degree will have the competencies needed to provide leadership in health promotion and disease prevention for communities, hospitals, voluntary agencies, schools, and private industry.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Health Promotion (509A/51.2207) consists of 78 semester hours. Eight semester hours of biology or chemistry sequence, SOC 1000 and FCS 2202 are required. (MAT 1025 is required if the student pursues an exercise science minor.) A minor is required and is to be chosen in consultation with a Health Promotion advisor. The degree also includes a 6 s.h. internship (HP 4900).

- Required courses** (60 s.h.): SOC 1110, SOC 3100; COM 2101 ("C" minimum); CS 1410; ES 2000, HP 2100, HP 2200; HP 3000; HP 3100/HED 3100; HP 3130, HP 3200, HP 3700, HP 4100, HP 4200, HP 4300, HP 4400, HP 4701, HP 4800, and HP 4900.
- Minor** (15-18 s.h.)—Choose one of the following minors or another minor may be chosen in consultation with a Health Promotion Advisor.
 - Exercise Science minor (519/31.0505)** (19 s.h.): ES 2005, ES 2010, ES 2020, ES 3005, ES 3450, ES 3550
 - or
 - Foods and Nutrition minor (521/19.0501)** (18 s.h.): FCS 2202 and 15 s.h. from the following: FCS 1202, FCS 2201, FCS 2203, FCS 3202, FCS 3205, FCS 4200, FCS 4240, FCS 4250, FCS 4504, FCS 4509, FCS 4540, FCS 4552, ES 4555/FCS 4555, FCS 4560
 - or
 - General Business minor (324/52.0101)** (18 s.h.): ACC 1050 or ACC 2100; CIS 3050; ECO 2030; MGT 3010; MKT 3050; FIN 3010 or FIN 3680. An overall GPA of 2.0 is required in this minor.
 - or
 - Psychology minor (275/42.0101)** (18 s.h.): PSY 1200 and 15 s.h. of psychology electives. Suggested electives are: PSY 1100, PSY 2301, PSY 2401, PSY 3207, PSY 4562
- Electives to total a minimum of 122 s.h.** Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

Minor in Health Promotion (509/51.2207)

A minor in Health Promotion consists of 17 semester hours. Required courses are: HP 1105, HP 2100, HP 2200, HP 3700, HP 4300; and FCS 2202. Eight semester hours in sequence of biology or chemistry are required.

Physical Education Teacher Education, K-12 (with teacher licensure)

Graduates earning a Bachelor of Science degree in Physical Education Teacher Education (PETE), K-12 will be prepared to assume the challenging role of 21st century educators who are capable of and committed to improving school-aged children's health and wellness. Twenty-first century physical educators must possess the knowledge, skills and dispositions necessary to advance psychomotor, cognitive and affective learning in movement-centered instructional environments. Accordingly, the PETE program maintains national accreditation (NASPE/NCATE BTS) and state program approval (NCDPI) to ensure that teacher candidates achieve desired outcomes. Graduates of Appalachian State University's PETE program will:

- Be licensed K-12 Physical Education Teachers;
- Be competent instructors, committed-ethical leaders, and reflective practitioners committed to lifelong professional development;
- Employ empirically validated planning, instruction and assessment behaviors;
- Possess the ability to impact school-aged children's health and wellness in a positive meaningful and sustainable ways;
- Work to resolve, in a proactive, collaborative and responsible fashion, community, state, and national health issues.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Physical Education Teacher Education, K-12 (564A/13.1314)[T] (with teacher licensure) consists of 57 semester hours in addition to the requirements for general education, professional education, and the second academic concentration. As part of general education, majors must select an eight semester hour sequence from: biology, chemistry, or physics; and then take PE 3008 ("C" minimum) (meets wellness literacy requirement).

Required courses in the major include: PE 1550, PE 1560, PE 2002, PE 2015, PE 2115, PE 2116, PE 3002, PE 3003, PE 3009, PE 3031, PE 4000, PE 4002, PE 4014, ES 2001, ES 2015, and CI 4020. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in each major course. Proficiency is required in Emergency Care/CPR and must be current at the time of graduation. Two semester hours of free electives are required outside the major. **Students must also select a second academic concentration from one of the following: Biology, Human Studies, Natural Science, or Psychology.**

For the requirements in professional education, see the [Department of Curriculum and Instruction](#).

Recreation Management

Students completing the **Bachelor of Science degree in Recreation Management (574*/31.0301)** are prepared for careers in outdoor recreation, experiential education, travel and tourism, club management, recreation program management, and resort recreation. Students must complete the required core and select a concentration in either: Commercial Recreation and Tourism Management (574G), Outdoor Experiential Education (574F), or Recreation and Park Management (574E) to total 53-54 semester hours.

Students are required to complete an internship and a minor in a supporting field. Two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required. Students desiring to major in Recreation Management are allowed to enroll in RM 2110 and up to two (2) additional courses. Upon completion of RM 2110, students are required to have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 in order to enroll in further RM courses.

1. **Required core courses:** (38 s.h.)—RM 2110 ("C" minimum required), RM 2120, RM 2210, RM 2310, RM 2410, RM 3210, RM 3315 ("C" minimum), RM 3610, RM 4110, RM 4210 ("C" minimum), RM 4561, and RM 4900 (8 s.h. internship)
2. Select one of the following three concentrations:

Commercial Recreation and Tourism Management concentration (574G) (15 s.h.)

Required: RM 2130, RM 3241, RM 4450, and 6 s.h. of HOS electives, or other electives with approval of the advisor.

Outdoor Experiential Education concentration (574F) (16 s.h.)

Required: RM 2220 ("C" minimum if concentrating in Outdoor Experiential Education), RM 3154, and RM 4140. Select 4 s.h. from the following courses: RM 3151, RM 3152, RE 3153; and, select 3 s.h. from: RM 3140, RM 3155, RM 3630, or another 3 s.h. course with approval of the advisor.

Recreation and Park Management concentration (574E) (15 s.h.)

Students should meet with a Recreation Management advisor to select 15 s.h. of classes appropriate for the student's career path or academic area of interest. A list of suggested courses for various interest areas can be obtained from an advisor, however all selected courses must be approved by an advisor and written verification must be submitted to the College of Fine and Applied Arts Dean's office.

Internship information—RM 4900, Internship is required for the major in recreation management. RM 3900, Recreation Practicum is required for the minor in recreation management. RM 3900 may be taken as an elective course by majors.

The following rules apply to prospective interns: (1) Credit for the RM 4900 course may not exceed 12 semester hours. (2) Not more than 15 semester hours of internship and practicum credit may be applied toward graduation requirements. (3) On-the-job internship time is determined by the ratio of fifty (50) contact hours for one hour of credit. (4) All prospective interns must plan their placement under the supervision of a recreation management faculty member, and (5) All internships must be for ten continuous weeks.

Minor in Recreation Management (575/31.0301)

A minor in Recreation Management consists of 20 semester hours. Required courses are RM 2110, Introduction to Recreation and Leisure (3 s.h.) and RM 3900, Recreation Practicum (3 s.h.). The remaining courses are to be determined individually to meet student needs through consultation with the recreation management coordinator and the departmental chair.

The Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science offers the following degree at the graduate level: Master of Science degree in Exercise Science with concentrations in Research, Clinical/Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation, and Strength & Conditioning. Persons interested in this degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Athletic Training, Exercise Science, Health Promotion, Physical Education, and Recreation Management (AT, ES, HP, PE, RM)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

ATHLETIC TRAINING (AT)

AT 1600. Introduction to Athletic Training (2).F;S.

An introductory course to athletic training. Topics covered include safety in the training room, musculoskeletal and surface anatomy, sports medicine terminology, injury recognition and basic evaluation, use of therapeutic modalities, and rehabilitation techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

AT 2100. Athletic Training Clinical Seminar (2).F.

This seminar course should be taken by students in their second year of the athletic training program. Course content will focus on fabrication of protective equipment, spinal injuries and management, emergency planning, and will supplement the learning experience gained from clinical work. Prerequisite: AT 1600. Lecture two hours.

AT 2200. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory I (1).S.

A guided, practical experience for the entry level student athletic trainer. Experiences will include, but not be limited to, general athletic training room operation and instruction in the use and application of therapeutic modalities, rehabilitation equipment, and prophylactic taping. Prerequisite: acceptance into the CAAHEP accredited Athletic Training program. Laboratory one hour. Graded on an S/U basis.

AT 2300. Manual Evaluation Techniques of Joint Movement (4).F.

The course covers the body's response to injury/illness, soft tissue and bony palpation, goniometry, manual muscle testing, posture evaluation, and gait analysis. It will provide a foundation for future courses in injury/illness evaluation and management. Hands-on practice with movement assessment techniques and cadaver dissection is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and AT 2200. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

AT 2400. Medical Conditions and Disabilities (4).S.

A course designed to expand on the knowledge gained in ES 2000, Human Anatomy and Physiology. This course will also discuss application of anatomy and physiology to the pathogenesis of disease and disabilities as they relate to allied health professionals. Prerequisites: AT 1600, AT 2300 and ES 2000. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

AT 3000. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory II (1).F.

A guided, practical clinical experience for the second semester student athletic trainer. Experiences will include, but not be limited to, instruction in and the application of techniques used to assess injuries/illnesses. Prerequisite: AT 2200. Laboratory one hour. Graded on an S/U basis.

AT 3215. Athletic Training Clinical Organization and Administration (2).S.

A course focusing on the organizational and administrative components of an athletic training program including those pertaining to: a) facility design; b) health care; c) financial management; d) training room management; e) use of computers in the training room; and f) public relations. (COMPUTER)

AT 3400. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory III (1).S.

A guided, practical experience for the third semester student athletic trainer. Experience will include, but not be limited to, principles of organization and administration within the athletic training setting. Prerequisites: AT 2200 and AT 3000. Laboratory one hour. Graded on an S/U basis.

AT 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

AT 3600. Orthopedic Clinical Evaluation and Diagnosis I (2).F.

An advanced course in injury assessment. The course will include introductory material related to injury assessment and in-depth investigation of foot and ankle, knee, hip, shoulder, and elbow assessment. Hands-on practice with assessment procedures is provided. Prerequisite: AT 2400. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

AT 3610. Therapeutic Modalities (2).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The course covers the physical basis and physiological effects of agents and modalities used in the treatment of athletic injuries. The emphasis will be on establishing a theoretical foundation for selecting a treatment protocol for an injury. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour. (WRITING)

AT 3615. Orthopedic Clinical Evaluation and Diagnosis II (2).S.

The student will have the opportunity to build on knowledge acquired in AT 3600. In-depth investigation of injury assessment of the upper extremity, abdomen and thorax, and head and face will be included. Hands-on practice with assessment procedures is provided. Prerequisite: AT 3600. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

AT 3620. Conditioning and Rehabilitative Exercises I (2).F.

The course covers the principles of rehabilitation and its physiological effects. Topics for discussion include current rehabilitation techniques, criteria for return to activity, and basics of surgical procedures focusing on the lower extremity. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisite: AT 2400. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

AT 3625. Conditioning and Rehabilitative Exercises II (2).S.

The student will build on the knowledge acquired in AT 3620. In-depth investigation of rehabilitation techniques, criteria for return to activity, and basics of surgical procedures focused on the upper extremity and spine will be included. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisite: AT 3620. Corequisite: AT 3615. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

AT 4000. Athletic Training Clinical Laboratory IV (1).F;S.

A guided, practical experience for the advanced level student athletic trainer. Experiences will include, but not be limited to, insurance filing, budgeting, clinical education of student athletic trainers at lower level labs, and alternate athletic training experiences. Prerequisites: AT 2200, AT 3000, AT 3400. May be repeated for a total of four semester hours credit. Laboratory one hour. Graded on an S/U basis.

AT 4025. Advanced Athletic Training (3).S.

The course covers nutritional aspects of injuries and illnesses, psychological intervention and referral, and pharmacology. Prerequisites: AT 3215, AT 3600, AT 3610 and AT 3620. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

AT 4030. Evidence-Based Practice in Athletic Training (2).F.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A course designed for senior athletic training students. Discussion topics include research and writing in athletic training and professional development. Additionally, opportunities to interact with medical professionals and opportunities to improve problem-solving skills related to injury/illness evaluation and management will be provided. Prerequisites: AT 3615, AT 3625, and AT 4025. Lecture two hours.

EXERCISE SCIENCE (ES)

ES 2000. Human Anatomy and Physiology (5).F;S.

A critical study of the structures and function of the organ systems as they relate to sport science and the allied health professions. Prerequisite: six semester hours of biology or chemistry or physics. Lecture four hours, laboratory two hours.

ES 2001. Physiological Kinesiology (3).F;S.

Anatomy, physiology and kinesiology relevant to teaching and evaluation of skill performance. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required. Corequisites: PE 1550, PE 1560, and PE 2002.

ES 2005. Concepts in Fitness and Performance Evaluation (3).F;S.

Acquaints the student with all aspects of developing and conducting a fitness program within the public sector. An introduction to EKG interpretation, graded exercise testing, lung functions, body composition, and heart disease profiles will be covered. The theory will be followed by application of the above parameters to the purposes, principles and precautions of an exercise program.

ES 2010. Exercise Physiology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

The course will focus on: basic energy, musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular and respiratory systems as they relate to aerobic and anaerobic exercise. Emphasis will be placed on the adaptations of these systems to training. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: ES 2000 or equivalent. (WRITING)

ES 2015. Physiology for the PETE Major (3).F;S.

The course will focus on basic bioenergetics as well as on the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, and respiratory systems as they relate to aerobic and anaerobic exercise. Emphasis will be placed on the acute and chronic adaptations of these systems to exercise. An introduction to the physiology of health and fitness while utilizing body composition and nutrition as it relates to the physical educator will be addressed. In most cases, concepts covered will be applied to children, adolescents and young adults. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: ES 2001 or equivalent. (WRITING)

ES 2020. Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise Science (3).F;S.

Introduction to measurement and evaluation practices pertinent to exercise science. Emphasis will be placed on computer applications of data collection, organization, analysis, and interpretation. Prerequisite: MAT 1025. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

ES 3005. Physiological Assessment and Program Management (3).F;S.

A course which introduces the student to program administration and exercise leadership with an application of advanced physiological assessment. Maximal exercise testing, resting and exercising electrocardiogram, assessments for anaerobic power and capacity and exercise programming will be covered in theory and application. Prerequisites: ES 2005, ES 2010 or equivalent. (SPEAKING)

ES 3450. Advanced Exercise Physiology (3).F;S.

Includes a comprehensive review of bioenergetics, neuromuscular, neuroendocrine and cardiovascular aspects of exercise and training. Discussions will emphasize the concept of specificity, particularly as it relates to strength/power exercise and training. Training principles and their application to the development of sound training protocols will be presented. Prerequisites: BIO 1101, CHE 1101 and CHE 1110, ES 2010 or equivalent. Lecture three hours.

ES 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

ES 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

ES 3550. Introduction to Biomechanics (4).F;S.

A study of neuromuscular and mechanical principles of motion as related to the analysis of optimum motor skill performance. Prerequisites: ES 2000, MAT 1025 or equivalent. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

ES 3900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

A guided, practical experience at a qualified program site. All prospective interns should be declared exercise science majors and must plan their placement under the supervision of an exercise science internship coordinator. Internship credit is determined by the ratio of 40 contact hours for one hour of credit for a maximum of 12 s.h. Prerequisites: senior standing. Graded on an S/U basis.

ES 4000. Theoretical and Practical Aspects of Strength/Power Conditioning (3).F.

This course is concerned with improvement of athletic performance. The course includes a brief overview of various biochemical and physiological systems; provides a comprehensive comparative overview of the biochemical and physiological responses and adaptations of resistive training and aerobic exercise and training. Provides a comprehensive study of training theory and methodologies with emphasis on enhancement of maximum strength, power and high intensity exercise endurance. Prerequisites: ES 2010, ES 3450, ES 3550 or equivalent. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with ES 5650.]

ES 4050. Practicum: Pre-professional (3).F;S.

This course provides an educational experience in which the student must acquire 90 hours of observation/volunteer work in an occupation directly related to her/his career interest. Activities will focus on physical therapy and the role of the therapist within that profession. The practicum is open to juniors and seniors majoring in exercise science, providing an opportunity to fulfill prerequisite requirements for "observation" hours as set forth by most physical therapy schools and other related professions. Prerequisites: ES 2010, ES 3450 or equivalent. Graded on an S/U basis.

ES 4060. Practicum: Strength and Conditioning (3).F.

Practical application of scientific principles and concepts to human physical conditioning programs. Students will participate in relevant practical activities involving or related to exercise science or sports medicine. Prerequisites: ES 2010, ES 3450, ES 3550 or equivalent. Graded on an S/U basis.

ES 4555. Nutritional Aspects of Exercise and Sports (3).F;S.

A study of nutrition specific to physical activity and sport performance. Topics will include metabolism during exercise, sport-related weight gain and loss, food and fluid intake for competition, nutritional ergogenic aids, exercise recovery nutrition, and various special topics. Prerequisites: ES 2000, ES 2010, ES 3450. Corequisite: CHE 2101 and CHE 2203. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (Same as FCS 4555.) [Dual-listed with ES 5555/FCS 5555.]

ES 4600. Survey of Sports Performance (3).S.

This course is designed to acquaint the student with a variety of non-Olympic, Summer and Winter Olympic sports. An overview of each sport will be presented by qualified instructors. Athletic profiles including physical, physiological, psychological and performance requirements will be discussed. Typical training programs for each sport will also be presented. Prerequisites: ES 2010, ES 3450 or equivalent. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with ES 5600.]

ES 4625. Concepts of Clinical Exercise Testing (3).F.

This course provides experience in clinical exercise testing and interpretation for various chronic disease populations. Students will be required to perform a variety of clinical exercise tests commonly used in the assessment of various chronic diseases. Emphasis will be placed on the development of clinical skills required to provide safe and effective testing and the ability to accurately interpret results. Prerequisites: ES 2010 and ES 3450 or similar coursework, and senior standing. [Dual-listed with ES 5625.]

ES 4635. Electrocardiographic Interpretation (3).S.

This course provides an analysis of electrocardiographic concepts of the normal and abnormal ECG. Topics will include rate, rhythm, hypertrophy, axis determination, atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, conduction defects, myocardial ischemia, and myocardial infarction. In addition, the use of ECG monitoring during diagnostic exercise testing will be discussed. This course will also introduce the student to competencies required by the American College of Sports Medicine for certification as an Exercise Specialist or a Registered Clinical Exercise Physiologist. Prerequisites: ES 3450 or equivalent, and senior standing. [Dual-listed with ES 5635.]

ES 4645. Cardiopulmonary Pathophysiology and Rehabilitation (3).F.

This course details the functions of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems emphasizing pathophysiology and treatment. Special reference will be made to exercise as a mode of therapy. Prerequisites: ES 2005 and ES 3450 or equivalent, and senior standing. [Dual-listed with ES 5645.]

ES 4650. Seminar (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

An "exit course" for exercise science majors. Students will interact with faculty, peers, and professionals in related fields. Topics will focus on synergistic effects of subspecialties, vocational opportunities, vita writing and interviewing, and other current professional issues in preparation for post-graduate career development. Prerequisite: senior standing. Graded on an S/U basis. [Dual-listed with ES 5550.]

ES 4660. Exercise Prescription and Chronic Disease Management (3).S.

This course presents a comprehensive overview of the physical, physiological and metabolic responses of the human body to exercise testing and training in healthy individuals and in those with metabolic, cardiovascular and/or pulmonary disease. The successful student will gain an understanding of the processes involved in prescribing safe and effective therapeutic exercise in healthy individuals as well as patients with cardiovascular (hypertension, atherosclerosis), metabolic (diabetes, thyroid, obesity, osteoporosis), pulmonary (asthma, emphysema), and musculoskeletal diseases/disorders. An overview of environmental and legal considerations in the prescriptive process will also be discussed. Prerequisites: ES 2010 and ES 3450 or equivalent, and senior standing. [Dual-listed with ES 5660.]

HEALTH PROMOTION (HP)

HP 1105. Health and Fitness (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

Emphasis on health and fitness trends in America, fitness and health testing concepts, exercise prescription, nutrition principles, prevention and treatment of chronic diseases such as heart disease, obesity, cancer, diabetes mellitus, and osteoporosis, the relationship between health habits and aging and psychological health, stress management, and precautions in exercise. Each student will have

their health and physical fitness status tested, including results on personal cardiorespiratory, body composition, and musculoskeletal fitness status, and personal diet, heart disease, health age, and stress profiles. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

HP 2100. Health Program Planning and Evaluation I (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Provides an in-depth overview of health program planning and evaluation for all health promotion settings - community, schools, clinical, and worksite. Specifically, students will study how to assess individual and community needs for health promotion, plan and implement effective health promotion programs, evaluate the effectiveness of health promotion programs, and coordinate the provision of health promotion services. (WRITING)

HP 2200. Lifestyle Disease and Risk Reduction (3).F;S.

A review of the major lifestyle diseases (heart disease, cancer, diabetes mellitus, HIV infection, hypertension, etc.) and appropriate screening tests and interventions to reduce risk. Emphasis will be placed on the study and interpretation of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force guide for clinical preventive services. (WRITING)

HP 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

HP 3000. Fitness in Health Promotion (3).F;S.

In this course, the emphasis will be placed on health and fitness trends in America, fitness and health testing concepts, exercise prescription, nutrition principles, and prevention and treatment of chronic diseases such as heart disease, obesity, cancer, diabetes mellitus, and osteoporosis. Focus is also placed on psychological health, stress management, precautions in exercise, and the relationship between healthy habits and aging. Students will examine their individual health and physical fitness status, including cardiorespiratory fitness, body composition, musculoskeletal fitness, personal diet, heart disease risk, health age, and stress profiles.

HP 3100. Emergency Care and CPR (3).F;S.

The course content and activities should prepare students to make appropriate decisions about the care given to victims of injury or sudden illness. Two American Red Cross certificates may be earned: (1) Emergency Response and (2) CPR for the Professional Rescuer. (Same as HED 3100.)

HP 3130. Environmental Health (3).S.

Study of the application of various principles of environmental sciences and ecology as they relate to the prevention and control of disease, over-population, pollution of water, air, land, solid waste and noise. The interdependence of man, the environment, and disease will be stressed.

HP 3200. Health Risk Appraisal (3).F;S.

A practical review of major computer software programs and health risk appraisal methods for assessment of stress, health age, dietary quality, and physical fitness. Students will practice over 10 computer software programs during laboratory time, and should learn how to measure nutritional status, psychological mood state, and health risk. In addition, students will have the opportunity to learn anthropometry and counseling techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

HP 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

HP 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

HP 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Advanced study in selected current health topics. Topics will be chosen on the basis of their impact on the health status of society and on their relevance to students. May be repeated for a maximum of nine (9) hours with no specific topic being taken more than once.

HP 3700. Health Behavior Change (3).S.

Focuses on the development, implementation, and improvement of interventions and programs targeted at health behaviors. Research and theoretical issues are discussed on a broad range of behaviors- from diet and exercise patterns to safety behaviors. Diverse theoretical perspectives on health behavior are discussed. The personal, family, social, institutional, and cultural determinants of health behavior are considered.

HP 4100. Biostatistics (2).S.

A study of computational techniques, theoretical frameworks and methodology used in the application, measurement, interpretation and evaluation of statistics in the health sciences. The use of micro and mainframe computers will be explored.

HP 4200. Principles of Epidemiology (3).F;S.

An introduction to epidemiology, defined as the study of the distribution and determinants of diseases and injuries in human populations. Emphasis will be placed on descriptive epidemiology, observational studies, and therapeutic trials of both infectious and chronic diseases. Prerequisite: HP 4100. (WRITING)

HP 4300. Smoking Cessation/Alcohol Treatment Programs (3).F;S.

An examination of the health risks and social problems associated with tobacco usage and alcohol consumption in the U.S. The first part of the course concerns itself with the acute and chronic effects of alcohol consumption and treatment programs for alcoholism; the second part of the course examines the biomedical effects of tobacco usage (especially cigarette smoking), and programs for smoking cessation. The course also uses the substances of tobacco and alcohol as vehicles for discussion of theoretical models of addiction.

HP 4400. Weight Management (3).S.

This course examines current research on the theories, health risks, and treatment of obesity. Topics include body composition assessment, dietary guidelines for Americans, role of exercise in weight management, treatment approaches, theories on health behavior change, and screening, assessment, referral resources, and legal constraints and liabilities related to practice. The course focuses on the development of skills necessary to critically review current weight loss claims/programs. Attention will also be devoted to eating disorders and non-diet approach to health and fitness. Prerequisite: FCS 2202, Nutrition and Health.

HP 4701. Seminar in Health Promotion (3).F;S.

A critical examination of nutritional, exercise, and health promotion products, information, and quackery. Current knowledge in nutrition, health, exercise physiology, biology, and biochemistry is used to analyze the products, information, and claims for legitimacy. Prerequisite: HP 3200.

HP 4800. Health Promotion Interventions (3).F;S.

This course is designed to provide in-depth understanding of the structure and function of our current health care system and the role of health promotion in addressing our nation's health. Management and organizational issues related to health promotion/education programs will be included. This course also addresses acquisition of skills in the following areas: grant writing, effective presentation, health education curricula development, community organizing and community building, and preparing students for their internship experiences. Prerequisites: HP 2100 and senior status or permission of the instructor.

HP 4900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Students are placed in a variety of health related agencies such as health departments, community action agencies, community mental health centers, educational institutions, wellness programs, hospitals, industrial/business settings, etc. for part or all of a semester or summer, under the direction of the health internship coordinator. The student surveys agency functions, completes a project and writes a final paper under the supervision of a health educator or health related person. Prerequisite: senior standing. Graded on an S/U basis.

Physical Education (PE)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION BASIC INSTRUCTION PROGRAM (PE BIP) - GENERAL EDUCATION WELLNESS

As part of general education, all students are required to elect two semester hours of wellness courses. The PE BIP offers a wide variety of activity-based courses that meet general education wellness guidelines, thus providing opportunities for students to assess personal and family health history, develop a plan for personal wellness to address specific health concerns, demonstrate appropriate skills to maintain and/or improve one's condition of wellness, identify potential barriers to wellness and develop a plan to overcome those barriers, and identify social and cultural influences that impact health on both a personal and global scale.

PE BIP courses are based on current guidelines for appropriate practice in college/university physical activity instruction programs outlined by the College and University Physical Education Council (CUPEC). Courses reflect the following premises: education as the central mission; emphasis on motor skill acquisition and health-related physical activity; curriculum and instructional practices that reflect sensitivity to individual students and societal needs; and the promotion of values consistent with safe, lifelong participation in health enhancing physical activity. The PE BIP is dedicated to enhancing student wellness through activity-based learning experiences and is committed to assisting students to become physically educated individuals. A physically educated individual has learned the skills necessary to perform a variety of physical activities, participates regularly in physical activity, is physically fit,

knows the implications of and the benefits from involvement in physical activities, and values physical activity and its contributions to a healthful lifestyle.

PE BIP courses are grouped into the following content-related categories: *Aquatics (1700-1719)*, *Outdoor & Adventure (1720-1739)*, *Personal Fitness (1740-1769)*, *Self Defense - Combatives (1770-1789)*, *Sport - Invasion (1790-1809)*, *Sport - Net/Wall (1810-1829)*, *Sport - Striking/Fielding (1830-1849)*, *Sport - Target (1850-1869)*, and *Winter Sports (1870-1889)*. PE BIP courses are graded on a standard A-F letter grade basis. Courses are open to all students and need not be taken in any particular sequence; however, students should consult with instructors when determining enrollment in beginning, intermediate, or advanced courses. Physical Education majors must take PE 3008 to fulfill the GEN ED: Wellness Literacy requirement.

* = Courses that lead to or prepare students for certification(s).

Aquatics (1700-1719)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

- PE 1700. Swimming for Nonswimmers (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1702. Beginning Swimming (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1703. Intermediate Swimming (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1704. Advanced Swimming (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1705. Open Water SCUBA Diving (1).F;S.** (Fee charged) (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1706. Advanced Open Water SCUBA Diving (1).F;S.** (Fee charged) (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1718. *Lifeguarding and Water Safety (3).F;S.**
- PE 1719. *Aquatics/Water Safety Instructor (3).F;S.**

Outdoor & Adventure (1720-1739)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

- PE 1721. Backpacking/Orienteering (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1724. Canoeing (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1727. Introduction to Fly Fishing (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1730. Beginning Rock Wall Climbing (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

Personal Fitness (1740-1769)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

- PE 1740. Physical Education for the Disabled (1).On Demand.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1742. Aerobics (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1743. Intermediate Aerobics (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1745. Jogging/Conditioning (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1748. Beginning Tai Chi (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1751. Yoga (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1754. Weight Training (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1755. Intermediate Weight Training (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1768. *Group Fitness Instructor Training (3).F;S.**
- PE 1769. *Personal Trainer Training (3).F;S.**

Self Defense - Combatives (1770-1789)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

- PE 1770. Self-Defense (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1775. Fencing (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

Sport - Invasion (1790-1809)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

- PE 1790. Basketball (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1793. Field Hockey (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1802. Soccer (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

Sport - Net/Wall (1810-1829)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

- PE 1810. Badminton (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)
- PE 1819. Racquetball (1).F;S.** (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1820. Intermediate Racquetball (1).F;S. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1822. Beginning Tennis (1).F;S. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1823. Intermediate Tennis (1).F;S. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1825. Volleyball (1).F;S. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

Sport - Striking/Fielding (1830-1849)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

PE 1840. Softball (1).F;S. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

Sport - Target (1850-1869)

Winter Sports (1870-1889)

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

PE 1873. Beginning Skiing (1).S. (Fee charged) (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1874. Intermediate Skiing (1).S.(Fee charged) (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1876. Beginning Snowboarding (1).S. (Fee charged) (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PE 1877. Intermediate Snowboarding (1).S. (Fee charged) (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SERVICE COURSES

PE 1111. Adapted Aquatics (1).F;S.

The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with the procedures for providing services for remediation of physical and mental needs of clients, using water as the source of therapeutic remediation. Theories and concepts will be presented and applied as they pertain to using water to address various needs of persons with disabilities.

PE 1501. Officiating Volleyball, Football and Soccer (3).F.

A study of the rules and rule interpretations of volleyball, football and soccer with emphasis on the proper techniques of officiating. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours (a minimum of 32 hours laboratory per semester without pay and with supervision).

PE 1502. Officiating Basketball, Softball, Baseball, Track and Field (3).S.

A study of the rules and rule interpretations of basketball, softball, baseball, track and field with emphasis on the proper techniques of officiating. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours (a maximum of 32 hours laboratory per semester without pay and with supervision).

PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHER EDUCATION CURRICULUM

The physical education teacher education curriculum consists of 46 semester hours. The curriculum operates in a coordinated sequence and utilizes a cohort grouping system. The structure allows for a vertical model of integration where salient knowledge and skills are initially introduced and systematically developed across the curriculum through a variety of highly connected classroom, laboratory, and field-based teaching-learning experiences. Each successive teaching-learning experience across the curriculum requires the integration of increasingly sophisticated content knowledge and pedagogy. The configuration of the program promotes the development of physical education teachers who are prepared to advance the psychomotor, cognitive and affective learning of school-aged children.

PE 1530–1549. Selected Topics (1). On Demand.

PE 1550. Foundations of Teaching and Learning in Physical Education (3).F;S.

PE 1550 is a foundational course that focuses teacher candidates on essential teaching-learning issues integral to effective, professional practice in physical education. Example topics include the history of physical education; national and state standards; appropriate teaching practices; instructional effectiveness; curricular models; relevant philosophies, problems and issues affecting the profession; diversity; and technology in the classroom. Students will engage in a reflective instructional process that combines the deliberate acts of planning, instruction, and assessment. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required. Corequisites: PE 1560, PE 2002, and ES 2001. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

PE 1560. Grade A Physical Education (1).F;S.

PE 1560 is an activity-based course that is designed to provide a common exemplary physical education experience for each physical education major. Experiences in this course will offer students a means for illustrating key teaching-learning principles in all other courses throughout the Physical Education Teacher Education (PETE) degree program. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required. Corequisites: PE 1550, PE 2002, and ES 2001.

PE 2002. Motor Skill Learning (3).F;S.

This course is a lecture/discussion course that will focus on the basic principles in the learning and control of motor skills and recent theories of how movements are acquired and performed. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required. Corequisites: PE 1550, PE 1560, and ES 2001.

PE 2015. Curriculum and Administration in Sport Pedagogy (3).F;S.

Curriculum planning, curriculum theories and models and administration application. Curriculum development will be emphasized including unit and lesson plans. Administration will cover budgeting, facilities, liability and public relations. A team approach with lecture and practical experiences. Prerequisites: PE 1550, PE 2002 and ES 2001 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

PE 2115. Instructional Systems (3).F;S.

Prospective physical education teachers should develop competencies in the design, implementation, and assessment of instructional systems and in the effective employment of interactive pedagogical skills in physical education settings. Prerequisites: PE 1550, PE 2002 and ES 2001 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

PE 2116. Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education (3).F;S.

A theory and methods course in the meaning and application of measurement, tests, elementary statistical procedures and evaluation in physical education. Prerequisites: PE 1550, PE 2002 and ES 2001 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

PE 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

PE 3002. Motor Development (3).F;S.

Fundamental motor skills from childhood to old age with emphasis on the motor skill stages of development. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: PE 1550, PE 2002 and ES 2001 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

PE 3003. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of the Elementary Curriculum (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course is designed to prepare prospective physical education teachers to instruct elementary school-aged children. Students should learn to plan, implement, and assess developmentally appropriate pedagogical practices in physical education related to the cultivation of physically educated school-aged children. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. Prerequisites: PE 2015, PE 2115, PE 2116, PE 3002 and ES 2010 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. (WRITING)

PE 3008. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Health Related Fitness (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in a Health Related Fitness instructional unit. There will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. Prerequisites: PE 2015, PE 2115, PE 2116, PE 3002 and ES 2010 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Teacher Education Majors Only)

PE 3009. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Dance and Rhythms (3).F;S.

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in a Dance/Rhythm instructional unit. Additionally, there will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. A collaborative instructional approach with faculty from the Department of Theatre and Dance will be incorporated in this course. Prerequisites: PE 2015, PE 2115, PE 2116, PE 3002 and ES 2010 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

PE 3031. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment of Invasion Tactics (3).F;S.

Prospective physical education teachers will participate as pupils in an invasion tactics instructional unit. There will be an emphasis on curriculum development as well as design, implementation and analysis of an instructional unit. The application of pedagogical concepts will take place in clinical or field-based laboratory experiences. Prerequisites: PE 2015, PE 2115, PE 2116, PE 3002 and ES 2010 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

PE 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

PE 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation.

Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

PE 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSE FOR THE K-6 ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR (PE 3556)

PE 3556. How Children Move: Implications for Elementary Education (2).F;S.

An overview of movement experiences in games and dance focusing on the teaching of children K-8. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

PE 3580. Apprenticeship (1).F;S.

A practical experience for the physical education major in the teaching of physical education activities under direct supervision. REQUIRED PRIOR TO STUDENT TEACHING. The apprenticeship should be done in an activity in which the student has completed the corresponding course in the physical education major activity cores or a corresponding skill and technique course. Pre/corequisite: ES 2001. Laboratory two hours with periodic seminars. Graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated.

PE 4000. Adapted Physical Education and Recreation (3).F;S.

A survey of abnormalities and atypical cases; identification, with preventive, corrective and rehabilitative techniques and activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: PE 3003, PE 3008, PE 3009 and PE 3031 with a grade of "C" or higher in each, or by permission of the instructor.

PE 4002. Psychological Aspects of Sport (3).F;S.

A view of the influence of social forces and psychological factors affecting the individual's performance in sport. Prerequisites: PE 3003, PE 3008, PE 3009 and PE 3031 with a grade of "C" or higher in each, or by permission of the instructor.

PE 4014. Planning, Implementation, and Assessment Practicum (3).F;S.

Prospective physical education teachers plan for, implement, and assess an instructional unit. Students enrolled in this course will complete a practicum experience in a field setting under the supervision of the PE 4014 instructor and the Core Curriculum Activity instructors. Prerequisites: PE 3003, PE 3008, PE 3009 and PE 3031 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

PE 4060. Developing a Physical Education Curriculum (3). Offered every third semester.

A study of the significance of physical education and its role in a school curriculum. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: PE 3003.

PE 4453. Program Development in Adapted Physical Activity (3).F;S.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to theories and concepts related to developing a physical activity program for persons with disabilities. Students are provided with practical opportunities to apply theories and concepts. Prerequisites: PE 4000 or RM 3210, PE 3002, ES 2001 or permission of the instructor.

PE 4553. Women and Sport (3).F;S.

A study and analysis of sport from a feminist perspective and its impact on women's participation in sport.

PE 4580. Workshop (2). On Demand.

RECREATION MANAGEMENT (RM)

RM 2110. Introduction to Recreation and Leisure (3).F;S.

This course consists of an introduction to the concepts of recreation and leisure and a survey of the recreation profession. The course also includes a history of the leisure and recreation movement, and development of a personal philosophy related to discretionary time and related choices. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required.

RM 2120. Leadership and Group Dynamics in Recreation (3).F;S.

This course focuses on the study and practice of leadership styles and techniques applied to recreation settings and leisure management situations. Emphasis will be placed on group dynamics as they relate to participants and managers of leisure activities. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 2130. Principles of Commercial Recreation and Tourism (3).F.

An introduction to the commercial recreation and tourism industry. Topics covered in this course include: origins of commercial recreation and tourism, the amusement industry, event management, travel and tourism, and allied industries. Students will complete

an in-depth analysis of one industry within commercial recreation/tourism. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor. (WRITING)

RM 2210. Recreation Resource Management (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the complexities of natural resource management. Elements of the course at the micro level include landscape and trails management. At the macro level, the focus is on roles of government agencies and non-profit organizations in balancing the supply and demand for outdoor recreation while maintaining environmental quality. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 2220. Principles of Outdoor Experiential Education (3).F.

Principles of outdoor experiential education is a survey of experiential education as it takes place in outdoor settings. The emphasis is on programs that either take place outside of the classroom, outside the purview of the formal public schools, or those conducted by natural resource agencies as part of their information and education imperatives. Students prepare to design and implement experiential education programs at appropriate outdoor sites for various agencies, organizations, and audiences. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 2310. Administration of Leisure Services I (3).F;S.

This is a lecture and seminar course that includes elements of organizational theory and structure, policy development by boards and commissions, personnel policies and manuals, and budgeting and revenue generation in the context of leisure services delivery systems. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor. (WRITING)

RM 2400. Leisure and Lifespan (3).S.

Conceptual foundations for understanding the role of leisure in the quality of life. Social, historical, psychological, cultural, economic and political foundations of play, leisure and recreation are explored. Dominant concepts, theories, and research associated with the study of recreation and leisure across the lifespan. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

RM 2410. Recreation Program Planning (3).F;S.

This course focuses on the planning of recreation and leisure activities through the use of human and natural resources in public, private, and commercial recreation programs. Principles and approaches to programming will be presented, providing a philosophical and practical basis for preparing a wide variety of leisure programs and activities. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

RM 3140. Camp Management/Conference Center Management (3).S.

This course focuses on the administration of organized camping. The application of management principles to camp/conference centers and their unique program needs will be emphasized. Prerequisite: RM 2310 or approval of the instructor.

RM 3151. Climbing Site Facilitation (2).F;S.

This course is designed to train students in climbing site facilitation and includes elements of risk management, logistics, instruction, and site management. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: RM 2220 or approval of the instructor.

RM 3152. Ropes Course Facilitation (2).F;S.

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic skills and equipment needed to facilitate a ropes course. It includes the history and philosophy of ropes courses; construction; maintenance and inspection techniques; gear and knots; and framing and debriefing skills. Prerequisite: RM 2220 or approval of the instructor.

RM 3153. Canoeing and White Water Rafting (2). On Demand.

This course provides an opportunity for skill development in beginning and intermediate techniques. Safety procedures will be emphasized in addition to equipment and resources. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 3154. Outdoor Experiential Education Laboratory (3).S.

This course focuses on the elements of planning and participating in an outdoor expedition. Trip planning, logistics, menu preparation, permits, equipment, risk management, navigation, expedition behavior and evaluation will be emphasized. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: RM 2220 (with a minimum grade of "C") or the approval of the instructor.

RM 3155. Wilderness First Responder (3).F;S.

This course provides outdoor leaders with the knowledge and skills to deal with emergencies in remote settings. The course includes personal/group safety and hygiene, backcountry survival, anatomy and physiology, pathophysiology, patient assessment, documentation, trauma, medical and environmental emergencies, long-term care, teamwork, organizing/improvising rescues, working

with EMS and rescue squads in wilderness, decision-making, leadership, judgment, and prevention. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

RM 3210. Special Recreation (3).F;S.

This course consists of a study of and practical application of principles underlying the provision of recreation services to populations limited in their access to normal recreation programs. The course will focus on individual populations and the respective barriers to participation, the process of program planning and resource development that alter these limitations, and the practical experience of application of a particular plan. Attention will also be devoted to a study of successful community and institutional programs. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 3220. Planning and Design of Leisure Facilities (3).F.

This course consists of an integration of site, master, and systems planning with practical design applications. Elements of data collection, site surveying, environmental impact analysis, citizen participation, grantmanship, analysis and synthesis, drafting techniques, and plan reproduction are included in the course. Prerequisites: RM 2110 and RM 2210, or approval of the instructor.

RM 3221. Aquatic Facility Management (3).F;S.

The purpose of this course is to train each student in the most advanced knowledge and techniques for swimming pool operations and management of lifeguard staff. The student will be able to professionally oversee aquatic facilities at parks and recreational centers. Upon successful completion of this course, the student will receive her/his National Swimming Pool Foundation Certified Pool Operator and American Red Cross Lifeguard Management certifications.

RM 3230. Commercial Recreation Management (3). On Demand.

This course examines the private-commercial recreation sector. Key concepts include: economic impact studies; feasibility studies; promotion and marketing strategies for commercial recreation business; and resort management techniques. Prerequisites: RM 2110, RM 2130, and RM 2310, or approval of the instructor.

RM 3235. Introduction to Sport Management (3).S.

This course provides an introduction to the basic competencies, skills, methods, and techniques necessary to deliver recreational sport activities within a variety of settings, agencies, and organizations.

RM 3241. Travel and Tourism (3).F;S.

This course provides an in-depth study of tourism and recreational travel. Topics include the origin, present characteristics and various dimensions of travel and tourism; the importance of tourism to local and global economics; social, psychological and environmental implications; and international tour management. Prerequisite: RM 2130 or approval of the instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

RM 3242. Tourism in Costa Rica (3). On Demand.

This study tour focuses on the recreation and tourism resources and services in Costa Rica. Using a comparative government, economic and recreation/tourism industry approach, the course will expose students to the problems related to recreation resource management and ecotourism/sustainable tourism development. The changing cultural institutions and specific governmental agencies involved in this industry's growth in Costa Rica will be examined. This study tour will also investigate recreation service provisions for native Costa Ricans as students visit and experience a range of recreation offerings themselves. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

RM 3243. The Cruise Line Industry in a Cultural Context (3).SS.

The purpose of this course is to provide each student with the basic knowledge necessary to work in the cruise line industry. This is a field course designed to acquaint students with the process of operating a cruise ship with multiple international destinations. The course will take place on a Voyager-class ship of the Royal Caribbean Cruise Line, one of the largest ships in the industry. Voyager-class ships offer more services than most cruise ships and Royal Caribbean is considered to be one of the market leaders in terms of service quality. Topics to be covered include: who cruises and why; the anatomy of a cruise ship; the cruise experience; who's who in cruising; the pre-, and post-, and off-ship cruise experience; the geography of cruising; profiling the lines; selling cruises; and cruise marketing, groups and incentives.

RM 3244. Coastal Tourism: A Field-Based Understanding (3).SS.

This is a field course designed to acquaint students firsthand with the many aspects of the coastal tourism product along the southern coastline of the United States. Students in this class will visit a number of sites and settings that play a role in tourism development and delivery.

RM 3315. Career Development in Leisure Services and Recreation (1).F.

A survey of career opportunities in leisure services and recreation. Students will explore the job market and develop job search skills and abilities. Participants will seek an appropriate internship placement to enhance their professional growth in the field. (This course is a prerequisite for RM 4900 and must be taken the FALL semester preceding the internship.)

RM 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

RM 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

This course consists of a supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

RM 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

RM 3610. Administration of Leisure Services II (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course examines contemporary managerial concepts with application to the public, not-for-profit, and commercial sectors of the leisure service industry. This course focuses on the development of skills necessary to facilitate the achievement of organizational goals and objectives. Prerequisites: RM 2110 and RM 2310. (WRITING)

RM 3630. Interpretive Methods (3).S.

This course consists of an overview of the role of interpretation in educating the public, contributing to the leisure experience, and as a component of natural and cultural resource management. Applications of communications, educational, and media skills will be demonstrated through a series of lectures, field trips, and student presentations focused upon the various professional applications of interpretative methods. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 3900. Recreation Practicum (3).SS.

This course is a guided, practical, direct leadership experience in a selected, organized recreational setting. This course is required for the minor in recreation management. RM 3900 is not required of majors in recreation management, but may be taken for elective credit. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: RM 2110 or approval of the instructor.

RM 4110. Evaluation in Recreation and Leisure Service Management (3).F;S.

This course examines the methods, techniques, and application of evaluation in a variety of functions normally found in recreation and leisure service management including clientele, programs, personnel, facilities, organization, administration, needs assessment and economic impact estimation. Familiarization with and use of applicable computer software programs will be emphasized. Prerequisites: RM 2110, RM 2310, RM 2410, or approval of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

RM 4140. Outdoor Leadership (3).F.

This course consists of a dual focus on field leadership of outdoor pursuits and administration of outdoor programs. Topics will include risk management, leadership styles, outdoor leadership competencies, experiential education and current issues central to effective outdoor leadership. Prerequisites: RM 2110, RM 2220, RM 3154, and approval of the instructor.

RM 4141. Outdoor Recreation Policy Development (2). On Demand.

This is a field course in Washington, D.C. designed to acquaint the student with the process of developing outdoor recreation and natural resource policies at the federal level. Congressional offices, federal natural resource management agencies, and non-profit conservation agencies will be visited and analyzed with respect to policy formulation, lobbying and the legislative process.

RM 4210. Senior Seminar (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course focuses on planning for continuing individual, professional activity and growth in the leisure services delivery field. It includes a series of discussions, conferences and role playing experiences related to the various aspects of organized recreation as a career. A review of internships, employment opportunities, ethical conduct and other related topics will be included. Prerequisites: RM 3315, or approval of the instructor, and senior status. (SPEAKING)

RM 4450. Seminar in Tourism Development (3).F.

This course provides an in-depth analysis of tourism development. The various forms of tourism development that are utilized to meet the needs of tourists and host communities are analyzed through case studies and class discussion. Topics covered in this class include: sustainable development, eco-tourism, community tourism development, and special interest tourism. Prerequisites: RM 2110, RM 2130, RM 3241 or approval of the instructor.

RM 4560. Leisure and Aging (3). On Demand.

This course focuses on the leisure needs and characteristics of the senior citizen. Programs and resources designed to service the leisure needs of this population will be examined. Focus will be on program planning and development to meet problems inherent in leisure delivery systems for seniors. [Dual-listed with RM 5560.]

RM 4561. Leisure Service Promotions (3).F;S.

Development of the ability to promote and coordinate public, not-for-profit, private and commercial recreation programs, services, resources and activities. Development of the specialized promotions knowledge and skills necessary for managing leisure service businesses and agencies. Covers working with print and electronic media. Special emphasis on promotions analysis and services promotion. Prerequisites: RM 2310, RM 2410 or approval of the instructor.

RM 4600. Ski Area Management Seminar (3). On Demand.

This course focuses on the planning and management of alpine ski areas. Frequent field trips to ski areas will be required. Prerequisite: beginning skiing or equivalent.

RM 4900. Internship (1-12).SS.

A guided, practical, direct leadership experience at a supervisory level for ten continuous weeks at an appropriate organization. A minimum of eight hours internship credit is required of majors. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisites: a) a minimum of 100 documented hours of professional experience in the recreation, park or tourism industry; b) completion of a minimum of 24 semester hours of RM credits that include: RM 2110 (with a minimum grade of "C"), RM 2310, RM 2410, and RM 3315 (with a minimum grade of "C"), or approval of the instructor; and, c) a minimum overall 2.0 cumulative GPA.

Department of Military Science and Leadership (MSL)

Lieutenant Colonel Haimes (Andy) Kilgore, Chair

The Army ROTC program provides college men and women the best available training and experience in the art of leadership. This program includes instruction to develop self-discipline, physical stamina, and poise, as well as the organizational and motivational skills that contribute to success in any career.

The BASIC COURSE consists of the freshman and sophomore years of military instruction (MSL 1001, MSL 1002, MSL 2001, and MSL 2002) and is strictly voluntary. These courses are short (1 or 2 hour) courses providing an overview of the military with opportunities for outdoor training and adventure. Individuals taking these ROTC courses incur no military service obligations. Almost every student eligible to attend Appalachian State University is also eligible to take these courses.

The LEADER TRAINING COURSE (MSL 2003), a five week outdoor, challenging summer camp, may be substituted for the BASIC COURSE. This summer camp is normally taken between the sophomore and junior years. Graduates may be eligible to receive a scholarship covering tuition, fees, and a monthly stipend for their remaining two years of college.

Partial or complete BASIC COURSE credit is available for prior military service or previous ROTC training. Contact the Department of Military Science and Leadership for details.

The ADVANCED COURSE consists of junior and senior years of military instruction (MSL 3001, MSL 3002, MSL 3004, MSL 4001, MSL 4002) and successful completion of the ROTC National Advanced Leadership Camp (MSL 3003), normally taken between the junior and senior years. This course of instruction is offered to those cadets meeting the necessary qualifications. Upon successful completion of the advanced course, the cadet may be offered a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard.

Minor in Military Science and Leadership (555/28.0301)

A minor in Military Science and Leadership is available to students who successfully complete the 16 semester hours required in the ADVANCED COURSE, including MSL 3001, MSL 3002, MSL 3003, MSL 4001, and MSL 4002.

Scholarships

Two-year, three-year, and limited four-year scholarships are offered by the Department of the Army. These scholarships pay the full cost of tuition, a flat rate fee for textbooks, lab fees and other educational expenses for the duration of the award. They also provide a subsistence allowance of \$350 to \$500 a month up to 10 months of each academic year for which the award is in effect. Participation in the Army ROTC scholarship program does not preclude the holding of other scholarships. Additionally, the Simultaneous Membership Program, in which a student participates with either the National Guard or Reserve and ROTC, can provide financial incentives in excess of \$1,500 a month or more than \$84,000 over four years at ASU. More information may be obtained from the recruiting officer or the departmental chair of the Department of Military Science and Leadership.

Basic Course Qualification Requirements

A candidate for freshman and sophomore level ROTC training must:

1. Be of good moral character
2. Be a citizen of the United States
3. Be able to graduate before 30 years of age
4. Be physically able to participate in the program of instruction
5. Meet other entrance requirements as determined by the departmental chair, University policy, and current Army regulations

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science and Leadership to determine if waivers can be granted.

Basic Course Texts and Uniforms

Texts are either available through the University book rental system or they are furnished by the Department of Military Science and Leadership. Uniforms are furnished by the government. Students will be required to reimburse the government for loss of uniform items or other equipment.

Advanced Course Qualification Requirements

A candidate for junior and senior level ROTC training must:

1. Meet all requirements for the basic course
2. Have a minimum of two years remaining at the University
3. Meet medical requirements for advanced course

4. Possess qualifications for becoming an effective Army officer
5. Have satisfactorily completed the basic course, received a waiver, have satisfactorily completed the Leaders Training Course, or have served as an enlisted person in the active or reserve armed forces with an honorable discharge
6. Have satisfactorily completed loyalty requirements
7. Accept a commission if offered in either the active Army, Army Reserves, or National Guard
8. Meet other requirements as determined by the departmental chair, current Army regulations, and University policies

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science and Leadership to determine whether waivers can be granted.

Advanced Course Text and Allowances

Texts are either available through the University book rental system or they are furnished by the Department of Military Science and Leadership. Each cadet enrolled in the advanced course receives subsistence pay at the rate of between \$450 and \$500 per month for up to 20 months. They are paid a travel allowance to and from advanced camp. While at camp, cadets are paid approximately \$950. The total pay and allowances received while in the advanced course are approximately \$19,450 (at a minimum).

Courses of Instruction in Military Science and Leadership (MSL)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP (MSL)

MSL 1001. Foundation of Officership (1).F.

The Foundation of Officership course introduces students to issues and competencies that are central to a commissioned officer's responsibilities. These initial lessons establish a framework for understanding officership, leadership, and Army values. Additionally, the course addresses "life skills" including fitness and time management. MSL 1001 is designed to give the student an accurate insight into the Army profession and the officer's role within the Army. The course teaches leadership topics beneficial to any future leader as well as introducing students to a military lifestyle. The course is open to all students and has no military obligation.

The MSL 1001 Leadership Lab consists of skill training and confidence building in subjects such as rappelling, paintball, stream crossing, aircraft orientation, military weapons firing, night compass course, orienteering, and other selected subjects.

MSL 1002. Basic Leadership (1).S.

The Basic Leadership course builds on the experience of the first term and further broadens the introduction to the Army as well as to the leadership skills and the "life skills" needed by an Army officer. The course covers a variety of leadership and communication topics including: goal setting, problem solving methodology, briefings, effective writing, and listening and speaking skills. MSL 1002 teaches leadership topics beneficial to any future leader as well as introducing students to a military lifestyle. This course is open to all students and has no military obligation.

The MSL 1002 Leadership Lab consists of skill training and confidence building in subjects such as rappelling, paintball, stream crossing, military weapons firing, night compass course, orienteering, and other selected subjects.

MSL 1101. Army Physical Fitness I (1).F.

This course, along with MSL 1102, is specifically designed to prepare Army ROTC cadets to meet and exceed the physical fitness requirements of the Army. The course satisfies Cadet Command's requirements that all contracted cadets receive physical training and maintain the Army's individual fitness standards. MSL 1101 is an excellent preparation for the physical requirements of the MSL 3000 level courses. The course is open to non-ROTC students. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

MSL 1102. Army Physical Fitness II (1).S.

This course is a continuation of MSL 1101, with more emphasis on student-led exercise sessions. Like MSL 1101, this course is specifically designed to prepare Army ROTC cadets to meet and exceed the physical requirements of the Army. It satisfies Cadet Command's requirements that all contracted ROTC cadets receive physical training and maintain the Army's individual fitness standards. MSL 1102 is an excellent preparation for the physical requirements of the MSL 3000 level courses. This course is also open to non-ROTC students. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

MSL 2001. Individual Leadership Studies (2).F.

This course studies individual leadership characteristics and styles and what makes them successful or unsuccessful in different situations and environments. The course also provides an introduction to practical leadership skills required of a small group leader. Course topics include: leadership principles and characteristics, military written and oral communications; use of the map and compass for land navigation; small unit tactical operations. MSL 2001 continues with leadership instruction appropriate for any future leader,

but is especially useful for students demonstrating the potential and desire for possible service as a US Army officer. The course is open to all students and has no military obligation.

The MSL 2001 Leadership Lab includes all the lab topics of MSL 1001 with additional focus on small unit leadership opportunities for emerging leaders. This course may be taken in conjunction with MSL 1001.

MSL 2002. Leadership and Teamwork (2).S.

The Leadership and Teamwork course examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, the importance of timing the decision, and creativity in the problem solving process. Students are assisted through the officer pre-qualification process to insure their preparation to begin the demanding two-year Advanced Course curriculum that begins with MSL 3001. MSL 2002 is designed for students demonstrating the potential and desire for possible service as a US Army officer. The course is open to all students and has no military obligation.

The MSL 2002 Leadership Lab includes all the lab topics of MSL 1002 with additional focus on small unit leadership opportunities for emerging leaders. This course may be taken in conjunction with MSL 1002.

MSL 2003. ROTC Leader's Training Course (5).SS.

At the month long Leader's Training Course (LTC) students will be given the opportunity to learn, develop, and practice leadership within a challenging, stressful and competitive framework. The LTC environment (similar to the Outward Bound program) provides students an opportunity to demonstrate overall officer potential and characteristics such as loyalty, duty, respect, selfless-service, honor, integrity, personal courage and leadership. Successful completion of LTC requires a cadet to meet or exceed the standard in a variety of objective evaluations. Normally taken the summer following the sophomore year as substitute for the first two years of ROTC (ROTC Basic Course). This course fulfills the requirements for entry into the ROTC Advanced Course. Training is conducted at Ft. Knox, Kentucky, about an hour south of Louisville, Kentucky. Transportation and expenses are paid for by the government. To receive five hours credit, a student must register and pay a fee to the University. Prerequisite: completion of sophomore year of college, cumulative GPA of 2.0, and selection by the department.

MSL 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

MSL 3001. Leadership and Problem Solving (3).F.

Students conduct self-assessment of leadership style, develop a personal fitness regimen, and have the opportunity to learn how to plan and conduct individual/small unit tactical training while testing reasoning and problem-solving techniques. Students receive direct feedback on leadership abilities. MSL 3000 level courses prepare a student to become a commissioned officer in the US Army. Prerequisite: Selection by the department as well as successful completion of the Basic Course (first two years of ROTC) or its equivalent as approved by a Professor of Military Science and Leadership. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

The MSL 3001 Leadership Lab places students in demanding leadership positions for training, coaching and evaluation. Labs cover a variety of tactical situations to prepare cadets for success at the National Advanced Leadership Camp.

MSL 3002. Leadership and Ethics (3).S.

Examines the role that communications, values, and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision-making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military, and survey Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis on improving oral and written communication abilities, and pre-camp orientation. MSL 3000 level courses prepare a student to become a commissioned officer in the US Army. Prerequisite: MSL 3001 or permission of a Professor of Military Science and Leadership. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

The MSL 3002 Leadership Lab places students in demanding leadership positions for training, coaching and evaluation. Labs cover a variety of tactical situations to prepare cadets for success at the National Advanced Leadership Camp.

MSL 3003. ROTC National Advanced Leadership Camp (4).SS.

The 30-day National Advanced Leadership Camp (NALC) incorporates a wide range of subjects designed to develop and evaluate leadership ability. The challenges are rigorous and demanding, both mentally and physically. Advanced Camp tests intelligence, common sense, ingenuity and stamina. These challenges provide a new perspective on an individual's ability to perform exacting tasks and to make difficult decisions in demanding situations. Successful completion of this course (along with MSL 4000 level courses) leads to a commission as an officer in the US Army. Usually taken the summer following junior year. Training is conducted at Ft. Lewis, Washington, about an hour south of Seattle. Travel and expenses are paid by the government. To receive four hours of credit, a student must register and pay a fee at the University. Prerequisites: Selection by the department and successful completion of MSL 3001 and MSL 3002.

MSL 3004. US Military History (3).F;S.

Survey of American military history from colonial period to present day defense issues. Study of the American attitude toward war, the European influence, civil-military relationships and the impact of technology on operations and tactics. Students will normally conduct a staff ride to a historic battle sight to study principles of a military operation. May be taken by non-cadets for elective course credit. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

MSL 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

MSL 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

MSL 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

MSL 4001. Leadership and Management (3).F.

Develops student proficiency in planning and executing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and mentoring subordinates. Students explore training management, methods of effective staff collaboration, and leadership and developmental counseling techniques. MSL 4000 level courses complete the student's preparation to become a commissioned officer in the US Army. Prerequisite: MSL 3002 or permission of a Professor of Military Science and Leadership. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

The MSL 4001 Lab places senior cadets in leadership positions of the cadet corps to plan and execute the leadership training of the MSL 3001 cadets and their preparation for the National Advanced Leadership Camp.

MSL 4002. Officership (3).S.

Cadets study military law, small unit and staff operations, personal affairs, service customs, and officer orientation in preparation for graduation and commissioning. MSL 4000 level courses complete the student's preparation to become a commissioned officer in the US Army. Prerequisite: MSL 4001 or permission of a Professor of Military Science and Leadership. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

The MSL 4002 Lab places senior cadets in leadership positions of the cadet corps to plan and execute the leadership training of the MSL 3002 cadets and their preparation for the National Advanced Leadership Camp.

MSL 4500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Department of Nursing (NUR)

Wanda C. Stutts, Chair

Cynthia G. Davis

Wendy E. Miller

Phoebe A. Pollitt

Karen S. Reesman

Mission

The mission of the BSN program at Appalachian State University is to provide a program in which the faculty is committed to excellence in teaching, scholarship, and service for students in the Appalachian region (as well as those from other states and nations) and to promote their cultural, intellectual, and personal development. Students are provided an education built on the study of the arts, humanities, mathematics, natural and social sciences, and standards for professional nursing practice. Preparing graduates with a breadth and depth of professional nursing knowledge reflects a commitment to serve its community as this knowledge is disseminated through practice, research, and service.

Goals

The goals of the BSN program are to:

1. Provide a quality program based on a liberal education and professional nursing values, competencies, and knowledge
2. Facilitate the development and implementation of professional nursing roles in caring for individuals, families, groups, and communities from diverse geographical and cultural backgrounds through the application of knowledge, theory, and research from nursing as well as other related disciplines
3. Instill in students an appreciation for and commitment to lifelong learning, scholarship, and service in order to promote their personal growth, advance the profession of nursing, and meet the health needs of society
4. Prepare nurses who can practice as generalists in any health care setting
5. Provide a foundation for graduate nursing education

Program Outcomes

The following educational outcomes are based on the mission, goals, and philosophy of Appalachian State University's Department of Nursing. They will:

1. Provide holistic nursing care to individuals, families, groups, and communities across the lifespan based on professional nursing standards
2. Engage in evidence-based practice through the utilization of critical thinking skills and state-of-the-art knowledge for persons with varying health promotion, health maintenance, health restoration, and end-of-life care needs
3. Participate in formal and informal experiences that promote personal and professional growth and lifelong learning
4. Employ effective communication skills (listening, verbal, nonverbal, written, and electronic) with individuals, families, groups, and communities as well as members of the interprofessional health care team
5. Identify, access, evaluate, and disseminate health information resources for self, colleagues, individuals, families, groups, and communities
6. Demonstrate leadership skills in coordinating, collaborating, delegating, and supervising nursing care provided by others
7. Empower persons to function at their highest level of ability through mutual goal-setting, advocacy, and education
8. Fulfill the roles of provider of care; designer, coordinator, and manager of care; and member of a profession appropriately and competently
9. Exhibit a patient-centered caring approach that reflects the professional values of altruism, autonomy, human dignity, integrity, and social justice
10. Adhere to economic, ethical, legal, and professional nursing standards in nursing practice

Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (RN to BSN)

[For students who have already earned an Associate Degree in Nursing or a Diploma in Nursing, and have passed the national licensing exam (NCLEX) for registered nurses (RN).]

The Appalachian State University Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (RN to BSN program) is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE).

The RN to BSN program is designed to provide a registered nurse (RN) the opportunity to earn a Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing (BSN). This program recognizes prior learning and clinical competencies as part of the undergraduate curriculum. The undergraduate program reflects a transition to professional nursing practice.

Admission Criteria

Criteria for admission to the RN to BSN program include: submission of an application; admission to Appalachian State University by meeting the general requirements for admission as a transfer student; provision of evidence of an earned Associate Degree in Nursing (ADN) or a Diploma in Nursing from an accredited institution; possession of a current unrestricted and unencumbered

license to practice nursing in North Carolina and/or compact state; a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale calculated over all college coursework; and completion of the majority of general education and/or cognate courses with no more than six of those non-nursing courses remaining to be completed prior to admission.

Progression Policies

In order to matriculate through the RN to BSN program, the student must maintain a current unrestricted and unencumbered RN license to practice in North Carolina; achieve a grade of "C" or higher in each nursing course before proceeding to the next nursing course; maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher and an overall GPA of 2.5 in nursing courses at the end of the junior year and every semester thereafter; maintain current CPR certification, annual TB screening, Hepatitis B vaccinations; and adhere to all policies of the University, the nursing program, and clinical agencies. Only one nursing course may be repeated (one time) during matriculation through the nursing curriculum. All non-nursing courses must be completed the semester prior to graduation.

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (RN to BSN) (563A/51.1601) consists of 124 semester hours including 44 s.h. of general education requirements. Major requirements consist of 78 semester hours which include the following: 30 s.h. of required junior and senior level nursing courses - NUR 3000, NUR 3011, NUR 3021, NUR 3031, NUR 4011, NUR 4021, NUR 4029, and NUR 4032; 18 s.h. of cognate courses (support courses for the major) including a microbiology course, a human growth and development course, a statistics course, and additional elective hours to meet the cognate requirement of 18 semester hours; and students receive 30 semester hours of credit for prior learning and clinical competencies upon completion of the first semester of the senior year. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major are also required.

Courses of Instruction in Nursing (NUR)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

NOTE: The following courses, noted with an asterisk (*), will remain in the course inventory only for students who were enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing (RN to BSN) prior to Spring, 2008. These courses will be deleted at the appropriate time (estimated to be Summer, 2009). Please refer to the *2007-2008 Undergraduate Bulletin* for the complete course descriptions.

- *NUR 3010. Concepts of Professional Nursing (3).F;S.
- *NUR 3020. Health Assessment (3).F;S.
- *NUR 3030. Nursing Care of Older Adults (3).F;S.
- *NUR 4010. Nursing Research (3).F;S.
- *NUR 4020. Nursing Care of Communities (3).F;S. (WRITING)
- *NUR 4030. Nursing Leadership and Management (3).F;S.
- *NUR 4031. Nursing Leadership and Management Practicum (8).F;S. (WRITING)

NURSING (NUR)

NUR 3000. Nursing Informatics (3).F;S.

This course examines the integration of computer science, information science, and nursing science in the nurse's role of designer, manager of information, and coordinator of care. The acquisition, evaluation, and application of information from a variety of sources are analyzed in terms of their applicability for evidence-based practice (EBP) as well as their validity for public access and utilization. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: admission to the nursing program (RN to BSN). Corequisite: NUR 3011.

NUR 3011. Concepts of Professional Nursing (4).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course introduces an expanded knowledge about nurses as members of the profession, providers of care, and coordinators, designers, and managers of care related to differentiated practice. Nursing history, process, and roles are explored. Students receive an introduction to theory, practice, and research concepts. Evidence-based and community-based nursing are introduced along with critical thinking. The nursing process and principles that guide practice are explicated. Nursing trends and issues are identified. Lecture four hours. Prerequisite: admission to the nursing program (RN to BSN). Corequisite: NUR 3000. (WRITING)

NUR 3021. Health Assessment (4).F;S.

This course examines the integration of evidence-based knowledge and skills of health assessment into the nurse's roles of provider of care and designer, manager, and coordinator of care. Through the presentation of the concepts of health assessment, coupled with the nursing process, this course emphasizes assessment, identification and documentation of normal and abnormal physical and psychosocial findings across the lifespan with an appreciation of different cultural factors that may influence health. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: NUR 3000 and NUR 3011 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. Corequisite: NUR 3031.

NUR 3031. Nursing Care of Older Adults (3).F;S.

This course covers past, present and predicted trends of the elderly population and their relationship to nursing. The course explores the roles of the nurse with the older adult and her/his family as provider of care as well as designer, manager, and coordinator of care in the many settings where the elder adult lives. The student explores common and chronic health problems, holistic care, safety, ethics, resources, and a variety of health promotion techniques related to the care of the older adult and her/his family. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: NUR 3000 and NUR 3011 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. Corequisite: NUR 3021. (SPEAKING)

NUR 3500. Independent Study (1-4). On Demand.

NUR 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

NUR 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

NUR 4011. Nursing Research (3).F;S.

This course examines the role of research and theory in nursing practice and health care. In addition, it provides an overview and an analysis of research methodologies and the theoretical approaches with a continued look at evidence-based practice. The roles of the professional nurse as a member of the profession and provider of care as they relate to the application of nursing research in practice are explored. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: completion of NUR 3000, NUR 3011, NUR 3021, and NUR 3031 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. Corequisite: NUR 4021.

NUR 4021. Nursing Care of Communities (4).F;S.

In this course, students concentrate on the nurse's roles of provider of care, designer, manager, and coordinator of care and member of the profession in caring for groups in a community setting. The focus is on assisting vulnerable populations to achieve improved health goals and outcomes. Students participate in a variety of techniques for improving health care, such as patient education. Also, students partner with community agencies to positively influence health care. Lecture three hours, clinical laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: completion of NUR 3000, NUR 3011, NUR 3021, and NUR 3031 with a grade of "C" or higher in each. Corequisite: NUR 4011.

NUR 4029. Nursing Leadership and Management (4).F;S.

This course emphasizes professional practice and concentrates on the roles of the professional nurse as a provider of care, as well as a designer, manager, and coordinator of care, in addition to being a member of the profession. Focus includes theories, research, and issues related to leadership, change, and management of nursing practice within the broader context of healthcare delivery. Lecture three hours, clinical laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: NUR 4011 and NUR 4021. Corequisite: NUR 4032. (WRITING)

NUR 4032. Professional Nursing Synthesis (5).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This capstone course is a synthesis of knowledge, theories, and clinical experiences from course work throughout the nursing major. Students develop learning contracts incorporating the roles of provider of care, designer, manager, and coordinator of care, and the member of the profession. The course consists of 120 clinical hours and 30 hours of clinical conference. Prerequisites: NUR 4011 and NUR 4021. Corequisite: NUR 4029.

NUR 4090. Transcultural and Global Nursing (3).On Demand.

This course compares and contrasts health care delivery systems and nursing education in the United States with those in selected industrial and developing countries' systems. Prerequisites: NUR 3000 and NUR 3011 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

NUR 4091. Nursing Care of Rural Communities (3).On Demand.

This course examines the knowledge and skills in adapting nursing practice to the rural community. Requires the completion of a 30-hour practicum. Prerequisites: NUR 3000 and NUR 3011 with a grade of "C" or higher in each.

NUR 4530-4549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

Department of Technology (TEC)

Jeffrey S. Tiller, Chair

Marie C. Hoepfl, Assistant Chair

Sidney G. Connor

Donald Corey

John R. Craft

Garner G. Dewey

Timothy Dolan

Susan C. Doll

Dave H. Domermuth

R. Chad Everhart

E. Dean Gilbert

James B. Houser

Kevin R. Howell

Yung-Cheng Hsieh

Charles M. Kreszock

Kern Maass

Mark L. Malloy

Jeanne Mercer-Ballard

Margot A. Olson

J. Alex Poorman

Brian W. Raichle

Jeffrey E. Ramsdell

Thomas M. Reeves

Eric F. Reichard

Jamie A. Russell

Dennis M. Scanlin

John E. Scarlata

James Strueber

Michelle L. Surerus

Jerianne Taylor

The Department of Technology features a broad array of programs spanning the fields of technology and design, all of which are guided by the vision statement "Innovative Solutions for a Sustainable Future." The department has developed a reputation for research and development in the areas of green building practices, renewable energy, and design for the human environment with a mission to advance and apply knowledge within the respective disciplines to address societal needs. The mission is accomplished by 1) educating and mentoring students to consider multiple points of view, to solve problems creatively, and to make meaningful contributions in their fields; 2) conducting innovative research, design, and creative activities; and 3) serving the local and global community through outreach, development, and leadership that improves the world in which we live. The Department of Technology offers the following undergraduate degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree in Appropriate Technology

Bachelor of Science degree in Building Sciences

with concentrations in Architectural Technology and Design or Construction Management

Bachelor of Science degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology

Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Design with concentrations in Furniture Design or Product Design

Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design

Bachelor of Science degree in Technical Photography

Bachelor of Science degree in Technology Education (with teacher licensure)

with concentrations in Technology Education, Secondary Education, or Trade and Industry

The Bachelor of Science degree in Appropriate Technology (578A/15.0505) consists of 74-78 semester hours including: MAT 1025; 27 s.h. of introductory technology coursework - TEC 2029, TEC 3601, and seven courses selected from GRA 2102, IND 2012, IND 2120, IND 2201, IND 3120, TEC 1023, TEC 1728, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 3039, and TEC 3728; 9-11 s.h. of interdisciplinary coursework selected from: ANT 4570/SD 4570, BIO 3312, ECO 3620, MGT 3010, PHL 2015, PHY 3140, PLN 2410, SD 2400, SD 3100, and SD 4100 or other courses offered in sustainability, geography and planning, business, or environmental topics approved by the advisor; 19-21 s.h. of technical specialization courses selected from: TEC 3520, TEC 4604, TEC 4605, TEC 4606, TEC 4607, TEC 4608, TEC 4618, TEC 4628, TEC 4700, TEC 4708, and TEC 4711; 3 s.h. of a senior project/thesis - TEC 4638 [a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required]; and 12 s.h. of technology electives/internship. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Building Sciences has two concentrations, one in Architectural Technology and Design, and the other in Construction Management. Freshmen entering this program are required to have a laptop computer.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Building Sciences (577*/52.2001) with a concentration in Architectural Technology and Design (577B) consists of a minimum of 88 semester hours from the following: 24 semester hours of introductory coursework including IND 2201, INT 2310, TEC 1728, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 2738, TEC 2758, and TEC 3039 (minimum grade of "C" in each introductory course); 35 semester hours of advanced coursework including INT 3001, INT 4320, TEC 3718, TEC 3728, TEC 3738, TEC 4708, TEC 4728, TEC 4738, TEC 4748, TEC 4758 or TEC 4768, and TEC 4900 (minimum grade of "C" in each advanced course); and 14 semester hours of interdisciplinary courses which include COM 2101 (minimum grade of "C"), PLN 2410, PLN 3431, and PLN 3730. Five semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Building Sciences (577*/52.2001) with a concentration in Construction Management (577C) consists of a minimum of 87 semester hours from the following: 18 semester hours of introductory coursework including TEC 1728, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 2738, TEC 2758, and TEC 3039 (minimum grade of "C" in each introductory course); 30 semester hours of advanced coursework including TEC 3718, TEC 3728, TEC 3738, TEC 4103, TEC 4708, TEC 4728, TEC 4758, TEC 4768, and TEC 4900 (minimum grade of "C" in each advanced course); 15 semester hours of major electives which must be selected from IND 2120, IND 2201, IND 2901, IND 3120, IND 3901, INT 2310, TEC 3601, TEC 3807, TEC 4608, TEC 4618, TEC 4628, TEC 4711, CIS

3050, FIN 3010, MGT 3010, MKT 3050, PLN 2410, PLN 3431, PLN 3730, SNH 1010 and SNH 1020, or SNH 1030; and 9 semester hours of interdisciplinary courses which include COM 2101 (minimum grade of "C"), LAW 2150, and ACC 2100. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology (572A/50.0409) consists of 72 semester hours including: 33 s.h. of multidisciplinary courses - ART 1011 or ART 1013, COM 2101 ("C" minimum), ECO 2030, ENG 3100, FIN 3010 or FIN 3680, LAW 2150, MGT 3010 or MGT 3060, MKT 3050, POM 3650, TEC 2029, and TEC 4103; 24 s.h. of graphic arts and imaging technology block courses - GRA 1012, GRA 1222, GRA 2012, GRA 2102, GRA 3102, GRA 3622, GRA 4112, GRA 4558, GRA 4622, and TEC 3900 (3 s.h.); and students must also select a 15 s.h. specialization from either: 1) print production, which includes GRA 3112, GRA 3772, GRA 4566, GRA 4591, and TEC 4900 (3 s.h.), OR, 2) graphic imaging technologies, which includes GRA 3312, GRA 3512, GRA 4512, GRA 4522, and TEC 4900 (3 s.h.). Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. Freshmen entering this program are required to have a MacIntosh Laptop computer.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Design has two concentrations, one in Furniture Design, and the other in Product Design. Freshmen entering this program are required to have a laptop computer. Students lacking proficiency in word processing, spreadsheets, internet, and email must take an introductory computer course.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Design (576*/50.0404) with a concentration in Furniture Design (576B) consists of 73 semester hours including: 28 s.h. of introductory courses - MAT 1030, ART 1011, ART 1012, ART 2130, IND 1010, IND 2012, IND 2201, INT 2310, and IND 2401; 9 s.h. of materials and processes courses - IND 2120, IND 2311, and IND 3120; and 36 s.h. of furniture design specialization courses - GRA 3102, IND 2901, IND 3100, IND 3200, IND 3701, IND 3711, IND 3901, IND 4100, IND 4110, IND 4811, and TEC 4900 (4 s.h.). A minor in Marketing (18 s.h.) is required for this degree. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are also required. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in each major course. Furniture Design students must pass a portfolio review in the sophomore year in order to declare a major in Industrial Design with a concentration in Furniture Design.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Design (576*/50.0404) with a concentration in Product Design (576C) consists of 89 semester hours including: 25 s.h. of introductory courses - MAT 1020 (or higher), ART 1011, ART 1012, ART 2130, IND 1010, IND 2012, IND 2201, and IND 2411 (Note: Students lacking proficiency in word processing, spreadsheets, internet, and email must take an introductory computer course.); 18 s.h. of materials and processes, and history courses - IND 2120, IND 2301, INT 2310, IND 2311, IND 2401, and IND 3120; 37 s.h. of product design courses - GRA 3102, IND 2901, IND 3701, IND 3711, IND 3901, IND 4557, IND 4701, IND 4711, IND 4811, and TEC 4900 (6 s.h.); and 9 s.h. of TEC/IND electives chosen in consultation with the IND advisor (see advisor for list of courses). Recommended electives may include IND 2321, IND 3911, TEC 2116, TEC 3039, and courses in international studies and foreign languages. Students must pass a portfolio review in the sophomore year to advance to upper level Product Design courses. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in each Department of Technology major course. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design (550A/50.0408) consists of 81 semester hours, which includes 12 s.h. of introductory coursework: INT 1001, INT 1002, INT 1100, and INT 1300; (Note: *The Freshman Portfolio Review must be successfully completed before 2000-4000 level courses may be taken.*); 53 s.h. of advanced coursework: INT 2001, INT 2100, INT 2110, INT 2200, INT 2300, INT 2310, INT 2400, INT 3001, INT 3100, INT 3110, INT 3200, INT 3320, INT 3400, INT 4100, INT 4110, INT 4300, INT 4320, INT 4330, INT 4400, and INT 4900 (4 s.h.); and 16 s.h. of interdisciplinary coursework: TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 4667, one of the following art classes: ART 2030 or 2130, 3 s.h. of approved electives (see the interior design program coordinator for a current list of approved electives), and 3 s.h. of any TEC/GRA/IND elective(s). A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in each major course. Three semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. Freshmen entering this program are required to have a laptop computer and a digital camera.

Freshman Portfolio Review for Interior Design Students - To support the professional orientation of the interior design major and to assist the student in an appropriate career choice, all interior design students must participate in the Freshman Portfolio Review for admittance into the upper-level courses and to complete the interior design curriculum.

- A. Interior design students will complete the following sequence of courses for the interior design major before the Freshman Portfolio Review: INT 1001 (Visual Literacy I), INT 1002 (Visual Literacy II), INT 1100 (Interior Design Studio I), and INT 1300 (Introduction to Interior Design)
- B. At the completion of the courses, students will be asked to present a portfolio to the interior design faculty including:
 1. Selected examples from the above classes and other work deemed appropriate for the presentation
 2. A career goal statement plus individual evaluation of strengths and areas needing improvement by the student. Only students who have passed the Freshman Portfolio Review will be admitted to the upper-level courses (2000-4000) of the interior design curriculum. *Freshman Portfolio Reviews will occur at the end of the Spring Semester. Passing the portfolio review allows a student a seat in the studio sequence beginning the following fall semester. The student must consult with the program coordinator regarding any desire to defer proceeding the following fall.*

- C. Students who do not pass the Freshman Portfolio Review will be required to pursue one or more of several steps before reapplying to present the Freshman Portfolio:
1. Consult with interior design faculty to determine a plan for improvement of student's work
 2. Take action identified in the consultation to build skills and knowledge, thus creating work for resubmission
 3. Redo the portfolio and reapply for the review procedure. Students may resubmit to the next Freshman Portfolio Review **ONE TIME ONLY.**
 4. Consider a related major or field
- D. All transfer students who wish to be admitted into the upper-level (2000- 4000) interior design courses at Appalachian State University must complete either the Freshman Portfolio Review or the Transfer Portfolio Review. To be considered for transfer credit for any INT course, a portfolio of all work must be submitted and received prior to Reading Day of the Fall or Spring Semester prior to entering Appalachian State University. Without significant transfer credit in interior design courses, the B.S. degree in Interior Design will generally take four years to complete.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Technical Photography (579A/50.0406) consists of 50 semester hours including: 9 s.h. of interdisciplinary courses to be selected from ART 2130, ART 3226, CI 4810, CI 4840, GRA 1012, GRA 2012, GRA 2102; 38 s.h. of technical specialization courses - ART 1011, GRA 3102, TEC 1022, TEC 2022, TEC 2029, TEC 2032, TEC 3312, TEC 3422, TEC 3442, TEC 4412, TEC 4422, TEC 4432, and TEC 3552 (2 s.h.), each with a minimum grade of "C+"; and 3 s.h. to be selected from COM 2101 or COM 2106 with a minimum grade of "C." Technical Photography majors are required to submit a portfolio for review after completing ART 1011, TEC 1022, TEC 2022, TEC 2032 and TEC 3312. Only students who have passed the portfolio review will be admitted to upper level major courses. A minor of 12-18 semester hours (outside the Department of Technology) is required. Also, 10-16 s.h. of electives are required, of which two s.h. must be from outside the major discipline. Freshmen entering this program are required to have a MacIntosh Laptop computer.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Technology Education (545*/13.1309)[T] (with teacher licensure) with a concentration in Technology Education, Secondary Education (545B)[T] consists of 40 semester hours including: IND 1010, IND 2120, TEC 1017*, TEC 1023, TEC 2188*, TEC 2708, TEC 3009*, TEC 4619*, TEC 4629*, TEC 4639*, TEC 4660*, TEC 4910; and six semester hours of technology electives. TEC 2029 is a prerequisite/corequisite for TEC 3009. Also, four semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must select a second academic concentration, after consultation with the major advisor. For teacher licensure requirements, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. *("C" minimum required)

The Bachelor of Science degree in Technology Education (545*/13.1309)[T] (with teacher licensure) with a concentration in Trade and Industry (545C)[T] consists of 43 semester hours including: TEC 3009*, TEC 4619*, TEC 4629*, TEC 4639*, TEC 4660*, TEC 4910, and TEC 4900 (6-9 s.h.); and twelve semester hours in one of the approved NC Career and Technical Education licensure areas. TEC 2029 is a prerequisite/corequisite for TEC 3009. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must select a second academic concentration, after consultation with the major advisor. For teacher licensure requirements, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. *("C" minimum required)

Minors in the Department of Technology

Students not majoring in the Department of Technology may earn one of the following four undergraduate minors:

1. **Appropriate Technology Minor (544/15.0612)**

Required courses: (6 semester hours)

TEC 2029 Society and Technology (3 s.h.)

TEC 3601 Energy Issues and Technology (3 s.h.)

Select any four of the following courses: (12 semester hours)

TEC 4604 Sustainable Transportation (3 s.h.)

TEC 4605 Sustainable Resource Management (3 s.h.)

TEC 4606 Sustainable Water and Wastewater Technology (3 s.h.)

TEC 4607 Wind and Hydro Power Technology (3 s.h.) (Prerequisite: TEC 3601)

TEC 4608 Photovoltaic System Design and Construction (3 s.h.) (Prerequisite: TEC 3601)

TEC 4618 Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3 s.h.) (Prerequisite: TEC 2708)

TEC 4628 Solar Thermal Energy Technology (3 s.h.)

TEC 4638 Contemporary Problems in Appropriate Technology (3 s.h.) (Prerequisite: TEC 4608)

TEC 4700 Biofuels Technology (3 s.h.)

TEC 4711 Computer Modeling of Renewable Energy Systems (3 s.h.) (Prerequisite: TEC 3601)

Total of 18 semester hours

2. Construction Technology Minor (542/15.9999)

Required courses: (6 semester hours)

TEC 2708 Construction Technology and Building Codes (3 s.h.)

TEC 2718 Building Mechanical Systems (3 s.h.)

Select any four of the following courses: (12 semester hours)

TEC 2500 Independent Study (3 s.h.)

TEC 3718 Construction Estimating (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisites: MAT 1025 or higher, TEC 2708, TEC 2738, etc.*)

TEC 3728 Residential Architecture (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisites: IND 1001 and TEC 2708*)

TEC 4708 Building Science (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisites: TEC 2708 and MAT 1020 or higher*)

TEC 4718 Construction Management (3 s.h.)

(*Prerequisites: MAT 1025 or higher, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 2738, TEC 3718, etc.*)

TEC 4728 Commercial Building Design (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: TEC 3728*)

Total of 18 semester hours

3. Digital Photography Minor (579/50.0406)

Required courses: (9 semester hours)

TEC 1112 Digital Photography (3 s.h.)

TEC 2032 History of Photography (3 s.h.)

GRA 3102 Electronic Imaging (3 s.h.)

Plus, six semester hours of related TEC, GRA or CI courses should be chosen in consultation with the technical photography coordinator.

Total of 15 semester hours

4. Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology Minor (572/50.0409)

Required courses: (6 semester hours)

GRA 1012 Graphic Communications I (3 s.h.)

GRA 2102 Electronic Prepress (3 s.h.)

Select 12 semester hours from the following courses:

GRA 1222 Introduction to Flexography (3 s.h.)

GRA 2012 Graphic Communications II (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: GRA 1012*)

GRA 3102 Electronic Imaging (3 s.h.)

GRA 3112 Substrates, Inks and Color Colorimetry (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: GRA 2012*)

GRA 3512 Web Development for Graphic Communications (3 s.h.)

GRA 3622 Graphic Communications Seminar (1 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: junior standing*)

GRA 4112 Technical Assistant (1 s.h.)

GRA 4512 Advanced Electronic Imaging/Cross Media (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: GRA 3102*)

GRA 4522 Advanced 3D Imaging and Animation (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: GRA 3312*)

GRA 4558 Digital Printing and Publishing (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: GRA 3102*)

GRA 4566 Advanced Flexographic Printing Methods (3 s.h.) (*Prerequisites: GRA 1222 and GRA 3102*)

GRA 4622 Current Trends in Graphic Communications Seminar (1 s.h.) (*Prerequisite: senior standing*)

Total of 18 semester hours

The Department of Technology offers the following graduate degrees: a Master of Arts degree in Technology Education with concentrations in Secondary School Teaching (with teacher licensure), and Community College Teaching; and a Master of Science degree in Technology with concentrations in Appropriate Technology, Building Energy Engineering, Building Science, Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology, and Renewable Energy Engineering. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

Courses of Instruction in Technology, Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology, Industrial Design, and Interior Design (TEC, GRA, IND, INT)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

TECHNOLOGY (TEC)

TEC 1017. Communications Technology (3).S.

An introduction to the study of communication systems, including: electronic data communications; technical drawing and CADD; optics; graphic production techniques; photography; audio; and video. Classroom presentations and activities will emphasize the design, use and impacts of communication technologies. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

TEC 1022. Black and White Photography (3).F;S.

An introductory course in black and white photography which will cover technical information about cameras, films, printing, and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 1023. Introduction to Electronics (3).F;S.

An introduction to electrical and electronic circuits. Topics included are Ohm's law, Kirchoff's laws, power, DC circuits, network theorems, and an introduction to AC circuits and commonly used electronic components. Theory is reinforced by experiments employing power supplies, circuit components, analog and digital meters, and the oscilloscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 1112. Digital Photography (3).F;S.

An introductory course in digital photography that will cover technical information about digital cameras, image editing software, inkjet printmaking, and presentation of photographic images. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

TEC 1123. AC/DC Circuit Analysis (3). On Demand.

An introduction to capacitance, magnetic circuits, inductance and AC circuit analysis methods. Topics included are transient behavior of currents and voltages, electric and magnetic fields, magnetic circuits, AC circuit analysis, resonance, and network theorems. Theory is reinforced by experiments employing signal generators, resistive and reactive circuit components, meters, and the oscilloscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1023. Prerequisite or corequisite: MAT 1110. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 1728. Architectural Drafting (3).F;S.

Fundamentals of architectural drafting including basics of construction, sketching, architectural drafting conventions, CAD techniques, pictorial drawing, dimensions, sections, and working drawings. Selected assignments from this course will be appropriate for inclusion in student portfolios. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite or corequisite: TEC 2708 (Construction Technology and Building Codes).

TEC 2004. Introduction to Metals Technology (3).On Demand.

Experience-centered exploration into the sub-fields of metals technology with emphasis given to both the unique and supportive roles the metals industry plays in the total industrial scheme. Specific areas to be covered are: the nature and characteristics of metals, designing metals for manufacturing and production, layout techniques, bench metals, sheetmetal fabrication, fastening techniques, foundry, forging and heat treating. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

TEC 2005. Wood Technology (4).On Demand.

Introduction to woodworking with wood and the woods industry; care and use of basic woodworking tools and machines; processes and techniques involved in the planning, designing, jointing, shaping, and finishing of wood materials in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IND 1001.

TEC 2008. Plastics Technology (3). On Demand.

Introduction to materials and processes of the plastic industry. Laboratory experiences will include a variety of techniques and procedures utilizing these materials and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

TEC 2012. Production Techniques in Graphic Arts (3). On Demand.

Theory and application of different production techniques in photo offset lithography and auxiliary areas. The course will operate in the same manner as a commercial print shop. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

TEC 2022. Advanced Black and White Photography (3).F;S.

A continuation of TEC 1022 (Black and White Photography) that covers advanced black and white photographic processes and will cover control systems for exposure and development, the zone system, sensitometry, and lighting. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1022 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 2029. Society and Technology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Sustainability and Global Change")

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the symbiotic relationship between technology and society. Examples of these relationships will be taken from historical accounts and from analyses of contemporary societies both in industrialized and non- industrialized countries. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

TEC 2032. History of Photography (3).F.

This course examines photography in a historical context from the beginning of the 19th Century through mid 20th Century. This comprehensive study of the technical and creative evolution of photography will feature significant individuals, their styles and corresponding historical events. Emphasis shall be placed on the development of photography in relation to developments in science, technology, society, the arts and politics. Lecture three hours. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

TEC 2043. Introductory Digital Electronics (3). On Demand.

An introduction to number systems and codes, Boolean algebra and combinational logic circuits, integrated circuits and logic families, flip-flops, computing circuits, counters and registers. Topics included are switching function reduction and Karnaugh maps, integrated circuit specifications, circuit analysis, logic circuit and sequential machine design. Theory is reinforced by laboratory experiments where logic circuits, sequential machines, etc. are constructed and evaluated. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1023. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 2108. Introduction to Power and Energy Technology (3). On Demand.

An introduction to the study of sources, conversion, controlling, transmitting, and using power and energy. Emphasis will be placed on external, internal and electrical power and energy converters. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

TEC 2116. Ceramic Technology (3).F;S.

Exploratory experiences with ceramic materials that emphasize the application and forming processes for industrial use. Specific areas covered are: materials, construction, jiggering, slip casting, molding, tech. glazing, kilns, and firing tech. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

TEC 2188. Transportation Systems and Devices (3).F.

A study of the history and development of transportation systems and devices and the impact of transportation technologies on society. The student will explore the function, characteristics and structure of land, air, water and space transportation systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (SPEAKING)

TEC 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Approved contract is required.

TEC 2708. Construction Technology and Building Codes (3).F;S.

This course provides students with an introduction to the construction process, building materials and designs, management issues, and building codes. Emphasis is given to contemporary trends in residential and commercial construction, with considerable focus on different building types, energy efficient and high performance buildings and building codes. The course includes a lab in which students participate in hands-on construction activities.

TEC 2718. Building Mechanical Systems (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the design and installation of the mechanical systems in buildings - water supply and waste (plumbing); electrical; and heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC). The course combines lectures on the theory, practice, drawing methods, and building codes related to these systems with hands-on procedures.

TEC 2738. Commercial Construction Technology (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the technical, economic and managerial aspects of the commercial and industrial construction industries. Primary emphasis is on the equipment, materials, and construction processes used in commercial construction. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1025. Prerequisites or corequisites: TEC 2708 and TEC 2758.

TEC 2758. Surveying and Foundations (3).F;S.

This course covers construction from initial site investigation through foundations. Key topics include: soils, soil testing, structural foundation design, surveying, site layout, site plans, and foundation construction. Prerequisite: MAT 1020.

TEC 2803. Introduction to Industrial Applications of Computers (3). On Demand.

An introduction to industrial applications of mainframe and microcomputers; to include BASIC programming, an overview of machine

codes, input/output devices, and common industrial applications such as computer-aided drafting (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM). Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

TEC 3004. Welding (3). On Demand.

This course covers information about welding safety, equipment, materials, and applications of arc, oxy-acetylene, and inert gas techniques to include typical welding positions and welding ferrous and nonferrous metals. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2004.

TEC 3007. Fundamentals of Computer Numerical Control (3). On Demand.

Underlying concepts, activities and processes used in Computer Numerical Control/Computer Aided Manufacturing. Students will use microcomputers, CAD, CNC, and CAM software to program and operate various machines used in manufacturing, as well as utilize computers for other operations necessary for a computer integrated manufacturing environment. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

TEC 3009. Introduction to the Technology Teaching Profession (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An introduction to the career and technology education curriculum, as well as the professional roles and responsibilities of Technology Education and Trade and Industry teachers. Course expectations include lab activities related to career and/or technology education curriculum in North Carolina, interviews with master teachers, and field experiences in regional Career and Technical classrooms at the middle and high school levels. Prerequisite or corequisite: TEC 2029. (WRITING)

TEC 3013. Electronic Communications (3). On Demand.

A study of modern electronic communications systems. Topics included are the representation of information by electronic signals, encoding, modulation, multiplexing, bandwidth and the transmission and reception of signals. Additionally, an introduction to communications media, modern networking, protocols, etc. is presented. Theory is reinforced by laboratory experiments. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1023.

TEC 3025. Advanced Wood Technology (4). On Demand.

Advanced machine tool operations, furniture construction, and a study of general materials used in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2005.

TEC 3039. Materials Science (3).F;S.

An in-depth study of the structure, characteristics, analysis, and application of modern engineering materials, with an emphasis on the processing/structure/properties/performance interrelationship. Topics include atomic structure and bonding, crystal structure and imperfections, solidification, mechanical properties, strengthening mechanisms, failure analysis, phase diagrams, heat treatment, corrosion and degradation, and materials characterization techniques.

TEC 3053. Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques (3). On Demand.

A study of the methods used to locate faulty components and other sources of equipment failure in modern electronic systems. Topics included are functional analysis, diagnostics, performance verification, and repair methods. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2043. (COMPUTER)

TEC 3054. Metals Technology (3). On Demand.

An in-depth, experience-centered examination of metal processing techniques. This course concentrates on advanced machine and non-machine metal manufacturing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on individual problem solving. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2004.

TEC 3111. Portfolio Development (3).F;S.

As students prepare for careers in a design field they should be aware of the importance of having a strong portfolio when looking for a job. The portfolio is one of the primary means of communication to show what one can do, and how one thinks or goes about solving a problem. This course will lead the students into the process of building their portfolios to a level that will allow them to be able to begin to compete for the jobs that are out there.

TEC 3113. Administering Desktop Operating Systems (3). On Demand.

This course provides students with experience in installation, configuration, troubleshooting, and administration of desktop operating systems. A wide variety of topics will be covered, including: installation techniques, storage management, hardware, security, and printers. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2803.

TEC 3133. Server Based Operating Systems (3). On Demand.

This course provides students with experience in installation, configuration, troubleshooting, and administration of server based

operating systems. A wide variety of topics will be covered, including: storage management, network hardware, network protocols, and network printers. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

TEC 3153. Advanced Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques (3). On Demand.

This course is a continuation of TEC 3053, Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques. A study of the methods used to locate faulty components and other sources of equipment failure in modern electronic systems. Topics included are functional analysis, diagnostic, performance verification, and repair methods. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3053.

TEC 3312. Large Format Photography (3).F.

This course will introduce the student to making photographs with the 4x5 view camera. This is a major tool of the professional photographer and the following information will be covered: the view camera and its basic parts, basic view camera operations, advanced view camera controls, and materials, processes, and accessories associated with the view camera. TEC photography majors should have sufficient knowledge and understanding to utilize exposure and development controls for b/w films (TEC 2022). A primary concern in this course will be visual advantages of the view camera. The goal will be a portfolio which demonstrates your technical and visual awareness. Lecture, critique, three hours. Prerequisites: TEC 1022 and TEC 2022.

TEC 3332. Field Experience in Technical Photography (1-3).F;S.

This course allows Technical Photography majors to earn credit for professional experiences outside of the classroom environment. These experiences include, but are not limited to, attending professional conferences, seminars, trade association fairs, field photographic experiences such as international program offerings and extended photographic field trips. This course may be repeated for credit barring duplication. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

TEC 3342. Documentary Photography (3).S.

Documentary photography exposes students to the work of a number of great documentary photographers and photojournalists, as well as to writing about the documentary tradition. Students work throughout the term on a photo documentary project of their own, attempting to reduce a tiny area of the moving world to a set of still images that convey what the viewer needs to know about what they saw without hearing the sounds, smelling the odors, seeing the motion, or experiencing what was happening outside the viewfinder. Students also write papers about the subjects of their photo documentaries.

TEC 3412. Methods and Materials of Technical Photography (3).F;S.

This course will offer the student information and hands-on experience in historical, contemporary and emerging technologies related to the technical photography industry. This course may be repeated for credit barring duplication. Prerequisites: TEC 1022 and TEC 2022 or permission of the instructor.

TEC 3422. Studio Photography (3).F.

An introductory course to studio photography that covers studio lighting and large format cameras for industrial/product and portrait photography. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2022 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 3442. Issues in Contemporary Photography (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the theoretical and critical concepts existing in photography. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, how the roles of philosophy, art history, science, technology, literature, and psychology are relevant to photography. Students will broaden their understanding of the issues existing in contemporary photography through readings, lectures, discussions, slide presentations, assignments and critiques. (WRITING)

TEC 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Approved contract is required.

TEC 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

TEC 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

TEC 3552. Technical Assistant (1).F;S.

A supervised, meaningful, planned and evaluated laboratory assistant experience. Students enrolled in this course will act as instructional aides within various technology courses. This course may be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

TEC 3601. Energy Issues and Technology (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Global Resources")

This course will explore the various forms of energy and will examine the complete range of energy alternatives existing in the world today. Students will examine energy resources and their economic and environmental impacts. Students will also have the opportunity to learn about the concepts, tools, techniques, and materials needed to design and construct systems that are used to produce energy. The course consists of three major sections: principles of power and energy, conventional energy resources, and renewable energy resources. Students will study how to measure energy resources and estimate the power that could be produced from them, as well as the technological options that exist for transforming these resources into useful sources of energy. Lecture three hours. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

TEC 3607. Electro/Mechanical Systems (3).On Demand.

A study of mechanical systems and controls used in industry today. Basic mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, and pneumatic systems and their components will be included in the classroom activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

TEC 3718. Construction Estimating (3).F;S.

This course provides students with the opportunity to explore and develop estimating skills used in the construction industry. Course material includes estimating unit costs of building components, quantity take-offs, and preparation of an overall project bid. Students prepare estimates using self-developed computer spreadsheets and are exposed to commercially available estimating software. Prerequisites: MAT 1025 or higher, TEC 2708, TEC 2738, and basic knowledge of computer word processing, Internet procedures, and spreadsheets. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

TEC 3728. Residential Architecture (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts of architectural design and some of the most important architects in recent history. The course will present the tools, processes, graphic conventions, and standards used in design and construction documents of residential construction. As a final project, students will design a residence and prepare computerized construction drawings. Prerequisites: IND 1001 and TEC 2708, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

TEC 3738. Statics and Strength of Structures (3).F;S.

This course utilizes a practical approach to introduce students to the principles and physical concepts of statics and strength of materials related to construction. Statics is the study of bodies and forces in equilibrium. The study of bridge types, trusses, and other structures will be integrated into the coursework in order to provide a practical framework for the subject matter. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: MAT 1025, PHY 1104, TEC 1728, TEC 2708, TEC 2758, and TEC 3039.

TEC 3803. Network Administration (3). On Demand.

Students in this course will study basic strategies to manage, monitor, configure, and troubleshoot network services. Data security and integrity, and user management will be the main emphasis of the discussions. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3133.

TEC 3807. Safety (1).On Demand.

A comprehensive coverage of occupational safety and health. Topics include accident causation, OSHA, workers compensation, ergonomics, stress, industrial hygiene, specific industrial hazards, and disease transmission.

TEC 3900. Industry Internship (1-3).On Demand.

Field experience or employment in the area of the student's interest. Prerequisite: 16 hours of coursework in the major must be completed. Graded on an S/U basis. (Hours requirement for one credit hour is 160 hours, with 80 hours required for each additional credit.)

TEC 4093. Senior Design and Fabrication Project (3). On Demand.

A course in research and development of electronic systems. System design and integration will be emphasized. With the guidance of the instructor, students will identify a need, and develop an appropriate design. The design will be implemented and evaluated using modern components and subsystems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3803.

TEC 4103. Leadership in Technical Settings (3).F;S.

This course provides an introduction to the nature of leadership in technical settings. Special emphasis is on behavior of individuals and groups in organizations. Students will begin to develop their own views of leadership based on theory, research, and experience. Lecture three hours.

TEC 4407. Production Planning and Control (3). On Demand.

An applied study of process planning and production control systems used in modern manufacturing. To include such topics as: production planning, automation, time and motion study, order control, flow control and quality control, and plant layout. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (SPEAKING)

TEC 4412. Fashion and Beauty Portraiture (3).S.

Students in this advanced course will review the history of fashion and beauty photography, explore current trends in the industry, and survey the many markets and applications for fashion and beauty imagery. Students will have the opportunity to work with models - both volunteer and professional - make-up artists, hair stylists, and wardrobe stylists in learning how to produce a professional fashion or beauty shoot. Each student will be encouraged to develop her or his own style through fashion editorial assignments, beauty advertising assignments, and testing with models, both in the studio and on location. Working digitally, students will also have the opportunity to learn how to use a wide range of lighting and camera controls specific to beauty photography in order to establish a color managed workflow to guarantee consistency of image production from capture through final delivery of images. Lecture two hours, studio two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3422 or permission of the instructor.

TEC 4422. Product Photography (3).F.

This advanced course will emphasize the tools and techniques of the professional photographer. Studio lighting, large format cameras, and color transparencies will be primarily used, and the student is expected to have working knowledge of these. Assignments will be expected to be completed to professional standards. Lecture, critique, three hours. Prerequisites: TEC 3312 and TEC 3422.

TEC 4432. Photographic Portfolio (3).S.

This senior level course is designed for the major in Technical Photography. The course will prepare the graduating senior to apply for employment in the field of professional photography or admission to graduate school. Topics covered will include letters of introduction, resumes, portfolio production and presentation, preparing exhibits, and web pages. Lecture, critique, three hours. Prerequisite: senior standing.

TEC 4555. Contemporary Industrial Finishing (2). On Demand.

Care and maintenance of finishing equipment; selection and use of spray equipment; preparation of the surface to be finished, staining and filling undercoating, top coating, oil finishes, application of simple and synthetic finishes. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2005. [Dual-listed with TEC 5555.]

TEC 4565. Applied Furniture Design and Construction (4).On Demand.

The study of traditional and contemporary furniture, and its importance, design, and construction procedures. The student may design and construct a piece of traditional or contemporary furniture. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3025. [Dual-listed with TEC 5565.]

TEC 4572. Production Management (3). On Demand.

Practical management techniques and experience in the areas of sales, finance and high, middle, and lower level personnel management in an active printing production facility. This course will be taught concurrently with TEC 2012 Production Techniques in Graphic Arts. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2012.

TEC 4573. Control System Technology (3). On Demand.

A detailed study of the architecture of modern programmable control systems. The course will include computation, machine representation of information, storage structures, buses, input/output interfacing, peripheral devices, and instruction codes. Theory to be reinforced by hands on experience. Some theory and practical experience in Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC) will be introduced. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5573.]

TEC 4576. Production Techniques in Industrial Crafts (3). On Demand.

An analysis of functional design and production methods used in industrial crafts. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and mechanical methods of production to leather, ceramic, metals and combination of these craft materials. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2116 or permission of the instructor.

TEC 4592. Advanced Screen Process Printing (3). On Demand.

Advanced laboratory practice in transfer and direct photographic screen printing with emphasis on multicolor printing, cylinder printing and finishing techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: GRA 2012. [Dual-listed with TEC 5592.]

TEC 4596. Design and Material Development for Industrial Crafts (3). On Demand.

An analysis of the development processing, and finishing techniques used for ceramics, leather, and non-metal materials. Emphasis is

on exploratory problems and the application of these materials to the design of industrial craft products. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2116 or permission of the instructor.

TEC 4604. Sustainable Transportation (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to contemporary trends and issues related to transportation technology. A major focus of the course will be the exploration of emerging new technologies and strategies for producing a sustainable transportation system. Specific topics addressed will include: public transportation strategies, bicycle technology, energy efficient transportation options, and alternative fuels such as biodiesel, alcohol, natural gas, hydrogen and electric vehicles. The environmental, social, and economic, as well as the technological aspects of all options will be explored. [Dual-listed with TEC 5604.]

TEC 4605. Sustainable Resource Management (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to material efficiency issues, recycling, composting and the concept of life cycle design, which is a proactive approach for integrating pollution prevention and resource conservation strategies into the development of more ecologically and economically sustainable product systems. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5605.]

TEC 4606. Sustainable Water and Wastewater Technology (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to both contemporary and alternative water and wastewater technologies. Students will study how to analyze the water cycle and be able to develop management concepts which are both economically and environmentally sustainable. Water issues facing the world, sources of water, water purification, water quality assessment, water pumping, efficiency, grey water, composting toilets and "living machines" will all be addressed in the course. [Dual-listed with TEC 5606.]

TEC 4607. Wind and Hydro Power Technology (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts, tools, techniques and materials needed to design and construct systems that convert wind and hydro resources into electricity. Students will study how to measure these renewable resources and to estimate the power that could be produced from them. They will also have the opportunity to learn how to design and construct complete renewable electricity systems and become familiar with many contemporary products used in renewable electricity systems. The course will include classroom and "hands-on" design, construction and possibly some field trip experiences outside of class. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3601 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with TEC 5607.]

TEC 4608. Photovoltaic System Design and Construction (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts, tools, techniques and materials needed to design and construct systems that convert solar resources into electricity with photovoltaic (PV) technologies. Students will study how to assess the solar resources available at a particular site and how that information can be used to properly design PV systems. They will also have the opportunity to learn how to design and construct complete code compliant photovoltaic systems and become familiar with contemporary trends and products. The course will include classroom and "hands-on" design, construction and possibly some field trip experiences outside of class. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3601 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with TEC 5608.]

TEC 4618. Sustainable Building Design and Construction (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the concepts and best practices related to sustainable building design and construction. Course topics include green building certification programs, sustainable building design software, high performance construction practices, resource efficient material selection, sustainable site planning, water efficiency, indoor air quality, and passive solar design. The course also explores a variety of unconventional building techniques and building materials such as straw bale, adobe, cob, and geodesics. Other topics discussed include sustainable community design, low impact development, composting, recycling, and grey water systems. Prerequisite: TEC 2708 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with TEC 5618.]

TEC 4619. Curriculum Development in Career and Technology Education (3).SS.

Planning and development of teacher- and student- directed activities that align with state curriculum models. Students will create instructional videos and a variety of computer- generated instructional materials for use in technology education and other career and technical education programs. Emphasis is also placed on assessment strategies and on locating, evaluating, and revising existing instructional materials including computer-based materials. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5619.]

TEC 4628. Solar Thermal Energy Technology (3).F;S.

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts, tools, materials and techniques needed to convert solar energy into heat. Specific technologies to be studied include solar cookers, solar dryers, solar water heaters, solar water pasteurization/distillation, solar greenhouses/coldframes, and some house heating systems. Students should develop skills in the use of tools, materials, and processes which effectively and efficiently capture and convert the sun's energy into thermal energy. The course will include traditional classroom and "hands on" design, construction and testing activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. [Dual- listed with TEC 5628.]

TEC 4629. Organization and Management of Career and Technology Education (3).S.

Instruction and laboratory experiences in the organization and management of technology education programs, including: selection and sources of equipment and supplies; facility planning; safety organization and management concerns; scheduling; student evaluation; and discipline. Computer applications incorporated throughout. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with TEC 5629.]

TEC 4638. Contemporary Problems in Appropriate Technology (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

This course is designed to provide students with an overview of contemporary problems facing the Appropriate Technology movement such as affordable and efficient alternative energy systems, small scale production systems, waste management and recycling, bioregional development, community and shelter design and technology transfer methodology. Each student will have the opportunity to explore in-depth a problem of their choosing and will be given guidance in the identification, definition and analysis of their chosen problem. Both library research and prototype or model construction will be required. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4608 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with TEC 5638.]

TEC 4639. Career and Technical Student Organizations (3).S.

An in-depth study of career and technical student organizations (CTSOs) and how to organize and manage a local chapter. Related activities such as service learning, establishing an advisory board, and career planning will also be covered. Lecture three hours. [Dual-listed with TEC 5639.]

TEC 4649. Cooperative Vocational and Industrial Education (3).On Demand.

Organization and administration of a cooperative program for vocational or interdisciplinary areas. Included are locating and maintaining training stations and developing training plans. Lecture three hours.

TEC 4660. Instructional Strategies in Career and Technology Education (3).F.

The study of instructional strategies appropriate for use in trade and industry (grades 9-12) and technology education (grades K-12) classrooms. Class discussions will focus on learning theory, design-based instruction, and standards-based instructional planning. Students will prepare lesson plans, prepare and deliver presentations and demonstrations, and engage in K-12 classroom-based observations. Lecture three hours. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with TEC 5660.]

TEC 4667. Housing and Home Furnishings Seminar (1).On Demand.

A seminar structured to prepare managers and leaders for careers in industry with emphasis on home furnishings, construction, and design. A highly interactive, open course with limited enrollment and guest speakers. Two-hour seminar, one day per week. The course includes an all day trip to the High Point furniture market. Graded on an S/U basis.

TEC 4700. Biofuels Technology (3).F;S.

An examination of evolving biofuel technologies such as biodiesel, alcohol, cellulose products, and methane which are being developed to displace depleting fossil fuels (diesel, gasoline, natural gas, and coal). This course will introduce students to the basic concepts, tools, techniques, and materials needed to assess, design, and construct biofuels technology systems. Coursework will include multimedia presentations, lectures, discussions, films, field trips, homework, guest-speakers, and laboratory activities. Topics include: internal combustion engine technology, biodiesel chemistry and physical properties, combined heat-power systems, materials compatibility, by-products, closed-loop designs, energy balance, life cycle assessment, ASTM specifications, fuel analysis, feedstocks, biofuels and agriculture, biofuels in developing countries, ethanol, cellulosic ethanol, biogas and landfill gas, and eco-industrial models. [Dual-listed with TEC 5700.]

TEC 4708. Building Science (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the complex ways in which buildings actually interact with their environment. Particular issues include how moisture problems occur, how to protect building occupants from poor health due to indoor air quality, how to prevent building durability problems, and how to provide more energy efficient and comfortable buildings for clients. The course shows students how to use diagnostic equipment, such as blower doors, duct leakage testing devices, indoor air quality measurement devices, and air flow detection equipment. The course also emphasizes translating technical materials into concise written reports, as well as comprehensive written reports. Prerequisites: TEC 2708, MAT 1020 or higher, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with TEC 5708.]

TEC 4711. Computer Modeling of Renewable Energy Systems (3).F.

This course will introduce students to a variety of software packages for modeling the performance of renewable energy systems, and will help them develop proficiency in their use. Software packages may include Excel, FChart, PVFChart, BLCC, HOMER, WindCAD, RETScreen, and ARCRReader. Students will study how to predict the performance of a variety of solar heating technologies, photovoltaics,

wind turbines, and solar house designs. The economics and environmental benefits of renewable energy systems will also be explored. File formats and memory allocation schemes, as they relate to understanding data storage, will be discussed. Effective problem solving skills will be emphasized throughout the course. Prerequisite: TEC 3601. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with TEC 5711.]

TEC 4718. Construction Management (3).On Demand.

This course introduces students to the mechanics of managing construction projects and personnel. Organizational structures, required licenses, codes, permits, safety requirements, personnel management, customer relations, scheduling, accounting, insurance, and financing are addressed. Special attention is given to the use of computer software, such as spreadsheets and scheduling programs, for construction management activities. Prerequisites: MAT 1025 or higher, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 2738, TEC 3718, and basic knowledge of computer word processing, Internet procedures, and spreadsheets. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with TEC 5718.]

TEC 4728. Commercial Building Design (3).F;S.

This is an advanced level course exploring the broad field of architectural building design. It investigates the details of buildings, from structural elements to decorative components. Students have the opportunity to learn a variety of design development techniques, including manual drafting, sketching and rendering, computer-aided drafting and design (CADD), and model building. Required course projects include a full set of construction drawings for a commercial building using CADD software, as well as a rendering and model of the building. Prerequisite: TEC 3728. (COMPUTER) [Dual-listed with TEC 5728.]

TEC 4738. Senior Architectural Design Studio I (4).F.

This course builds on previous courses in construction technology and architectural design to demonstrate to the student how to integrate the myriad aspects of architecture - from art to environment to materials to spaces to construction - into successful building designs. The course stresses application of design fundamentals to building design, but emphasizes the key elements of buildability, efficiency, durability and indoor air quality. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: TEC 4708 and TEC 4728.

TEC 4748. Senior Architectural Design Studio II (4).S.

This course serves as the capstone course for the major in Building Sciences with a concentration in Architectural Technology and Design. The course proceeds through the entire architectural design process during the semester, culminating in the design of a structurally sound, efficient, durable, high performance building that meets all relevant building codes. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2738, TEC 3718, TEC 3738, and TEC 4738. Corequisite: TEC 4718.

TEC 4758. Planning and Scheduling (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to the complex process of planning for construction projects. The course covers project planning and scheduling, determining and leveling project resources, estimating, budgeting, and cost control for construction projects. Special attention will be given to the use of specialized scheduling software for construction management activities. Prerequisites: MAT 1025 or higher, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 2738, and TEC 3718. [Dual-listed with TEC 5758.]

TEC 4768. Construction Administration (3).F;S.

This course is an in-depth study of the administrative aspects of construction projects. Topics covered include organizational structures, required licenses, taxes, codes, permits, safety requirements, personnel management, customer relations, value engineering, insurance, accounting, and financing. Prerequisites: MAT 1025 or higher, TEC 2708, TEC 2718, TEC 2738, and TEC 3718. Prerequisite or corequisite: TEC 4758.

TEC 4900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Graded on an S/U basis. (WRITING)

TEC 4910. Practicum in the Career and Technology Education Classroom (1).F;S.

Prospective technology education teachers are introduced to technology education classrooms and school communities through field experiences in secondary schools. Observation, participation, and teaching experiences ranging from individual to large group settings are included. Reflection, analysis, and discussions of practicum experiences are integrated into regularly scheduled seminars. Students will complete inquiry projects and participate in interdisciplinary teaming while developing rapport with technology education students and examining the context of effective technology education learning environments. This course provides experiential learning through both field experiences and weekly lectures. Prerequisite or corequisite: TEC 4660. Graded on an S/U basis.

GRAPHIC ARTS AND IMAGING TECHNOLOGY (GRA)

GRA 1003. Orientation to Graphic Arts (1).On Demand.

A survey of the graphic arts industry including its developments past and present, printing processes, products, graphic's impact on society and various career opportunities.

GRA 1012. Graphic Communications I (3).F;S.

This course is an introduction to graphic communications. Students will be introduced to the world of imaging, printing, and publishing. The course will discuss materials, equipment, health and safety, techniques, and concepts of text/image input, conversion, and output that are practiced in the graphic arts industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

GRA 1222. Introduction to Flexography (3).F;S.

This course is designed to introduce students to the principles and practices of the packaging industry. The student will be introduced to the flexographic and gravure printing processes. Emphasis is placed on elements from artwork, plates, cylinder imaging, inks and presses. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

GRA 2012. Graphic Communications II (3).F;S.

This course is a continuation of GRA 1012, Graphic Communications I. Emphasis will be placed on theory and problem solving as well as broadening skills in the areas of digital imaging, printing technologies, and production management. The course will discuss materials, equipment, techniques and concepts of text/image input, conversion, output, finishing, and quality control that are practiced in the graphic arts industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: GRA 1012.

GRA 2102. Electronic Prepress (3).F;S.

This course is designed to introduce the student to digital imaging as it relates directly to the printing industry. Specific topics include hardware, software, input and output devices, image generation, processing, proofing, storage and transfer technologies. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the total production process from computer to press. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

GRA 3102. Electronic Imaging (3).F;S.

An introduction to the concepts, processes, and hardware which are fundamental in creating, editing, and displaying digital electronic images. To include: image editing, blending modes, compositing, color models and modes, color separation, color profile management, masking, tonal analysis, layer management, file preparation and conversion. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

GRA 3112. Substrates, Inks, and Colorimetry (3).S.

This course is designed to introduce students to substrates and inks used in printing and packaging production. Topics will include introduction to features and characteristics, manufacturing processes, printing and packaging production performance and quality control and color management solutions for substrates and inks used for producing printing and packaging products. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GRA 2012.

GRA 3312. 3D Imaging and Animation (3).F.

This course provides an introduction to 3D digital imaging for specific applications. Industry standard computer software will be used to explore fundamentals of modeling and texturing. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

GRA 3512. Web Development for Graphic Communications (3).F.

This course provides students with the opportunity to develop basic web sites, manipulate images for web delivery. Additionally, students will create intermediate and advanced web sites that utilize complex interactivity. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

GRA 3622. Graphic Communications Seminar (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course involves the development of the mechanics of being a professional in the graphic arts industry. Specific topics include resumes, cover letters, interviewing, presentation techniques and report writing. Prerequisite: junior standing. (WRITING)

GRA 3772. Print Production Analysis and Control (3).F.

The study of systems and techniques used for identification of printing production standards, cost estimating, production scheduling, production planning, material flow, teamwork, problem-solving techniques, and management's role in creating quality environments. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: GRA 3112.

GRA 4112. Technical Assistant (1).F;S.

A supervised, meaningful, planned and evaluated laboratory assistant experience. Students enrolled in this course will act as instructional aides within various graphic arts and imaging technology courses. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

GRA 4512. Advanced Electronic Imaging/Cross Media (3).F;S.

This course addresses advanced concepts and practices pertaining to digital electronic imaging. To include: advanced techniques such as color management, image adjustment, scanning, color correction, masking, edge selection, and special effects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GRA 3102. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.) [Dual-listed with GRA 5512.]

GRA 4522. Advanced 3D Imaging and Animation (3).S.

This course focuses on using advanced texturing techniques, complex shading networks, inverse kinematics and forward kinematics to develop realistic 3D images and animation. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GRA 3312. [Dual-listed with GRA 5522.]

GRA 4558. Digital Printing and Publishing (3).F;S.

This course allows students the opportunity to explore digital printing applications such as short-run color and variable data printing. Students will study digital workflows, file preparation, data management, preflighting, digital front-end systems, press operation and routine maintenance. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GRA 3102. [Dual-listed with GRA 5558.]

GRA 4566. Advanced Flexographic Printing Methods (3).S.

This course addresses advanced concepts and practices pertaining to the flexographic printing process. To include: advanced techniques such as multi-color spot and process color printing, quality control, corrugated board, image distortion, die calculations, and coatings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: GRA 1222 and GRA 3102. [Dual-listed with GRA 5566.]

GRA 4591. Advanced Offset Printing Methods (3).F.

This course is designed to build on the basics covered in Graphic Communications I, Graphic Communications II, Electronic Prepress, and Electronic Imaging. Students will gain experience in advanced techniques in electronic prepress, halftones, duotones, process color, process stripping and process press work. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: GRA 2012 and GRA 3102. [Dual-listed with GRA 5591.]

GRA 4622. Current Trends in Graphic Communications Seminar (1).F;S.

This course is designed to emphasize current trends, technical movements and problems as they relate to the future of the printing industry. Classes will focus on group discussions related to these and other current issues. Students will be required to refer to academic experiences, internship experiences and library skills to participate in discussions. Prerequisite: senior standing. Laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with GRA 5622.]

INDUSTRIAL DESIGN (IND)

IND 1001. Technical Drafting (4).On Demand.

Fundamentals of technical drafting including: lettering, sketching, instrument and CAD techniques, views and orthographic projection, pictorial drawing, dimensions, sections, and working drawings. Selected assignments from this course will be appropriate for inclusion in student portfolios. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. (COMPUTER)

IND 1010. CADD I: Imaging (3).F;S.

This course is a survey of Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) software as it relates to Industrial Design. A focus will be placed on skill development of digital illustration and presentation techniques. Selected assignments from this course will be appropriate for inclusion in student portfolios. (COMPUTER)

IND 2012. Product Design (3).F;S.

GEN ED (EFFECTIVE: SPRING, 2010): Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Shaping the Human Environment")

This is an introduction to product design and problem-solving techniques. Emphasis is given to history of industrial design, methods for communicating design ideas, systematic design, product design specifications, corporate strategies in planning product innovations, fundamentals of materials and manufacturing processes used in the mass production of consumer products. Students will write multiple reports and give oral presentations throughout the semester. Selected assignments from this course will be appropriate for inclusion in student portfolios. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

IND 2120. Materials and Processes I (3).F.

This course is an introduction to different materials and how to process them. Discussion of characteristics and the nature of materials

might include: woods, metals, plastics, rubbers, concrete, fibers and ceramics. In addition, students will be exposed to a variety of processing techniques for these materials. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

IND 2201. Design Drawing I (3).F;S.

This course will introduce basic drawing principles and techniques as important tools for visual thinking and communication of design ideas. The primary emphasis will be on freehand sketching for quick ideation during problem-solving, though experimentation with different media will be encouraged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

IND 2211. Design Drawing II (3).On Demand.

This course will introduce basic marker drawing principles and techniques as important tools for visual thinking and communication of design ideas. The primary emphasis will be on ballpoint and marker (Prismacolor or Pantone, etc.) rendering. Experimentation with different media will be encouraged (Prismacolor pencils, pastels, etc.). Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IND 2201.

IND 2301. Model Making (3).F;S.

This course introduces students to wood shop equipment, machine shop equipment, mockup techniques, mold-making, thermoforming, painting, and finishing techniques. Quality, craftsmanship and shop safety are emphasized. The skills developed will provide students with the opportunity to create professional phototypes and visual tools to aid in their presentation/design development. Students are exposed to materials such as chipboard, wood, plastic and foam.

IND 2311. Human Factors in Design (3).F.

The study of human capabilities and the design of parameters to fit an environment, task or product. Topics include the range and application of human measurements and senses. The course also addresses ergonomic design and design for challenged individuals. Lecture three hours.

IND 2321. Physical Principles for Designers (3).On Demand.

This course studies of a broad array of physical principles useful for design. Topics include: heat transfer, thermodynamics, power mechanics, electronics and electricity, material science, strength of materials, statics, dynamics, and acoustics. The topics are covered as an overview with application examples. Students are expected to solve various design problems and give portfolio quality presentations to the class. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

IND 2401. History of Furniture Design (3).S.

A seminar studying the history of furniture design from 3000 B.C. - present. As a survey of the development of furniture from antiquity to the present day, the course will examine furniture design within a broad context of social, political, economic, and technical perspectives exclusive to each historical period. Lecture three hours.

IND 2411. Introduction to Design Studio (3).F;S.

Product design studio is an integral aspect of the educational process of a designer. This course will allow students the opportunity to experience the process and methodology associated with studio projects. Successful students will complete a series of design projects where they develop concepts from ideas to fully realized models.

IND 2901. CADD II: Free Modeling (3).F;S.

This course is an in-depth exploration of Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) software as used in free modeling applications. Units will include: layout and construction methods, perspective, finished illustration techniques and an introduction to animation. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IND 1010 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

IND 3100. Furniture Styling and Detailing (3).F.

This course takes an in-depth approach to research, sketching, and drawing to give students insight into furniture types, elements, and construction. This insight may be utilized to help focus further research and design, culminating in construction documents and renderings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: GRA 3102, IND 1001, IND 2201, and IND 2401.

IND 3120. Materials and Processes II (3).S.

This course is an advanced investigation into materials and techniques. Students are exposed to a variety of hands-on methods in a breadth of materials. Materials covered may include plastic, wood, metal and resins. Processes covered may include: rapid prototyping, computer numerical control, thermoforming, mold-making, casting, extrusion, injection and blow molding. Topics discussed may include: design for manufacturing, snap-fit design, design for disassembly, design for reuse, and the cradle to grave vs. cradle to cradle design theory. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: IND 2120 and IND 2901.

IND 3200. Furniture Construction and Upholstery (3).S.

This course is a study of the construction practices commonly used by the furniture industry. Additionally, students will take an in-

depth look at the techniques utilized in the construction and design of upholstered products. The knowledge obtained will be utilized to help focus further research and design, culminating in construction documents and a completely fabricated piece of furniture. Additional methods and processes addressed may include mock-ups, scale models, veneering, bent lamination, and finishing. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IND 3100.

IND 3701. Product Design Studio I (4).F.

This course will begin the more intensive development of a design process methodology for the design student. Communication of this process will be a primary focus through the documentation and presentation of all work throughout the semester. Students will have a series of design projects providing opportunities to explore various materials and processes, as well as addressing contemporary design issues and design theory. Potential projects may include furniture design, exhibit design, improving the ergonomics of existing products, and package design. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: GRA 3102, IND 2201, TEC 2004, TEC 2005 and declared major in Industrial Design.

IND 3711. Product Design Studio II (4).S.

This course will continue the more intensive development of a design process methodology for the design student. Communication of this process will be a primary focus through the documentation and presentation of all work throughout the semester. Students will have a series of design projects providing opportunities to explore various materials and processes; as well as addressing contemporary design issues and design theory. Potential projects may include intermediate furniture design, exhibit design, improving the ergonomics of existing products and package design. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IND 3701.

IND 3901. CADD III: Parametric Modeling (3).S.

This course is an in-depth exploration of Parametric Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) and its application in industrial design. Units will include: advanced 3D construction techniques, constraints, assembly modeling, finite analysis and document development. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: IND 1010 and IND 2901 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

IND 3911. Rapid Prototyping (3).On Demand.

This class involves the study and practice of using computer aided design and drawing to interface with computer aided machining. The course presents the concepts of part positioning, machining reference datums, tooling, tool path, accuracy, and precision. Students are expected to design and produce finished parts for their design portfolios. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IND 2901.

IND 4100. Furniture Design Studio I (4).F.

This course is an advanced investigation into designing with new materials and techniques for furniture. Discussions will focus on contemporary issues affecting the furniture design industry. Topics covered may include green design, trend materials, ready-to assemble or knock-down, and packaging. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: GRA 3102, IND 2120, IND 2201, IND 3120, IND 3200, and a declared major in Industrial Design.

IND 4110. Furniture Design Studio II (4).S.

This course is an advanced study of furniture design. Through the development of a systematic design methodology, students will undertake an in-depth approach to problem- solving for furniture design. Understanding and utilizing research as a primary tool, students will address specific design criteria and innovate for niche markets. Through the production of the actual working prototype, a further sense of how design functions as a tool will be achieved. In addition, this hands-on application will foster a greater knowledge of materials, the applied integration of CAD, and an appreciation for craftsmanship. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IND 4100.

IND 4557. Design for Manufacture (3).F.

The design, development, and mass production of a manufactured product. To include market survey, design selection, prototype construction, development of jigs and fixtures, and implementation of process planning and control systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IND 3701 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING) [Dual-listed with IND 5557.]

IND 4701. Product Design Studio III (5).F.

The first semester of the senior design studio places higher expectations on the student's design process, as developed in IND 3711 (Product Design Studio II). Projects are research oriented, and documentation of the development of design ideas is paramount for successful completion of the course. Design research, as it can be applied to their upcoming senior design projects, is the focus toward the end of the semester. The subjects of design culture, the materiality of objects, product semantics and user-centered design are among the research topics and points of discussion. Potential projects may include consumer electronics, toys, transportation, and housewares. Industry sponsored projects are often undertaken as well. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours. Prerequisite: IND 3711.

IND 4711. Product Design Studio IV (5).S.

The final semester of the product design studio sequence examines professional practice in the field of industrial design, professional ethics, available jobs, and opportunities for continued education. A fully executed design project is the primary focus of the semester, with the student using the research skills developed during the previous product design studios. Potential projects may include furniture design, exhibit design, consumer products, medical devices, and sporting goods. Passing a portfolio review is a requirement of this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours. Prerequisite: IND 4701.

IND 4811. Professional Practice in Industrial Design (1).F;S.

As students prepare for careers in industrial design areas, they need a strong portfolio of design work when looking for a professional position. The design portfolio is the primary means of communication to illustrate problem-solving, freehand sketching, computer-based design skills and model-making. This course guides the student through the process of portfolio design, assembly and construction. It prepares the student for the interview process and it also prepares the student to compete for the available professional design positions.

INTERIOR DESIGN (INT)

INT 1001. Visual Literacy I (3).F.

Introduces fundamentals of 2D and 3D graphic communication through a variety of design projects. Investigates principles and elements of design through problem-solving methods. Introduces composition, lettering, layout, line quality, graphic representation and color theory with applications to interior design projects. Lecture one hour, studio four hours.

INT 1002. Visual Literacy II (3).S.

Explores various graphic communication methods through a variety of design projects. Examines manual and digital drawing techniques, elevations, perspectives, axonometrics, sections, graphic standards, measurements, drawing to scale, and dimensioning. Prerequisite: INT 1001. Lecture one hour, studio four hours.

INT 1100. Interior Design Studio I (3).S.

Foundation studio course, explores the fundamentals of interior design including the design process, principles and elements. Investigates problem-solving techniques through a variety of small-scale two and three-dimensional projects. Introduces critical thinking, analysis and communicating volumetrically. Includes creative problem-solving, process drawing, quick sketching and rendering, and modelmaking. Provides exposure to green design and team design. Prerequisites: INT 1001 and INT 1300. Corerequisite: INT 1002 or permission of the instructor. Studio six hours.

INT 1300. Introduction to Interior Design (3).F.

Provides a survey of the interdisciplinary design professions and their impact on culture and human behavior. Includes case studies of the built environment. Lecture three hours.

INT 2001. Visual Literacy III (3).F.

Explores various graphic communication methods by means of advanced drawing and presentation techniques. Investigates manual and digital three-dimensional pictorial views, design sketching, presentation drawings, perspective, delineation and rendering. Provides exposure to a variety of graphic communication media, color theory, and presentation methods. Prerequisites: INT 1002, completion of the Freshman Portfolio Review, and an introductory computer course or permission of the instructor. Lecture one hour, studio four hours. (COMPUTER)

INT 2100. Interior Design Studio II (3).F.

Introductory studio, focuses on application of design principles and elements in shelter interiors. Provides exposure to universal design principles, special populations, green design, social responsibility, human factors, kitchen and bath standards and specifications. Emphasizes critical thinking, space planning, circulation, and spatial analysis. Typical projects may include small and medium-scale residential and multi-family interiors. Prerequisite: completion of the Freshman Portfolio Review. Corequisite: INT 2400. Studio six hours.

INT 2110. Interior Design Studio III (3).S.

Intermediate-level studio, focuses on systems design. Explores problem identification, research, functional analysis, programming methods and space planning theory. Investigates codes, and the integration of building systems. Includes theories of circulation, systems, application of ergonomics, ADA, building codes, ceiling systems, and specifications. Typical projects may include medium-scale work, retail and exhibition spaces. Extends analytical and strategic thinking. Prerequisite: INT 2100. Studio six hours.

INT 2200. Interior Design Systems I (3).S.

Provides basic understanding of interior building products with focus on materials and finishes. Also includes systems furniture,

architectural wall systems, and ceiling systems. Investigation and analysis of properties, selection criteria, costs, maintenance, specifications, codes, performance testing, sustainability, and life-cycle costing. Prerequisite: completion of the Freshman Portfolio Review. Lecture three hours.

INT 2300. History of Interior Design and Architecture I (3).F.

Explores history of interiors, architecture, and materials from prehistoric (ancient) times to the Industrial Revolution. Includes residential and commercial spaces. Provides exposure to multi-cultural issues in design. Prerequisite: completion of the Freshman Portfolio Review. Lecture three hours.

INT 2310. History of Interior Design and Architecture II (3).S.

Explores history of interiors, architecture, graphic and industrial design, and materials from the Industrial Revolution to the present. Includes residential and commercial spaces. Provides exposure to multi-cultural issues in design. Prerequisite: completion of the Freshman Portfolio Review. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

INT 2330. Kitchen and Bath Workshop (3). On Demand.

Use of the National Kitchen and Bath Association Guidelines in the design and evaluation of kitchens and baths. Incorporates universal and green design concepts into space planning and specification of products for kitchens and bath design. Explores ergonomic and anthropometric research for decision-making. Emphasis primarily on residential applications. Prerequisite: INT 2100 or permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, studio two hours.

INT 2400. Interior Design Sophomore Field Study (0).F.

Travel, tours and study of areas of interest within the interior design profession. Manufacturers, design firms, showrooms and museums are typical destinations. Attendance and overnight stays required. Corequisite: INT 2100. Graded on an S/U basis.

INT 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Approved contract is required.

INT 3001. Interior Design Internship Workshop (1).S.

Emphasizes study and preparation for the design workplace experience including internship requirements and objectives. Provides discussion of procedural and ethical concerns and preparation for the interview process. Includes research, goal-setting, design and creation of application materials and portfolio. Prerequisite: INT 3100. Lecture one hour.

INT 3100. Interior Design Studio IV (4).F.

Intermediate-level studio, focuses on problem-solving skills related to collaborative design. Further develops concept writing, process drawing, space planning, design development, lighting, detailing, branding and consumer studies, multi-cultural issues, and green design understanding. Typical projects include medium-scale retail, showroom, exhibit design, and hospitality spaces. Prerequisite: INT 2110. Studio eight hours. (SPEAKING)

INT 3110. Interior Design Studio V (4).S.

Advanced studio, focuses on global design in commercial environments. Provides application of human environmental studies, multicultural studies, advanced graphics, space planning, lighting and green design. Typical projects may include hospitality facilities (hotels, resorts, restaurants), healthcare facilities, and retirement facilities. Prerequisite: INT 3100. Studio eight hours.

INT 3200. Interior Design Systems II (3).F.

Explores ambient interior systems such as lighting, acoustics and indoor environmental quality (IEQ). Includes basic principles of illumination, exploration of light sources, identification, terminology, analysis, calculations, graphic representation and documentation to effectively communicate lighting design, acoustics and IEQ. Prerequisite: INT 2200. Lecture three hours.

INT 3320. Environment and Human Behavior (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

Explores interrelationships between human behavior and the built-environment. Emphasizes synthesis of empirical research, analysis, mapping, design guidelines, programming, written documentation, and post-occupancy-evaluations. Study may include proxemics, human factors, social behavior, stressors and other prominent areas of research. Analysis may include residential or commercial spaces. Current topics may include placemaking, global issues, culture, defensible space. Prerequisite: completion of the Freshman Portfolio Review. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

INT 3400. Interior Design Junior Field Study (1). On Demand.

Travel, tours and study of areas of interest within the interior design profession. Metropolitan areas, manufacturers, design firms, showrooms and museums are typical destinations. Attendance and overnight stays required. Prerequisite: INT 2110. Graded on an S/U basis.

INT 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

Approved contract is required.

INT 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

INT 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1--4). On Demand.

INT 3551. Technical Assistant (1).F;S.

A supervised, meaningful, planned and evaluated laboratory assistant experience. Students enrolled within this course will act as instructional aides within various interior design courses. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

INT 4100. Interior Design Studio VI (4).F.

Advanced studio, focuses on socially conscious design (design intervention). Includes programming and client issues, application of green design and social design. Typical projects may include service-based learning for non-profits (educational and community-based organizations). Prerequisite: INT 3110. Studio eight hours.

INT 4110. Interior Design Studio VII (4).S.

Final in a series of studios focusing on in-depth individual interior design projects. Emphasizes research, programming, comprehensive design, documentation and detailing. Typical projects may expose students to historic preservation, adaptive reuse issues, green design and incorporates advanced technical, analytical and theoretical problem-solving methods. Prerequisite: INT 4100. Corequisite: INT 4320. Studio eight hours.

INT 4300. Current Issues in Interior Design (2).F.

Explores current issues and trends in interior design. Emphasizes synthesis of research and critical thinking for creative problem-solving. Topics vary from year to year. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Corequisite: INT 4100. Lecture two hours.

INT 4320. Professional Practices in Design (2).S.

Explores issues and ethics of interior design professional practice. Includes discussion of legal certification, professional organizations, and NCIDQ examination. Provides advanced study of professional standards, codes and specifications. Corequisite: INT 4110. Lecture two hours.

INT 4330. Construction Documents and Detailing (2).F.

Explores methodology of developing a comprehensive set of construction documents for commercial interior design projects using CAD as a production tool. Emphasizes drawing and document standards for plans, elevations, schedules, details and specifications in accordance with professional practice. Prerequisite: INT 3110. Studio four hours.

INT 4400. Interior Design Senior Field Study (1). On Demand.

Travel, tours and study of areas of interest within the interior design profession. Metropolitan areas, manufacturers, design firms, showrooms and museums are typical destinations. Attendance and overnight stays required. Prerequisite: INT 3110. Graded on an S/U basis.

INT 4900. Internship (4).SS.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Prerequisites: all 3000-level interior design coursework. Graded on an S/U basis.

Department of Theatre and Dance (TD)

Marianne Adams, Chair

Lauren E. Atkins

Emily Daughtridge

Derek P. Gagnier

Regina Gulick-James

Michael L. Helms

Gordon A. Hensley

Teresa E. Lee

Susan W. Lutz

Martha A. Marking

John T. Marty

Paulette J. Marty

Ray Miller

Sherone D. Price

Kin-Yan E. Szeto

Anna G. Ward

Joel W. Williams

Sue S. Williams

The Department of Theatre and Dance prepares students to pursue paths that may include professional careers in the performing arts, graduate school, teacher certification in theatre, or avocational interests in theatre and dance.

Classroom learning is enhanced by the department's commitment to an active co-curricular performance/production program that features the creative work of faculty and students. New and published works are created in the Appalachian Dance Ensemble, the Appalachian Young People's Touring Theatre, the University Theatre, and interdisciplinary collaborations within the university and surrounding communities. The department strives to maintain working relationships with regional professional performing groups and organizations providing students with opportunities for internships and creative collaborations. The department encourages development of student leadership and service by actively supporting the student organizations, Momentum Playcrafters, Alpha Psi Omega, the Appalachian Consortium of Theatre Teachers, and the ASU Chapter of the United States Institute of Theatre Technology.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Dance Studies (581A/50.0301) consists of 45 semester hours. Required courses include: DAN 2106, DAN 2107, THR 2214, IDS 3000, DAN 3420, DAN 3430, DAN 3450, DAN 4420, DAN 4460, DAN 4830 ("C" minimum), and DAN 4840. An additional 12 semester hours, 6 s.h. of which must be at the 2000-3000 level, are required and are to be chosen from: DAN 1400, DAN 1410, DAN 1420, DAN 2400, DAN 2410, DAN 2420, DAN 3280, DAN 3400, DAN 3405, DAN 3480, or DAN 3580. Also, 3-7 semester hours of theatre and dance electives must be taken to total 45 s.h. in the major. (Note: DAN 3430, which is required for the major, may count toward general education requirements, and one course from DAN 1400, DAN 1410, DAN 1420, DAN 2400, DAN 2410, DAN 2420, DAN 3280, DAN 3480, DAN 3580, or DAN 4460 will meet the wellness literacy requirement). A minor of 12-18 semester hours is required. Six semester hours of a second year foreign language or higher are required. In addition, a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline is required. An overall GPA of 2.5 is required in the major. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Dance Studies may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in dance studies.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts (591*/50.0501) consists of 43-46 semester hours above the 1000 level. This includes a common core consisting of: THR 2005, THR 2007, THR 2009, THR 2101, THR 2620, THR 3730, THR 3735, THR 4840; two of the following three courses: THR 2220, THR 2230, THR 2240; and a minimum of 16 semester hours in one of the following concentrations: General Theatre (591B), Performance (591C), or Theatre Design/Technology (591D) (listed below). A minor of 12-18 semester hours is required. Six semester hours of a second year foreign language or higher is required. An overall 2.0 GPA is required in the major. In addition, a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts may count no more than a total of 46 semester hours above general education requirements in theatre arts.

General Theatre concentration (591B): 16-18 semester hours subject to prerequisites, with a minimum of nine semester hours from theatre courses at the 3000 level or above.

Performance concentration (591C): THR 2108*, THR 2600*, THR 2605*, THR 2635*, THR 2680*, THR 3600*, THR 3620*, THR 3650*; and a minimum of 3 semester hours selected from the following: THR 2225, THR 2617*, THR 3630, THR 3640, THR 3656, THR 4320*. *(Courses noted with an * require a minimum grade of "B-" in each; and for this concentration, THR 2007, THR 2620, and THR 4840 from the theatre core also require a minimum grade of "B-".)

Theatre Design/Technology concentration (591D): THR 2108* and THR 2225*; the remaining choice from the following three courses that was not taken as part of the theatre core requirements (THR 2220*, THR 2230* or THR 2240*); and a minimum of eleven semester hours selected from the following: THR 2250*, THR 2445*, THR 3225*, THR 3630, THR 4220*, THR 4230*, THR 4235*, THR 4240*. Students may also choose up to six semester hours selected from Art, Technology, or Family and Consumer Sciences that are theatre production related courses with the approval of the advisor. *(Courses noted with an * require a minimum grade of "B-" in each; and for this concentration, THR 2009, THR 2101, THR 2220, THR 2230, THR 2240, and THR 4840 from the theatre core also require a minimum grade of "B-".)

Admission into BA majors in the Department of Theatre and Dance

1. The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts with a concentration in General Theatre is open to any student who has been admitted to Appalachian State University.

2. The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Performance is open to students who have passed an audition and interview. Once admitted to Appalachian or during the first year of residence, the student should fill out an application form and submit it along with a current performance resume and an 8x10 black and white photograph. The student will be asked to perform a two minute audition consisting of at least two contrasting contemporary monologues. In order to continue in the program, the student may receive no grade lower than a "B-" in any performance course in the major. The student must pass a juried audition and interview at the end of each year to determine the student's ability to successfully continue in the Performance concentration.
3. The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre Arts with a concentration in Theatre Design/Technology is open to students through an interview with the theatre design/technology faculty. Once admitted to Appalachian or during the first year of residence, the student should fill out an application form and submit it along with a current production resume. The student will be asked to present a design or technical portfolio. In order to continue in the program, the student may receive no grade lower than a "B-" in any theatre design/technology course in the major. The student must participate in a portfolio review and interview each year to evaluate the student's ability to continue successfully in the Theatre Design/Technology concentration.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12 (589A/13.1324)[T] consists of 61 semester hours above the 1000 level. Required courses include: Theatre Core (THR 2005, THR 2007, THR 2009); Performance (THR 2600, THR 2605, THR 2620); Pedagogy (THR 3856, THR 4356, THR 3070/CI 3070, THR 3520); History/Literature (THR 3730, THR 3735, THR 3670); Technical (THR 2101, THR 2220, THR 2225, THR 2230, THR 2240); Management/Play Production (THR 2250, THR 2445, THR 3630, THR 4330); and three semester hours of major electives must be chosen from the following: THR 2017, THR 2020, THR 2610, THR 3620, THR 3656, THR 4220, THR 4230, THR 4240. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. An overall 2.0 GPA is required in the major; however, a cumulative GPA of 2.50 is required for graduation and teacher licensure.

A minor in Dance (515/50.0301) consists of 18-19 semester hours including 0-2 semester hours of DAN 2106 or DAN 2107. Also required are: DAN 1400 or DAN 2400 or DAN 3405, DAN 1410 or DAN 2410, DAN 1420 or DAN 2420, DAN 3420, DAN 3430, DAN 3450, and DAN 4460.

A minor in Theatre Arts (586/50.0501) consists of 17-18 semester hours including THR 2005, THR 2007, THR 2009, THR 2101, and an additional 8-9 semester hours (subject to prerequisites) to be taken through consultation with and approval of the theatre arts minor advisor.

Courses of Instruction in Theatre and Dance (THR, DAN)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

THEATRE (THR)

THR 2005. Page and Stage (3).F.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "How We Tell Stories")

In this class, students will have the opportunity to learn techniques for analyzing and interpreting written dramatic texts and theatrical performances. They will analyze and interpret plays of different styles from various historical periods, with particular attention to the unique characteristics of drama as a medium for telling stories.

THR 2007. The Actor (3).F;S.

In this course, students will focus on the development of body, voice and imagination with the goal of effective communication. Coursework will include exercises and assignments designed to develop awareness of physical and imaginary stimuli, cultivate interpretive skills while discovering imagery within a text, and explore conscious awareness of self and environment with the purpose of developing creative flexibility.

THR 2009. The Stage Environment (3).F;S.

In this class, students will explore the fundamental principles and processes of designed environments for performance. Students will engage in design research, analysis, interpretation, and critique. Emphasis will be on developing creativity by participating in individual and collaborative projects.

THR 2010. Analyzing Style and Form: Theatre (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Analyzing Style and Form")

In this course, students will analyze styles and forms of theatre from various cultures and historical eras. They will also examine how their own personal, historical, and cultural perspectives affect their responses to artistic performance.

THR 2011. Introduction to Theatre (3).F;S.

A non-technical course for students with little or no theatrical background. A survey of all phases of theatre. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

THR 2017. Theatre for Social Change (3).S.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Social Change Through the Arts")

This course is a practical and seminar class focused on the history and theory behind "theatre for social change" and is grounded in participation, research, analysis, and performance. Students study and apply various theories and methodologies of theatre for social change (image, forum, playback, invisible theatre, etc.) to effect change related to social, economic, cultural, political, and interpersonal issues.

THR 2020. World Culture and Performance Studies (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Performance of Culture")

This course applies insights from performance art, theatre, dance and other art forms. Its interdisciplinary approach will allow students to have the opportunities to study the unique role of "performance" in various aspects of our society as well as the world today. The class will explore the concept of performance, and special attention will be paid to issues of multiculturalism and the cultural, political, historical, social, economic and technological contexts of performance studies.

THR 2022. Cultivating Creative Expression Through Theatre (3).S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Cultivating Creative Expression")

The emphasis in this course is on understanding and creating theatre as a springboard for more deeply understanding and developing personal creativity. Students will be immersed in an integrated approach to developing theatre artistry through watching, reading and analyzing plays; engaging in the creative process of playmaking and playwriting; and participating in the collaborative process of theatre production. No prior theatre skills necessary. Lecture and studio lab.

THR 2101. Production Running Crew (0-1).F;S.

Production running crew is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of two semester hours of credit in THR 2101 will apply toward graduation.

THR 2108. Advanced Production Assignment (0-1).F;S.

This advanced production assignment course is available to all students through audition for a major theatre production or assignment of a specific design, stage management, or advanced production responsibility. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of two semester hours of credit in THR 2108 will apply toward graduation. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

THR 2214. Technical Production Basics (3).F.

An introduction to the techniques of stage production in costume, stage lighting, and stage sound. Coursework will include the understanding of basic design principles, appropriate paperwork, organization, use of equipment, construction/installation techniques, and safety. Students will participate in a variety of production activities.

THR 2220. Theatrical Costume (3).F;S.

An introduction to the theory and practice of the theatrical costume including construction techniques, organization and maintenance. Also included will be patterning, dyeing, and costume history. Students will participate in costume studio activities.

THR 2225. Makeup (2).F;S.

A practical guide to the theory and application of theatrical makeup. Various conceptual and technical problems will be studied and solved. Lecture and laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: THR 2009 or permission of the instructor.

THR 2230. Scenery and Properties (3).S.

Introduction to the techniques used to design and execute stage scenery and properties including equipment, facilities, basic design techniques and documentation. Students will participate in scenic studio activities.

THR 2240. Lighting and Sound (3).F.

An introduction to the techniques used to design and execute theatrical lighting and sound, including equipment, facilities, basic design techniques and documentation. Students will participate in production activities.

THR 2250. Stage Management (2).F;S.

The study of the procedures and techniques used to stage manage a theatrical production from auditions through the final performance. The unique aspects of stage managing in the university and professional environments will be considered. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

THR 2445. Arts Management and Promotion (3).F.

The theory and practice of business management, promotion and publicity, fund raising, ticket sales, and box office management as applied to the performing arts. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

THR 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

THR 2600. Voice for the Stage (2).F;S.

This course concentrates on establishing good vocal habits through practical application of various vocal techniques. Phonation, respiration, articulation, phrasing, textual analysis and dialects will be studied to establish the effective use of the voice for the stage.

THR 2605. Movement for the Stage (2).F;S.

This course emphasizes the development of the actor's physical instrument, the use of performance space, and ensemble movement. Applied movement techniques such as the Alexander Technique, mime, and mask will be studied. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

THR 2610. Oral Interpretation (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "How We Tell Stories")

An introduction to the study of literature through the medium of performance. The student is expected to master techniques of literary selection and analysis and to perform from poetry, prose and dramatic literature. (WRITING; SPEAKING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

THR 2617. Improvisation (1).S.

A basic course designed for theatre majors or minors. Students will engage in performance exercises emphasizing spontaneity and creativity. Course content will begin with theatre games and build to improvisational scene work.

THR 2620. Acting I: Beginning Scene Study (3).S.

This course is a study of script analysis applied to performance through monologue and scene study for the purpose of developing a character. Prerequisite: THR 2007. (SPEAKING)

THR 2635. Stage Combat (2).F. Odd-numbered years.

An introduction to the use of combat in theatrical productions. Course work will include safe approaches to weapon and hand-to-hand combat, appropriate weapon choices, text and fight analysis, rehearsal discipline, and basic fight choreography.

THR 2680. Audition (2).S.

This course will explore the techniques necessary to prepare for various types of auditions and the business demands of being an actor. Various aspects of the audition process, such as cold reading, selecting and preparing a monologue, and awareness of one's "type" will be emphasized. Special attention will be placed on preparing professional quality headshots, resumes, and the ins and outs of casting, agents, and interviews. Prerequisite: THR 2007.

THR 3070. Teaching Theatre, 9-12 (3).F.

Methods for teaching theatre in the 9-12 classroom. This course includes strategies, organization and administration for classroom and production activities in theatre arts. Experiences include developing lesson plans and actual high school teaching experience. It is strongly advised that all requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this methods course. (Same as CI 3070.)

THR 3225. Advanced Stage Makeup (2).F.On Demand.

Advanced techniques in stage makeup for a variety of production situations. Techniques to be covered include scars, burns, stage blood, latex, and other three-dimensional techniques. Lecture and laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: THR 2225 or permission of the instructor.

THR 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

THR 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

THR 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4). On Demand.

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chair of the department prior to registration.

THR 3600. Dialects for the Stage (2).S.

This course will explore the techniques for creating believable, effective dialects for stage work. Methods of research to develop stage dialects will be examined. The acting demands of dialect work in a play will be emphasized with the goal that the student can create a full characterization with an understandable, accurate dialect. Prerequisite: THR 2620 or consent of the instructor.

THR 3620. Acting II: Advanced Scene Study (3).F.

This course continues the development of acting craft using scene study as a forum to explore realistic acting techniques and scene analysis. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

THR 3623. Acting in Musical Theatre (3).On Demand.

This course will explore the skills and techniques necessary to perform in musical theatre productions. Acting through lyrics and choreography will be explored. Techniques for analyzing scenes in a musical will be emphasized. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

THR 3626. Acting in Shakespeare (3).On Demand.

The purpose of this course is to explore the variety of vocal, physical, and craft demands necessary to create a fully realized character in a Shakespearean play. The use of imaginative preparation work and scene analysis will be emphasized. Text analysis skills are covered for the purpose of bringing "life" to the text. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

THR 3629. Acting for the Camera (3).On Demand.

The purpose of this course is to provide the opportunity to develop a "natural" on-camera acting style which suits the character and personality of each student. Emphasis in this course will be on finding the place where students may bring life to a specific character with as much authenticity, and with as little effort, as possible. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

THR 3630. Theatre Directing Techniques I (3).F;S.

Basic directing techniques including script analysis, production planning, blocking and working with the actor. Practical applications of the principles of directing. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

THR 3640. Solo and Group Performance (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "The Body: Expression, Presentation, and Representation")

An introduction to performance studies, using the principles of oral interpretation. The course begins with the training of the body, voice, and sense memory as well as an introduction to dramatic analysis. The second part of the course uses these performance instruments for solo rehearsal and presentation of student selected literary texts: description, narrative, drama and poetry. The course concludes with ensemble performances of literary texts. (SPEAKING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

THR 3650. Alexander Technique for Stage (2).F. Even-numbered years.

A course that explores the awareness of self, ease and improved coordination in movement, and stage presence through the principles of the Alexander Technique.

THR 3656. Theatre Performance and Production for Young Audiences (3).S.

This course will explore techniques and theories of producing plays for young audiences using children, youth and adults. Course work will emphasize practical demands of productions in a variety of organizational settings. Students will produce and tour a production for young audiences. This course is designed for students majoring in theatre, education and recreation. May be repeated for a total credit of six semester hours. Prerequisite: THR 2007 or permission of the instructor.

THR 3670. Playwriting (3).On Demand.

A study of the art and craft of writing for performance. Readings will include plays, performance theory, and performance reviews. The course will be run as a workshop in which every student must be an active participant in evaluating her or his own work and that of others. Assignments will include written work, oral presentations, workshop evaluations, and performances. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. This course serves as a prerequisite for ENG 3662, ENG 3663, and ENG 4550. (Same as ENG 3670.)

THR 3679. Screenwriting (3).S.

The purpose of this course is to provide the opportunity to establish a solid foundation in screenplay writing. Strong emphasis will be placed on structure, style and naturalized dialogue, as well as the fundamental importance of thinking and writing visually and simply. Focus will be on the motion picture medium, though other forms such as sitcoms, industrial A/V and soaps will be covered briefly. (Same as ENG 3679.)

THR 3730. Early Theatre History and Literature (3).F.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Religion, Myth, and Society")

This course explores the history, literature, and criticism of the theatre from prehistory up to the Early Modern period. The course will focus predominantly on European theatre, but will also include studies of some Asian forms. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

THR 3733. Pre-Modern Theatre History and Literature (3).F.

This course explores the history, literature, and criticism of the theatre in the early modern and pre-modern periods. The course will focus predominantly on European theatre, but will also include studies of some American and Asian theatre. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

THR 3735. Modern Theatre History and Literature (3).S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course explores the history, literature, and criticism of the theatre in the modern period through today. The course will focus predominantly on American and European theatre, but will also include studies of some African, South American, and Asian theatre. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

THR 3856. Teaching Theatre, K-5 (3).F;S.

Introductory methods for using creative drama in the K-5 classroom and other settings. This course aids the potential K-5 teacher in using drama as a teaching tool, and it includes practical experience in the classroom. Prerequisite: CI 2800/SPE 2800.

THR 3900. Internship (3-12).F;S.

Graded on an S/U basis.

THR 3956. Play Production in the School (2).F.

A course in the production of theatre with children in a public school environment. This class explores student motivation and discipline, and offers practice in play directing and creative problem solving. Aspects of simple play production, including material selection, publicity, budgeting, design, and scheduling will be covered. Prerequisites: CI 2800/SPE 2800 and THR 3856 or consent of the instructor.

THR 4220. Stage Costume Design (3).S.On Demand.

The elements of design in relation to costume design through a series of historical and problem oriented projects. Emphasis will be placed on imagination, problem solving and growth in both the graphic interpretation and presentation of work. Prerequisite: THR 2009 or permission of the instructor.

THR 4230. Scenic Design (3).S.On Demand.

A study of the theory and processes used for the design of theatrical settings for a variety of productions. Prerequisites: THR 2009 and THR 2230.

THR 4235. Problems in Design and Production (3).On Demand.

The study of advanced design and production problems in a variety of production forms and styles. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

THR 4240. Stage Lighting Design (3).S.On Demand.

A study of advanced techniques of theatrical lighting design. Techniques for lighting design in drama, dance, and the other media will be investigated. Topics will include scenic projection, CAD for the lighting designer, adaptation of stage lighting for television and recent advances in lighting fixtures and control systems. Prerequisites: THR 2009 and THR 2240.

THR 4320. Acting III: Styles (3).S.

An extensive study of the scene analysis and playing skills necessary to bring to life various performance styles from Ancient Greek to the modern day. Emphasis is on scene work and the incorporation of voice, movement and acting craft to create fully realized, meaningful performances. Prerequisite: THR 3620.

THR 4330. Theatre Directing Techniques II (3).S.

Advanced directing techniques including interpretation, composition and picturization. Practical application of directing principles in scene work involving various dramatic genres and styles. Prerequisite: THR 3630.

THR 4356. Teaching Theatre, 6-8 (3).S.

Advanced methods for using creative drama in the 6-8 classroom and other settings. Research and exploration of current approaches

in the creative drama field. Emphasis is placed on the transition from process to product. This course includes practical experience in the classroom. Prerequisite: THR 3856.

THR 4840. Capstone (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

The capstone offers theatre students an opportunity to synthesize prior academic coursework, research, and practical problem solving in all major areas of theatre study. This capstone represents the culmination of the student's academic education and serves as a bridge to professional and educational theatre, graduate study and other job opportunities.

DANCE (DAN)

DAN 1400. Modern Dance I (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

An introduction to modern dance as an art form with the beginning practice of movement technique. Emphasis will be on the discovery of skills to develop the articulation and expressiveness of the body. The course will be an introduction to the medium of modern dance through the concepts of time, space, force and direction while integrating alignment and placement. Historical perspectives as well as aesthetic values will be covered. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 1410. Beginning Ballet I (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

A beginning study of the art of classical ballet with emphasis on basic vocabulary, alignment/placement, classical historical traditions and basic combinations of movement. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 1420. Jazz I (2).F.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

A study of beginning jazz dance technique with an emphasis on rhythmic awareness, style and cultural traditions. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or DAN 1410. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 2010. Analyzing Style and Form: Dance (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Analyzing Style and Form")

This course will explore the meaning, history, and aesthetics of dance. It will include cross-cultural comparisons and the influence of other art forms throughout the history of dance. The course will be primarily lecture with demonstrations, video, and some experiential work.

DAN 2014. Dance Appreciation (3).F;S.

A survey of the study of dance as an art form, including historical and aesthetic perspectives. The significance of dance in our culture and other world cultures will be explored including the impact of ethnic dance on current dance trends. The course will explore basic elements of dance as well as dance in relation to other art forms. The course will be primarily lecture/discussion and will include demonstrations, videos, and experiential work. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

DAN 2020. World Dance (3).On Demand.

GEN ED: Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Performance of Culture")

This course will explore dance as a vital contribution to cultural understanding from various regions and cultures around the world including the Americas, Africa, Europe, Asia and Oceania.

DAN 2106. Performance Activity: Dance (0-1).F;S.

Performance activity is available to all students by audition for dance ensemble. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of two semester hours of credit in DAN 2106 will apply toward graduation.

DAN 2107. Production Running Crew (0-1).F;S.

Production running crew is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of two semester hours of credit in DAN 2107 will apply toward graduation.

DAN 2400. Modern Dance II (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

A second (intermediate) level study of modern technique and basic elements of dance with more emphasis given to the refinement of skills and aesthetic elements. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or permission of the instructor. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 2410. Ballet II (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

An intermediate/advanced level study of the art of classical ballet technique facilitating skill in allegro and adagio work with an emphasis on developing line, style, placement and musicality. Focus will be on expanding the dancer's artistry through the development of articulation, precision and conditioning. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1410 or permission of the instructor. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 2420. Jazz II (2).S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

A second level study of jazz technique and advanced elements of dance with more emphasis given to the refinement of skills including rhythmic awareness and dynamic interpretation. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1420 or permission of the instructor. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

DAN 3280. Yoga as Somatic Practice (2).S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

This course will examine the basic principles of the physical practice of yoga known as Hatha Yoga. The course will explore the practice of asanas (sustained postures) and vinyasas (sequences of postures connected by breath), pranayama (breathing exercises) and pratyahara, (meditation practices). Students will also be introduced to the philosophical and historical context of Hatha yoga. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 3400. Advanced Dance Technique (1).F;S.

The course will explore the elements of rhythm, space, time and effort in advanced dance technique. Focus will be on expanding the dancer's artistry through the development of articulation, precision and conditioning. Students will be expected to learn movement quickly and accurately. May be repeated for a total of four semester hours credit. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

DAN 3405. Modern Dance III (2).F;S.

An advanced level study of modern technique with emphasis on continued refinement of skills, aesthetics, and the performance of complex combinations. May be repeated for a total of 6 s.h. credit. Prerequisite: DAN 2400 or permission of the instructor.

DAN 3420. Dance Composition and Improvisation (3).F;S.

A beginning study of dance composition including the elements of time, space, and design. Guided explorations in improvisation will be given as tools for developing personal movement vocabulary and expanding choreographic possibilities. Emphasis will be placed on learning to look at dances and appraise their choreographic structure critically and objectively. The course will culminate with a solo choreographic work. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or DAN 1410 or DAN 1420 or permission of the instructor.

DAN 3430. Dance History (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "The Body: Expression, Presentation, and Representation")

The study of the history of dance from the earliest times to the present. The course will focus on dance in relation to other art forms as well as on the cultural, aesthetic and philosophical influences on dance. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

DAN 3450. Dance Pedagogy (3).F;S.

This course will explore methods and theories of dance education through didactic and experiential means including lecture, observation, labs, practical teaching experiences, and feedback sessions. Lecture three hours, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or DAN 1410 or DAN 1420 or permission of the instructor.

DAN 3480. Pilates Conditioning I (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

This course is an experiential course based on the principles and teachings of Joseph H. Pilates. The Pilates method combines both Eastern and Western approaches to physical and mental conditioning with an emphasis on moving with maximum efficiency and precise control. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 3500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

DAN 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

DAN 3530–3549. Selected Topics (1–4). On Demand.

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chair of the department prior to registration.

DAN 3580. Gyrokinesis (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

Gyrokinesis methodology, as developed by Julio Horvath, embraces key principles of dance, yoga, gymnastics and tai-chi. The method works the entire body using spinal articulations and undulating rhythms integrated with specific breathing patterns. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 3900. Internship (1-4).F;S.

Graded on an S/U basis.

DAN 4420. Choreography (0–2).F;S.

The course will focus on the increased awareness of design, dynamics, rhythm and motivation. Special attention will be given to design elements for small groups. There will be continued work in the observation, analysis and appraisal of dances. The class will culminate in a duet or trio choreographic work. Prerequisite: DAN 3420. May be repeated for a total of three semester hours credit.

DAN 4460. Somatics (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Wellness Literacy

This is a survey course exploring several different approaches to body-centered learning. A broad overview of current conditioning and therapeutic bodywork methods will be introduced and explored. The course will be lecture and experiential in nature. [Dual-listed with DAN 5460.] (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

DAN 4480. Pilates Conditioning II (2).F;S.

A second level study of the Pilates method, based on the concepts of centering, concentration, control, precision, breath and flow. This course will introduce the equipment and the apparatus developed by Joseph H. Pilates. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 3480 or permission of the instructor. [Dual-listed with DAN 5480.]

DAN 4830. Collaborative Process (3).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

This course will explore the collaborative process in dance. Histories of great collaborations will be explored. Theoretical perspectives of creative process, the nature of creativity in collaborative work, crossing disciplines, and group process will be addressed. The course will be lecture, discussion and experiential in nature. Research projects and collaborative projects will be presented orally. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of the instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

DAN 4840. Capstone (3).S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Capstone is the culminating course requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Dance Studies. It is an opportunity for the student to explore and discover the connections between the discipline of dance and another selected area of study. Students will be expected to create an in-depth senior project which illustrates and focuses on this resulting integration of disciplines. Students will be required to present and discuss the development as well as other aspects of their project in class, and they will also be required to present their final project in a public forum to students and faculty. A written synthesis of the process and project reflecting on the student's ability to create meaningful connections between disciplines is also required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of the instructor.

DAN 4870. Creative Process, Movement, and Therapy (3).S. Odd-numbered years.

An examination of body awareness, creative expression, and movement in therapy. Particular attention will be paid to the concept of creative process and how it relates to human development, personality integration, and healing. [Dual-listed with HPC 5870.]

The Hayes School of Music

The Mariam Cannon Hayes School of Music (MUS)

William L. Pelto, Dean

Jay C. Jackson, Associate Dean

Joseph L. Amaya

James A. Anderson

Hiu-Wah Au

Nancy E. Bargerstock

Jon P. Beebe

Joby R. Bell

Christopher J. Blaha

Andrea L. Cheeseman

Robert J. Falvo

Gabriel Fankhauser

William G. Harbinson

Stephen M. Hopkins

Douglas G. James

Scott D. Kallestad

Eric E. Koontz

Christine P. Leist

Kenneth P. Lurie

Victor N. Mansure

Cathy H. McKinney

Harold V. McKinney

Scott R. Meister

Douglas E. Miller

Susan W. Mills

Randall D. Outland

Julia A. Pedigo

Priscilla P. Porterfield

Rodney T. Reynerson

Karen L. Robertson

S. Elizabeth Rose

John S. Ross

Lisa A. Runner

Nancy A. Schneeloch-Bingham

Laurie R. Semmes

Bair D. Shagdaron

E. Reeves Shulstad

Jennifer S. Snodgrass

James M. Stokes, Jr.

Scott C. Tobias

Kim L. Wangler

Todd T. Wright

Scott D. Wynne

The Hayes School of Music is a full member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The requirements set forth in this catalog are in accordance with the published regulations of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The Hayes School of Music sees as its objective the development of those elements which relate to teaching, creation, business and appreciation of music, and to the use of music as a healing tool. The teaching objective is partially realized through those curricula leading to state licensure in either general music education or instrumental music education, and performance, and through the undergraduate curricula designed to accommodate those who desire to be private studio teachers or church musicians. The creative objective is satisfied by any of the performance programs along with those opportunities which are available for prospective composers. The business objective relates to those who desire to combine music with the numerous aspects of the music business. The healing potential of music is explored through therapeutic applications of the art in a variety of clinical settings. The school also makes every effort to fulfill its role as the prime purveyor of music for the University and the surrounding community by presenting numerous performances by soloists and ensembles along with music courses of a general nature which may be of interest to the non-musician.

NOTE: *Although the requirement for most degree programs at Appalachian can be met within the minimum of 122 semester hours, the student should be aware that certain programs of study require additional hours. Students are advised to check with the department of their intended major early in their studies. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

Admission Requirements

The Hayes School of Music offers the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music, and the Master of Music degrees. In cooperation with the Reich College of Education, it offers the Bachelor of Music in music education.

To be admitted to the Hayes School of Music as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 30 semester hours
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.0, which must be maintained
3. Obtained credit for ENG 1000 or an equivalent course and obtained credit for or be currently enrolled in UCO 1200 or an equivalent course
4. Auditioned and been accepted by the Dean of the Hayes School of Music as a major
5. Students moving from University College to the degree granting school must see the dean or assistant/associate dean of the Hayes School of Music for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

Advisement

The Hayes School of Music considers student advisement one of its most important responsibilities and priorities. Through the dean's office, each student is assigned a faculty advisor who is committed to offering accurate and appropriate advisement. The student is encouraged to make regular appointments with the advisor. The Hayes School of Music provides a graduation check for all majors during the semester immediately preceding the student's last semester. We urge all students in the School of Music to avail themselves of this service. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

The Hayes School of Music

Independent Study

Students intending to pursue independent study in the Hayes School of Music are reminded of the existence of deadline dates for applying for independent study. For information and details pertaining to independent study procedures established by the school, contact the dean or assistant dean of the Hayes School of Music.

Pass-Fail

Students majoring in programs in the Hayes School of Music are not permitted to take any course on the pass/fail option that is a general education, major, minor, or professional requirement.

Bachelor of Music Degree

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Music degree in the Hayes School of Music, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian
2. Completion of general education requirements
3. Completion of a major in one of the following fields: Music Education; Music Therapy; Music Performance: Composition/Theory, Sacred Music, Instrument or Voice
4. A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.
Specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the School of Music.
5. Completion of professional education courses (music education majors only)
For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog.
6. Completion of electives to total at least 122 semester hours
7. Completion of residency requirements
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts
9. Recommendation of the faculty

Bachelor of Science Degree

In order for a student to earn a Bachelor of Science degree in the Hayes School of Music, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 125 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements
3. Completion of a major in the following field: Music Industry Studies
A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.
Specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the Hayes School of Music.
4. Completion of a minor consisting of 20 semester hours. Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian. *Specific requirements for each minor preface the list of courses offered by the Hayes School of Music.*
5. Completion of electives to total 125 semester hours
6. Completion of the residency requirements
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts
8. Recommendation of the faculty

Internships

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the Hayes School of Music. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their advisor or the student internship office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the student internship program.

Entrance Requirements for Freshmen and Transfer Students

An audition in the principal or major performing area is required of all incoming music majors. Should the appropriate performance level not be met, those students who are deficient will be required to do remedial applied music study until the proper level has been attained. Students interested in pursuing degrees in the areas of music therapy, composition/theory, music industry studies, and music education have additional admission requirements. For further information concerning these requirements, consult the Area Coordinator in the Hayes School of Music.

The Hayes School of Music

Entrance Requirements for Graduate Students

As appropriate to their individual program choice, all entering graduate music majors will demonstrate by examination their understanding and achievement levels in music theory, music history and literature, applied performance, conducting and score reading, and music education where it applies. Any deficiency noted may require courses or individual study in the area of the deficiency prior to admission to candidacy for the degree.

Degrees

The Hayes School of Music offers the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music and Master of Music degrees. In addition to the general education requirements of the University, the following music courses are required for the various curricula.

The Bachelor of Music degree in Music Education (552*/13.1312)[T] offers the following concentrations:

Choral Music Education (K-12) (552D)[T] consists of a minimum of 64-65 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal 12 semester hours; AMU 4900 (2 semester hours); ensembles seven semester hours; MUS 2034, MUS 3020, MUS 3034/CI 3034, and specific requirements as follows (piano principals: MUS 1037-MUS 1038, MUS 2030, MUS 2037-MUS 2038, MUS 3022, MUS 3032/CI 3032, MUS 3040, MUS 4031) (voice principals: MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 1045-MUS 1046, MUS 2030, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 3022, MUS 3032/CI 3032, MUS 4031). (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".) See NOTE.* Also, the degree requires a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

General Music Education (K-12) (552E)[T] consists of a minimum of 62-65 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal 12 semester hours; MUS 4900 (2 semester hours); ensembles seven semester hours; MUS 2034, MUS 2070, MUS 3034/CI 3034, MUS 3037, MUS 3902 and specific requirements as follows (instrumental principals: MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 1037-MUS 1038, MUS 2030, MUS 3020, MUS 3022) (voice principals: MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 1045-MUS 1046, MUS 2030, MUS 3020, MUS 3022) (piano principals: MUS 1037-MUS 1038, MUS 2030, MUS 3020, MUS 3022, MUS 3040). (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".) See NOTE.* Also, the degree requires a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

Instrumental Music Education (K-12) (552C)[T] consists of a minimum of 64-68 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal 12 semester hours; MUS 4900 (2 semester hours); ensembles seven semester hours; MUS 2034, MUS 3020, MUS 3034/CI 3034, and specific requirements as follows (string principals: MUS 1028, MUS 1030 or MUS 1031, MUS 1032, MUS 1035, MUS 1037, MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 3021, MUS 3033) (other instrumental principals: MUS 1028, MUS 1029, MUS 1030 or MUS 1031, MUS 1032, MUS 1035, MUS 1036, MUS 1037, MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 3021, MUS 3031, MUS 4030, MUS 4610). (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".) See NOTE.* Also, the degree requires a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

*NOTE: Reich College of Education policy states: "All proficiencies and professional education courses including reading and methods courses must have been completed satisfactorily with a grade of 2.00 ("C") or better." Courses affected by this policy include: MUS 1028, MUS 1029, MUS 1030, MUS 1031, MUS 1032, MUS 1035, MUS 1036, MUS 1037, MUS 1038, MUS 1040, MUS 1041, MUS 1045, MUS 1046, MUS 2030, MUS 2034, MUS 2037, MUS 2038, MUS 2040, MUS 2041, MUS 3020, MUS 3021, MUS 3022, MUS 3031, MUS 3032, MUS 3033, MUS 3034, MUS 3040, MUS 4030, MUS 4610.

All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet licensure-criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian State University. For requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

The Bachelor of Music degree in Performance (554*/50.0903) is offered in the following concentrations:

Composition and Theory (554C) consists of a minimum of 77 semester hours of music in the following areas: music theory, 22 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 3002, MUS 4600, MUS 4601); applied principal 12 semester hours; composition 12 semester hours; MUS 4900 (2 semester hours); a minimum of four semester hours must be taken in secondary applied and/or methods (MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041 or piano proficiency); ensembles eight semester hours; music history and literature, 9 semester hours (MUS 2018, MUS 2611,

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 2612, MUS 3611); and MUS 3020, MUS 3021 or MUS 3022, and MUS 3661. Senior recitals, a full recital in composition and a half recital in applied principal. (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".)

Instrument (554E-I, 554K-R, 554T-X, and 554Z) consists of a minimum of 69-77 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal 24 semester hours; MUS 3900 (4 semester hours); MUS 4900 (4 semester hours); ensembles eight to twelve semester hours; MUS 1040-MUS 1041 (not required of keyboard majors), MUS 3010 (organ majors only), MUS 3020, MUS 3021 (not required of keyboard majors), and MUS 4035. (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".)

Sacred Music (554B) consists of a minimum of 76-78 semester hours of music courses in the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal 14 semester hours; AMU 4900 (2 semester hours); ensembles eight semester hours; other music courses as follows: (MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 1046 vocal majors only); (MUS 1037-MUS 1038, MUS 2037-MUS 2038, MUS 3010, keyboard majors only); MUS 1045, MUS 2004, MUS 2009, MUS 3020-MUS 3022, MUS 3032/CI 3032, MUS 3037, MUS 4004, MUS 4031, MUS 4035 (2 s.h. for piano majors; 3 s.h. for all other majors) and MUS 3901. (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".)

Voice (554Y) consists of a minimum of 73 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal 12 semester hours; MUS 3900 (2 semester hours); MUS 4900 (2 semester hours); ensembles eight semester hours; MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 1045-MUS 1046, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 3020, MUS 3052 (2 s.h.), MUS 3631, MUS 3632, and MUS 4035. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 73 hour major) are FRE 1010-FRE 1020; GER 1010-GER 1020; and 2 semester hours of movement courses (DAN 1400, DAN 1410, DAN 1420, DAN 2400, DAN 2410, DAN 2420). (MUS 1001-MUS 1002-MUS 1007-MUS 1008 and MUS 2001-MUS 2002-MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-".)

The Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy (553A/51.2305) consists of a minimum of 75 semester hours in the following areas: music history and theory, 25 semester hours (MUS 1001-MUS 1002, MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002, MUS 2007-MUS 2008, MUS 2018, MUS 2611, MUS 2612, MUS 3002, MUS 3611); applied principal, 8 semester hours; ensembles, 4 semester hours; secondary applied, 1- 5 semester hours from the following (MUS 1040-MUS 1041, MUS 2040-MUS 2041, MUS 3020); music therapy core, 30 semester hours [MUS 1037, MUS 1052-MUS 1053, MUS 2050, MUS 2051, MUS 2070, MUS 2071, MUS 3060, MUS 3061, MUS 3070, MUS 3072, MUS 3073, MUS 3900 (5 s.h.), MUS 4060, MUS 4061, MUS 4070, MUS 4071, MUS 4800]. The satisfactory completion of a minimum of 1200 hours clinical training, including a minimum 1020-hour internship in an approved clinical training site (MUS 4901) is required prior to the granting of the degree. [MUS 1001-MUS 1002, MUS 1007-MUS 1008, MUS 2001-MUS 2002, MUS 2007-MUS 2008 require a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7). Music therapy core courses and practicum require a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) with the exception of MUS 2050 which requires a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7)]. A minimum of 30 semester hours of courses in clinical foundation areas is required. This course of study complies with the standards set by the National Association of Schools of Music and the American Music Therapy Association for a Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy. Students who complete all requirements of this curriculum are eligible to sit for the examination administered by the Certification Board for Music Therapists. Applicants who pass the examination will receive the credential "Music Therapist—Board Certified" or "MT-BC."

The Bachelor of Science degree in Music Industry Studies (557A/50.0909) requires a minimum of 64-66 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history, music theory and aural skills, 12 semester hours (MUS 1003, MUS 2010, MUS 2018, MUS 2613); six semester hours in one applied music concentration and the achievement of Level II; seven semester hours of performance ensembles; 14 semester hours of Music Industry core courses (MUS 1420, MUS 2420, MUS 3423, MUS 3424, COM 2300); a 12 semester hour internship in music industry studies; a specialty area (13-15 semester hours). A minimum of 6-8 semester hours of free electives is required. Also, a minor in business is required (18 semester hours, see undergraduate minor in business in this *Undergraduate Bulletin*).

Master of Music Degrees

The Hayes School of Music offers the Master of Music degree in Music Education with concentrations in Band Directing, Choral Directing, and Music Teaching; the Master of Music with a concentration in Performance (vocal or instrument or composition); and the Master of Music Therapy degree. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin*.

The Hayes School of Music

Applied Music

Applied music majors and principals are required to take a jury examination before the faculty in their applied area at the end of each semester. The jury functions as an advisory group as far as the applied music grade is concerned. Students will also be evaluated as to the level they have attained at the end of each semester. The level of achievement required in order to complete an applied music major or principal in the various areas is as follows:

Music Industry Studies	Level II
Music Education	Level IV
Music Therapy	Level III
Performance	
Sacred Music	Level VI
Composition and Theory	Level IV
Vocal or Instrumental	Level VIII

All music majors in the education and performance curricula will further demonstrate satisfactory proficiency in their major or principal performing medium by presenting, during the senior year, either an individual recital or a joint program with no more than three participants. Students pursuing the sacred music, vocal, or instrumental performance degree are required to present a recital during the junior year.

Students presenting recitals which are used to fulfill departmental requirements must be students of applied music faculty members in the Hayes School of Music at Appalachian State University at the time of the recital.

Piano Proficiency

Piano proficiency is required of music education, music therapy, vocal performance, and composition/theory majors. Proficiency is demonstrated through satisfactory completion of the piano proficiency examination independently or as the final examination in MUS 2041 (Advanced Piano Class II). Students who have not satisfied the piano proficiency requirement should be enrolled in class piano the first semester of enrollment in the Hayes School of Music and remain enrolled in the class piano sequence until proficiency requirements are satisfied. Proficiency must be completed prior to student teaching (music education), internship (music therapy), and graduation (vocal performance, composition/theory).

Admission to the Music Education degree program

In order to be admitted to the Music Education degree program, a student will present a portfolio to the Music Education Curriculum Committee during the fourth semester of study. The portfolio will contain the following documentation:

1. Letter of application
2. Current resume
3. Current transcript
 - a. Minimum overall GPA of 2.0
 - b. Minimum GPA in Music of 2.5
4. Completion of Applied Music Level II
5. Statement: "Why I Want to Become a Music Educator."
6. Summary and documentation of other professional involvements (private teaching, ensemble coaching, rehearsal assistant, providing assistance at music clinics, sacred music positions and experiences, professional performances, etc.)
7. Written documentation of a minimum of 6 (six) observations of music classes at the K-12 level (as determined by the Music Education Curriculum Committee).

Students must be admitted to the Music Education degree program prior to enrolling in MUS 3020, MUS 3021, MUS 3022, MUS 3031/CI 3031, MUS 3032/CI 3032, MUS 3033/CI 3033, and MUS 3037.

Recitals and Concerts

The Hayes School of Music presents a large and varied number of solo and ensemble programs through the year. Other programs are regularly brought to the University through the Performing Arts Series. Students are required to attend ten recitals/concerts per semester. All music majors are required to register for and successfully complete MUS 1500 (Performance Seminar) each semester in which they are enrolled as a major.

Ensembles

Music majors, whether declared or proposed majors, are required to be enrolled in and successfully complete an appropriate ensemble each semester in which they are full-time students. No music major will be allowed to participate in more than three ensembles in any semester in which they are full-time students.

The Hayes School of Music

Minor in Music (551/50.0901)

Students wishing to pursue a minor in Music (551/50.0901) must audition for the appropriate applied faculty member. The minor in Music consists of 16 semester hours above the general education requirements: MUS 1000, Elements of Music Theory (3 s.h.); ensembles, 4 s.h. maximum; applied music, 4 s.h. minimum and completion of Level I; electives in music, 5 s.h. approved by the Dean of the Hayes School of Music; MUS 1500, Performance Seminar (0 s.h.) two semesters.

Courses of Instruction in Music (AMU, MUS)

This catalog reflects fall and spring semester offerings. Go to www.summerschool.appstate.edu for courses offered in summer terms. (For an explanation of the prefixes used in the following courses, see the listing of [Course Prefixes](#).)

APPLIED MUSIC (AMU)

AMU 0001-0025; 2001-2025; 4001-4025; 6001-6025 (1-4).F;S.

One or two 30-minute individual lessons or equivalent in individual and/or class lessons and four practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. **Additional fee (Summer Term)**.

AMU 3900. Junior Recital (2-4).F;S.

Individual lessons in the principal performing medium leading to a public recital. Six practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. **Additional fee (Summer Term)**.

AMU 4900. Senior Recital (2-4).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

A public recital serving as the culminating experience of applied music study in the principal performing medium. Six practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. **Additional fee (Summer Term)**.

MUSIC (MUS)

MUS 1000. Elements of Music Theory (3).F.

Designed for students below the freshman level theory and carries Elementary Education and music minor credit but no credit toward Bachelor of Music programs. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

MUS 1001. Music Theory I (2).F;S.

A course in the fundamentals of music integrating basic materials and skills. The study of diatonic harmony is approached through partwriting and analysis. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

MUS 1002. Music Theory II (2).F;S.

A continuation of Music Theory I, completing the study of diatonic harmony and introducing chromatic harmony. Analysis, partwriting and other written skills are integrated. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1001 and MUS 1007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

MUS 1003. Contemporary Musicianship I (3).F.

A study of music skills necessary for the Music Industry Studies major involving written, aural, and analytical perspectives. Lecture three hours.

MUS 1007. Aural Skills I (2).F;S.

A course for the development of fundamental aural skills. The study of music fundamentals is approached through sightsinging and ear training. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. (COMPUTER)

MUS 1008. Aural Skills II (2).F;S.

A continuation of Aural Skills I. Sightsinging and ear training of rhythmic patterns, diatonic melody and diatonic harmonic progression. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1001 and MUS 1007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

MUS 1028. Brass Class I: Trumpet and French Horn (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trumpet and French horn technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 1029. Brass Class II: Trombone, Euphonium and Tuba (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trombone, euphonium and tuba. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 1030. High Strings Class (1).F.

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching high stringed orchestral instruments (i.e., violin and viola). Lecture and demonstration two hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: MUS 1001.

MUS 1031. Low Strings Class (1).F;S.

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching low stringed orchestral instruments (i.e., violoncello and double bass). Lecture and demonstration two hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: MUS 1001.

MUS 1032. Percussion Class (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of performance on the standard percussion instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 1035. Woodwind Class I: Clarinet and Saxophone (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of clarinet and saxophone technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 1036. Woodwind Class II: Flute, Oboe and Bassoon (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of flute, oboe and bassoon technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 1037. Voice Class I (1).F;S.

Acquisition of vocal technique essential for the practicing music educator, music therapist, or sacred musician and development of a repertoire of traditional, ethnic, folk, and popular songs. Lecture-demonstration one hour, laboratory one hour.

MUS 1038. Voice Class II (1).S.

Continued acquisition of vocal technique essential for the practicing music educator or sacred musician and continued development of a repertoire of traditional, ethnic, folk, and popular songs. Lecture-demonstration one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 1037.

MUS 1040. Piano Class I (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of piano technique. Lecture-demonstration one hour, laboratory one hour.

MUS 1041. Piano Class II (1).F;S.

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture-demonstration one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 1040 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MUS 1042. Guitar Class I (1).F;S.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing the nylon string classical guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 1043. Guitar Class II (1).S.

Group instruction in intermediate level nylon string classical guitar playing. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1042 or equivalent background.

MUS 1045. Diction I (1).S.

The application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to the principles and practice of Italian, Latin and English pronunciation as applied to vocal music with regard to performance and teaching. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. (SPEAKING)

MUS 1046. Diction II (1).F.

The application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to the principles and practice of French and German pronunciation as applied to vocal music with regard to performance and teaching. Prerequisite: MUS 1045 or approval of the instructor. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. (SPEAKING)

MUS 1052. Functional Guitar I (1).F.

Acquisition of basic guitar accompanying and group music leadership skills essential for the practicing music therapist. Development of a repertoire of traditional, folk and popular songs. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Music Therapy majors only or permission of the instructor.

MUS 1053. Functional Guitar II (1).S.

Acquisition of intermediate guitar accompanying and group music leadership skills essential for the practicing music therapist. Development of a repertoire of traditional, folk, and popular songs. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1052 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) or equivalent competence. Music Therapy majors only or permission of the instructor.

MUS 1100-MUS 1138 - Course descriptions for "MUS Performing Groups" are listed after MUS 4901.

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 1420. Introduction to Music Industry Studies (3).F.

Lectures and discussions with faculty and representatives from the music industry to familiarize students with the scope of this field including career options. Lecture three hours. For Music Industry Studies majors only or by permission of the instructor.

MUS 1426. Audio Fundamentals (2).S.

A non-technical course for all students of the University dealing with the basic properties of sound, acoustic principles and basic electrical theory. An introduction to recording and playback components. Lecture two hours.

MUS 1500. Performance Seminar (0).F;S.

A series of seminars in solo and ensemble recitals and concerts covering all aspects and problems of public appearances. Required of all music majors. Graded on an S/U basis. Laboratory one hour.

MUS 1611. Global Perspectives of Musical Style (2).S.

A multi-cultural survey of music that reflects cultural diversity by presenting music as a global phenomenon. The first portion of this course concentrates on Euro-centric traditions and provides an overview of basic elements of musical style. The second portion of the course widens this perspective providing a diverse sampling of musical traditions from around the world. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1001 and MUS 1007; or MUS 1003. For music majors only or by permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

MUS 2001. Music Theory III (2).F;S.

A continuation of Music Theory II, completing the study of chromatic harmony and including the study of twentieth century harmonic practice. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and MUS 1008 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

MUS 2002. Music Theory IV (2).F;S.

A continuation of Music Theory III. Counterpoint, contrapuntal forms, instrumentation and elementary orchestration are studied. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2001 and MUS 2007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

MUS 2004. Liturgies (2).F. Alternate years.

A study of the history and current practices of worship in the Jewish, Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant traditions. Includes the study of occasional services such as Lessons & Carols, Tenebrae, and Evensong. Lecture two hours.

MUS 2007. Aural Skills III (1).F;S.

A continuation of Aural Skills II, completing the development of sightsinging and eartraining skills involving diatonic melody, diatonic harmonic progression, and rhythmic patterns. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and MUS 1008 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

MUS 2008. Aural Skills IV (1).F;S.

A continuation of Aural Skills III, completing the development of sightsinging and eartraining skills involving chromatic melody, chromatic harmonic progression and advanced rhythmic patterns. Advanced sightsinging skills are developed. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2001 and MUS 2007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

MUS 2009. Sacred Music Literature and Materials (3).S. Alternate years.

A survey of sacred music literature and materials, with emphasis on congregational hymnody and small-form choral anthems. Lecture three hours.

MUS 2010. Contemporary Musicianship II (3).S.

An expansion of the aural skills and theoretical knowledge presented in MUS 1003. The study of basic music theory concepts, integrated with aural skills (sight singing, rhythmic reading, melodic and rhythmic dictation.) Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1003.

MUS 2011. Analyzing Style and Form: Music (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Analyzing Style and Form")

A nontechnical course for students with little or no musical background. Emphasis is placed on the style and form of music as perceived by the listener. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2014. Jazz Music in American Society (3).F;S.

Jazz may be the United States' only original contribution to music. Due to its comparatively recent emergence as a recognized art form, a great deal of confusion exists as to the meaning, origins, development, and the place of jazz relative to other areas of music.

The Hayes School of Music

This course will define jazz as precisely as possible and show its evolution in the historical background of the United States. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2015. History of Rock Music (3).F;S;SS.

Study of musical groups, soloists and styles related to the evolution of this genre, and on related social, historic and political events. Rock music from the early 1950s through significant developments of the late 1970s. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2016. Appalachian Music (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Historical and Social Perspective (Theme: "Appalachia")

A survey of Appalachian music including both instrumental and vocal styles, older traditions and newer regional forms. Students will have opportunities to develop musical skills through hands-on class projects and activities. Lecture three hours. (Same as AS 2016.) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2017. Survey of Musical Theatre (3).SS.

A survey of musical theatre, tracing the development from its European roots to contemporary productions. Emphasis is on viewing and listening to productions. Video tapes and live performances are incorporated as available. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2018. Introduction to World Music (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Local to Global Perspective (Theme: "Performance of Culture")

A survey of musics representing international cultures. Emphasis is placed on the role of music in various life experiences. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2019. Country Music Survey (3).S.Alternate years.

A survey of country music from its beginnings in the 1920s until the present. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2020. Introduction to Creative Musicianship (3).F;S.

A comprehensive approach to developing functional musicianship through listening, reading and writing music notation, and analyzing and creating music. The emphasis is on an integrated understanding of music and the relationship of music to society and society to music. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2021. Music Methods for the Classroom Teacher (3).F;S.

The music elements learned in MUS 2020 will be used in studying materials and methods in the elementary classroom. A variety of musical activities will be presented which are suitable for all ages of elementary children. Observation and participation in pre-school and public school settings are required. Prerequisite: MUS 2020. Lecture three hours.

MUS 2022. Cultivating Creative Expression Through Music (3).F;S.

GEN ED: Fine Arts Designation; Aesthetic Perspective (Theme: "Cultivating Creative Expression")

Students will create works of music using various media, reflecting on the creative process, the influence of culture, and the dynamic and reciprocal interactions among the artist, instructor, and student. Lecture/studio three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

MUS 2030. Instrumental Playing Techniques (for general and choral music education majors) (1).S. Alternate years.

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing on representative orchestral instruments in each of the following categories: woodwind, brass, percussion and string. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 2034. Introduction to Teaching Music (1).S.

Introduction of teaching music in the schools within the contexts of general, band, choral, and orchestral music education. Includes basic strategies for teaching students with disabilities and within a multi-cultural context. Public school music observations are required. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and MUS 1008.

MUS 2037. Voice Class III (1).F. Alternate years.

A continuation of first year voice class with appropriate vocal literature adapted to each student's needs and progress. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1038.

MUS 2038. Voice Class IV (1).S. Alternate years.

Continued study of literature and attention to the specific needs of each student. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2037.

MUS 2040. Piano Class III (1).F;S.

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture-demonstration one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 1041 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 2041. Piano Class IV (1).F;S.

Group instruction in piano technique, culminating in a piano proficiency examination. Lecture-demonstration one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 2040 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MUS 2045. Jazz Improvisation I (2).F.

A fundamental study and application of jazz theory, including chord symbols, chord progressions and their function, and the usage of chord scales for melodic development in jazz improvisation. All students taking this course must play melodic instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and MUS 1008.

MUS 2050. Introduction to Music Therapy (2).F.

An experiential survey of the field of music therapy and the use of music in the treatment of persons with special needs. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 2051. Music Therapy Clinical Skills (1).S.

Introduction to clinical skills required of the practicing music therapist, including behavior observation, clinical documentation, and behavior change. Prerequisite: MUS 2050.

MUS 2070. Music in Special Education (2).F.

An introduction to the role of music, music education, and music therapy for students with special needs. Characteristics, strengths, needs, and strategies for children and youth having one or more disabling conditions. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 2071. Music, the Brain, and Neurological Disorders (2).S.

An introduction to neurology and the neuropsychology of music. Experiential and didactic exploration of music therapy assessment and interventions for adults with neurological disorders. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7), and MUS 2051 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900.

MUS 2420. Music Merchandising and Entrepreneurship (3).S.

A core course for Music Industry Studies majors providing an in-depth exploration of music merchandising. Content will include music products manufacturing, wholesaling, retailing, music publishing and product services. Basic business concepts will be introduced as they relate to entrepreneurship opportunities in this field. Course delivery will include guest lecturers from the industry and field trips to appropriate businesses. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420. (SPEAKING)

MUS 2426. Music Production and Recording I (3).F.

Lecture, demonstration and hands-on recording studio experience. Technical procedures and production approaches form the core of the course of study. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1426. For Music Industry Studies majors only. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

MUS 2445. Artist Management and Promotion (2).F.

The theory and practice of touring, booking, management, promotion and marketing of creative artists. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420 or permission of the instructor.

MUS 2500. Independent Study (1-4).F;S.

MUS 2611. Music History and Style I (2).F.

An overview of the stylistic tendencies throughout Western music history and an examination of the development of Western notated music and musical style as revealed through studies of social influences, biographical figures, and notated musical scores from ancient times to the mid-seventeenth century. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

MUS 2612. Music History and Style II (2).S.

An examination of the development of Western notated music and musical style as revealed through studies of social influences, biographical figures, and notated musical scores from the mid-seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

MUS 2613. Survey of Western Music (3).F;S.

A survey of Western music from the Renaissance through the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on style and form of music as perceived by the listener. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

MUS 2900. Apprenticeship in Instrument Repair (2). On Demand.

Students will participate as apprentices in the routine operation of a manufacturing or repair facility. Graded on an S/U basis.

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 2901. Practicum in Music Products Industry (2).On Demand.

Field experience in the music products industry. Practicum four hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2420 and permission of the instructor. Graded on an S/U basis.

MUS 3001. Form and Analysis (2). On Demand.

A detailed study of formal structure in music. Students are required to apply their skills and knowledge to comprehend (aurally and visually) musical structure in compositions of the common practice period. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7). (WRITING)

MUS 3002. Music Theory V (2).F;S.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

A continuation of MUS 2002 (Music Theory IV). The study of common-practice forms is concluded. Twentieth-century compositional practices and techniques are studied. Prerequisites: MUS 2002 (Music Theory IV) and MUS 2008 (Aural Skills IV) with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (WRITING)

MUS 3003. Jazz/Pop Theory (2).S.Alternate years.

The practical application of jazz/pop theory in the creation, performance, and analysis of modern music focusing on arranging and composition techniques. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002 or MUS 2010.

MUS 3007. Counterpoint (3). On Demand.

A comprehensive course in the fundamentals of 18th-19th Century counterpoint. Writing and analysis is stressed and required. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002.

MUS 3010. Service Playing (2).On Demand.

Laboratory experience in playing services of worship including chant accompaniment, hymn playing, anthem accompaniment and simple improvisation. Advanced topics include figured-bass realization, modulation and open-score reading. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.

MUS 3020. Conducting (1).F.

Fundamentals of conducting technique and introduction to score reading. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1002 or permission of the instructor, and admission to the music education degree program.

MUS 3021. Instrumental Conducting Practicum (2).S.

Supervised conducting experience with an instrumental ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, MUS 3020, and admission to the music education degree program. (SPEAKING)

MUS 3022. Choral Conducting Practicum (2).S.

Supervised conducting experience with a choral ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, MUS 3020, and admission to the music education degree program. (SPEAKING)

MUS 3031. Band Techniques and Materials (2).S.

A survey of the materials and methods in teaching bands. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3031.)

MUS 3032. Choral Techniques and Materials (2).F. Alternate years.

A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3032.)

MUS 3033. Orchestral Techniques and Materials (2).S. Alternate years.

A survey of materials and methods employed in teaching orchestras. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. Music Education (string) majors only. Lecture two hours. (Same as CI 3033.)

MUS 3034. Methods for Teaching General Music (3).F.

Methods and foundations for teaching elementary and secondary general music education will be presented. Public school field experiences are included in this course. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2034 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3034.) (SPEAKING)

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 3037. General Music Pedagogy (2).S.Alternate years.

Detailed study of general music education pedagogy with emphasis on Orff-Schulwerk, Kodaly and Dalcroze methods for elementary general music classes. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1037 and piano proficiency. Prerequisite or corequisite: MUS 2034.

MUS 3040. Class Piano (1).S. Alternate years.

Provides the piano principal with those practical competencies which most directly relate to classroom musical activities such as improvisation, accompanying and related skills. Required of music education majors with a piano principal. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 3045. Jazz Improvisation II (2).S.

Advanced jazz improvisation. Further study and application of the jazz language for development of greater individual improvisatory skills. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2045 or consent of the instructor.

MUS 3046. Tunes (2). On Demand.

A study of popular American dance music "standards" for proper execution of interpretation and performance style. In addition, formal structure will be studied. Alternate years. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

MUS 3052. Alexander Technique (1).F;S.

Study of the principles of movement and body usage as observed through the Alexander Technique. Lecture and demonstration one hour.

MUS 3060. Functional Piano (1).S.

Acquisition of piano accompanying and group music leadership skills essential for the practicing music therapist and development of a repertoire of traditional, folk and popular songs. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, MUS 1008, and either MUS 1041 or AMU 2001. Music Therapy majors only or permission of the instructor.

MUS 3061. Functional Music Therapy Techniques (1).S.

Focus on acquisition of selected functional music skills essential to the practicing music therapist, including creativity, group music leadership, movement techniques, Orff techniques, and arranging for various ages, abilities, and disabilities. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, MUS 1008 and MUS 2050. Music Therapy majors only or permission of the instructor.

MUS 3070. Developmental Music Therapy (2).F.

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with children and youth having one or more disabling conditions. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7), and MUS 2051 and MUS 2070 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in each course. Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900. (SPEAKING)

MUS 3072. Models of Music Therapy in Mental Health (2).F.

A study of theoretical and empirical foundations of music therapy in mental health. Major models of counseling and psychotherapy will be surveyed. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7), and MUS 2051 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900.

MUS 3073. Music Therapy Practice in Mental Health (2).S.

Experiential and didactic exploration of music therapy assessment and interventions for persons with mental disorders. Includes a systematic review of research-supported, music-based treatments for the most prevalent disorders. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 3072 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0), and PSY 2401 or permission of the instructor. Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900.

MUS 3420. Music and Entertainment Industry (3).F.

A core course for Music Industry Studies majors providing in-depth exploration of the music and entertainment industry. Course content will include publication, copyrighting, contract writing, production, broadcasting, management promotion and the legal environment within the arts. The course will include a detailed research paper and a music industry simulation project requiring two oral presentations. The course will also include guest lecturers from the industry and field trips. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

MUS 3421. Music Marketing (2).F.

Practical experience in the promotion of a local artist. Content includes: designing a marketing strategy for the Internet and print media, developing a marketing campaign including press releases, and obtaining radio airplay. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2445.

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 3422. Music Management (2).S.

Practical experience managing a local artist. Content includes development of an identity statement, short-term and long-term goals, and a business plan. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2420. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

MUS 3423. Legal Issues in the Music Industry (3).F.

A study of the legal aspects of the music business with an emphasis on record contracts and music publishing issues, especially as they are impacted by the Internet and other technological innovations. Other content includes licensing, royalty calculations, producing and management contracts, and creation of an independent record label. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2420. (WRITING)

MUS 3424. Record Company Administration (2).F;S.

Practical experience in connection with Split Rail Records. Experience in publishing, legal issues, artist and repertoire (A&R), finance, recording, and/or marketing will be offered. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2420 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated for a total credit of eight semester hours.

MUS 3426. Music Production and Recording II (3).S.

Operational techniques for the recording studio including (1) studio operations and maintenance skills, (2) familiarity with modern multi-track equipment and (3) application of acoustics and psychoacoustics. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2426. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

MUS 3500. Independent Study in Music (1-4).F;S.

MUS 3510. Honors Independent Study in Music (1-3).F;S.

Special research or projects which the honors student in music will pursue in lieu of required courses in the music curriculum.

MUS 3520. Instructional Assistance (1).F;S.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Graded on an S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

MUS 3530-3549. Selected Topics (1-4).F;S.

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature, and music education.

MUS 3611. Music History and Style III (2).F.

GEN ED: Junior Writing in the Discipline (WID)

An examination of the development of Western notated music and musical style as revealed through studies of social influences, biographical figures, and notated musical scores from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

MUS 3631. Survey of Song Literature (2).S. Alternate years.

This course is designated to gain a historical perspective of the "mainstream" song literature from the classical period to the present day, and to gain insight into each composer's style through listening and research. Prerequisites: MUS 2611 and MUS 2612. Voice majors only or permission of the instructor. This is a required course for performance majors in voice. Lecture two hours. (WRITING)

MUS 3632. Opera History and Literature (2).F. Alternate years.

Operatic development and literature from the Baroque to the present day. Representative works will be studied visually and aurally. Prerequisites: MUS 2611 and MUS 2612. Voice majors only or permission of the instructor. This is a required course for performance majors in voice. Lecture two hours.

MUS 3661. Electronic Music (3). On Demand.

A study of the principal concepts of sound generation and its reproduction utilizing a synthesizer. Included will be mixing, splicing, and the general use of magnetic tape recorders. Also the concept of digital sound will be explored utilizing a micro computer and a keyboard interface. Lecture and laboratory three hours.

MUS 3900. Music Therapy Practicum (1-3).F;S.

Supervised clinical experience in music therapy. Open only to Music Therapy majors. Prerequisites: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7) and MUS 2051 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). May be repeated for credit. (WRITING)

MUS 3901. Church Music Field Work (2).F;S.

The student will be responsible for all or part of an established, professional music program in an organized church, subject to the

The Hayes School of Music

approval of the professor. The professor and the supervising musician or pastor of the church will evaluate the student's work. Private or group conferences will be held with the professor, who will give guidance to the student. Prerequisite: MUS 3020. Graded on an S/U basis.

MUS 3902. Music Teaching Practicum (1).F.

Supervised field experience in general music education. Prerequisite: MUS 3037.

MUS 4004. Organization and Philosophy of Church Music (2).F. Alternate years.

Organizational principles of a comprehensive church music program, including a study of the philosophy of the art form of music as it relates to theological concepts. Lecture two hours.

MUS 4030. Band Literature (1).F.

A survey of band literature suitable for public school ensembles with special emphasis upon historical context and stylistic considerations. Extensive listening, score study, analysis, and research are required of the student. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 2034.

MUS 4031. Choral Literature (3).F. Alternate years.

A survey of representative choral literature from the Renaissance through the twentieth century with special emphasis upon materials suitable for secondary and college groups. Lecture three hours.

MUS 4035. Directed Study in Area Pedagogy and Literature (2-3).F;S.

A survey of current philosophies, materials, techniques, and literature in the student's area of specialization and their application to teaching situations. Lecture two or three hours. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or consent of the instructor. This course is required of sacred music majors and instrumental or vocal performance majors.

MUS 4050. Psychology of Music (3).F.

Introduction to psychoacoustics; exploration of human affective, aesthetic, and physiological response to music; and introduction to research in music. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

MUS 4060. Clinical Piano Improvisation (1).F.

An experiential exploration of the theory and practice of clinical music improvisation. Development of musical ideas, musical relationship, and musical freedom and flexibility with an emphasis on piano in dyadic context. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisites: MUS 3060, MUS 3073 or MUS 4071, and 2 s.h. of MUS 3900, all with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

MUS 4061. Clinical Group Improvisation (1).S.

An experiential exploration of the theory and practice of clinical music improvisation within group context. Co-active development of musical ideas and both musical and verbal communication skills within a group context on a wide variety of instruments. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 4060.

MUS 4070. Quantitative Research in Music (2).F.

An introduction to research in music, including basic design with application of inferential statistics. Development of skill in implementing, documenting, and interpreting experimental research in music. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or STT 2820 or RES 4600. (WRITING)

MUS 4071. Music Therapy in Health Care (2).S.

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy in medical settings and in palliative care. Exploration of new applications and specialized techniques. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: 2 s.h. of MUS 3900 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). Corequisite: Music Therapy majors must be enrolled concurrently in MUS 3900 or MUS 4800.

MUS 4420. Issues in Music Technology (3).S.

A project driven course on the implementation of computers and technology in the music industry. Topics include use of the Internet as a marketing tool, web-design, software used in the recording industry, codec compression schemes, and video production. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2420. For Music Industry Studies majors only or by permission of the instructor. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

MUS 4426. Advanced Audio Principles (3).F.

In-depth study of professional analog and digital audio systems. Implementing and integrating linear and non-linear recording systems, digital signal processing, console automation and digital audio workstation environments. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 3426. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 4427. Recording Studio Apprenticeship (2).F;S.

Recording experiences designed to further the student's understanding of studio procedures and protocols, and to correspond with the activities of professional studio managers and sound engineers. Prerequisites: MUS 3420, MUS 3422, MUS 3426. Graded on an S/U basis.

MUS 4510. Honors Project in Music (1-3).F;S.

Appropriate research for the senior honors students in music. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 s.h. credit.

MUS 4600. Analytical Techniques (3).F.

The development of techniques for analysis of music from the Baroque through the Romantic period through counterpoint, melodic structure, harmony, and form. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7). (WRITING) [Dual-listed with MUS 5600.]

MUS 4601. The Theory of Tonal Music (3).S. Alternate years.

An examination of the theoretical concepts and principles that pertain to the structure of tonal music. The significance of written, aural, and analytical skills development within the music curriculum will be addressed. Prerequisites: MUS 2002 and MUS 3002 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in both courses. [Dual-listed with MUS 5601.]

MUS 4610. Marching Band Techniques (1).F.

A study of the fundamentals of marching, drill design, show planning, rehearsal techniques and the administration of a public school marching band program. Lecture one hour.

MUS 4800. Senior Clinical Project in Music Therapy (1).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

Supervised clinical research project in music therapy. Prerequisites: MUS 3070, MUS 3072, MUS 3900 (4 s.h.), and MUS 4070, with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in each. Music Therapy majors must earn a grade of "C" or better in this course in order to be eligible for MUS 4901 (Internship in Music Therapy).

MUS 4900. Internship in Music Industry Studies (12).F;S.

GEN ED: Capstone Experience

The internship will be completed under the sponsorship of a music business that focuses on one of the following: music products, music recording, or music management and promotion. The prospective intern and the internship director will select the internship site. The intern will be in weekly contact with the director during the internship. Graded on an S/U basis.

MUS 4901. Internship in Music Therapy (0).F;S.

A minimum of 1020 hours of supervised clinical experience in music therapy at an approved clinical training site. Prerequisites: completion of all other course requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy. MUS 1037, MUS 1053, MUS 3060, MUS 3061, MUS 3070, MUS 3073, MUS 3900 (5 s.h.), MUS 4060, MUS 4061, MUS 4070, MUS 4071, and MUS 4800 must be completed with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in each. Graded on an S/U basis.

Performing Groups (MUS) All ensembles (MUS 1100-1199) may be repeated for credit.

MUS 1100. Marching Band (0-1).F.

Marching Band is a performance-based course presenting musical artistry combined with complementary visual elements. The band performs at home football games, parades, pep rallies and represents the University at special ceremonies and events. Open to students with prior band experience. The band begins rehearsals one week prior to the opening of Fall semester. Rehearsal five hours, one dress rehearsal before each game. May be repeated for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

MUS 1101. Symphonic Band (0-1).S.

The symphonic band is open to all students who have had experience playing band instruments. The groups plays standard literature and presents two concerts each year on campus. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1102. Wind Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

Membership in the wind ensemble is limited to wind and percussion players who have attained the highest level of performing ability. This usually includes music majors, although non-majors can qualify. The group performs twice each year on campus and occasionally tours to schools in North Carolina and surrounding states. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1103. Brass Choir (0-1). On Demand.

The brass choir is limited in members to 25 and is augmented with a percussion section for various numbers. Rehearsal three hours.

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 1104. Jazz Ensemble (0–1).F;S.

This group is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on developing a variety of popular music styles. Concerts are given on the campus and occasionally at schools off campus. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1105. Appalachian Symphony Orchestra (0–1).F;S.

The orchestra is open to all students who have ability and experience in playing any orchestral instrument. Emphasis is placed on securing good ensemble as well as the technical, dynamic and interpretive demands of the composition performed. The orchestra appears in concert several times during the year. Rehearsal three hours with additional sectional rehearsals.

MUS 1106. Chamber Orchestra (0–1).F;S.

The chamber orchestra is open to qualified students who have the ability and experience to perform music literature of the most select and demanding type. Due to the small size of the ensemble, each musician must be prepared to play solo passages. The group appears in concert each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1107. Small Ensembles (0–1).F;S.

Small ensembles of mixed instruments are open to all qualified students upon audition. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1108. University Singers (0–1).F;S.

The singers accept students who read music and sing well. Auditions are open to all students. Emphasis is placed on fine choral literature of all periods, with particular emphasis given to the works of outstanding composers. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1109. Appalachian Chorale (0–1).F;S.

A non-auditioned mixed chorus open to all students and members of the community. Major choral works are the typical repertory. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1110. Treble Choir (0–1).F;S.

This organization is open by audition to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for soprano and alto voices. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1111. ASU Glee Club (0–1).F;S.

This organization is open to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for tenor, baritone and bass voices. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1112. Chamber Singers (0–1).F;S.

A select group usually consisting of 16 voices which specializes in the performance of chamber literature of all periods. Selection is based on audition. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1113. Opera Workshop (0–1).F;S.

A select group of singers who design, plan and execute a musical production each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1114. Piano Ensemble (0–1).F;S.

Supervised study and performance of duo and four-hand piano literature. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1115. Accompanying (0–1).F;S.

Supervised study of accompanying vocal and instrumental solos. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1116. Percussion Ensemble (1).F;S.

The function of this ensemble is to introduce the student to the wide area of percussion ensemble literature and to give the student small ensemble experience in the principal area of performance. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1117. Black Gospel Choir (1).F;S.

A choral ensemble open by audition to all members of the campus community. Literature performed is drawn from the black religious experience and performances reflect that ethnic background. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1119. Flute Choir (0–1).F;S.

Small ensemble for flutes. Permission of the instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1120. Trombone Choir (0–1).F;S.

Small ensemble for trombones. Permission of the instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

The Hayes School of Music

MUS 1121. Trumpet Choir (0-1).F;S.

Small ensemble for trumpets. Permission of the instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1122. Woodwind Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

Small ensemble for woodwinds. Permission of the instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1123. String Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

Small ensemble for strings. Permission of the instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1124. Guitar Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

Small ensemble for guitars. Permission of the instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1125. Pep Band (0-1).S.

Small ensemble for winds and percussion. Performs at home basketball games. Permission of the instructor.

MUS 1126. Community Band (0-1).F;S.

An instrumental ensemble of 50-60 players that is open to students, faculty, staff and members of the community. A concert is presented each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1127. Concert Band (1).F;S.

An instrumental ensemble of wind and percussion players. Membership is open to all students who have experience playing band instruments, and non-majors are encouraged to participate. The ensemble presents two concerts during the spring semester. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1128. Jazz Vocal Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on singing jazz and popular styles. Rehearsal three hours.

MUS 1129. Vocal Double Quartet (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all male students by audition. Emphasis is placed on a cappella singing in popular styles. Rehearsal one hour.

MUS 1131. Tabla Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on table performance. Rehearsal one hour.

MUS 1132. Percussion Quartet (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to music majors by selection of instructor. Emphasis is placed on percussion performance. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1133. African Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on performance of African percussion music. Rehearsal one hour.

MUS 1134. Mid-East Ensemble (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on performance of Mid-East percussion music. Rehearsal one hour.

MUS 1135. Steel Band (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on steel drum performance. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1136. Brass Quintet (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to music majors by audition. Emphasis is placed on brass quintet performance. Rehearsal one hour.

MUS 1137. Tuba Choir (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on tuba ensemble performance. Rehearsal two hours.

MUS 1138. Collegium Musicum (0-1).F;S.

This ensemble is open to music majors by audition. Participants study and perform music of the 16th through 18th centuries. Emphasis is placed on historical performance practice for music that is played, danced or sung. Rehearsal two hours.

The Register

Faculty Register

JOHN PARSONS ABBOTT (1998)

Associate Professor and Librarian
B.S., M.S., Colorado State University
M.L.S., Florida State University

RICHARD NEWTON ABBOTT, JR.

(1979)
Professor in the Department of Geology
B.A., Bowdoin College
M.S., University of Maine (Orono)
Ph.D., Harvard University
GRADUATE FACULTY

MARIANNE ADAMS (1984)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Theatre and Dance
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

STANLEY RAY AESCHLEMAN (1989)

Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor, Office of Academic Affairs; and Professor in the Department of Psychology
B.A., Western Illinois University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

PIA A. ALBINSSON (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Marketing
B.B.A., M.B.A., Ph.D., New Mexico State University

ALICIA THOMPSON ALDRIDGE

(1992)
Professor in the Department of Marketing
B.S.B.A., Auburn University
M.B.A., University of Southern California
Ph.D., University of Colorado at Boulder

BEN E. ALEXANDER-EITZMAN (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work
B.A., The Colorado College
M.S.W., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., Washington University

ERIC J. ALLAIN (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., Illinois Benedictine College
Ph.D., University of Illinois
GRADUATE FACULTY

PATRICIA ELAINE ALLEN (1990)

Associate Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy
B.S., St. Joseph's University
Ph.D., Iowa State University

JOSEPH LEWIS AMAYA (1989)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.S., State University of New York at Potsdam
M.M., D.M., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES ALLEN ANDERSON (2002)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.A., M.M., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
D.M.A., Eastman School of Music

STELLA EILEEN ANDERSON (1992)

Professor in the Department of Management
B.A., North Carolina State University
Ph.D., Purdue University
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN E. ANDERSON (2008)

Professor in the Department of Accounting
B.S., M.S., North Texas State
Ph.D., The University of Texas at Arlington. CPA
GRADUATE FACULTY

TERRY GAYLE ANDERSON (1989)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

WILLIAM PAUL ANDERSON, JR.

(2004)
Assistant Professor in the Department of Geology
B.C.E., University of Dayton
M.S., University of Maine
Ph.D., North Carolina State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ROMA BOWEN ANGEL (2002)

Assistant Dean in the Reich College of Education and Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., Meredith College
M.A., Wake Forest University
Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

GREGORY ANOUFRIEV (1990)

Laboratory Instructor in the Department of Chemistry
D.M., Riga Medical University (Riga, Latvia)

MARILIA Y. ANTUNEZ (2007)

Instructor and Librarian
B.A., M.L.S., University of South Florida

PHILLIP J. ARDOIN (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., Marymount University
M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ALAN TODD ARNHOLT (1993)

Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., U.S. Military Academy, West Point
M.S., Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado
GRADUATE FACULTY

EDWIN TURNER ARNOLD (1977)

Professor in the Department of English
A.B., University of Georgia
M.A., Georgia State University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
GRADUATE FACULTY

SHAWN D. ARTHUR (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Ph.D., Boston University

KELLIE REED ASHCRAFT (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of Social Work
B.S., Central Michigan University
M.S.W., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

PAMELA KIDDER ASHLEY (1993)

Associate Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Ph.D., University of Minnesota

GRADUATE FACULTY

LAUREN ELIZABETH ATKINS (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.F.A., University of Utah

M.A., Appalachian State University

M.F.A., The Ohio State University

SALLY S. ATKINS (1978)

Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

C. WILLIAM ATKINSON (1992)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., University of Oxford

M.A., Clemson University

Ph.D., Emory University

GRADUATE FACULTY

HIU-WAH AU (2008)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.A., Chinese University of Hong Kong

M.M., Ph.D., Eastman School of Music

GRADUATE FACULTY

MELANIE DAWN AUSTIN (2000)

Practitioner-in-Residence in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University

FRANK ALLEN AYCOCK (1987)

Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

M.A., Auburn University

Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

CAROL M. BABYAK (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., St. Vincent College

Ph.D., West Virginia University

GRADUATE FACULTY

VERNE R. BACHARACH (1987)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., M.S., Central Washington State University

Ph.D., University of Kansas

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOPHER A. BADUREK (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., Cornell University

M.L.S., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo

GRADUATE FACULTY

RODERIC LESLIE BAKER (2002)

Lecturer in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S., Elon College

M.B.A., Pennsylvania State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM M. BAKER (1991)

Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

CMA, CCE, CCA

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARY ELIZABETH BALLARD (1991)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., M.S., Eastern Kentucky University

Ph.D., West Virginia University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SANDRA L. BALLARD (2000)

Professor in the Department of English and Editor of The Appalachian Journal

B.A., Appalachian State University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

KEVIN MICHAEL BALLING (1982)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication

B.S., Gardner-Webb University

M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

IRINA Y. BARCLAY (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Russian)

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Tver State University (Russia)

GRADUATE FACULTY

NANCY E. BARGERSTOCK (1999)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., M.M., The Juilliard School of Music

D.M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES F. BARNES (1996)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

EDWIN FRANKLIN BARRY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science

B.A., Wake Forest University

M.S., Duke University

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOPHER JOHN BARTEL (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.M., Berklee College of Music

M.A., University of Bristol (UK)

Ph.D., King's College, University of London

GRADUATE FACULTY

MELISSA ELLEN BARTH (1982)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., M.A., Washington State University

Ph.D., Purdue University

GRADUATE FACULTY

LEROY G. BARUTH (1988)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.S., M.S., Mankato State University

Ed.D., University of Arizona

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSEPH RICHARD BATHANTI (2001)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., M.A., University of Pittsburgh

M.F.A., Warren Wilson College

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

REBECCA ANN BATTISTA (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Lock Haven University of Pennsylvania
B.S., University of Delaware
M.S., Indiana University Bloomington
Ph.D., Michigan State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM CHARLES BAULDRY (1986)

Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., M.A., Central Michigan University
M.S., Ph.D., The Ohio State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

LORIN A. BAUMHOVER (1996)

Chief of Staff for the Office of the Chancellor and Professor in the Department of Sociology
B.A., University of Nebraska, Omaha
M.S., Ph.D., Colorado State University

DORIS GINA BAZZINI (1993)

Professor in the Department of Psychology
B.A., Eckerd College
M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

PATRICIA DUANE BEAVER (1974)

Director of the Center for Appalachian Studies and Professor in the Department of Anthropology
B.A., Ph.D., Duke University
GRADUATE FACULTY

HALL P. BECK, JR. (1985)

Professor in the Department of Psychology
B.A., M.A., East Carolina University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

JON PRITCHARD BEEBE (1986)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.A., M.M., University of Nevada
D.M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison
GRADUATE FACULTY

EDWARD JOSEPH BEHREND-MARTINEZ (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of History
B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee
Ph.D., University of Illinois-Chicago
GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL C. BEHRENT (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History
B.A., Brown University
Ph.D., New York University
GRADUATE FACULTY

LUCINDA McCRAY BEIER (2009)

Professor and Chair of the Department of History
B.A., Indiana University Bloomington
M.A., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
Ph.D., Lancaster University (UK)
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOB Y RAY BELL (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., Appalachian State University
M.M., D.M.A., Rice University
GRADUATE FACULTY

NICOLE S. BENNETT (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

ELI BENTOR (1996)

Associate Professor in the Department of Art
B.A., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Israel
M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University, Bloomington

JACQUELINE ZELNO BERGMAN

(2006)
Assistant Professor in the Department of Management
B.A., Dickinson College
M.S., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
GRADUATE FACULTY

SHAWN M. BERGMAN (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology
B.A., Truman State University
M.A., Catholic University of America
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOPHER JOHN BLAHA (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., The Ohio State University
M.M., D.M.A., University of Michigan

ANTONIO T. BLY (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History
B.A., Norfolk State University
M.A., Ph.D., College of William and Mary
GRADUATE FACULTY

ROGER W. BODO (1982)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication
B.A., University of Detroit
M.Ed., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

LESLIE BOLT (2008)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
Ph.D., University of Virginia
GRADUATE FACULTY

BARBARA SCARCELLA BONHAM

(1988)
Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.S., Kutztown University
M.S., Bloomsburg University
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFFREY LAWRENCE BORTZ (1989)

Professor in the Department of History
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles
GRADUATE FACULTY

DAWN C. BOTTS (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.S., Mississippi University for Women
M.A., University of Tulsa
Ph.D., Delta State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

UNAL O. BOYA (1988)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Marketing

B.S., Middle East Technical University, Turkey

Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

JOHN DALE BOYD (1995)

Associate Professor and Librarian

B.A., Metropolitan State College of Denver

M.L.S., Kent State University

Ed.S., Appalachian State University

GARY RICE BOYE (2000)

Associate Professor and Librarian

B.M., M.A., University of Georgia

M.S.L.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ph.D., Duke University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFFERSON CHELCY BOYER (1983)

Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.A., Portland State University

M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

HUNTER REED BOYLAN (1980)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies and Director of the National Center for Developmental Education

B.A., Miami University

M.Ed., Temple University

Ph.D., Bowling Green State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNARD S. BRACKNEY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.S.B.A., M.S., Old Dominion University

Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

LESLIE U. BRADBURY (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., James Madison University

MA.Ed., East Carolina University

Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARK DANIEL BRADBURY (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., Rhode Island College

M.P.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

MONA RUTH BRANDON (1977)

Lecturer in the Department of Government and Justice Studies and

Executive Director of the Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University

RENNIE WILLIAM BRANTZ (1973)

Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Doane College

M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SUZANNA L. BRÄUER (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Evergreen State College

B.A., Swarthmore College

Ph.D., Cornell University

GRADUATE FACULTY

STEVEN JAY BREINER (1991)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., Duke University

DONNA BREITENSTEIN (1975)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., Catawba College

M.A., Appalachian State University

Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

DENISE MARIE STROMSKI BREWER (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., Appalachian State University

M.Ed., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

GRADUATE FACULTY

EDWARD CLINE BREWER (2007)

Associate Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., Maryville College

M.Div., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary (Louisville, KY)

Ph.D., Bowling Green State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAMELA ESTES BREWER (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English

B.A., M.A., Wright State University

Ph.D., Texas Tech University

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM DEAN BREWER (1987)

Professor in the Department of English

A.B., Harvard University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

LAURA LEIGH BRITAIN (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication

A.A., Art Institute of Atlanta

B.S., Gardner-Webb University

M.A., Syracuse University

SALLY MARGARET BROCKSEN (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work

B.A., Mary Washington College

M.S.W., California State University

Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSHUA J. BROMAN-FULKS (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., University of South Carolina

M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi

GRADUATE FACULTY

DONNA M. BROWN (1989)

Clinical Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Supervisor

B.S., West Virginia University

M.S., University of Southwestern Louisiana

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

HERBERT F. BROWN (2007)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT N. BROWN (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

A.B., University of Georgia
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Louisiana State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRETA R. BROWNING (2007)

Instructor and Librarian

B.A., Washington University
M.A., North Carolina State University

JUDKIN J. BROWNING (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Florida State University
M.A., North Carolina State University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID MICHAEL BRUNER (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Economics

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
M.A. University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Ph.D., University of Calgary

JAMES ALLEN BRYANT, JR. (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.A., College of William and Mary
Ph.D., University of North Dakota

GRADUATE FACULTY

BIRSEN BULMUŞ (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Hacettepe University (Turkey)
M.A., Bilkent University (Turkey)
M.A., Binghamton University
Ph.D., Georgetown University

GRADUATE FACULTY

BIDISHA BURMAN (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Marketing

B.Com., M.S., University of Calcutta, India
Ph.D., Louisiana State University

ANDREA A. BURNS (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Michigan State University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

GRADUATE FACULTY

TIMOTHY HUNTER BURWELL (1986)

Vice Provost for Resource Management, Office of Academic Affairs; and Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.A., Wofford College
M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University

JEFFREY ALLEN BUTTS (1981)

Professor in the Department of Biology
A.B., Albion College
M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBIN TAYLOR BYERLY (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of Management

B.A., M.B.A., Tennessee Technological University
Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ANTHONY GERARD CALAMAI (2000)

Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.S., Stockton State College
M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

KAREN L. CALDWELL (2000)

Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.A., Mars Hill College
M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

KARL EDWARD CAMPBELL (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Warren Wilson College
M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

KATHLEEN CAMPBELL (1995)

Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., M.Ed., University of Florida, Gainesville
M.A., M.F.A., University of New Mexico, Albuquerque

JERRY P. CANTWELL (2005)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University

WILL H. CANU (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., Davidson College
M.S., Ph.D., The University of Texas

GRADUATE FACULTY

ANTHONY GENE CAREY (2008)

Vice Provost for Faculty Affairs, Office of Academic Affairs; and Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Central College of Iowa
M.A., Kent State University
Ph.D., Emory University

SARAH KATHERINE CARMICHAEL (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geology

B.A., Smith College
M.A., Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University

JANA ELIZABETH CARP (1999)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., Lewis and Clark College
M.A., Pacific School of Religion
M.U.P.P., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

RICHARD MERCHANT CARP (1999)

Interim Chair of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures; and Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion and the Interdisciplinary Studies Program

B.A., Stanford University
M.A., Pacific School of Religion
Ph.D., Graduate Theological Union
GRADUATE FACULTY

ELLEN STAHL CARPENTER (1994)

Associate Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.A., Milligan College
M.Ed., East Tennessee State University
Ph.D., Purdue University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ELIZABETH L. CARROLL (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of English and Director of the University Writing Center

B.A., Appalachian State University
M.A., University of Vermont
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

TERRY NEAL CARROLL (1983)

Associate Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., North Carolina State University
M.S., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

CLAUDIA PATRICIA CARTAYA-MARIN (1986)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Chemistry

B.S., Simon Bolivar University
M.S., Northeastern University
Ph.D., Brandeis University

WILLIAM E. CASSIE (1995)

Associate Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of Kentucky

DANIEL BRUCE CATON (1984)

Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.A., M.A., University of South Florida
Ph.D., University of Florida
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSEPH CAZIER (2004)

Assistant Dean for Graduate Programs and Research in the Walker College of Business and Assistant Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.S., Washington State University, Richland
M.B.A., Brigham Young University
Ph.D., Arizona State University, Tempe
GRADUATE FACULTY

ANDREA LYNNE CHEESEMAN (2009)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Ithaca College
M.M., D.M.A., Michigan State University

CHIEN-HUNG CHEN (CHARLIE) (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.S., Tamsui Oxford College
M.S., Fairleigh Dickinson University
M.B.A., American Graduate School of International Management
Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ZHIYUAN CHEN (1996)

Associate Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)

B.A., Beijing Foreign Studies University, Beijing, China
Post-B.A., National University of Mexico
M.A., National Anthropologic Institute of Mexico
B.A., National Cultural Administration Institute of China, Beijing, China
M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, Twin Cities Campus
GRADUATE FACULTY

AMELIA W. CHENEY (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University
Ed.D., Appalachian State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT LEE CHERRY, JR. (1982)

Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance
A.B., M.B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
J.D., Wake Forest University

TODD LINTON CHERRY (2001)

Professor in the Department of Economics
B.S.B.A., Appalachian State University
M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Ph.D., University of Wyoming

BRADLEY STEWART CHILTON (2005)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., Milton College
J.D., University of Toledo College of Law
M.L.S., University of Southern Mississippi
M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison
Ph.D., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

TIFFANY YVETTE CHRISTIAN (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work

B.A., College of Charleston
M.Ed., Ed.S., University of Florida
M.S.W., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

CHERYL PATRICIA CLAASSEN (1983)

Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.A., University of Arkansas
Ph.D., Harvard University

ANN-MARIE CLARK (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., University of Missouri-Columbia
M.A., University of Kentucky
Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
GRADUATE FACULTY

CATHERINE R. CLARK (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.S., M.S., Ed.D., Indiana University
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

HEATHER M. CLARK (1996)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., M.S., University of North Dakota
Ph.D., University of Iowa
GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFF DANA CLARK (1991)

Associate Professor in the Department of Management
B.A., M.B.A., University of Georgia
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

NORMAN EDWARD CLARK (1998)

Professor in the Department of Communication
B.A., M.A., University of North Dakota
Ph.D., University of Iowa
GRADUATE FACULTY

KELLY CLARK-KEEFE (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., Westfield State College
M.A., Assumption College
Ed.D., University of Vermont
GRADUATE FACULTY

KEVIN SEAN CLARKE (2007)

Instructor and Librarian
B.A., Guilford College
M.S.I.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

CHARLES SYDNEY CLAXTON (1990)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.Ed., West Georgia College
Ph.D., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JUDSON SIDNEY CLEMENTS (1988)

Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy
B.S., Texas Tech University
M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

STEPHEN WRIGHT CLOPTON (1988)

Professor in the Department of Marketing
B.S., M.B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

ANDI M. COCHRAN (2009)

Instructor in the Department of Geography and Planning
B.A., Auburn University
M.A., Appalachian State University

BETTY SMITH COFFEY (1992)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Management
B.A., Berea College
M.A., The University of Alabama at Birmingham
M.B.A., M.H.A., Xavier University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
GRADUATE FACULTY

TONYA SHEA COFFEY (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFFREY D. COLBY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning
B.S., University of Florida
M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN A. COLBY (2003)

Associate Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.S., University of Minnesota
M.A., University of Colorado
Ed.D., East Carolina University
GRADUATE FACULTY

TERRY WAYNE COLE (1971)

Professor in the Department of Communication
B.A., M.A., California State College, Fresno
Ph.D., University of Oregon
GRADUATE FACULTY

THALIA J. COLEMAN (1992)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., South Carolina State College
M.A., Pennsylvania State University
Ph.D., University of Florida
GRADUATE FACULTY

SCOTT R. COLLIER (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., State University Cortland College
M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University
GRADUATE FACULTY

MARY URSULA CONNELL (1974)

Professor in the Department of Biology
A.B., M.S., Marshall University
Ph.D., Kent State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

SIDNEY G. CONNOR (2004)

Professor in the Department of Technology; Special Assistant to the Provost; and Director of the North Carolina Center for Engineering Technologies
B.A., M.A., Wichita State University
Ph.D., Kansas State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID M. CONSIDINE (1982)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.A., B.Ed., La Trobe University (Melbourne, Australia)
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison
M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

EUGENIA CECELIA CONWAY (1987)

Professor in the Department of English
A.B., M.A., Duke University
Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

LESLIE SUSAN COOK (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English
B.A., University of Georgia
M.S., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Ph.D., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM JEFFREY COOK (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., Bob Jones University
M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

The Register

DONALD COREY (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

Bachelor of Industrial Design, Auburn University

Master of Industrial Design, North Carolina State University

JEAN-PIERRE COURBOIS (1974)

Professor in the Department of Economics

B.S., Lycee Henri IV

B.S., Georgetown University

M.A., Ph.D., American University

ELLEN ANNE COWAN (1988)

Professor in the Department of Geology

B.A., Albion College

M.S., Ph.D., Northern Illinois University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DON ROBERT COX (1993)

Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance and Holder of the Alfred T. Adams Professorship of Banking

B.B.A., Georgia Southern College

M.B.A., Georgia State University

Ph.D., Florida State University

VICTORIA KATHLEEN COX (2001)

Associate Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)

B.A., Goucher College

M.A., Georgetown University

M.A., Queens College

Ph.D., University of Maryland

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN R. CRAFT (1989)

Professor in the Department of Technology

A.A., Sandhills Community College

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

Ed.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ELIZABETH ELLEN CRAMER (1995)

Associate Professor and Librarian

B.A., University of Colorado

M.L.S., Kent State University

M.A., Appalachian State University

RICHARD E. CRANDALL (1985)

Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.S.M.E., West Virginia University

M.B.A., Boston University

Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

CPA, RPE

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT PAYSON CREED, JR. (1996)

Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ph.D., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

RICHARD J. CREPEAU (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., University of California, San Diego

Ph.D., University of California, Irvine

GRADUATE FACULTY

DEBORAH ANN CROCKER (1995)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., The Ohio State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

CAROL L. CROMWELL (2005)

Laboratory Instructor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., Rice University

M.S., Lamar State College

Ph.D., Duke University

CHRISTOPHER M. CURTIN (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Art

B.F.A., Georgia State University

M.F.A., The University of Texas at Austin

MICHAEL WILLIAM DALE (1988)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.S., M.A.T., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSEPH PATRICK DALY (1989)

Professor in the Department of Management

B.A., Columbia University

M.P.S., Cornell University

Ph.D., Northwestern University

GRADUATE FACULTY

NEEL DAS (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Marketing

B.Com., St. Xavier's College, India

M.Com., University of Calcutta, India

PGDBM, Indian Institute of Social Welfare and Business Management

Ph.D., Louisiana State University

PRADEEP MAXWELL DASS (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Biology

B.Sc., M.Sc., Gorakhpur University (India)

M.S., Ph.D., The University of Iowa

GRADUATE FACULTY

EMILY DAUGHTRIDGE (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.A., B.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

M.F.A., The Ohio State University

DINESH S. DAVE (1988)

Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems and Director of the Business Research Center

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Gujarat University

M.S., West Virginia College of Graduate Studies

GRADUATE FACULTY

CYNTHIA GEOUGE DAVIS (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Nursing

B.S.N., M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

HARRY McLEMORE DAVIS (1977)

Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance and Holder of the North Carolina Bankers Association Chair

A.B., The University of North Carolina of Chapel Hill

M.A., Vanderbilt University

Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

KEITH M. DAVIS (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington

M.Ed., M.S., Ed.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

ELIZABETH LYNN DAVISON (1997)

Professor in the Department of Sociology

B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College

M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

ADRIAN NIGEL DAW (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.S., Yale University

A.M., Ph.D., Harvard University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN WILLIAM DAWSON (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Economics

B.S., East Carolina University

M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

CHRYSTAL O. DEAN (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

JEAN L. DEHART (1995)

Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., James Madison University

M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSE BENITO del PLIEGO (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Universidad Autonoma de Madrid

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOFFEL J.P.A.M. den

BIGGELAAR (2000)

Associate Professor in the Sustainable Development Program and the Department of Anthropology

B.Sc., Agrarische Hogeschool, 's

Hertogenbosch, the Netherlands

M.S., Ph.D., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES RUSSELL DENI (1972)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., Youngstown State University

M.Ed., Ed.D., Baylor University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES CHRISTOPHER DENNISTON

(1999)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Psychology

B.A., New York University

M.A., Bucknell University

Ph.D., State University of New York at Binghamton

GRADUATE FACULTY

GARNER GLENN DEWEY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Technology

A.A., Hiwassee College

B.S., M.S., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

BRUCE ALLEN DICK (1989)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University, Tallahassee

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOPHER ANDREW

DICKINSON (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., M.A., Long Island University, C.W. Post Campus

Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook

GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID L. DICKINSON (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Economics

B.A., Western Washington University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Arizona

HEATHER DIXON-FOWLER (2009)

Instructor in the Department of Management

B.A., Eckerd College

M.B.A., Wichita State University

JOYCE WISE DODD (2004)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication

B.A., Virginia Commonwealth University

M.A., University of Richmond

TIMOTHY DOLAN (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

Bachelor of Interior Design, University of Tennessee

M.S., East Tennessee State University

SUSAN C. DOLL (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

B.S., Michigan State University

M.S., University of Arizona

Sc.D., Harvard School of Public Health

DAVID HENRY DOMERMUTH (1993)

Associate Professor in the Department of Technology

B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Ph.D., University of Dayton

GEORGIE LYNN DONOVAN (2004)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., University of Georgia

M.F.A., The University of Texas at El Paso

M.A.L.S., University of Arizona

MICHAEL J. DOTSON (1983)

Professor in the Department of Marketing

B.A., M.B.A., Nicholls State University

D.B.A., Mississippi State University

LYNN DOYLE (1992)

Associate Professor in the Department of English

B.A., M.A., University of Houston

M.F.A., University of Virginia

JEANNE ANN DUBINO (2006)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Boston College

M.A., University of Delaware

Ph.D., University of Massachusetts Amherst

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

CHARLES R. DUKE (1995)

Dean of the Reich College of Education and Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.Ed., Plymouth State College
M.A., Bread Loaf School of English, Middlebury College
Ph.D., Duke University
GRADUATE FACULTY

RODNEY K. DUKE (1991)

Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., Friends University
M.C.S., Regent College
Ph.D., Emory University

LEIGH E. DUNSTON (2002)

Executive-in-Residence in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance
B.S., St. Joseph's University
J.D., Georgetown University

LYNN DURYEA (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art
B.A., Bucknell University
M.A., New York University
M.F.A., University of Florida

CASSANDRA T. EAGLE (1992)

Professor in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., Pfeiffer College
Ph.D., The University of Toledo

RANDAL K. EDWARDS (1986)

Dean of the Walker College of Business and Professor in the Department of Accounting
B.S.B.A., M.S., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville. CPA
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN EDWARDS (2007)

Assistant Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Biology
B.S., Deakin University (Geelong, Victoria, Australia)
M.S., The University of Melbourne
Ph.D., Deakin University (Geelong, Victoria, Australia)
GRADUATE FACULTY

JILL ROSE EHNENN (2001)

Associate Professor in the Department of English
B.A., Johns Hopkins University
M.A., Northwestern University
Ph.D., George Washington University
GRADUATE FACULTY

GEORGE EHRHARDT (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., Carleton College
M.A., George Washington University
Ph.D., Indiana University
GRADUATE FACULTY

C. KEVIN ELLER (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Accounting
B.S.B.A., M.S., Appalachian State University. CPA

LARRY VAN ELLIS (1978)

Professor in the Department of Economics
B.S., Missouri Valley College
M.A., University of Central Missouri
Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

THOMAS BAYNARD ELLIS (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., University of South Carolina
M.A., Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

BRIAN A. ELLISON (2007)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.S., M.A., M.P.A., University of Wyoming
Ph.D., Colorado State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JARI ELORANTA (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of History
M.A., University of Jyväskylä
Ph.D., European University Institute
GRADUATE FACULTY

RYAN EUGENE EMANUEL (2007)

Assistant Professor and Faculty Fellow in the Department of Geology
B.S., Duke University
M.S., Ph.D., University of Virginia
GRADUATE FACULTY

LISA JO EMERY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology
B.S., Pennsylvania State University
M.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis
GRADUATE FACULTY

KAREN EPERMANIS (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance
B.B.A., University of Georgia
M.B.A., University of Tulsa
Ph.D., University of South Carolina

TRAVIS M. ERICKSON (2009)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., M.S., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse

O. HAKAN ERSEVER (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling
B.S., B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Ankara University
M.A., University of Durham
GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL R. EVANS (1991)

Professor in the Department of Management and Director of the Hospitality and Tourism Management Program
A.O.S., The Culinary Institute of America
B.S., University of Massachusetts
M.A., University of Kentucky
Ed.D., University of Tennessee

RENÉE R. EVANS (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte
GRADUATE FACULTY

R. CHADWICK EVERHART (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology
Bachelor of Environmental Design, Master of Architecture, North Carolina State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

ROBERT JOSEPH FALVO (1993)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., State University of New York,
Fredonia
M.M., D.M.A., Manhattan School of
Music

GRADUATE FACULTY

GABRIEL FANKHAUSER (2000)

*Associate Professor in the Hayes School
of Music*

B.A., Earlham College
M.M., University of Cincinnati
Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

LESLIE FARISON (2008)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.S.B.A., University of Louisville
M.B.A., Indiana University
Bloomington
M.L.I.S., University of Kentucky

JAMIE YARBROUGH FEARRINGTON

(2007)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Psychology*

B.S., University of Georgia
M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES B. FENWICK, JR. (1996)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Computer Science*

B.S., University of Maryland
M.S., Ph.D., The University of
Delaware

GRADUATE FACULTY

CRAIG JOSEPH FISCHER (1998)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of English*

B.A., State University of New York at
Buffalo
M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois at
Urbana-Champaign

GRADUATE FACULTY

SHANAN H. FITTS (2008)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., University of Utah
M.A., University of New Mexico
Ph.D., University of Colorado at
Boulder

GRADUATE FACULTY

APRIL V. FLANDERS (2006)

*Assistant Professor in the Department
of Art*

B.A., B.F.A., Florida State University
M.F.A., Arizona State University

JEFFREY O. FLETCHER (1974)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ed.D., Auburn University

WILLIAM EDWARD FOLTS (1991)

*Professor and Chair of the Department
of Sociology*

B.S., M.S., The University of Alabama
(Tuscaloosa)
Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

LISA H. FORSTER (2001)

*Associate Clinical Professor in the
Department of Language, Reading and
Exceptionalities and Clinical Educator*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

TIMOTHY B. FORSYTH (1989)

*Professor and Chair of the Department
of Accounting*

B.S., University of South Alabama
M.B.A., University of Southern
Mississippi
Ph.D., The University of Alabama
(Tuscaloosa)

GRADUATE FACULTY

CATHERINE ANNE FOUNTAIN (2006)

*Assistant Professor in the Department
of Foreign Languages and Literatures
(Spanish)*

B.A., Cornell University
M.A., Ph.D., University of California,
Los Angeles

GRADUATE FACULTY

JEREMY BURK FOX (1988)

*Professor in the Department of
Management*

B.A., California State University,
Northridge
M.B.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic
Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAUL A. FOX (1970)

*Professor in the Department of
Psychology*

B.A., Hofstra University
M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois
University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ERIC D. FRAUMAN (2005)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., M.Ed., University of Florida
Ph.D., Clemson University

GRADUATE FACULTY

K. MARTIAL FRINDÉTHIÉ (2004)

*Assistant Professor in the Department
of Foreign Languages and Literatures
(French)*

B.A., Université d'Abidjan
M.A., St. Cloud University
Ph.D., University of Minnesota

GRADUATE FACULTY

ELIZABETH M. FRYE (2004)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S., M.A., Ed.D., Appalachian State
University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DEREK PAUL GAGNIER (2001)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Theatre and Dance*

B.A., Potsdam College
M.F.A., The University of North
Carolina at Chapel Hill

SANDRA GLOVER GAGNON (2002)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Psychology*

B.S., University of Georgia
M.E., S.E., The Citadel
Ph.D., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

AMY T. GALLOWAY (2003)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Psychology*

B.A., Furman University
M.S., Bucknell University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

CHRISTINA R. GALVIN (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.A., St. Leo University

M.A., Ed.D., University of Cincinnati

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL M. GANGLOFF (2007)

Research Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., State University of New York

M.S., Montana State University

Ph.D., Auburn University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SAMMIE GATLIN GARNER (1983)

Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Ph.D., University of Tennessee,

Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAUL L. GASKILL (1986)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

A.A., Montgomery County Community College

B.S., Pennsylvania State University

M.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAUL HENRY GATES, JR. (1995)

Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., Hobart College

M.M.C., University of South Carolina

J.D., California Western School of Law

Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN P. GEARY (1976)

Associate Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

A.B., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

J.D., Samford University

M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers

LESLIE ELDRIDGE (BUD) GERBER

(1975)

Professor in the Interdisciplinary Studies Program and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures

B.A., University of the Pacific

M.A., Ph.D., Emory University

M.T.S., Duke University

LYNNE MARIE GETZ (1990)

Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Adams State College

M.A., Texas Christian University

Ph.D., University of Washington,

Seattle

GRADUATE FACULTY

EDWIN DEAN GILBERT (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Technology

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University

Ed.D., Clemson University

J. THOMAS GILL (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., Randolph-Macon College

M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARK CHARLES GINN (1998)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., M.A., Wake Forest University

Ph.D., Emory University

GRADUATE FACULTY

LEON HERMAN GINSBERG (2006)

Interim Chair of the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.A., Trinity University

M.S.W., Tulane University

Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

HOWARD ALAN GISKIN (1989)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Southern Connecticut State University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT DeFOREST GODDARD, III

(1978)

Professor in the Department of Management

B.S., Florida Atlantic University

M.B.A., University of North Florida

Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Columbia)

RAINER HANS GOETZ (1990)

Associate Dean in the College of Arts and Sciences and Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)

B.A., University of Wurzburg, Germany

M.A., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., Duke University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DELBERT C. GOFF (1991)

Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S.B.A., University of Florida

M.B.A., Ph.D., Florida State University

JAMES RUDOLPH GOFF, JR. (1986)

Professor in the Department of History

A.A., Emmanuel College

B.A., Wake Forest University

M.Div., Duke University

Ph.D., University of Arkansas

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROGER SHANE GONCE (2006)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication

B.F.A., Western Carolina University

M.G.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

EVA GONZALES (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Emory University

Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

ASHLEY GOODMAN (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., Gardner-Webb University

M.A., The University of Alabama at Birmingham

Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Columbia)

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

TRACY JO GOODSON-ESPY (2004)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.S., Middle Tennessee State University

Ed.D., Vanderbilt University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROSS MATTHEW GOSKY (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., Miami University

M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL GRADY (2009)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Art

B.F.A., Tufts University

M.F.A., Pratt Institute

SANDRA LYNNE GRAVETT (1996)

Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

M.Div., Southeastern Baptist

Theological Seminary

Ph.D., Duke University

JENNIFER BONCK GRAY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., M.A., University of New Orleans

Ph.D., University of Kentucky

RICHARD ORREN GRAY (1989)

Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.A., Washington State University

M.Sc., Ph.D., University of Toronto

GRADUATE FACULTY

CONSTANCE R. GREEN (1987)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., M.Ed., Florida Atlantic University

Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

MELANIE W. GREENE (1996)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University

Ed.D., East Tennessee State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SARAH JILL GREENWALD (1998)

Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., Union College

Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARGARET N. GREGOR (2008)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

A.B., Randolph-Macon Woman's College

M.A.L.S., University of Kentucky

Ed.D., University of Virginia

LYNN DEE GREGORY (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

A.S., DeKalb College

B.A., M.A., Georgia State University

Ph.D., University of Miami

LISA ANN CURTIN GRIZZARD (1996)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., Florida State University

M.S., University of Central Florida

Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ERIC CHANDLER GROCE (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S.Ed., The University of Texas at Tyler

M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBIN DENISE GROCE (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., Texas A&M University

GRADUATE FACULTY

PETER A. GROOTHUIS (2002)

Professor in the Department of Economics

B.S., Central Michigan University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

GRADUATE FACULTY

KRISTINA KAYE GROOVER (1996)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Dickinson College

M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

LISA A. GROSS (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., Southeast Missouri State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

M.S., University of Missouri-St. Louis

M.S., Northern Illinois University

Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

GRADUATE FACULTY

VICTORIA GRUBE (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., M.Ed., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

M.F.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa

CHUANHUI GU (2009)

Assistant Professor and Faculty Fellow in the Department of Geology

B.S., Nanjing University

M.S., Sun Yat-Sen University

Ph.D., University of Virginia

REGINA GULICK-JAMES (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.A., University of Akron

ELIZABETH ALISON GULLEY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English

B.A., The University of Texas at Austin

M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM M. GUMMERSON (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., M.A., Ed.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

KIMBERLY K. GUNTER (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English

B.S., M.A., Middle Tennessee State University

Ph.D., University of Illinois

GRADUATE FACULTY

MELISSA DAVIS GUTSCHALL (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., Pennsylvania State University

M.S., Indiana University of Pennsylvania

Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

BONNIE SUE GUY (1987)

Associate Professor in the Department of Marketing

B.B.A., M.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University

Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln

GRADUATE FACULTY

STEVEN JAMES HAGEMAN (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Geology

B.S., University of Kansas

M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana

GRADUATE FACULTY

CALVIN L. HALL (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., M.A., North Carolina State University

Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

KIMBERLY QUINN HALL (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., Randolph-Macon College

M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Binghamton

MICHAEL S. HAMBOURGER (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., Arizona State University

DAVID P. HANEY (2001)

Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education, Office of Academic Affairs; and Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Macalester College

M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM GRADY HARBINSON (1984)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Appalachian State University

M.M., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID SCOTT HARGROVE (2008)

Kulynch/Cline Distinguished Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., Mississippi State University

B.Div., Columbia Theological Seminary

Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

ALBERT LEWIS HARRIS (1989)

Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.S., Indiana University

M.S., George Washington University

Ph.D., Georgia State University

CISA, CDP, CSP, CMC, CCP

GRADUATE FACULTY

TIMOTHY B. HARRIS (1986)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., Kansas State University

M.S., Purdue University

Ph.D., University of Kansas

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARION (MANDY) BOYD HARRISON (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.A., Appalachian State University

M.A., Southern Illinois University

Ph.D., Clemson University

TODD KRISTIAN HARTMAN (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., University of California, Davis

M.A., San Francisco State University

Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook

GRADUATE FACULTY

ALAN JON HAUSER (1972)

Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., Concordia University

M.A.R., Concordia Seminary

Ph.D., University of Iowa

GRADUATE FACULTY

FREDERICK JAY HAY (1994)

Professor and Appalachian Collection Librarian

B.A., Rhodes College

M.A., University of Virginia

Ph.D., University of Florida

M.L.I.S., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SCOTT DAVID HAYWARD (2009)

Instructor in the Department of Management

B.B.A., University of Florida

M.B.A., Emory University

PATRICIA FOLINO HEARRON (1994)

Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

A.B., Ohio University

M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT R. HEATH (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., University of South Carolina (Columbia)

M.S., Clemson University

Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Columbia)

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

ANDREW B. HECKERT (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geology

B.S., Denison University

M.S., Ph.D., University of New Mexico

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL LOUIS HELMS (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.F.A., Utah State University

M.F.A., Brigham Young University

GORDON ASHLEY HENSLEY (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.S., Appalachian State University

M.F.A., Arizona State University

DRU ANNE HENSON (1987)

Assistant Dean in the College of Arts and Sciences and Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Mississippi University for Women

Ph.D., The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

JENNIFER NEVINS HENSON (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Marketing

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

M.B.A., Millsaps College

Ph.D., University of South Carolina

The Register

PAMELA A. HENSON (1992)

Clinical Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Supervisor

B.A., North Carolina State University

M.S., The University of North

Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT WALLACE HILL (1992)

Associate Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., Duke University

M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State

University

GRADUATE FACULTY

HUGH DAVID HINDMAN (1988)

Professor in the Department of Management

B.A., The College of Wooster

M.A., M.L.H.R., Ph.D., The Ohio

State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

HOLLY PETERS HIRST (1990)

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School and Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.A., Temple University

M.A., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State

University

JEFFREY LYNN HIRST (1990)

Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.A., M.A., University of Kansas

Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFF HOBBS (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S., West Virginia University

M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic

Institute and State University

MARIE CECILE HOEPFL (1997)

Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Technology

B.S., Miami University, Ohio

M.A., Ed.D., West Virginia University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ELIN M. HOFFMAN (2008)

Instructor in the Department of

Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.S., Indiana University Southeast

M.S., Indiana University

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARVIN K. HOFFMAN (1990)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies and Director of the MPA Program

B.A., Rutgers University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARY ANN HOFMANN (2006)

Associate Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.S., Union College

M.B.A., University of Nebraska

M.S., Grand Valley State University

Ph.D., Arizona State University. CPA,

CMA

GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFFERSON EUGENE HOLCOMB

(2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.S., Auburn University

M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRANT NEWTON HOLDER (1988)

Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ph.D., Georgia Institute of

Technology

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSETTE CAMILLE HOLLENBECK

(1976)

Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (French)

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of

Washington

LISA R. HOLLIDAY (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., University of North Carolina at

Greensboro

M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

GRADUATE FACULTY

STEPHEN MORRIS HOPKINS (1992)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M.E., Murray State University

M.M., D.M.A., The University of

Texas at Austin

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROSEMARY HOROWITZ (1995)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Brooklyn College

M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic

Institute

Ed.D., University of Massachusetts

GRADUATE FACULTY

RENÉ HARDER HORST (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Goshen College

M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID R. HOSTETLER (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., Westminster College

M.A.T.S., Gordon-Conwell Theological

Seminary

M.A., J.D., Duke University

GUICHUAN HOU (2006)

Research Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., College of Traditional Chinese

Medicine of Shandong Province

(Laiyang, P.R. China)

M.S., Nanjing Agricultural University

(Nanjing, P.R., China)

Ph.D., Idaho State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES BRYON HOUSER (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

B.A., Wake Forest University

M.A., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., Cornell University

BARBARA B. HOWARD (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., Wake Forest University

M.A., Ed.D., Appalachian State

University

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

RICHARD DAVIS HOWE (1973)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles

GRADUATE FACULTY

KEVIN RAY HOWELL (1996)

Associate Professor in the Department of Technology
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

MICHAEL L. HOWELL (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work
B.S.W., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
M.S.W., University of Louisville
Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

YUNG-CHENG HSIEH (2009)

Distinguished Professor in the Department of Technology
B.S., Pittsburgh State University
M.S., Central Missouri State University
Ph.D., Iowa State University

TIMOTHY JAMES HUELSMAN (1997)

Professor in the Department of Psychology
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Saint Louis University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SCOTT HUNSINGER (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems
B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

EDELMA DE LEON HUNTLEY (1978)

Dean of the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School and Professor in the Department of English
B.A., Philippine Union College
M.A., West Texas State University
Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana

YONGBEOM HUR (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.S., Seoul National University
M.A., The Ohio State University
Ph.D., University of Kentucky

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM MAYNARD HUTCHINS

(1980)
Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., Yale University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago

EVA MARIAH HYATT (1990)

Professor in the Department of Marketing
B.A., University of California, Berkeley
M.B.A., Louisiana State University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Columbia)

TRENT ERIC IKERD (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.S.C.J., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Omaha

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM HOWARD IRWIN III

(2002)
Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., M.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ANATOLY V. ISAENKO (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of History
B.A., M.A., North Ossetian State University (Russia)
Ph.D., Moscow State University (Russia)

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES MAURICE IVORY (1996)

Associate Professor and Interim Chair of the Department of English
B.A., Wake Forest University
M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH HOOD JACKER (1984)

Professor in the Department of Computer Science
B.A., University of California, Berkeley
M.S., Stanford University

ALECIA YOUNGBLOOD JACKSON

(2003)
Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.S., University of Georgia
M.S., North Carolina State University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAY CRAIG JACKSON (1992)

Associate Dean of the Hayes School of Music and Professor of Music
B.M., M.A., Appalachian State University
D.M.A., University of Kansas

KRISTIAN LAMAR JACKSON (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., North Carolina State University
M.Ed., University of Georgia

MICHAEL G. JACOBSON (1996)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.S., M.S., State University College, Oneonta, New York
Ph.D., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DOUGLAS GOFF JAMES (1995)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.C.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte
M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
D.M.A., University of Arizona, Tucson

GRADUATE FACULTY

JANA JOY JAMES (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., M.S., University of Georgia
Ph.D., Clemson University

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM THOMAS JAMISON (1970)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
A.B., M.A.T., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

JOHN J. JANOWIAK (1992)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.S., University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh
M.S., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse
Ph.D. University of Oregon

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

DORIS MAYO JENKINS (1988)

Associate Dean of the Reich College of Education and Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., University of West Florida
M.A., University of South Alabama
Ph.D., University of South Carolina

KENNETH D. JENKINS (1974)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A.E., University of Florida
M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN L. JENNINGS

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University
M.S.I.S., University of Tennessee

WINFIELD SCOTT JESSEE (1989)

Professor in the Department of History

B.A., M.A., Florida State University
Ph.D., University of Minnesota
GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH W. JOHNSON (2001)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
M.B.A., Appalachian State University

MEGAN JOHNSON (2004)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., Alfred University
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

PHILLIP EUGENE JOHNSON (1998)

Director of the Mathematics and Science Education Center and Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., Appalachian State University
M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

ROBERT LEWIS JOHNSON (1980)

Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., Lenoir-Rhyne College
M.A., University of South Carolina
Ph.D., Louisiana State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JARROD JOHNSTON (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.A., Drake University
M.B.A., University of Kentucky
Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University

DOUGLAS LEE JONES (2005)

Distinguished Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.A., Bethel College
M.A., Kansas State University
Ed.D., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

LESLIE SARGENT JONES (2008)

Director of the Heltzer Honors Program and Professor in the Department of Biology

B.A., Bryn Mawr College
Ph.D., Northwestern University
Medical School

RYAN TUCKER JONES (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., Walla Walla College
M.S., M.A., Georgetown University
Ph.D., Columbia University
GRADUATE FACULTY

SARAH RITCHEY JORDAN (2003)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., University of Mississippi
M.S., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
GRADUATE FACULTY

GARY DEWAIN KADER (1980)

Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern College
Ph.D., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

REBECCA KAENZIG (1986)

Associate Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.A., Furman University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina

SCOTT DUANE KALLESTAD (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.S., University of North Dakota
M.M., D.M.A., University of North Texas
GRADUATE FACULTY

ECE KARATAN (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Bogazici University (Istanbul, Turkey);
M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
GRADUATE FACULTY

GABRIELLE L. KATZ (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., Brown University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado
GRADUATE FACULTY

TERRILL RAY KEASLER (1987)

Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S., Livingston State University
M.A., Ph.D., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN ELAINE KEEFE (1978)

Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara
GRADUATE FACULTY

RACHEL KELLER (2005)

Lecturer in the Department of Accounting

B.S., Duke University
M.S., Appalachian State University

CLAUDIA L. KELLEY (1994)

Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.S., Waynesburg College
M.S., University of Illinois
M.T.A., Ph.D., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa). CPA
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

KEVIN GERARD KENNEDY (1989)
Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (German)
B.A., Concordia University at Montreal
M.A., McGill University at Montreal
Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL WAYNE KERNODLE (1989)
Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.A., M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
GRADUATE FACULTY

MARGARET WAIRIMU KIHATO (2007)
Assistant Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences
B.S., State University of New York College at Buffalo
M.S., University of Guelph, Canada
Ph.D., Texas Woman's University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CECIL JAMES KILLACKY (2008)
Director of the Ed.D. Program in Educational Leadership in the Reich College of Education and Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., M.A., Kansas State University
M.S.W., Washington University
Ed.D., Harvard University
GRADUATE FACULTY

LARRY ROSS KIMBALL (1990)
Professor in the Department of Anthropology
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.A., University of Tennessee
Ph.D., Northwestern University

KATHRYN JO KIRKPATRICK (1991)
Professor in the Department of English
B.A., Winthrop University
M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., Emory University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ANITA NARVARTE KITCHENS (1973)
Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.A., The University of Texas
M.A., University of Arizona
Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

JEREMIAH MUTIO KITUNDA (2005)
Assistant Professor in the Department of History
B.A., M.A., University of Nairobi, Kenya
M.A., Miami University, Ohio
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison
GRADUATE FACULTY

JEANA E. KLEIN (2007)
Assistant Professor in the Department of Art
Bachelor of Art and Design, North Carolina State University
M.F.A., Arizona State University

RICHARD ERVIN KLIMA (2002)
Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., Liberty University
M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

VICKY WILLIAMS KLIMA (2003)
Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.A., Erskine College
M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

AMY MARIE KNAB (2009)
Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Saint Mary's College
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte
GRADUATE FACULTY

ANDREW MICHAEL KOCH (1995)
Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., New York University
M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara
GRADUATE FACULTY

ERIC EDWARD KOONTZ (2005)
Instructor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., Conservatory of Music at the University of Cincinnati
M.M., M.M.A., Yale University
GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID ALLEN KOPPENHAVER (2004)
Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., The College of Wooster
M.Ed., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

LARRY J. KORTERING (1992)
Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., Hope College
M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison
Ed.D., University of Washington, Seattle
GRADUATE FACULTY

WITOLD A.J. KOSMALA (1984)
Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of South Florida
GRADUATE FACULTY

TAMARA K. KOWALCZYK (2005)
Associate Professor in the Department of Accounting
B.S.A., St. Edward's University
M.B.A., The University of Texas
Ph.D., Texas A&M University. CPA
GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL LOUIS KRENN (2001)
Professor in the Department of History
B.A., Weber State College
M.A., University of Utah
Ph.D., Rutgers University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CHARLES MICHAEL KRESZOCK (1976)
Professor in the Department of Technology
B.S., M.S., Clarion State College
Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

The Register

MARTHA H. KRESZOCK (1984)

Professor and Librarian; and Director of Distance Learning Library Services

B.A., Emory and Henry College

M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State

University

Ed.D., The University of Tennessee,

Knoxville

BARRY L. KURTZ (2000)

Lowe's Distinguished Professor of Computer Science

B.S., California State Polytechnic

University, Pomona

M.S., M.A., University of California,

Riverside

Ph.D., University of California,

Berkeley

GRADUATE FACULTY

JACK KWONG (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., University of Lethbridge, Canada

Ph.D., University of Toronto, Canada

MONICA A. LAMBERT (2001)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.S., M.A., West Virginia University

Ed.D., Florida Atlantic University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES M. LANCASTER (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.A., M.A., Ed.D., University of North

Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

GREGORY LEE LANDRY (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., M.A., Louisiana State University

MICHAEL EDWARD LANE (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (French)

B.A., Saint Lawrence University

M.A., State University of New York at

Binghamton

Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROACHEL J. LANEY (1982)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., Catawba College

M.A., Middle Tennessee State

University

MONIQUE LANOIX (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., M.A., University of Guelph

Ph.D., Université de Montréal,

Canada

SUSAN MICHELLE LAPPAN (2009)

Adjunct Assistant Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.A., Duke University

M.A., Ph.D., New York University

KATHERINE E. LEDFORD (2007)

Lecturer and Director of the Appalachian Studies Program

B.A., The University of North Carolina at

Chapel Hill

M.A., The University of Alabama

Ph.D., University of Kentucky

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHERYL L. LEE (1994)

Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State

University

GRADUATE FACULTY

TERESA EILEEN LEE (1988)

Associate Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.F.A., Memphis State University

M.F.A., University of North Carolina

at Greensboro

M. GAIL LEEDY (2009)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Social Work

B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University

M.S.W., The Ohio State University

M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University

CHRISTINE POLLARD LEIST (2000)

Lecturer in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Florida State University

M.M., University of Miami

DONOVAN N. LEONARD (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State

University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DENISE L. LEVY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work

B.S.E.D., M.S.W., Ph.D., University of

Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

LEON HENRY LEWIS (1972)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Oberlin College

M.A., University of Pennsylvania

Ph.D., State University of New York

at Buffalo

GRADUATE FACULTY

WENDY L. LEWIS (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., M.S., Youngstown State University

Ph.D., University of Akron

CAMERON D. LIPPARD (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Sociology

B.A., Appalachian State University

M.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

CYNTHIA M. LIUTKUS (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geology

B.A., Bucknell University

M.S., Ph.D., Rutgers University

GRADUATE FACULTY

TODD LOENDORF (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., University of North Carolina at

Greensboro

M.B.A., James Madison University

Ph.D., North Carolina State

University

BETTY BRIDGES LONG (1987)

Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of

Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

ANGELA S. LOSARDO (1994)

Professor in the Department of

Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.S., State University of New York

College at Geneseo

M.S., State University of New York

College at Buffalo

Ph.D., University of Oregon

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

NANCY SUE LOVE (2009)

Director of the Interdisciplinary Studies Program and Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

A.B., Kenyon College
M.A., Ph.D., Cornell University

SCOTT PAUL LUDWIG (2001)

Associate Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Parkside
M.F.A., Ohio University, School of Art

TIMOTHY D. LUDWIG (1994)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College
M.A., Wake Forest University
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH PAUL LURIE (1987)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Ithaca College
M.M., Cleveland Institute of Music
D.M.A., Eastman School of Music

GRADUATE FACULTY

JESSE L. LUTABINGWA (2006)

Associate Vice Chancellor for International Education and Development and Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., Wartburg College
Ph.D., Jackson State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN WYNN LUTZ (1996)

Associate Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

A.A., Saint Mary's Junior College
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

ROSE KATHLEEN LYNCH-DAVIS

(2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Ph.D., Indiana University

GRADUATE FACULTY

LYNNE DUVALL LYSIAK (1981)

Lecturer and Librarian

B.A., Ohio University
M.A., Appalachian State University

KERN MAASS (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

B.A., M.F.A., Savannah College of Art and Design

MICHAEL DAVID MADRITCH (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.A., B.S., North Carolina State University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

EMORY VIRGIL MAIDEN, JR. (1973)

Professor in the Department of English and Director of the Summer Reading Program

B.A., University of Richmond
M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

MARK L. MALLOY (2002)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

B.A., New England College
M.F.A., Savannah College of Art and Design

CLAIRE Z. MAMOLA (1972)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

A.B., State University of New York
M.A., Florida State University
Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

KARL CHARLES MAMOLA (1965)

Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy and Editor of The Physics Teacher

B.S., State University of New York at Stony Brook
M.S., Florida State University
Ph.D., Dartmouth College

VICTOR NEWELL MANSURE (1991)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M.E., Northern Arizona University
M.F.A., University of Iowa
D.M.A., The University of Oregon

GRADUATE FACULTY

RONALD E. MARDEN (1995)

Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.A., M.A., Florida Atlantic University
Ph.D., University of South Florida.
CPA

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARTHA ANN MARKING (1987)

Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Whitewater
M.F.A., Michigan State University

DIANE B. MARKS (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., University of Massachusetts
M.A., Rollins College
Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

ERIC STEPHEN MARLAND (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
M.S., Ph.D., University of Utah

DAVID CRAIG MARLETT (2003)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S., Ph.D., Florida State University

MICHAEL J. MARLOWE (1986)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., University of Kentucky
M.S., Indiana University
Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

SCOTT T. MARSHALL (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geology

B.S., Wright State University
M.S., University of Idaho
Ph.D., University of Massachusetts

DOROTHEA A.L. MARTIN (1986)

Professor in the Department of History

B.A., University of New Orleans
M.A., University of California, San Diego
Ph.D., University of Hawaii at Manoa

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

HOLLY E. MARTIN (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Northern Arizona University

M.A., Arizona State University

Ph.D., Emory University

GRADUATE FACULTY

VICKI JOAN MARTIN (1999)

Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBIN MARTINDALE (1987)

Professor in the Department of Art

B.C.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

M.F.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

M.F.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

ALVARO MARTINELLI (1974)

Professor in the Department of Accounting

Laurea, University of Genoa, Italy

M.B.A., Ph.D., North Texas State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN THOMAS MARTY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.A., Saint John's University

M.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAULETTE JEAN W. MARTY (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.A., College of Saint Benedict

M.A., University of Warwick

Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

GRADUATE FACULTY

DENISE MICHELE MARTZ (1994)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

JACOB MATOVU (1986)

Associate Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., University of East Africa

M.A., Wheaton College

Ph.D., University of Iowa

RICHARD E. MATTAR (1987)

Executive-in-Residence in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S., North Carolina State University

J.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROSE MARIE MATUSZNY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

M.Ed., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

NITA J. MATZEN (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.S.W., B.S., Western Carolina University

M.L.S., Ed.D., Appalachian State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

KATHERINE JANE MAWHINNEY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.A., University of North Carolina at Asheville

M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

DOUGLAS BARRETT MAY (1982)

Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.A., Michigan State University

M.S., Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado

GRADUATE FACULTY

GEORGE ALBERT MAYCOCK (1984)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., M.A., University of Florida

Ed.D., Texas Tech University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL WELLS MAYFIELD (1988)

Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning and Faculty Coordinator of the General Education Program

B.S., Western Carolina University

M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

LISA STASCO McANULTY (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., University of Florida

M.S., Texas Tech University

Ph.D., Auburn University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

STEVEN R. McANULTY (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Auburn University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFFREY M. McBRIDE (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., West Virginia University

M.S., Pennsylvania State University

Ph.D., Southern Cross University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

KELLY RHODES McBRIDE (1997)

Associate Professor and Librarian

A.A., Montreat College

B.A., Clark Atlanta University

M.S., University of Tennessee

Ed.S., Appalachian State University

MARTHA McCAUGHEY (2003)

Director of the Women's Studies Program; and Professor in the Women's Studies Program and the Department of Sociology

B.A., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor

M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

TERRY W. McCLANNON (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Ed.D., Appalachian State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

TINA McCORKINDALE (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

A.A., Pensacola Junior College

B.A., University of Southern Mississippi

M.A., University of South Alabama

Ph.D., University of Miami

TANGA M. McDANIEL (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Economics

B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

G. TODD McELROY (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., University of North Carolina at Asheville

M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

GRACE ELIZABETH McENTEE (1987)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Georgia College

M.L.A., University of Denver

M.A., Ph.D., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID M. McEVOY (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Economics

B.S., University of New Hampshire

M.S., University College London (UK)

Ph.D., University of Massachusetts Amherst

C. KENNETH McEWIN, JR. (1973)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.Ed., East Texas State University

Ed.D., North Texas State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

CINDY GAYLE McGAHA (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.A., Berea College

M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

RICHARD GALE McGARRY (1992)

Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Linguistics and ESL)

B.A., Wake Forest University

M.Div., Union Theological Seminary

M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

THOMAS ANDREW McGOWAN (1972)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., University of Notre Dame

M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL J. McKEE (2007)

Professor in the Department of Economics

B.A., Ph.D., Carleton University

ROBERT NEIL McKETHAN (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University

Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

CATHY HARBISON McKINNEY (1997)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.S., Duke University

M.A., University of Northern Colorado

Ph.D., University of Miami

GRADUATE FACULTY

HAROLD VAN McKINNEY (1978)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.S., Appalachian State University

M.M., D.A., University of Northern Colorado

GRADUATE FACULTY

THOMAS MICHAEL McLAUGHLIN

(1977)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., La Salle College

M.A., Ph.D., Temple University

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRIS R. McNEIL (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance

B.S., Wake Forest University

Ph.D., University of South Carolina

ALICE ANNE McRAE (1994)

Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science

B.S., University of Virginia

M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DWAYNE NORMAN McSWAIN (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

M.B.A., Tarleton State University

Ph.D., The University of Texas at Arlington

BEVERLY DAWN MEDLIN (1988)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Computer Information Systems and Director of the Center for Applied Research on Emerging Technologies (CARET)

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SCOTT ROBERT MEISTER (1974)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Ashland University

M.M., D.M.A., University of Miami

GRADUATE FACULTY

JEANNE A. MERCER-BALLARD (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

B.F.A., Iowa State University

M.A., Cornell University

CARLA K. MEYER (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.S., Pennsylvania State University

M.S., McDaniel College

Ph.D., University of Delaware

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARTIN BLAINE MEZMAR (2007)

Assistant Dean for International Programs and Assessment in the Walker College of Business and Associate

Professor in the Department of

Management

B.A., B.S., Bryan College

M.S., The University of Texas at

Dallas

Ph.D., University of South Carolina

(Columbia)

GRADUATE FACULTY

KURT DAVID MICHAEL (1999)

Associate Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., University of Colorado at Boulder

M.S., Ph.D., Utah State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

BARBARA R. MICHEL (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Marketing

B.S., Emory University

M.B.A., Georgia State University

ARA EDISON MIDGETT (1988)

Professor in the Department of Art

B.F.A., M.F.A., East Carolina University

The Register

DOUGLAS EVAN MILLER (1980)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M.E., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

M.M.A., Manhattan School of Music
Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

GRADUATE FACULTY

EUGENE LOUIS MILLER, JR. (1977)

Professor in the Department of English
B.A., Xavier University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Toledo

GERALDINE A. MILLER (1992)

Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.A., Moorhead State University

M.S.E., University of Wisconsin-River Falls

Ph.D., Ball State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

RAY MILLER (2005)

Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.S., Kent State University

M.S., Ph.D., University of Oregon

VACHEL W. MILLER (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., Saint John's University

M.A., University of Minnesota

Ed.D., University of Massachusetts Amherst

GRADUATE FACULTY

WENDY E. MILLER (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Nursing

B.S.N., Oral Roberts University

M.S.N., Loyola University of Chicago

Doctor of Nursing Practice, Rush University

SUSAN WILSON MILLS (2006)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.A., Rollins College

M.A., Ed.D., University of Central Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

TERENCE M. MILSTEAD (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., University of West Florida

M.S.P., Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DIANE PAULL MINES (1999)

Associate Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.A., University of Washington

M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago

GRADUATE FACULTY

ALANAH JOY DAVIS MITCHELL (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Computer Information Systems

B.A., Simpson College

M.S., Creighton University

Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Omaha

TERRI D. MITCHELL (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S.J., M.S., West Virginia University

Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAMELA MITCHEM (2004)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., Gardner-Webb University

M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University

DEVERY R. MOCK (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

M.A., Appalachian State University

Ph.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

DEREK JASON MOHR (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., Appalachian State University

M.A., Ed.D., West Virginia University

NINA-JO MOORE (1987)

Associate Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts and Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., University of South Florida

M.A., University of Georgia

Ph.D., University of Maryland

GARY B. MOORMAN (1980)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

C. ROBIN MOREHOUSE (2008)

Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.Sc., M.Sc., Dalhousie University

M.A., Au.D., University of Florida

OWEN ASHTON MORGAN (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Economics

B.A., University of Humber

M.A., Ph.D., University of Delaware

DAVID MICHAEL MORRIS (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., M.A., University of Missouri

Ph.D., University of New Mexico

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES SHADE MORRIS, JR. (1973)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.A., Milligan College

M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

R. DARRELL MORRIS (1989)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Director of the Reading Clinic

B.A., Randolph-Macon College

M.A., University of Richmond

Ed.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

BEVERLY ANN MOSER (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (German)

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Georgetown University

GRADUATE FACULTY

LYNN H. MOSTELLER (2004)

Practitioner-in-Residence and Director of Advising in the Department of Psychology

B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College

M.S.W., University of Kansas

The Register

JAMIE LYNN MOUL (1987)

Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., West Chester State College
M.Ed., University of Virginia
Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

CHISHIMBA NATHAN MOWA (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology
B.V.M., University of Zambia (Lusaka, Zambia);
M.V.M., Glasgow University (Glasgow, Scotland)
Ph.D., Hokkaido University (Sapporo, Japan)
GRADUATE FACULTY

PRECIOUS MUDIWA (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.Ed., University of Zimbabwe
M.Ed., Ed.D., Idaho State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

THOMAS SCOTT MUELLER (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication
B.A., University of Wisconsin
M.B.A., Otterbein College
Ph.D., University of Florida

ROBERT MUFFOLETTO (1998)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.S., M.F.A., State University of New York at Buffalo
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison
GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH BRADLEY MUIR (1998)

Professor in the Department of Sociology
B.A., Oakland University
M.A., University of Florida
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN P. MULGREW (1971)

Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling
B.S., Fordham University
M.S., St. John's University
Ph.D., Florida State University
ABPP, Counseling Psychology
GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH LEE MULLEN (1992)

Associate Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.S., California State University, Hayward
M.S., California State University, Sacramento
Ph.D., State University of New York, Albany
GRADUATE FACULTY

DANIEL S. MURPHY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison
M.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee
Ph.D., Iowa State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSEPH R. MURPHY (1975)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.A., Davidson College
M.A.T., Emory University
M.A., The University of Texas at Austin
GRADUATE FACULTY

ZACK ERNEST MURRELL (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Biology
B.S., Davidson College
M.S., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Ph.D., Duke University
GRADUATE FACULTY

DEEPA NAIR (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History
B.A., M.A., Panjab University (Chandigarh, India)
Ph.D., National University of Singapore

MARIA PATRICIA NAPIORSKI (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)
B.A., M.A., University of St. Thomas (Houston)
Ph.D., University of Houston
GRADUATE FACULTY

BRADLEY NASH, JR. (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Sociology and Director of the Sociology Program
B.S., Northland College
M.A., Central Michigan University
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

PETER JOHN NELSON (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of New Hampshire
GRADUATE FACULTY

GARY M. NEMCOSKY (1989)

Professor in the Department of Art
B.F.A., West Virginia University
M.F.A., East Carolina University

HOWARD SCOTT NEUFELD (1987)

Professor in the Department of Biology
B.S., Rutgers University
M.Forestry, Yale University
Ph.D., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

ADAM J. NEWMARK (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., University of Florida
M.A., University of South Florida
M.A., University of Birmingham
Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID CHRISTOPHER NIEMAN (1990)

Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Pacific Union College
MPH, DHSc, Loma Linda University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CYNTHIA ANNE NORRIS (1995)

Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science
B.S., St. Mary's College of Maryland
M.S., Texas A&M University
Ph.D., University of Delaware, Newark
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

HEATHER HULBURT NORRIS (2003)

Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs and Administration in the Walker College of Business and Associate Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance
B.B.A., James Madison University
M.S., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

JANE P. NORWOOD (1980)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
A.B., Coker College
M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

MARK L. NYSTROM (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
M.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design

HAROLD STEPHEN O'BRYANT (1982)

Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Louisiana State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

SANDRA B. OLDENDORF (2001)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.S., M.S., Illinois State University
Ed.D., University of Kentucky
GRADUATE FACULTY

NANCY ANN OLIVER (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences
B.S., Appalachian State University
M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GEORGE H. OLSON (1991)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., American International College
M.A., University of New Hampshire
Ph.D., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

MARGOT ALLENSWORTH OLSON

(1996)
Professor in the Department of Technology
B.S., Carnegie-Mellon University
M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ELAINE J. O'QUINN (1999)

Associate Professor in the Department of English
B.A., M.A., East Tennessee State University
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

PAUL T. ORKISZEWSKI (2002)

Associate Professor and Librarian
B.M., M.M., Rice University
M.L.I.S., The University of Texas at Austin

DAVID L. ORVIS (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English
B.A., Washington College
M.A., Ph.D., University of Arizona
GRADUATE FACULTY

PAVEL I. OSINSKY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Sociology
B.A., Moscow University, Moscow, Russia
M.A., University of Iowa
Ph.D., Northwestern University

CONRAD EUGENE OSTWALT, JR.

(1988)
Professor and Chair of the Department of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Ph.D., Duke University
GRADUATE FACULTY

RANDALL D. OUTLAND (1995)

Lecturer in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
M.M., Catholic University of America

LINDA C. PACIFICI (1999)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
M.S., Radford University
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

AMY DELLINGER PAGE (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Sociology
B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington
M.A., Radford University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee

KATRINA MARIE PALMER (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., Roanoke College
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Emory University
GRADUATE FACULTY

DOLORES ANN PARKS (1991)

Professor in the Department of Computer Science
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky
GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES RICHARD PEACOCK (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Sociology
B.Phil., M.G.S., Miami University, Ohio
Ph.D., University of Akron
GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH E. PEACOCK (1983)

Chancellor of Appalachian State University and Professor in the Department of Accounting
B.S., Mars Hill College
M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

EDGAR LYMAN PECK (2009)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
A.A., Mohawk Valley Community College
B.A., B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

The Register

JULIA A. PEDIGO (1985)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M.E., Illinois Wesleyan University
M.M., College-Conservatory of Music,
University of Cincinnati
A.M.D., The University of Michigan
GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM LYLE PELTO (2009)

*Dean of the Hayes School of Music and
Professor of Music*
B.A., Yale University
M.A., San Francisco State University
Ph.D., The University of Texas at
Austin

MYRA LEA PENNELL (1996)

Professor in the Department of History
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ed.D., University of North Carolina
at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

SHARON SMITH PENNELL (1978)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Communication*
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Walden University

TIMOTHY JAMES PERRI (1980)

*Professor in the Department of
Economics*
B.S., University of Kentucky
M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State
University

JENNIFER L. PERRY (2003)

Lecturer in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., Winthrop University
Ph.D., Duke University

L. BAKER PERRY (2007)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Geography and Planning*
B.A., Duke University
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., The University of North
Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN S. PERRY (2004)

*Clinical Instructor in the Department of
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*
B.S., The University of North Carolina at
Chapel Hill
M.S., University of North Carolina at
Greensboro

ELLEN LAWRENCE PESKO (2004)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*
B.A., Old Dominion University
M.A., Eastern Michigan University
Ph.D., University of Michigan
GRADUATE FACULTY

ELICKA S.L. PETERSON (2003)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Government and Justice Studies*
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri-
St. Louis
GRADUATE FACULTY

SHEILA RAE PHIPPS (1998)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of History*
B.A., Clinch Valley College of the
University of Virginia
M.A., Ph.D., College of William and
Mary
GRADUATE FACULTY

ALEXANDER HARRIS PITOFSKY

(2001)
*Associate Professor in the Department
of English*
B.A., Columbia University
J.D., Georgetown University
Ph.D., University of Virginia
GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN MAYFIELD POGOLOFF (1997)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Language, Reading and
Exceptionalities*
B.S.Ed., University of Oklahoma
M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-
Madison
GRADUATE FACULTY

CAROL POLLARD (2005)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Computer Information Systems*
B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of
Pittsburgh
GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM B. POLLARD (1981)

*Professor in the Department of
Accounting and Director of the Master of
Science in Accounting Program*
B.A., Mars Hill College
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
GRADUATE FACULTY

PHOEBE A. POLLITT (2007)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Nursing*
B.S.N., The University of North Carolina
at Chapel Hill
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina
at Greensboro
M.S.N., East Carolina University

JOSEPH THOMAS POLLOCK (1981)

*Professor in the Department of Physics
and Astronomy*
B.S., M.S., Pennsylvania State University
Ph.D., University of Florida

MONICA TEIXEIRA POMBO (2003)

*Associate Professor and Assistant Chair
of the Department of Communication*
B.A., Cleveland State University
M.A., Ph.D., Ohio University
GRADUATE FACULTY

J. ALEX POORMAN (2007)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Technology*
Bachelor of Interior Architecture, Kansas
State University
Master of Architecture, North
Carolina State University

JANICE TALLEY POPE (1995)

*Professor and Chair of the Department
of Communication*
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The University of
Alabama (Tuscaloosa)
GRADUATE FACULTY

PRISCILLA PEEBLES PORTERFIELD

(1990)
Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., M.M., D.M.A., University of
Michigan
GRADUATE FACULTY

RICHARD WILLIAM POWDER (2000)

*Associate Professor in the Department
of Management*
B.S., M.S., State University of New York
at Stony Brook
Ph.D., University of Connecticut
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

BENJAMIN C. POWELL (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Management

A.B., Princeton University
M.B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.A., Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, Wharton School
GRADUATE FACULTY

HEATHER PAIGE PRESTON (2001)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication

B.S., M.S., Ohio University

JAMMIE LYNN PRICE (2004)

Professor in the Department of Sociology

B.A., The Catholic University of America
M.A., East Carolina University
Ph.D., North Carolina State University

SHERONE DEVONE PRICE (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
M.F.A., Hollins University

ALVIN C. PROFFIT (2006)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., M.A., Marshall University
Ed.D., West Virginia University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ILA S. PROUTY (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art

B.F.A., Brown University
M.F.A., California College of the Arts

MARK W. PRUETT (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Management

B.S.B.A., M.B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

LIBBY G. PUCKETT (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., Eastern Kentucky University
Ph.D., University of Kentucky

ERIC LLOYD PURVES (1986)

Professor in the Department of Art
B.S., Southwest Missouri State University

M.F.A., Wichita State University
Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

ARTHUR J. QUICKENTON (1979)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., Marist College
M.S.Ed., Texas A&M University
Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin

ERIK RABINOWITZ (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.A., Colorado State University
M.S., Ed.D., Southern Illinois University

GRADUATE FACULTY

TIMOTHY LAWRENCE RADAK (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.A., Michigan State University
M.P.H., Ph.D., Loma Linda University

GRADUATE FACULTY

BRIAN WILLIAM RAICHLE (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Technology

B.S., West Chester University
Ph.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL B. RAMEY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
Ph.D., University of Florida

LAURIE A. RAMIREZ (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah

JEFFREY EARL RAMSDALL (2003)

Professor in the Department of Technology

B.S.M.E., University of Florida
M.B.A., Rollins College
Ph.D., University of Central Florida

COLIN TUCKER RAMSEY (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of English

B.A., University of Iowa
M.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock
Ph.D., University of Missouri
GRADUATE FACULTY

THOMAS PATRICK RARDIN (1988)

Associate Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

A.B., Ohio University
M.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis

ALI RAZA (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art

B.F.A., National College of Arts, Lahore, Pakistan
M.F.A., University of Minnesota

GREGORY GEORGE RECK (1972)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Anthropology

B.A., University of Houston
M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University of America

RANDALL W. REED (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., California State University, Northridge
M.A., Claremont Graduate University
Ph.D., University of Chicago

TRACY NELSON REED (2009)

Instructor in the Department of Accounting

B.S., M.Acc., Eastern Michigan University

KAREN S. REESMAN (2005)

Associate Professor in the Department of Nursing

B.S., Rutgers University
M.A., New York University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

THOMAS MURRAY REEVES (1998)

Practitioner-in-Residence in the Department of Technology

A.A., Sandhills Community College
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

The Register

ERIC FILLMORE REICHARD (1973)

Professor in the Department of Technology

A.S., Lees-McRae College

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University

MARY L. REICHEL (1992)

Professor and University Librarian

B.A., Grinnell College

M.Sc.Econ., University of Wales

M.A., University of Denver

Ph.D., Georgia State University

DAVID A. REID (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., University of California, Berkeley

M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

GRADUATE FACULTY

LAUREN E. RENKERT (2000)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work

A.A., Palm Beach Junior College

B.S.W., Florida Atlantic University

M.S.W., Barry University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ARTHUR BARNARD REX (1981)

Lecturer in the Department of Geography and Planning and Director of Space Management and Planning

B.A., Slippery Rock State College

M.A., Appalachian State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

RODNEY THOMAS REYNERSON

(1980)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Murray State University

M.M., D.M., Indiana University

GRADUATE FACULTY

GEORGIA BESS RHOADES (1991)

Professor in the Department of English and Coordinator of the Writing Across the Curriculum Program

B.A., M.A., Western Kentucky University

Ph.D., University of Louisville

GRADUATE FACULTY

GREGORY SCOTT RHOADS (1995)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SCOTT EDWIN RICE (2007)

Associate Professor and Librarian

B.A., Hope College

M.A., Tulane University

M.S., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

SHARON McCORMACK RICHTER

(2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., Georgian Court University

M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

GRADUATE FACULTY

RICHARD E. RIEDL (1989)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., Cornell College

M.A., University of Akron

Ph.D., Arizona State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JANICE GERTRUDE RIENERTH (1973)

Professor in the Department of Sociology

B.A., B.S., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University

GRADUATE FACULTY

LAURIE A. RIVERA (2005)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., Appalachian State University

M.Ed., The Citadel

GWENDOLYN M. ROBBINS (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Oregon

GRADUATE FACULTY

FORREST DOUGLAS ROBERTS (2002)

Associate Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.B.A., Southern Arkansas University

M.B.A., University of Arkansas

Ph.D., University of Tennessee. CPA

GRADUATE FACULTY

KAREN LEE ROBERTSON (1995)

Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

M.M., University of Cincinnati

D.M.A., University of Missouri at Kansas City

MATTHEW BARNETT ROBINSON

(1997)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

COURTNEY A. ROCHELEAU (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., Colorado State University

M.A., University of Colorado

Ph.D., University of Colorado-Boulder

GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRIS P. RODRIGUEZ (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.S., Wayland Baptist University

M.A., Hardin-Simmons University

Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN DIANE ROGGENKAMP (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Management and Director of the Health Care Management Program

B.A., Appalachian State University

M.H.A., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SUNGHOOH ROH (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., Korea National Police University

M.A., Florida State University

Ph.D., Sam Houston State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARTIN MENZO ROOT (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Cornell University

GRADUATE FACULTY

SHARON KAY RORBAKKEN (2001)

Adjunct Assistant Professor in the Department of Anthropology

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The University of Iowa

GRADUATE FACULTY

ANNKATRIN ROSE (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Ph.D., University of Hamburg, Germany

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

SARAH ELIZABETH ROSE (1992)
Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., East Carolina University
M.M., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina
at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

EDWIN ROSENBERG (1991)
*Professor in the Department of
Sociology and Director of the
Gerontology Program*
B.A., Michigan State University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern
California
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN STANLEY ROSS (2006)
*Associate Professor in the Hayes School
of Music*
B.M.E., Olivet College
M.M., University of Michigan
D.M.A., Michigan State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

IVAN CARL ROTEN (2001)
*Associate Professor in the Department
of Finance, Banking and Insurance*
B.S., North Carolina State University
M.B.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State
University
Ph.D., University of Kentucky
GRADUATE FACULTY

JAN C. ROWE (1988)
*Adjunct Instructor in the Department of
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*
B.A., Slippery Rock University of
Pennsylvania
M.A., Ed.D., Appalachian State
University

RAYMOND S. RUBLE (1970)
*Professor in the Department of
Philosophy and Religion*
B.A., M.A., Northern Illinois University
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

LISA ADKINS RUNNER (2006)
*Assistant Professor in the Hayes School
of Music*
B.A., Milligan College
M.A., East Tennessee State
University
Ed.D., Appalachian State University

CARL RAY RUSSELL (1991)
*Associate Professor in the Department
of Computer Science*
B.A., Freed-Hardeman College
M.S., Memphis State University
M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of
Technology
GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES A. RUSSELL (2008)
*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Technology*
B.S., Clemson University
M.E., Ph.D., University of South
Carolina (Columbia)
GRADUATE FACULTY

PHILLIP EUGENE RUSSELL (2007)
*Distinguished Professor of Science
Education and Professor in the
Department of Physics and Astronomy*
B.S., Appalachian State University
M.S., West Virginia University
Ph.D., University of Florida
GRADUATE FACULTY

CURTIS R. RYAN (2002)
*Associate Professor in the Department
of Government and Justice Studies*
B.A., Drew University
M.A.; Ph.D., The University of North
Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

JON M. SAKEN (2005)
*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Physics and Astronomy*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of
Technology
M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado
GRADUATE FACULTY

RENÉ ARMANDO SALINAS (2004)
*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Mathematical Sciences*
B.S., B.S., Texas A&M University-
Kingsville
Ph.D., University of Tennessee,
Knoxville
GRADUATE FACULTY

TRACIE McLEMORE SALINAS (2004)
*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Mathematical Sciences*
B.S., William Carey College
M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee,
Knoxville
GRADUATE FACULTY

LYNN MOSS SANDERS (1987)
*Professor in the Department of English
and Faculty Coordinator of the First Year
Seminar*
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., The University of North
Carolina at Chapel Hill
GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT L. SANDERS (2003)
*Associate Professor in the Department
of Leadership and Educational Studies*
B.S., Indiana University
M.L.I.S., University of Kentucky
Ed.D., University of Cincinnati
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOSE ALMER T. SANQUI (2003)
*Associate Professor in the Department
of Mathematical Sciences*
B.S., University of the Phillipines at Los
Banos
M.S., University of the Phillipines at
Diliman
Ph.D., Bowling Green State
University
GRADUATE FACULTY

MARGARET FAYE SAWYER (1977)
*Professor in the Department of
Sociology*
B.A., North Carolina State University
M.A., University of Tennessee
Ph.D., North Carolina State
University

DENNIS MICHAEL SCANLIN (1984)
*Professor in the Department of
Technology*
B.S., Pennsylvania State University
M.A., Ed.D., West Virginia University
GRADUATE FACULTY

BARBARA A. SCARBORO (2005)
*Assistant Professor in the Department of
Human Development and Psychological
Counseling*
B.S., East Carolina University
M.S., Southern Illinois University
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina
at Charlotte
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

JOHN EDWARD SCARLATA (1999)

Professor in the Department of Technology

B.A., Adams State College
M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts

GRADUATE FACULTY

KATHERINE M. SCHARER (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Geology

B.S., University of Washington
Ph.D., University of Oregon

ALLAN GREGORY SCHERLEN (2001)

Associate Professor and Librarian

B.A., The University of Texas at San Antonio
M.L.S., Appalachian State University
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

RENEE GANNON SCHERLEN (1992)

Associate Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.S.F.S., Georgetown University
M.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT C. SCHLAGAL (1992)

Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., Christopher Newport College of William & Mary
M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

NANCY APRIL SCHNEELOCH-BINGHAM (2001)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., M.M., Appalachian State University
D.M., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JODI SCHNEIDER (2009)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., St. John's College
M.A., The University of Texas at Austin
M.S.L.I.S., University of Illinois

LYLE F. SCHOENFELDT (1996)

Professor in the Department of Management

B.A., Case-Western Reserve University
M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DEAN A. SCHOFIELD (2009)

Instructor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., Keene State College
M.Ed., Western Carolina University

PAMELA WALLIN SCHRAM (1996)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., Mars Hill College
M.A., Western Carolina University
Ph.D., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

KATHLEEN ANN SCHROEDER (1995)

Associate Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., M.A., The University of Texas
Ph.D., University of Minnesota

GRADUATE FACULTY

WILLIAM N. SCHULTZ, JR. (2008)

Instructor and Librarian

B.A., Skidmore College
M.L.S., Indiana University

ALEXANDER D. SCHWAB (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
Ph.D., University of Akron

STEVEN WYANT SEAGLE (2004)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Biology

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARY ELIZABETH SEARCY (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.S., Gardner-Webb University
M.S., Clemson University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

LYNN A. SEARFOSS (2002)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English

B.A., M.A., University of Toledo
Ph.D., Purdue University

GRADUATE FACULTY

KATRINA SEITZ (2001)

Associate Professor in the Department of Sociology

B.A., North Carolina Wesleyan College
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

LAURIE RUTH SEMMES (2003)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., Lawrence University
M.M., Eastman School of Music
Ph.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

AMAURI R. SERRANO (2009)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.A., B.A., M.S.L.I.S., M.A., University of Illinois

JODY MARGARET SERVON (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art and Director of the Catherine J. Smith Gallery

B.F.A., Rutgers University; M.F.A., University of Arizona

BAIR D. SHAGDARON (2000)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., M.M., D.M.A., Moscow State Tchaikovsky Conservatory (Russia)

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT ANDREW SHANELY (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., California State University, Fullerton
M.A., Northern Arizona University
Ph.D., University of Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

REBECCA K. SHANKLAND (2009)

Instructor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

B.A., M.A., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

XIAORONG SHAO (2006)

Assistant Professor and Librarian

B.S., Northwest Agricultural University, China
M.S., University of Reading, UK
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
M.I.L.S., Clarion University of Pennsylvania

The Register

BOBBY H. SHARP (1988)

Director of Institutional Research, Assessment and Planning and Adjunct Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., Birmingham Southern College
M.Div., Duke University Divinity School
M.S., University of Kentucky
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

JAMES P. SHERMAN (2008)

Associate Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy
B.S., Iowa State University
M.S., University of Rochester
Ph.D., Colorado State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

RACHEL SHELI SHINNAR (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Management
B.A., Tel-Aviv University
M.S., Ph.D., University of Nevada, Las Vegas

KEVIN LYNN SHIRLEY (2009)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.A., Hendrix College
M.S., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

GLENDA F. SHORT (2007)

Associate Professor in the Department of Social Work
B.S., East Central State University
M.S.W., Kansas State University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOPHER SCOTT SHREVE (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

ELIZABETH REEVES SHULSTAD (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.A., Converse College
M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

BENJAMIN ANDREW SIBLEY (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Wake Forest University
M.A., University of South Carolina (Columbia)
Ph.D., Arizona State University

ROY C. SIDLE (2008)

Professor in the Department of Geology and Director of the Environmental Science Program
B.S. M.S., University of Arizona
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

LYNN MARIE SIEFFERMAN (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology
B.A., B.S., Indiana University
Ph.D., Auburn University
GRADUATE FACULTY

SAMUELLA B. SIGMANN (2002)

Lecturer in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

TIMOTHY HOWARD SILVER (1984)

Professor in the Department of History
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., College of William and Mary
GRADUATE FACULTY

KATHLEEN MARIE LITWIN SIMON (1994)

Associate Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., Loyola University of Chicago
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

ALAN E. SINGER (2008)

Holshouser Distinguished Professor in Ethics in the Department of Management
B.A., Oxford University
B.S., University of London
Ph.D., University of Canterbury, Christchurch

MARY RUTH SIZER (1982)

Clinical Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities; Clinical Supervisor; and Director of the Communication Disorders Clinic
B.A., Columbia College
M.A., Vanderbilt University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CHARLES L. SMITH (2002)

Director of the Goodnight Family Sustainable Development Program and Lecturer in the Sustainable Development Program
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

KERMIT STEPHEN (STEVE) SMITH (1997)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication
B.S., Ohio University
M.A., Appalachian State University

MARILYN CRAFTON SMITH (1976)

Professor in the Department of Art
B.F.A., University of Georgia
M.A., New York University
Ph.D., University of Iowa

TIMOTHY J. SMITH (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Anthropology
B.A., B.S., Tulane University
M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany

TRACY W. SMITH (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction
A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
GRADUATE FACULTY

JENNIFER STERLING SNODGRASS (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., Meredith College
M.M., University of Tennessee
Ph.D., University of Maryland
GRADUATE FACULTY

JEFFREY TOD SOUKUP (2003)

Clinical Instructor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science and Director of the Appalachian Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation Program at Watauga Medical Center
B.S., Florida Southern College
M.S.S., U.S. Sports Academy
Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

CAROL SHIVEL SOULÉ (1993)

Lecturer in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.A., Florida Atlantic University
M.A., University of Georgia

PETER THOMAS SOULÉ (1993)

Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., Florida Atlantic University
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

BENJAMIN JOHN SOUZA (2008)

Instructor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)

B.A., Idaho State University
M.A., Brigham Young University

CHARLENE W. SOX (1984)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

NEVA JEAN SPECHT (1996)

Associate Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of History

B.A., Grinnell College
M.A., Ph.D., University of Delaware

GRADUATE FACULTY

RICHARD ALBERT SPENCER (1992)

Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., Mars Hill College
M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Ph.D., Emory University
M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

ROY DAVID SPICELAND, JR. (1992)

Associate Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., Freed-Hardeman University
M.A., The University of Memphis
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

JULIE EVE SPRINKLE (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work

B.S.W., Appalachian State University
M.S.W., University of South Carolina

CINDY M. SPURLOCK (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., North Carolina State University
M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

KATHRYN LYNN STALEY (2004)

Instructor and Librarian

B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
M.A., Appalachian State University

H. LYNN STALLWORTH (2006)

Associate Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.Accountancy, M.Accountancy, University of Mississippi
Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
CPA

GRADUATE FACULTY

DEREK STANOVSKY (2003)

Associate Professor in the Interdisciplinary Studies Program and the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin

GRADUATE FACULTY

SUSAN CAROL STAUB (1987)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Louisiana State University
M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GRADUATE FACULTY

KENNETH MARTIN STEELE (1991)

Professor and Assistant Chair of the Department of Psychology

A.B., University of Pennsylvania
M.A., Bryn Mawr College
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN WILLIAM STEPHENSON (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., M.A., University of Georgia
Ph.D., Emory University

ALEXANDRA STERLING-HELLENBRAND (2003)

Director of the Global Studies Program and Associate Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (German)

B.A., University of Rochester
M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

BRUCE ERIC STEWART (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of History

B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
M.A., Western Carolina University
Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

GLENN ELLEN STARR STILLING

(1985)

Professor and Librarian

B.A., M.A., M.L.S., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROGER JAMES STILLING (1974)

Professor in the Department of English

B.A., Elon College
M.A., University of South Carolina
Ph.D., Trinity College (Dublin)

GRADUATE FACULTY

LISA M. STINSON (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., Wells College; B.F.A., Alfred University; M.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design

JAMES EDGAR STODDARD (1998)

Professor in the Department of Marketing

B.S.M.E., Massachusetts Maritime Academy
M.B.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

JAMES M. STOKES, JR. (2008)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M.E., Indiana University
M.M., D.M.A., The Ohio State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

MARK C. STRAZICICH (2004)

Associate Professor in the Department of Economics

B.A., University of British Columbia
M.A., Simon Fraser University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington

SHERRY L. STREET (1997)

Clinical Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Supervisor

B.S., Indiana University
M.A., The University of Memphis
GRADUATE FACULTY

RUTH ANN STRICKLAND (1988)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

A.S., Mount Olive College
B.A., Campbell University
M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES STRUEBER (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

B.A., Loretto Heights College
Bachelor of Architecture, University of Idaho
Master of Architecture, University of Colorado

GRADUATE FACULTY

WANDA C. STUTTS (2007)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Nursing

B.S.N., M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Charlotte
Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

MICHELLE LYNN SURERUS (2007)

Instructor in the Department of Technology

B.S., M.Ed., Bowling Green State University
M.A., The Ohio State University

KIN-YAN ELYSSA SZETO (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance

B.A., Chinese University of Hong Kong
M.A., University of London (UK)
M.A., Beijing Film Academy, China
Ph.D., Northwestern University

PHYLLIS R. TALLENT (2008)

Practitioner-in-Residence in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University
Ed.D., East Tennessee State University

RAHMAN TASHAKKORI (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science

B.S., Shahid Chamran University (Iran)
M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN HOLSTON TASHNER (1976)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.S., M.S., Old Dominion University
Ed.D., University of Virginia

GRADUATE FACULTY

BRETT F. TAUBMAN (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., Pennsylvania State University
B.S., Montana State University
Ph.D., University of Maryland

JERIANNE TAYLOR (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Technology

Bachelor of Industrial Technology,
Master of Industrial Education, Clemson University
Ed.D., North Carolina State University

JESSE TAYLOR, JR. (1989)

Associate Professor in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

B.A., Purdue University
M.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis

KAY E. TAYLOR (2001)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., Auburn University
M.A., University of Georgia
Ph.D., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

LARRY SHANE TAYLOR (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., M.A., Western Carolina University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

CHRISTOPHER SHAWN THAXTON

(2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy

B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology
M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JILL E. THOMLEY (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences

B.A., Harvard University
M.S., Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOEL ALLAN THOMPSON (1978)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.S., North Carolina State University
M.A., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of Kentucky

GRADUATE FACULTY

HOLLY J. THORNTON (2006)

Associate Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

J. ROSIE TIGHE (2009)

Lecturer in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.A., Connecticut College
M.A., Tufts University
Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin

JEFFREY SCOTT TILLER (1994)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Technology

B.E., M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

SCOTT CHANDLER TOBIAS (2001)
Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music
B.M., Furman University
M.M., D.M.A., University of Georgia
GRADUATE FACULTY

BARBARA R. TODD (2008)
Practitioner-in-Residence in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

JAMES A. TOUB (1992)
Professor and Interim Assistant Chair of the Department of Art
B.A., Hampshire College
M.A., Ph.D., Boston University

J. SCOTT TOWNSEND (2001)
Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., M.S., Ed.D., West Virginia University
GRADUATE FACULTY

WOODROW R. TRATHEN (1993)
Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah
GRADUATE FACULTY

GLENDA JENKINS TREADAWAY (1994)
Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts and Professor in the Department of Communication
B.S., Wingate College
M.A., University of Georgia
Ph.D., Ohio University
GRADUATE FACULTY

N. TRAVIS TRIPLETT (2003)
Associate Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Wake Forest University
M.S., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CAROL A. TRUETT (1992)
Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.S., M.L.S., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin
GRADUATE FACULTY

SHEA RICHARD TUBERTY (2002)
Associate Professor in the Department of Biology
B.A., Vanderbilt University
M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University
GRADUATE FACULTY

GAYLE M. TURNER (1999)
Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., Stanford University
M.I.T., Seattle University
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

JOHN M. TURNER (1986)
Director of the Institute for Health and Human Services; Professor in the Department of Social Work; and Director of the Social Work Program
B.A., Emory & Henry College
M.S.W., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

MICHAEL JOHN TURNER (2008)
Roy Carroll Distinguished Professor of British History in the Department of History
B.A., Worcester College, University of Oxford
M.A., University of Rochester
Ph.D., Worcester College, University of Oxford
GRADUATE FACULTY

CARL H. TYRIE (1982)
Associate Professor in the Department of Communication
B.A., Marietta College, Ohio
B.A., M.A., University of Florida
Ph.D., Ohio University

EMMANUEL IKE UDOGU (2003)
Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., Appalachian State University
M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CONSTANCE J. ULMER (1995)
Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.S., Central Michigan University
M.Ed., University of Virginia
Ed.D., East Texas State University

ALAN CHRISTOPHER UTTER (1995)
Director of the Office of Student Research and Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., M.S., M.P.H., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
GRADUATE FACULTY

COLLEEN M. UTTER (1995)
Adjunct Instructor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., University of Pittsburgh
M.A., Appalachian State University

MARY A. VALANTE (1999)
Associate Professor in the Department of History
B.A., Wellesley College
M.A., Boston College
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

SASKIA L. VAN DE GEVEL (2008)
Lecturer in the Department of Geography and Planning
B.S., Pennsylvania State University
M.S., Southern Illinois University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

ROBERT WAYNE VAN DEVENDER (1978)
Professor in the Department of Biology
B.S., Yale University
M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan
GRADUATE FACULTY

JENNIFER PHARR VAN GILDER (1999)
Associate Clinical Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Educator
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CHRISTOPHER L. VAN LOAN (2009)
Instructor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.S., Florida State University
M.Ed., University of Florida
GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL J. VANLUE (2009)
Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.S., M.S.P., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

SANDRA ANN VANNOY (1998)

Instructor in the Department of Computer Information Systems
B.S.B.A., M.B.A., Appalachian State University

LINDA A. VOLTZE (1991)

Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
B.A., University of St. Thomas
M.A., Marquette University
M.L.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARK EDGAR VENABLE (1996)

Associate Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Western Carolina University
Ph.D., Wake Forest University

GRADUATE FACULTY

ELZA ANN VILES (1997)

Professor and Associate University Librarian

B.M., M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
M.S.L.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Ph.D., Bryn Mawr College

PETER DANIAL VILLANOVA (1993)

Professor in the Department of Management

A.A., Mesa College
B.S., San Diego State University
M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARK WILLIAM VOGEL (1989)

Professor in the Department of English
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia

GRADUATE FACULTY

MICHAEL GLEN WADE (1983)

Professor in the Department of History
B.A., University of Maryland
M.A., Ph.D., University of Louisiana-Lafayette

GRADUATE FACULTY

TAMMY WAHPECONIAH (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English

B.A., University of Miami
M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

HEATHER LEIGH WALDROUP (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art
B.A., M.A., Florida State University
Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz

GARY LEE WALKER (1988)

Professor in the Department of Biology
B.S., University of South Florida
M.S., Western Carolina University
Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN FLETCHER WALKER (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., Portland State University
M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

PAUL R. WALLACE (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

GRADUATE FACULTY

DANIEL CHRISTOPHER WALSH (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.S., Appalachian State University
M.A., Marshall University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina

KIM LOUISE WANGLER (2005)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M., State University of New York at Potsdam
M.M., Michigan State University
M.B.A., Norwich University

ANNA GABRIEL WARD (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Theatre and Dance

A.S., Lees-McRae College
B.S., Appalachian State University
M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
M.A., Appalachian State University

DOUGLAS ALLEN WARING (1993)

Associate Professor in the Department of Psychology
A.A., Arkansas State University at Beebe
B.A., M.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock
Ph.D., Washington State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

BLISS HEMRIC WARREN (1996)

Clinical Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Clinical Educator

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

DIANE M. WARYOLD (2004)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.S., State University College at Cortland, New York

M.Ed., University of Florida
Ed.D., Florida State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHNNY ARLTON WATERS (2004)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Geology

B.S., Auburn University
M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University

JASON DILLON WATSON (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Art

B.F.A., University of North Carolina at Asheville

M.F.A., State University of New York College at Purchase

CHARLES ALAN WATKINS (1984)

Adjunct Associate Professor in the Department of History; Interim Director of the Public History Program; and Director of the Appalachian Cultural Museum Collection

B.A., Mars Hill College
Ph.D., University of Delaware

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROSE MARY WEBB (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., Arkansas Tech University
M.S., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

MELISSA JANE WEDDELL (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Ball State University
M.B.A., Southern Illinois University
Ph.D., Clemson University

SUSAN CLARE WEINBERG (1994)

Associate Professor in the Department of English
B.A., Boston University
M.F.A., Cornell University

GAYLE MARIE WEITZ (1992)

Professor in the Department of Art
B.S., James Madison University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

SCOTT MICHAEL WELSH (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication
B.A., Taylor University
M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University
GRADUATE FACULTY

ROBERT G. WENTA (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S., University of Michigan, Flint
M.A., University of Louisville
Ed.D., Indiana University, Bloomington

JAY ALAN WENTWORTH (1972)

Professor in the Interdisciplinary Studies Program and the Department of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University
B.D., Chicago Theological Seminary
M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University

MARGARET GESSLER WERTS (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities
B.A., Emory University
M.A., The University of Texas at Austin
Ed.S., University of Iowa
Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
GRADUATE FACULTY

STEPHANIE THERESA WEST (2003)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.S., Auburn University
M.S., Georgia Southern University
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JAMES W. WESTERMAN (2005)

Associate Professor in the Department of Management
B.S., M.B.A., Florida State University
Ph.D., University of Colorado, Boulder
GRADUATE FACULTY

DALE EUGENE WHEELER (1998)

Associate Professor in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., Western Illinois University
M.S., Kansas State University
Ph.D., University of Idaho

STEPHEN R. WHITE (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies
A.S., Dekalb Community College
B.S., Utah State University; B.S., University of Utah
M.P.A., Ed.C., D.A., Idaho State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

JOHN C. WHITEHEAD (2004)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Economics
B.A., Centre College
M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

THOMAS RICHARD WHYTE (1989)

Professor in the Department of Anthropology
B.F.A., James Madison University
M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

JAMES THOMAS WILKES (1992)

Professor and Chair of the Department of Computer Science
B.S., Appalachian State University
M.S., Ph.D., Duke University
GRADUATE FACULTY

CATHERINE LOUISE WILKINSON

(1982)
Professor and Librarian
B.S., Tulane University
M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University
Ed.S., Appalachian State University

DAVID R. WILLIAMS (2003)

Associate Professor in the Department of Management
B.A., Wofford College
M.B.A., M.H.A., Georgia State University
Ph.D., The University of Alabama at Birmingham

ELIZABETH M. WILLIAMS (2001)

Assistant Professor and Librarian
B.A., M.L.S., University of South Carolina (Columbia)
M.A., Appalachian State University

JOEL WAYNE WILLIAMS (1992)

Associate Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance
B.S., Troy State University
M.F.A., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

KELLY A. WILLIAMS (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Social Work
B.A., M.S.W., University of Michigan
Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

MARIAN REBECCA WILLIAMS (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies
B.A., University of Georgia
M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University
GRADUATE FACULTY

RAY STEWART WILLIAMS (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of Biology
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
M.S., Sc.S., Appalachian State University
Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Columbia)
GRADUATE FACULTY

STEPHEN D. WILLIAMS (1983)

Professor in the Department of Chemistry
B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University
Ph.D., Washington State University

SUE SIMPSON WILLIAMS (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Theatre and Dance
B.A., Wesleyan College
M.F.A., The University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa)

WAYNE ELLIOTT WILLIAMS (1987)

Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science
B.A., Arkansas Tech University
M.P.A., University of Arkansas
Ph.D., Texas A&M University

The Register

THOMAS MARVIN WILLIAMSEN

(1972)

Professor in the Department of History

B.S., Colorado State University

M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

CLAUDIA R. WILLIAMSON (2008)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Economics

B.B.A., Marshall University

M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University

LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON (1996)

Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.A., University of Colorado

M.A., Adams State College

Ed.D., The University of Alabama

(Tuscaloosa)

GRADUATE FACULTY

KRISTOPHER WAYNE WILLIS (2006)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication and Co-Director of Forensics

B.A., Arkansas State University

M.A., California State University,

Chico

MARIAM RAZIAN WILLIS (2008)

Lecturer in the Department of Communication and Co-Director of Forensics

B.A., M.A., Arkansas State University

ANTHONY FRANK WILSON (2009)

Lecturer in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

JENNIFER PRESTON WILSON (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of English

B.M., DePauw University

M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia

GRADUATE FACULTY

NANCY WILSON (1994)

Laboratory Instructor in the Department of Chemistry

B.S., University of Michigan

Ph.D., University of California, Los

Angeles

MICHAEL WINDELSPECHT (2000)

Associate Professor in the Department of Biology

A.S., University of Maryland European

Division

B.Sc., Michigan State University

Ph.D., University of South Florida

GRADUATE FACULTY

JON L. WINEK (1993)

Professor in the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

B.S., University of Michigan

M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern

California

GRADUATE FACULTY

TWILA WINGROVE (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.A., Carleton College

M.A., J.D., Ph.D., University of

Nebraska-Lincoln

WENDY LEE WINN (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Department of English and Director of the Internship Program in the Department of English

B.M., Ohio University

M.A., Clemson University

Ph.D., University of Minnesota

GRADUATE FACULTY

ROGER ANDREW WINSOR (1971)

Professor in the Department of Geography and Planning

B.S., Shippensburg State College

M.A., Arizona State University

Ph.D., University of Illinois

GRADUATE FACULTY

GEORGE MICHAEL WISE (1972)

Professor in the Department of Sociology

A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State

University

GRADUATE FACULTY

MINTRON SUZANNE WISE (1979)

Professor and Librarian

B.A., University of South Carolina

M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky

M.A., Appalachian State University

PHILIP R. WITMER (1992)

Professor in the Department of Accounting

B.A., Greensboro College

M.B.A., University of South Carolina

Ph.D., The George Washington

University. CPA

GRADUATE FACULTY

CYNTHIA ANN WOOD (1995)

Associate Professor in the Sustainable Development Program and the Department of Anthropology

B.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at

Austin

GRADUATE FACULTY

DAVID DORROH WOOD (1985)

Professor in the Department of Finance, Banking and Insurance and the Joseph F. Freeman Distinguished Professor in Insurance

B.S.B.A., Delta State University

M.B.A., University of Mississippi

D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University

JANET L. WOODS (2001)

Lecturer in the Department of Accounting

B.S.B.A., M.S., Appalachian State

University. CPA

TODD TOBIAS WRIGHT (1990)

Associate Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.M.E., Pikeville College

M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State

University

M.M., University of South Florida

SCOTT DAVID WYNNE (2006)

Assistant Professor in the Hayes School of Music

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University

M.M., University of Miami

WEI (WENDY) XIE (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Chinese)

B.A., Peking University

M.A., Yale University

BARBARA YALE-READ (1986)

Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., Towson State University

M.F.A., East Tennessee State

University

The Register

HONGWEI (CHRIS) YANG (2007)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Communication

B.A., Nankai University

M.A., Beijing Foreign Studies University

Ph.D., Southern Illinois University at Carbondale

KEVIN ALLEN ZWETSLOOT (2009)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

B.S., M.A., California State University, Chico

Ph.D. East Carolina University

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARGARET ANN YAUKEY (1996)

Professor in the Department of Art

B.A., Grinnell College

M.F.A., Tyler School of Art, Temple University

ROBERT JAY YOBLINSKI (1997)

Associate Professor in the Department of Chemistry

B.A., Wittenberg University

Ph.D., University of Kentucky

JAMES EDWARD YOUNG (1993)

Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Geography and Planning

B.S., M.S.Ed., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse

M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

GRADUATE FACULTY

BARBARA HOPE ZAITZOW (1994)

Professor in the Department of Government and Justice Studies

B.A., San Diego State University

M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

GRADUATE FACULTY

TED ZERUCHA (2005)

Assistant Professor in the Department of Biology

B.S., M.S., University of Manitoba, Canada

Ph.D., University of Ottawa, Canada

GRADUATE FACULTY

SARA OLIN ZIMMERMAN (1992)

Professor in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

B.G.S., B.S.Ed., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kansas

GRADUATE FACULTY

MARK CHRISTIAN ZRULL (1992)

Professor in the Department of Psychology

B.S., Georgia State University

Ph.D., University of South Carolina

GRADUATE FACULTY

The Register

Faculty Emeriti

Emeritus Status: *By recommendation of the appropriate Departmental Personnel Committee, chair and dean to the Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor and the Chancellor and approval of the Board of Trustees, emeritus status may be conferred on faculty members with permanent tenure who have served at least ten years at the University when they retire. The emeritus rank is that held at retirement.*

EDWARD MARTIN ALLEN, JR., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice

THOMAS REESE ALLEN, JR., Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

JOSE ANTONIO AMARO, SR., L.L.D.

Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages

ALLEN LOUISE ANTONE, M.L.S.

Associate Professor Emerita of the Library

GEORGE PETER ANTONE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

EVAN HAMILTON ASHBY, JR., M.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

GELENE ANDREWS ATWOOD, M.A.

Assistant Professor Emerita of Chemistry

JOHN TRUMBULL AUSTON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts

HARVARD GLENN AYERS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Anthropology

FRED T. BADDERS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

ROBERT ARTHUR BANZHAF, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Technology

WILLIAM DEAN BARBER, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

JAWAD ISMAEL BARGHOTHI, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice

BRIAN CAREY BENNETT, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Anthropology

VERA ELLEN BALL THOMAS BEVINGTON, M.S.

Assistant Professor Emerita of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

ANN CARROLL BLACKBURN, M.A.

Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration

CHARLES BYRON BLACKBURN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

GERALD M. BOLICK, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education

ELIZABETH BATEMAN BOND, Ed.D.

Associate Professor Emerita of History

HUGH LAWRENCE BOND, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

JOHN JAMES BOND, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Biology

BENJAMIN GESS BOSWORTH, JR., Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

MADELINE EDMISTEN BRADFORD, M.A.

Professor Emerita of Elementary Education

VIRGINIA CRAIG BRANCH, Ed.S.

Professor Emerita of the Library

LUCY MOORE BRASHEAR, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of English

LAWRENCE EUGENE BROWN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

HARRIETTE CUTTINO BUCHANAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Interdisciplinary Studies

JAMES WESLEY BUCHANAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

FRANKLIN EUGENE BUTTS, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Accounting

JOHN EDWARD CALLAHAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geology

BEULAH CATHERINE CAMPBELL, M.A.

Professor Emerita of Elementary Education

HELEN EARLENE CAMPBELL, Ed.S.

Associate Professor Emerita of the Library

JESSIE LUELLE CARPENTER, M.S.

Associate Professor Emerita of Speech Pathology and Audiology

HAROLD WILMER CARRIN, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Art

MARY ANN CARROLL, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Philosophy and Religion

ROY CARROLL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

THOMAS WINSTON CHILDRESS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

VAUGHN KYLE CHRISTIAN, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

The Register

DONALD LEWIS CLARK, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

JAMES MONROE COLE, M.Ed.

Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education

SUSAN STOCKBRIDGE COLE, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Theatre and Dance

WALTER CURTIS CONNOLLY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy

ALVIS LEE CORUM, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies

ARTHUR RONALD COULTHARD, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

JOYCE G. CROUCH, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of Psychology

RUDY LEROY CURD, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

RUTH DOUGLAS CURRIE, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emerita of History

CHARLES THOMAS DAVIS III, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion

BARBARA WATKINS DAYE, Ed.S.

Dean of Students/Associate Vice Chancellor for Student Development Emerita

ERIS ARROWOOD DEDMOND, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

WARREN CAMERON DENNIS, M.F.A.

Professor Emeritus of Art

WILLIAM ADAM DERRICK, JR., M.D.

Emeritus Director of Student Health Services

WILLIAM CORNELIUS DEWEL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Biology

JEFFERSON MAX DIXON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

JUDITH ELAINE DOMER, Ph.D.

Dean Emerita of the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School

CLAUDE HOWARD DORGAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Communication

BOYD MAX DOWELL, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

EUGENE CHRISTOPHER DROZDOWSKI, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

JOHN DANIEL DUKE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

MARY MONTGOMERY DUNLAP, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of English

GAREY CLARK DURDEN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Economics

JOAN SMYLY DURDEN, M.F.A.

Professor Emerita of Art

HARVEY RALPH DURHAM, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences; and Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor Emeritus

THERESA ELLEN EARLY, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Mathematical Sciences

SIDNEY WAYNE ECKERT, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

BARRY WARD ELLEDGE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Economics

RONALD J. ENSEY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

ALEXANDER ERWIN, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies

MARJORIE F. FARRIS, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

SELMA PATRICIA FARTHING, Ed.S.

Professor Emerita of the Library

LORRAINE STEWART FORCE, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Art

SILVIA PARVEI FORGUS, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of History

FRANCES STONE FULMER, C.A.S.

Associate Professor Emerita of Mathematical Sciences

OLE GADE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning

GEORG M.A. GASTON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

PATRICIA ELLEN GAYNOR, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Economics

DANIEL BERNARD GERMAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice

SANDRA JEAN GLOVER, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Biology

SUSAN LUBETSKY GOLDEN, Ed.S.

Professor Emerita of the Library

GAYE WAGONER GOLDS, Ed.S.

Associate Professor Emerita of the Library

TED WAGONER GOODMAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

WILLIAM ALAN GORA, D.M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Music

The Register

WILLIAM DAVID GRAHAM, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Technology

JAMES ALBERT GREENE, M.S.S.W.

Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

CAROL J. GROSS, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emerita of Sociology and Social Work

RALPH GOODMAN HALL, Ed.D., J.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies

STEPHEN FRANCIS HALL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Social Work

SHELDON HANFT, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

JANE SAUNDERS HARB, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of Technology

JAMES EDWARD HARRILL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

JAMES BRAXTON HARRIS, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education

PEGGY JOHNSON HARTLEY, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Foreign Languages and Literatures (Spanish)

JOHN WILLIAM HEATON, Ed.S.

Associate Professor Emeritus of the Library

RICHARD NELSON HENSON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Biology

MARIE LEACH HICKS, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Biology

ROBERT GRIGGS HIGBIE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

MAYNARD JOHN HIGBY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

LAURIE KEITH HILL, M.A.

Associate Professor Emeritus of the Library

LOYD HAROLD HILTON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

CLEONE HAYNES HODGES, M.S.

Professor Emerita of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

ALVIN RAY HOOKS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

LAWRENCE EDWARD HORINE, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

BEN HASKELL HORTON, JR., Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

JAMES W. HOSCH III, M.A.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Special Education

DONNA HAVNAER HOUCK, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emerita of English

GLENDIA T. HUBBARD, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

JUDY LUCILLE HUMPHREY, M.F.A.

Professor Emerita of Art

DANIEL F. HURLEY, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of English

EDWARD CHARLES HUTCHINSON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

WILLIAM ALEXANDER IMPERATORE, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning

CHARLES L. ISLEY, JR., Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Music

JAMES FREDERICK JONES, M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Accounting

ROBERT SOMMERVILLE JONES, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

ILA TAYLOR JUSTICE, Ed.S.

Professor Emerita of Library Science

RONALD WEST KANOY, M.A.

Assistant Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

LARRY GENE KEETER, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Social Work

ALLEN FRANSSSEN KINDT, D.M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Music

WINSTON LEE KINSEY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

JOSEPH PAT KNIGHT, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

WILLIAM HERBERT KNIGHT, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

MING HUEY LAND, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Technology and Dean Emeritus of the College of Fine and Applied Arts

ERNEST PAUL LANE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

RUBY JEANNE LANIER, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of History

EDGAR OLE LARSON, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies

The Register

RAYMOND LEIGH LARSON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Accounting

HELEN ELIZABETH LATOUR, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Foreign Languages and Literatures

SEONG HYONG LEE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Communication

ROBERT GEORGE LIGHT, M.S.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies

WILLIAM EDWIN LIGHTFOOT, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

NEAL GAMBILL LINEBACK, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning

JOSEPH CLAYTON LOGAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Music

SUSAN HORNE LOGAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of English

JAMES D. LONG, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

NOYES CAPEHART LONG, M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Art

GEORGE EDWARD LYNE, JR., Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Management

WADE THOMAS MACEY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

JOHN LINN MACKKEY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Interdisciplinary Sciences

WILLIAM HOWARD MAST, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Technology

CHARLOTTE L. McCALL, D.Ed.

Professor Emerita of Home Economics

CHARLES EMMETTE McDANIEL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

ARNOLD DAVID McENTIRE, M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

BOB BAYNARD McFARLAND, M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

FRANK KENNETH McKINNEY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geology

ELOISE CAMP MELTON, M.A.

Assistant Professor Emerita of History

DAVID NATHANIEL MIELKE, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies

FRED ANTHONY MILANO, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Social Work

GEORGE BENJAMIN MILES, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

STEPHEN WATTS MILLSAPS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Economics

FRANK CALVIN MOHLER II, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Theatre and Dance

MARY ROWENA MOORE, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of English

MICHAEL JONATHAN MOORE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

ROLAND FREDERICK MOY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice

GLENN ALLEN MUEGEL, D.M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Music

JOSEPH LONG MURPHY III, M.A.

Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education

ALICE PHOEBE NAYLOR, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

NANCY KESTER NEALE, D.S.W.

Professor Emerita of Sociology and Social Work

JAMES A. NELSON, M.S.

Assistant Professor Emeritus of Management

MAYRELEE FALLQUIST NEWMAN, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Leadership and Higher Education

WILLIAM JACKSON NEWTON, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Music

ROBERT CLAIR NICKLIN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy

ELIZABETH JANE NOWACEK, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

CLAIR MAYER OLANDER, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emerita of Chemistry

DONALD PAUL OLANDER, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

ALFRED BENJAMIN OVERBAY, M.A.

Assistant Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

CLYDE CHARLES OWEN, M.S.

Professor Emeritus of Industrial Education and Technology

HARRY GILMORE PADGETT, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

O'HYUN PARK, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion

GERALD LEE PARKER, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

The Register

ROBERT CLINTON PARKER, Ph.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Music; and Senior Associate Vice
Chancellor Emeritus for Academic Affairs*

WESLEY ENNIS PATTON III, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Marketing

HOWARD WILLIAM PAUL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

PHILIP MALCOLM PAUL, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Music

EDWARD GEORGE PEKAREK, JR., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Computer Science

LYNN McIVER "MIKE" PERRY, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

JOE FRANK PHELPS, M.Mus.Ed.

Professor Emeritus of Music

EDWARD LEE PILKINGTON, JR., M.F.A.

Professor Emeritus of Theatre and Dance

MARGARET RUTH POLSON, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Art

MARY LOUISE WELLS POWELL, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Psychology

JOHN FRANK RANDALL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Biology

ALFRED VALENTINE RAPP, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Technology

DOROTHEA NATALIE RAU, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

LOREN ARTHUR RAYMOND, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geology

PATTON BREON REIGHARD, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Communication

THOMAS CROWELL RHYNE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

JAMES RODNEY ROBERTS, M.Mus.Ed.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

SANDRA LEE ROBERTSON, M.M.

Associate Professor Emerita of Music

THOMAS LEO ROKOSKE, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy

CELIA SUE ROTEN, M.S.

Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics

JUDITH RICE ROTHSCHILD, Ph.D.

*Professor Emerita of Foreign Languages and Literatures
(French)*

MELVIN RAY ROY, Ph.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Information Technology and Operations
Management*

GRIGORY ROYTMAN, Ed.D.

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages and
Literatures*

ROBERT TERRY SACK, Ph.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological
Counseling*

DONALD BISHOP SAUNDERS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

RICHARD BRUCE SCHAFFER, L.L.M., J.D.

Professor Emeritus of Finance, Banking and Insurance

RICHARD JOSEPH SCHALK, M.S.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

GEORGE ARTHUR SCHIEREN, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Economics

HUBERTIEN HELEN WILLIAMS SCOTT, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of English

MATHIUS JOSEPH SEDIVEC, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Biology

JULIAN KENNETH SHULL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Biology

STEPHEN JOSEPH SIMON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

DONALD WOODFIN SINK, Ph.D.

*Dean Emeritus of the College of Arts and Sciences and
Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

ARTHUR MARON SKIBBE, JR., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

HERBERT MAX SMITH, S.M.D.

Professor Emeritus of Music

KAY HOLSTON SMITH, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Interdisciplinary Studies

MICHAEL DOUGLAS SMITH, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

ROBERT EARL SNEAD, M.A.

Vice Chancellor Emeritus for Development and Public Affairs

WALKER THOMAS SNIPES, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

ROBERT WALTER SOEDER, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

LOLES DIAZ SOLIS, M.L.S.

Assistant Professor Emerita of the Library

RAMON DIAZ SOLIS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages and Literatures

The Register

MILTON GRAHAM SPANN, JR., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling

NANCY GRAY SPANN, Ed.D.

Director Emerita of General Studies

CHARLES CAUDILL SPEER, M.B.A.

Professor Emeritus of Accounting

WILLIAM GILBERT SPENCER, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Music

FRANK RICHARD STECKEL, M.S.

Professor Emeritus of Industrial Education and Technology

RONALD STIDHAM, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice

HAROLD DANIEL STILLWELL, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning

JAMES WILLIAM STINES, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion

JOYCE PETERSON STINES, M.Ed.

Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN STRICKLAND, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education

MARIANNE STEVENS SUGGS, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Art

CARL DAVID SUTTON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice

GUY THOMAS SWAIN, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

THOMAS WILLIAM SWEM, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

JOHN EDWIN THOMAS, D.B.A.

Chancellor Emeritus

JAMES RICHARD TOMPKINS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities

NED REEVES TRIVETTE, M.S.

Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs Emeritus

POLLY ANN TRNAVSKY, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emerita of Psychology

KATHRYN CROFT TULLY, M.A.

Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration

EDWARD THOMAS TURNER, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

ARTHUR EMERSON UNSWORTH, JR., Ed.D.

Dean and Professor Emeritus of the Hayes School of Music

KARL VAN AUSDAL, M.L.S.

Professor Emeritus of the Library

WILBER HENRY WARD III, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English

JAN CAROLE WATSON, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

FRED WEBB, JR., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Geology

LINDA FRANCES WELDEN, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Theatre and Dance

BRENDA LEE WEY, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of Technology

JOAN LYNN WHITE, Ed.D.

Professor Emerita of Music

JANICE ROBERTSON WHITENER, M.Ed.

Associate Professor Emerita of Family and Consumer Sciences

ROGERS VANCE WHITENER, M.A.

Professor Emeritus of English

RICHARD STANLEY WILKINSON, JR., M.A.

Assistant Professor Emeritus of Information Technology and Operations Management

JOHN FOX WILLIAMS, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences

JERRY WAYNE WILLIAMSON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of English and Editor Emeritus of The Appalachian Journal

FRED ALLEN WILSON, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Psychology

HAROLD EDWIN WILSON, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Educational Studies

RICHARD BURTON WILSON, M.S.P.H.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

JAMES ARTHUR WINDERS, Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus of History

LARRY WILSON WOODROW, Ed.D.

Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction

JOAN BRYANT WOODWORTH, Ph.D.

Professor Emerita of Psychology

Index

- Abbreviations (Course Prefixes), 41
- Absences From Class and Class Attendance, 45
- Academic Advising, 60
- Academic Credit, Veterans, 50
- Academic Credits, 42
- Academic Integrity and Code of Student Conduct, 20
- Academic Load, 42
- Academic Load, Reduction in, 30
- Academic Probation, 48
- Academic Regulations, 39
- Academic Services for Student-Athletes, 61
- Academic Standing (Probation and Suspension Policy), 48
- ACC, Accounting courses, 249
- ACCESS, 61
- Accounting, BSBA degree, 248
- Accounting, Department of, 248
- Accounting Minor, 249
- Accreditation of University, 6
- ACT, Appalachian and the Community Together Community Outreach Center, 16
- Actuarial Sciences, BS degree, 200
- Admission to the University, 34
 - Admission Procedure, 34
 - Admission Requirements,
 - Freshmen, 34
 - Graduate, 37
 - International Students, 36
 - Non-Degree Students, 36
 - Transfer Students, 35
 - Advanced Placement, 38
 - Articulation Agreement, 35
 - Forgiveness Policies, 37
 - Minimum Course Requirements, 34
 - Readmission/Returning Students, 37
- Advanced Placement Program (AP), 38
- Advising, Student, 60
- Alcohol and Drug Assistance Program, 18
- Alcohol Policy, 20
- AMU, Applied Music courses, 413
- ANT, Anthropology courses, 108
- Anthropology, BA and BS degrees, 107
- Anthropology, Department of, 107
- Anthropology, Honors Program in, 108
- Anthropology Minor, 108
- AppAchieves Peer Mentoring Program, 61
- Appalachian Express Account, 22
- Appalachian Music: Roots and Influences Minor, 74
- Appalachian Studies, BA degree, 72
- Appalachian Studies, Center for, 72
- Appalachian Studies Minor, 74
- Appalachian Studies Program, 72
- Apparel and Textiles, BS degree, 344
- Apparel and Textiles Minor, 346
- APPCARD Office, 22
- Appropriate Technology, BS degree, 379
- Appropriate Technology Minor, 381
- Army ROTC (see Military Science and Leadership), 372
- ART, Art courses, 325
- Art, BA degree, 324
- Art, Department of, 323
 - Foundations Portfolio Review, 323
 - Graphic Design Candidacy Portfolio Review, 323
 - Transfer Portfolio Review, 323
- Art Education (K-12), BS degree, 324
- Art History Minor, 325
- Art, Honors Program in, 325
- Articulation Agreement, 35
- Articulation/Equivalency Information, 36
- Art Management, BS degree, 324
- Art Minor, 325
- Arts and Sciences, College of, 99
 - Scholarships, 27
- AS, Appalachian Studies courses, 75
- Assessment of Student Learning, 7
- AST, Astronomy courses, 223
- Astronomy Minor, 218
- AT, Athletic Training courses, 358
- Athletes, (see Academic Services for Student-Athletes), 61
- Athletic Training, BS degree, 355
- Athletics, 17
- Attendance Policy, 45
- Auditing a Course, 37
- Auditors, 37
- Automobiles, Regulations (see Parking and Traffic), 21
- Bachelor of Music Degree, 409
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree, 241
 - Banking and Finance, 263
- BE, Business Education courses, 300
- Belk Library and Information Commons, 8
- Beta Gamma Sigma, 246
- BIO, Biology courses, 117
- Biology, BA degree, 115
- Biology, Cell/Molecular Biology, BS degree, 116
- Biology, Department of, 115
- Biology/Ecology, Evolution and Environmental Biology, BS degree, 116
- Biology Minor, 116

Index

- Biology, Secondary Education, BS degree, 116
- Black Studies Minor, 83
- Book Rental System, 22
- Bookstore, 22
- Broyhill Inn and Appalachian Conference Center, 23
- Building Sciences, BS degree, 379
- BUS, Business courses, 246
- Business, Walker College of, 240
 - Academic Advising Services, 240
 - Admission to, 241
 - Beta Gamma Sigma, 246
 - BSBA degree requirements, 241
 - Business Advisory Council, 245
 - Clubs and Organizations, 246
 - Degrees Offered, 56, 240
 - Graduate Degrees, 245
 - Honors Program, 242
 - International Business Studies, 243
 - Internship Programs, 245
 - Scholarships, 27, 245
 - Study Abroad Program, 244
 - Transfer Policy, 242
- Business Education, BS degree, 291
- Business Education Minor, 291
- Business Minor (General Business Minor), 245

- Camp Broadstone, 9
- Career Development Center, 17
- Catalog Choice for Graduation, 39
- CD, Communication Disorders courses, 309
- Center for Appalachian Studies, 72
- Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, 15
- Certificate Program in Computer Science, 130
- Certificate Program in Financial Planning, 265
- Certificate Program in Geographic Information Systems (GIS), 165
- Chancellor's List, 51
- Chancellor's Scholarships, 26
- Change of Course, 47
- CHE, Chemistry courses, 126
- Chemistry, BA and BS degrees, 124
- Chemistry, Department of, 124
- Chemistry, Honors Program in, 125
- Chemistry Minor, 125
- Chemistry, Secondary Education, BS degree, 125
- Child Development, BS degree, 226, 345
- Child Development: Birth Through Kindergarten, BS degree, 292, 309, 345
- Child Development Minor, 346
- Chinese Minor, 149

- CHN, Chinese courses, 150
- CI, Curriculum and Instruction courses, 294
- CIS, Computer Information Systems courses, 253
- CJ, Criminal Justice courses, 184
- Class Attendance, and Absences From Class, 45
- Classification of Students, 48
- Code of Student Conduct and Academic Integrity, 20
- College Awareness Programs, 38
 - Gear Up, 38
 - Upward Bound, 38
 - Western NC Network for Access and Success, 38
- College Level Examination Program, 38
- College of Arts & Sciences, 99
- College of Business, 240
- College of Business Honors Program, 242
- College of Education, 283
- College of Fine and Applied Arts, 320
- College Office Advising, 60
- College Scholars Program, 27
- COM, Communication courses, 336
- Commencement, (see Graduation), 51
- Communication, Advertising, BS degree, 335
- Communication, Department of, 335
- Communication Disorders, BS degree, 306
- Communication Disorders Clinic, 290
- Communication Disorders Minor, 307
- Communication, Electronic Media/Broadcasting, BS degree, 336
- Communication, Honors Program in, 336
- Communication, Journalism, BS degree, 336
- Communication Minor, 336
- Communication, Public Relations, BS degree, 336
- Communication Studies, BS degree, 336
- Community Outreach Center, 16
- Community and Regional Planning, BS degree, 164
- Community and Regional Planning Minor, 164
- Computer Information Systems, BSBA degree, 252
- Computer Information Systems, Department of, 252
- Computer Information Systems Minor, 252
- Computer Science, BS degree, 130
- Computer Science, Certificate Program in, 130
- Computer Science, Department of, 130
- Computer Science Minor, 131
- Conferences & Institutes, Office of, 9
- Construction Technology Minor, 382
- Continuing Education (see Division of Educational Outreach and Summer Programs), 8
- Continuing Education Unit (CEU), 9
- Convocation Center (Holmes Center), 23

Index

- Counseling and Psychological Services Center, 18
- Course, Change of, 47
- Course Examinations, 48
- Course numbering, 40
- Course prefixes, 41
- Courses of Instruction, 40
- Credit by Examination, 38, 50
- Credit for Life Experience, 50
- Credit Limitations, 44
- Credits, 42
- Criminal Justice, BSCJ degree, 101, 178
- Criminal Justice Minor, 179
- Cross-listed courses, 41
- CS, Computer Science courses, 131
- Cum Laude, 51
- Curriculum and Instruction, Department of, 291

- DAN, Dance Courses, 405
- Dance Minor, 400
- Dance Studies, BA degree, 399
- Dean's List, 51
- Declaring a major
 - Academic Advising, 61
 - College of Arts and Sciences , 99
 - Walker College of Business, 241
 - Reich College of Education, 286
 - College of Fine and Applied Arts, 320
 - Hayes School of Music, 408
 - Mandatory Major Declaration, 61
 - University College, 59
- Degree Requirements, 40
 - Hours and time required to graduate, 40
 - Second (or subsequent) degree requirements (see credit limitations #8), 45
- Degrees, list of undergraduate, 54
- Departmental Advising, 60
- Departmental and University Honors, 68
- Developmental Education, National Center for, 283
- Digital Photography Minor, 382
- Disability Services, Office of, 11
- Discrimination and Harrassment, Policies Prohibiting, 10
- Distance Education, and Extension, 9
- Division of Educational Outreach and Summer Programs, 8
- Documentary Services, 63
- Dormitory Policy, (see Residence Life/Student Housing), 18
- Drop-Add Period, 47
- Drop Policy, 47
- Drug Policy (see Summary of Substance Abuse Policy), 20
- Dual-listed courses, 41

- ECO, Economics courses, 259
- Economics, BA degree, 135
- Economics, BSBA degree, 258
- Economics, Department of, 258
- Economics Minor, 136, 259
- EDL, Educational Leadership courses (see *Graduate Bulletin*)
- Education, Reich College of, 283
 - Scholarships in Teacher Education, 27
- Electronics, 217
- Elementary Education, BS degree, 292
- Emergency Absences, 46
- Emeriti, Faculty, 463
- Employment, Student, 24
- ENG, English courses, 138
- Engineering, (see Pre-Professional Programs), 102
- Engineering, Dual-Degree Program with Auburn and Clemson, 103
- English, BA degrees, 137
- English, Department of, 137
- English, Honors Program in, 138
- English Minor, 138
- English, Secondary Education, BS degree, 137
- Enrollment Management, 34
 - Admissions, 34
 - College Awareness Programs, 38
 - Registrar, 38
- Entrepreneurship Minor, 270
- ENV, Environmental Science courses, 104, 121, 129, 171, 177, 224
- Environmental Science, BS degree, 104, 116, 125, 165, 174, 218
- Environmental Studies
 - Chemistry, Environmental Concentration, 124
 - Ecology, Evolution, and Environmental Biology, B.S. Degree in Biology, 116
 - Environmental Policy and Planning Concentration (IDS), 81
 - Geology, Environmental Geology Concentration, 173
 - Sustainable Development, B.S. Degree, 89
- Equal Opportunity Policy, 1
- Equity, Diversity and Compliance, Office of, 10
- ES, Exercise Science courses, 359
- Examinations, course, 48
- Exams, Major Tests and Assignments Prior to, 48
- Executive-in-Residence Program (College of Business), 245
- Exercise Science, BS degree, 355
- Exercise Science Minor, 356
- Expenses, 29
- Express Account, 22
- Extension and Distance Education, 9

Index

- Faculty Advising Services, 60
- Faculty Development (Hubbard Center), 12
- Faculty Emeriti, 463
- Faculty Register, 425
- Family and Consumer Sciences, Department of, 344
- Family and Consumer Sciences Minor, 347
- Family and Consumer Sciences, Secondary Education, BS degree, 345
- FCS, Family and Consumer Sciences courses, 347
- FDN, Foundations of Education courses, 318
- Fees, (see Miscellaneous Service Charges), 29
- Fees, (see Tuition, Fees and Expenses), 29
- Field-Based Option, 49
- FIN, Finance, Banking and Insurance courses, 265
- Final Exams (see Course Examinations), 48
- Finance and Banking, BSBA degree, 263
- Finance, Banking and Insurance, Department of, 263
- Financial Aid, 24
 - Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG), 25
 - EARN Grant, 26
 - Education Grants, 25
 - Federal Pell Grant, 25
 - FSEOG, 25
 - National SMART Grant, 25
 - NCNB, 26
 - NCSIG, 25
 - North Carolina Education Lottery Scholarship, 26
 - Refund Policy, 30
 - Scholarships, 26
 - Student Employment Programs, 24
 - Student Loans, 25
 - UNC Campus Scholarship (undergraduate), 25
 - UNCIG, 26
 - Veterans, 24
- Financial Planning, Certificate Program in, 265
- Fine and Applied Arts, College of, 320
 - Degrees Offered, 320
 - Scholarships, 27
- First Year Seminar, 65
- FL, Foreign Languages and Literatures courses, 151
- Food Services, 21
- Foods and Nutrition, BS degree, 346
- Foods and Nutrition Minor, 347
- Foreign Language Computer Lab, 150
- Foreign Language Placement Exam Requirement, 148
- Foreign Languages and Literatures, Department of, 148
- Forest Resources (see Pre-Professional Programs), 103
- Forgiveness Policies, 37
- Forum Lecture Series, 64
- FRE, French courses, 153
- French and Francophone Studies, BA degree, 148
- French and Francophone Studies, Education, BS degree, 148
- French and Francophone Studies Minor, 149
- French, Honors Program in, 149
- Freshman Classification, 48
- Freshman Program (Watauga Global Community), 66
- Freshmen Students, Admissions, 34
- Gear Up, 38
- General Attendance Policy, 45
- General Business Minor, 245
- General Education Program, 52, 65
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Certificate Program in, 165
- Geography, BA and BS degrees, 164
- Geography, Honors Program in, 164
- Geography Minor, 164
- Geography and Planning, Department of, 164
- Geology, BA and BS degrees, 172, 173
- Geology, Department of, 172
- Geology Minor, 174
- Geology, Secondary Education, BS degree, 173
- GER, German courses, 156
- German Minor, 149
- Gerontology Minor, 235
- GHY, Geography courses, 165
- Global Studies, BA degree, 77
- Global Studies Minor, 78
- Global Studies Program, 77
- GLS, Global Studies courses, 79
- GLY, Geology courses, 174
- Government and Justice Studies, Department of, 178
- GRA, Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology courses, 392
- Grade Submission, 48
- Grades and Grade-Point Average, 42
- Grading System, 42
 - Grade-Point Average, 42
 - Grade Submission, 48
 - Pass-Fail Grading, 43
- Graduate School, 11
- Graduate Students, Admission, 37
- Graduation, 51
 - Catalog Choice, 39
 - Cum Laude, 51
 - Hours and time required to graduate, 40
 - Magna Cum Laude, 51
 - Summa Cum Laude, 51
 - With Degree Honors, 51
 - With Honors for Undergraduate Students Seeking Second Degree, 51
- Grants, Educational, 25

Index

- Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology, BS degree, 380
Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology Minor, 382
Graphic Design, BFA degree, 325
Greater Hickory Partnership, 9
GS, General Science courses, 122
GSA, General Science Astronomy course, 122, 219
GSB, General Science Biology course, 122
GSC, General Science Chemistry course, 122, 126
GSG, General Science Geology course, 122, 174
GSP, General Science Physics course, 122, 218
- Harrassment, Policy Prohibiting, 10
Hayes School of Music, 408
HCM, Health Care Management courses, 274
HE, Higher Education courses (see *Graduate Bulletin*)
Health Care Management, BSBA degree, 273
Health Care Management Minor, 274
Health Education, General Minor, 293
Health Education, Secondary Education, BS degree, 293
Health and Human Services, Institute for, 12
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, Department of, 355
Health Promotion, BS degree, 356
Health Promotion Minor, 357
Health Services, 19
HED, Health Education courses, 301
Heltzer Honors Program, 68
HIS, History courses, 189
History of Appalachian State University, 3
History of The University of North Carolina System, 5
History, BA and BS degrees, 187
History, Department of, 187
History, Honors Program in, 188
History Minor, 188
History, Secondary Education, BS degree, 188
Holmes Convocation Center, George M. and Seby B. Jones
 Arena, 23
Home Economics (see Family & Consumer Sciences), 344
HON, Honors courses, 69
Honors, 50, 68
 Chancellor's List, 51
 Dean's List, 51
 Graduation Cum Laude, 51
 Graduation Magna Cum Laude, 51
 Graduation Summa Cum Laude, 51
 Honor Teaching, 51
Honors Program, 68
 University and Departmental Honors, 68
Honors Program in Anthropology, 108
Honors Program in Art, 325
Honors Program in Business (Walker College of Business), 242
Honors Program in Chemistry, 125
Honors Program in Communication, 336
Honors Program in Criminal Justice, 179
Honors Program in English, 138
Honors Program in French, 149
Honors Program in Geography, 164
Honors Program in History, 188
Honors Program in Mathematical Sciences, 201
Honors Program in Philosophy, 209
Honors Program in Physics and Astronomy, 218
Honors Program in Political Science, 179
Honors Program in Psychology, 226
Honors Program in Religious Studies, 209
Honors Program in Sociology, 236
Honors Program in Spanish, 149
Honor Teaching, 51
HOS, Hospitality Management courses, 277
Hospitality and Tourism Management, BSBA degree, 276
Hours and time required to graduate, 40
Housing and Residence Life, 18
 Academically Ineligible Statement, 19
 Cost of Room and Board, 29
 Description of Housing, 18
 Dormitory Regulations, 18
 Food Services, 21
 Requirements, 19
 Room Reservation and Deposit, 19
HP, Health Promotion courses, 361
HPC, Human Development and Psychological Counseling
 courses, 304
Hubbard, William C., Center for Faculty Development, 12
Human Development and Psychological Counseling,
 Department of, 303
- Identification Cards (see APPCARD Office), 22
IDS, Interdisciplinary Studies courses, 85
Inclement Weather Policy, 46
IND, Industrial Design courses, 393
Independent Study, 49
Individual Study, 49
Industrial Design, BS degree, 380
Information Technology Services, 12
Institute for Health and Human Services, 12
Institutional Credit, 49
Institutional Research, Assessment and Planning, 12
Instructional Assistance Program, 49
Instructional Program, 39
Insurance
 BSBA Degree in Risk Management and Insurance, 264
 For Students, 20

Index

- INT, Interior Design courses, 396
- Interdisciplinary Major (Environmental Science), 104
- Interdisciplinary Minors, 83, 105
- Interdisciplinary Studies, BA degree, 80
- Interdisciplinary Studies Minor, 84
- Interdisciplinary Studies Program, 80
- Interior Design, BS degree, 380
- Interior Design Portfolio Reviews, 380
- International Business, BSBA degree, 243
- International Business Minor, 244
- International Education and Development (OIED), 13
- International Student Admission, 36
- Internet Studies Minor, 84
- Internship, 50
- Internship Programs,
 in the College of Arts and Sciences, 101
 in the Walker College of Business, 245
 in the Reich College of Education, 288
 in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, 322
 in the Hayes School of Music, 409
- ITC, Instructional Technology/Computer courses (see *Graduate Bulletin*)
- JPN, Japanese courses, 158
- Judaic, Holocaust and Peace Studies Minor, 105
- Junior Classification, 48
- Labor Studies Minor, 84
- Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, Department of, 306
- LAT, Latin courses, 159
- Law (see Pre-Professional Program), 102
- LAW, Law courses, 268
- Leadership and Educational Studies, Department of, 317
- Leadership Studies Minor, 303
- Learning Assistance Program, 61
 Academic Services for Student-Athletes, 61
 ACCESS, 61
 AppAchieves Peer Mentoring Program, 61
 Learning Skills Services, 62
 Student Support Services, 62
 Supplemental Instruction, 62
 University Tutorial Services, 62
- Learning Disability Program (see Office of Disability Services), 11
- Learning Skills Services, 62
- Legend's Social Center, 16
- Leisure Studies (see Health, Leisure and Exercise Science), 355
- LIB, Library Science courses, (see *Graduate Bulletin*)
- Library, (see Belk Library and Information Commons), 8
- Licensure, Requirements for teacher, 289
- Loan Programs, Student, 25
- LSA, Leadership in School Administration courses (see *Graduate Bulletin*)
- Magna Cum Laude, 51
- Major Declaration, 61
- Major Tests and Assignments Prior to Exams, 48
- Management, BSBA degree, 269
- Management, Department of, 269
- Mandatory Major Declaration, 61
- Marketing, BSBA degree, 279
- Marketing, Department of, 279
- Marketing Minor, 279
- MAT, Mathematics courses, 202
- Mathematical Sciences, Department of, 200
- Mathematical Sciences, Honors Program in, 201
- Mathematics, BA and BS degrees, 200, 201
- Mathematics Minor, 201
- Mathematics and Science Education Center, 283
- Mathematics, Secondary Education, BS degree, 201
- MBA, Master of Business Administration courses (see *Graduate Bulletin*)
- Meal Account, 22
- Media Studies Minor, 294
- Medical Humanities Minor, 68
- Medicine and Dentistry (see Pre-Professional Programs), 102
- MGT, Management courses, 271
- Middle Grades Education, BS degree, 293
- Military Personnel, Residency for Tuition, 32
- Military Science and Leadership, Department of, 372
- Military Science and Leadership Minor, 372
- Minimum Course Requirements (for Admission), 34
- Miscellaneous Service Charges, 29
- Mission Statement, Appalachian's, 3
- MKT, Marketing courses, 280
- Motor Vehicles, 21
- MSL, Military Science and Leadership courses, 373
- Multicultural Student Development, 16
- MUS, Music courses, 413
- Music Education, BM degree, 410
- Music Industry Studies, BS degree, 411
- Music Minor, 413
- Music Performance, BM degree, 410
- Music, Hayes School of, 408
 Scholarships, 28
- Music Therapy, BM degree, 411

Index

- National Center for Developmental Education, 283
Newspaper, Student, 15
Non-Degree Students, Admission of, 36
North Carolina Need-Based Grant, 26
North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG), 25
North Carolina Teaching Fellows, 284
NUR, Nursing courses, 377
Nursing, Department of, 376
Nursing (RN to BSN), BS degree, 322, 376
- Office of Disability Services, 11
Office of Student Research, 64
Orientation Programs, 60
Overseas Study Program (Dept. of English), 138
- PA, Public Administration courses, 186
Parent Orientation, 60
Parking and Traffic, 21
Pass-Fail Grading Option, 43
PE, Physical Education courses, 363
Peer Career Center, 18
Pell Grant, 25
Performance, Bachelor of Music degree in, 410
Pharmacy (see Pre-Professional Programs), 104
Philosophy, BA degree, 209
Philosophy, Honors Program in, 209
Philosophy Minor, 210
Philosophy and Religion, Department of, 209
PHL, Philosophy courses, 211
PHY, Physics courses, 219
Physical Education Teacher Education, K-12, BS degree, 357
Physics, BA and BS degrees, 217
Physics and Astronomy, Department of, 217
Physics and Astronomy, Honors Program in, 218
Physics Minor, 218
Physics, Secondary Education, BS degree, 217
PLN, Community and Regional Planning courses, 169
Police, University, 21
Policies and Procedures Concerning the Release of Student Information, 39
Policy Prohibiting Harassment, 10
Political Science, BA and BS degrees, 178
Political Science/Criminal Justice, Department of (see Government and Justice Studies), 178
Political Science, Honors Program in, 179
Political Science Minor, 179
POM, Production/Operations Management courses, 256
Post Office, 21
- Prefixes, course, 41
Pre-Professional Programs, 102
 Communication Disorders, 306
 Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn University and Clemson University, 103
 Engineering, 102
 Forest Resources, 103
 Law, 102
 Medicine and Dentistry, 102
 Pharmacy, 104
 Theology, 102
Probation, Academic (see Academic Standing), 48
Professional Education requirements, 285
PS, Political Science courses, 179
PSY, Psychology courses, 226
Psychology, BA and BS degrees, 225
Psychology, Department of, 225
Psychology, Honors Program in, 226
Psychology Minor, 226
Publications, Student, 15
- RE, Reading courses, 311
Reading Center (see Communications Disorders Clinic), 290
Reading Education (see Language, Reading and Exceptionalities), 307
Readmission, 37
Recreation Management, BS degree, 357
Recreation Management Minor, 358
Reduction in Class Schedule, 30
Refund Policy, 30
 Financial Aid Recipients, 30
 Reduction in Class Schedule, 30
 Withdrawal from the University, 30, 47
Register, The, 425
Registrar's Office, 38
Registration, 42
Reich College of Education, 283
REL, Religious Studies courses, 214
Release of Student Information, Policies and Procedures Concerning the, 39
Religious Life, 16
Religious Studies, BA degree, 210
Religious Studies, Honors Program in, 209
Religious Studies Minor, 211
Rental of Textbooks, 22
Repeat Policy, 43
Reports, Grade, (Grade Submission), 48
RES, Research courses, 319
Research (Office of Student Research), 64
Residence Life/Student Housing, 18

Index

- Residence Status for Tuition Purposes, 31
- Residency requirements, 44
- Risk Management and Insurance, BSBA degree, 264
- RM, Recreation Management courses, 367
- Room Reservations, 19
- RSN, Russian courses, 159
- Scholarships, 26
 - Chancellor's Scholarships, 26
 - College of Arts and Sciences, 27
 - College of Fine and Applied Arts, 27
 - Hayes School of Music, 28
 - Reich College of Education, 27
 - Walker College of Business, 27
- Scholarships, Standards of, 42
- School of Music, 408
- SCM, Supply Chain Management courses, 257
- SD, Sustainable Development courses, 92
- Second Academic Concentration, 287
 - required for the BS in Business Education, 291
 - required for the BS in Elementary Education, 292
 - required for the BS in Health Education, Secondary Education, 293
 - required for the BS in Physical Education Teacher Education, K-12, 357
 - required for the BS in Technology Education, 381
- Second (or subsequent) degree (see Credit Limitations #8), 45
- Senior Classification, 48
- Service-Learning and Community-Based Research, 64
- Sexual harassment, policy prohibiting, 10
- SNH, Spanish courses, 160
- SOC, Sociology courses, 236
- Social Work, BSW degree, 101, 231
- Social Work, Department of, 231
- Social Work Minor, 231
- Sociology, BA and BS degrees, 235
- Sociology, Department of, 235
- Sociology, Honors Program in, 236
- Sociology Minor, 235
- Sophomore Classification, 48
- Spanish, BA degree, 148
- Spanish, Education, BS degree, 149
- Spanish, Honors Program in, 149
- Spanish Minor, 149
- SPE, Special Education courses, 313
- Special Education, BS degree, 308
- Special Education, General Minor, 309
- Speech and Hearing Clinic, (see Communication Disorders Clinic), 290
- Standards of Scholarship, 42
- Statistics, BS degree, 201
- Statistics Minor, 201
- STT, Statistics courses, 206
- Student Advising, 60
- Student Assessment, 7
- Student Conduct Code, 20
- Student Conduct, Office of, 20
- Student Employment Programs, 24
- Student Fees, 16, 29
- Student Government Association, 15
- Student Health Services, 19
- Student Information, Policies and Procedures Concerning the Release of, 39
- Student Life, 15
 - Advising, 60
 - Alcohol and Drug Assistance Program, 18
 - APPCARD Office, 22
 - Athletics, 17
 - Career Development Center, 17
 - Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, 15
 - Code of Student Conduct, 20
 - Community Outreach Center, 16
 - Counseling and Psychological Services Center, 18
 - Division of Student Programs, 15
 - Financial Aid, 24
 - Food Services, 21
 - Government, 15
 - Health Services, 19
 - Housing, 18
 - Identification Cards, 22
 - Insurance, 20
 - Legend's Social Center, 16
 - Loan Programs, 25
 - Multicultural Student Development, 16
 - Orientation, 60
 - Peer Career Center, 18
 - Release of Student Information, 39
 - Religious Life, 16
 - Residence Life/Student Housing, 18
 - Student Conduct, 20
 - Student Support Services, 62
 - Student Wellness Center, 18
 - Testing Services, 62
- Student Loan Programs, 25
- Student Programs, 15
- Student Publications, 15
- Student Research, Office of, 64
- Student Support Services, 62
- Student Teaching, 288
 - With Honors, 51
- Student Wellness Center, 18
- Studio Art, BFA degree, 325
- Summa Cum Laude, 51
- Summary of Substance Abuse Policy, 20

Index

- Summer Reading Program, 64
- Summer Sessions and Professional Development, 10
- Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), 25
- Supplemental Instruction, 62
- Supply Chain Management Minor, 253
- Surcharge, Tuition, 30, 40
- Suspension Policy, and Academic Probation, 48
- Sustainable Development, BA degree, 88
- Sustainable Development, BS degree, 89
- Sustainable Development Minor, 91
- Sustainable Development Program, 88
- SW, Social Work courses, 232
- Syllabus, course, (see General Attendance Policy), 45

- Teacher Licensure, 289
- Teaching Fellows, NC, 284
- Teaching Theatre Arts, K-12, BS degree, 400
- TEC, Technology courses, 383
- Technical Photography, BS degree, 381
- Technology, Department of, 379
- Technology Education, BS degree, 381
- TESL/Applied Linguistics Minor, 149
- Testing Services, 62
- Textbooks, Rental of, 22
- Theatre Arts, BA degree, 399
- Theatre Arts Minor, 400
- Theatre and Dance, Department of, 399
- Theology (see Pre-Professional Programs), 102
- THR, Theatre courses, 400
- Time and hours required to graduate, 40
- Title II reporting requirements, 283
- Traffic, see Parking and Traffic, 21
- Transcripts, 51
- Transfer of coursework,
 - new students, 35
 - returning students, 45
- Transfer Students, Admission of, 35
 - Articulation Agreement, 35
- Tuition, Fees and Expenses, 29
 - Academic, 29
 - Dormitory, 29
 - Residence Status for Tuition Purposes, 31
 - Surcharge, 30, 40
- Tuition: Field-Based Students, 29
- Tuition: In-State Students, 29
- Tuition: Out-of-State Students, 29
- Tuition: Part-time Students, 29
- Tutorial Services, 62

- UCO, University College courses, 65, 71
- Undergraduate certificates in:
 - Computer Science, 130
 - Financial Planning, 265
 - Geographic Information Systems (GIS), 165
- Undergraduate program, 52
 - General Education Program, 52, 65
 - The major, 54
- University, The
 - Corporate History, 5
 - Mission, 3
 - The Register, 425
- University Bookstore, 22
- University College, 59
- University College Academic Advising, 60
- University Documentary Services, 63
- University Health Services (see Student Health Services), 19
- University Honors, 68
- University Police, 21
- University Tutorial Services, 62
- University Writing Center, 63, 138
- Upward Bound, 38
- US, University Studies courses, 71

- Veterans
 - Academic Credit, 50
 - Financial Aid, 24

- Walker College of Business, 240
- Watauga Global Community, 66
- Weather, Inclement, 46
- Western NC Network for Access and Success, 38
- WGC, Watauga Global Community courses, 66
- Withdrawal from the University, 30, 47
- Women's Studies, BA degree, 95
- Women's Studies Minor, 97
- Women's Studies Program, 95
- Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC), 65
- Writing Center, 63, 138
- WS, Women's Studies courses, 97